Online Product Info at
www.traditional-building.com

Clem Labine's TRADITIONAL BUILDING

The Professional's Resource For Public Architecture

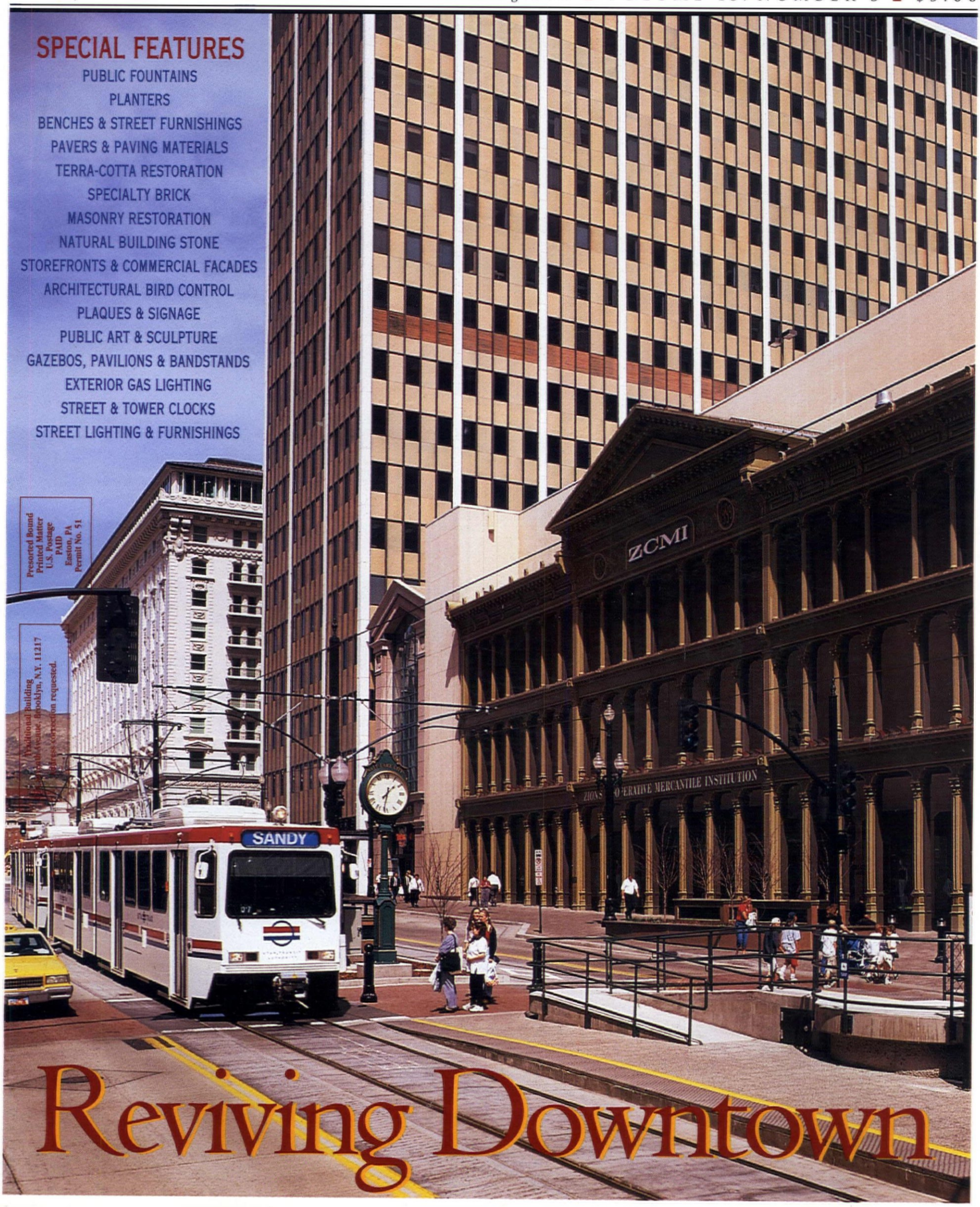
MAY/JUNE 2000 ■ www.traditional-building.com ■ VOLUME 13/NUMBER 3 ■ $5.00

SPECIAL FEATURES

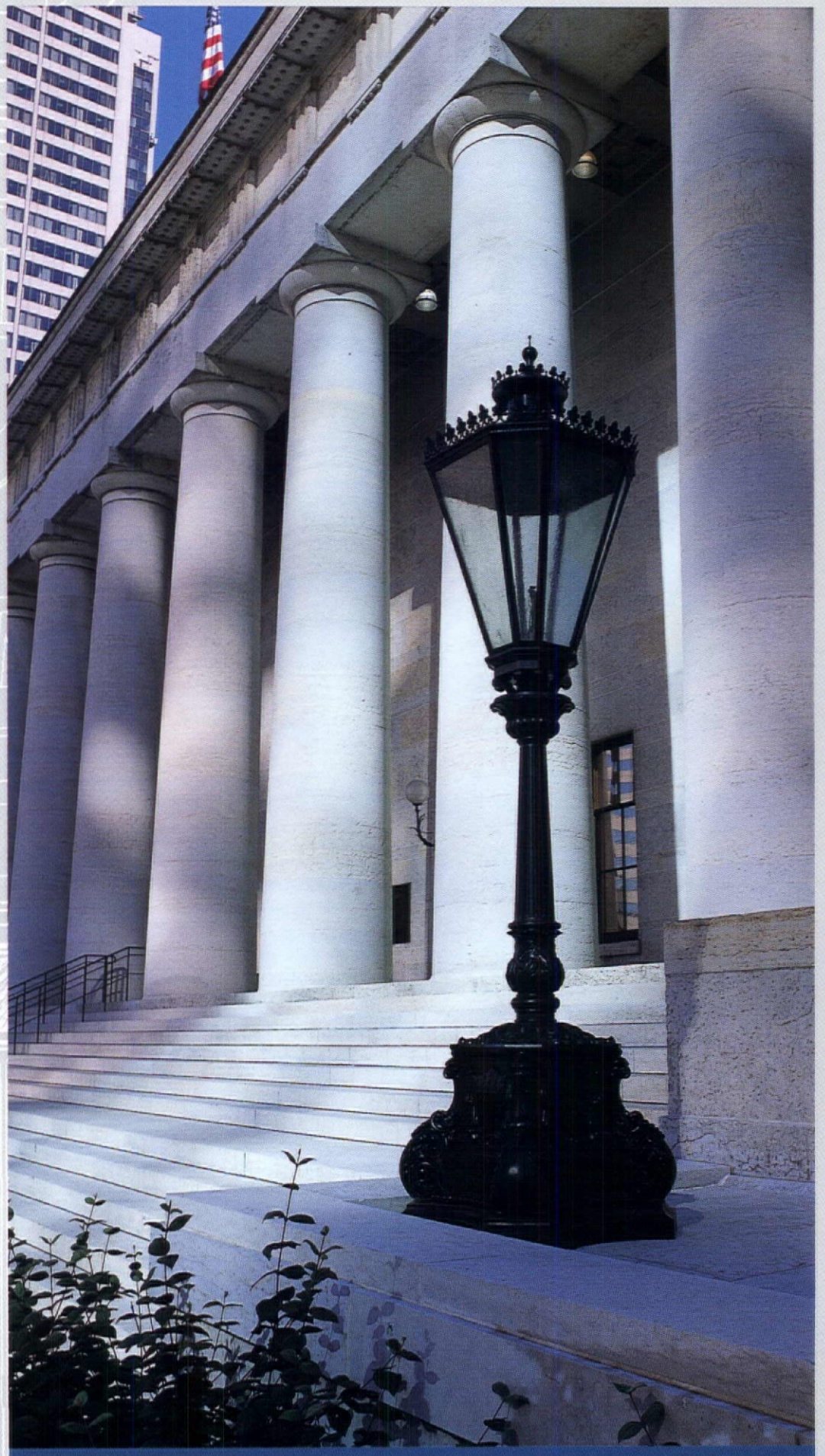
PUBLIC FOUNTAINS
PLANTERS
BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS
PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS
TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION
SPECIALTY BRICK
MASONRY RESTORATION
NATURAL BUILDING STONE
STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES
ARCHITECTURAL BIRD CONTROL
PLAQUES & SIGNAGE
PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE
GAZEBOS, PAVILIONS & BANDSTANDS
EXTERIOR GAS LIGHTING
STREET & TOWER CLOCKS
STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

Presorted Bound
Printed Matter
U.S. Postage
PAID
Easton, PA
Permit No. 51

Traditional Building
[illegible] Avenue, Brooklyn, N.Y. 11217
Address correction requested.



Reviving Downtown



HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING ■ INC.

Dedicated to the quality design, manufacture and installation of architectural cast metal ornament. Our craftsmen specialize in the restoration and replication of traditional details in bronze, aluminum and iron alloy. For more information call (801) 280-2400.

1 (800) 225-1414

HISTORICAL • ARTS • AND • CASTING ®

www.historicalarts.com

WRITE IN NO. 1210

CONTENTS

VOLUME 13 NUMBER 3



www.traditional-building.com

TRADITIONAL BUILDING operates the Internet Portal to suppliers of products & services for restoration, renovation, and new construction in traditional styles — with data and links for over 400 companies.

ON THE COVER: The rejuvenation of Main Street, Salt Lake City, was completed last autumn. Beginning with Historical Arts & Casting's replication of the cast-iron and -aluminum facade of the 1868 ZCMI Building in 1976, a master plan was created, which included installation of a light-rail system, new street lights and post clocks, repaving of sidewalks, and plantings. *(Photo: Robert Baird)*

CORRECTION: The photo of Omaha's St. Cecilia's Cathedral on the cover of the Jan./Feb 2000 issue should have been credited to Rev. J. Brian Beilman.

SPECIAL FEATURES

Profile: Architexas . . . 6
Main Street Projects . . . 12
Restoring the Lorelei Fountain . . . 30
Public Fountains . . . 32
Planters . . . 45
Benches & Furnishings . . . 50
Calendar of Events . . . 53
Pavers & Paving Systems . . . 59
Cornice Stabilization . . . 65
Restoring Guastavino Vaulting . . . 68
Terra-Cotta Restoration . . . 70
Specialty Brick . . . 76
Masonry Restoration Products & Projects . . . 78
Masonry Restoration . . . 82
Natural Building Stone . . . 96
Repairing Storefronts on Main Street . . . 103
Storefronts & Commercial Facades . . . 104
Architectural Bird Control . . . 137
Plaques & Signage . . . 139
Conservation on a Grand Scale . . . 147
Public Art & Sculpture . . . 150
Gazebos, Bandstands & Pavilions . . . 165
Exterior Gas Lighting . . . 170
Street & Tower Clocks . . . 173
Street Lighting & Furnishings . . . 177
Product Literature . . . 187
Web Address Book . . . 188
Siegel's Scratchboard . . . 190

DIVISION 1 SERVICES

RELATED ADVERTISING

EGI Exhibitions . . . 7
Institute for Classical Architecture . . . 9, 22
PRG, Inc. . . . 9
Preservation Trades Network . . . 7
Restoration Trades Exchange . . . 5
TIR - The Information Refinery . . . 9
Wiley & Sons . . . 9

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

IN THE NEWS

Public Fountains *SourceList* . . . 32-36
Public Fountains Portfolio . . . 38-42
Planters *SourceList* . . . 46-48
Planters Portfolio . . . 49
Benches & Furnishings *SourceList* . . . 50-54
Benches & Furnishings Portfolio . . . 54-56
Pavers & Paving Systems *SourceList* . . . 59-60
Pavers & Paving Systems Portfolio . . . 62

RELATED ADVERTISING

A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. . . . 33
Aardvark Antiques . . . 43
Acquabella Fountains & Restorations . . . 33
Am-Dia, Inc. . . . 57
Ancor Granite Tile . . . 64
Aquarius Waterworks, Inc. . . . 41
Architectural Facades Unlimited . . . 41
Architectural Pottery . . . 44
Bamboo & Rattan Works . . . 9
Barlow Tyrie . . . 55
Benchsmith Co. . . . 57
Blake Industries . . . 58
Blue Valley Industries, Inc. . . . 55
Brickstop Corp. . . . 63
Bufftech . . . 11
Bux-Mont Patterned Concrete . . . 64
Cantera Especial . . . 35
Canterbury International . . . 51
Chemtrol/Santa Barbara Control Systems . . . 35
Chiodo Entertainment . . . 43
Country Flair Tile . . . 64
Country Garden Antiques . . . 47
DePaoli Mosaic Company . . . 64
Designs In Tile . . . 35
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. . . . 44
Doty & Sons Concrete Products . . . 44
DuMor, Inc. . . . 53
Dura Art Stone . . . 39
Eastern Wholesale Fence . . . 9
Elizabeth Street . . . 31
Environmental Features, Inc. . . . 45
Envirospec, Inc. . . . 63
Festive Fountains . . . 39
Florentine Craftsmen, Inc. . . . 33
Goodwin International . . . 45
Haddonstone . . . 33
Ironsmith . . . 58
Kaleh Design Collection Stone . . . 47
Ken Coat, Inc. . . . 58
Keystone Ridge Designs . . . 58
L.I. Fountain Supply Co. . . . 35
Limestone Concept, Inc. . . . 37
Lunaform . . . 44
Lynch & Sons . . . 58
Maryland Aquatic Nurseries . . . 39
Mel Northey Co., Inc. . . . 57
Mills & Company . . . 47
Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc. . . . 63
Murdock Fountains . . . 44
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks . . . 47
OASE Pumps . . . 37
Otterbine Barebo, Inc. . . . 35
PEM Fountains . . . 41
Palmetto Planters, Ltd. . . . 45
Paragon Gardens . . . 44
Pave Tech/Probst . . . 63
Porphyry USA . . . 64
Quarry Line . . . 37
RecycleDesign . . . 57
Robert Daniels Woodcraft . . . 44
Rossato Giovanni/Vicenza Stone Sculpture . . . 47
Rural Heritage . . . 47
Schiff Architectural Detail . . . 39
Scott Aerator Company . . . 43
Seibert & Rice . . . 45
Sitecraft . . . 55
Stone Forest . . . 39
Stone Legends . . . 33
Sweepster, Inc. . . . 64
Sycamore Creek . . . 9
Sylva Designs LLC . . . 55
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. . . . 37
Vermont Outdoor Furniture . . . 58
Walpole Woodworkers . . . 53
Wausau Tile, Inc. . . . 61
Whitacre-Greer . . . 64

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

IN THE NEWS

Terra-Cotta Restoration *SourceList* . . . 70-72
Terra-Cotta Restoration Portfolio . . . 74-75
Specialty Brick *SourceList* . . . 76
Specialty Brick Portfolio . . . 77
Masonry Restoration *SourceList* . . . 82-86
Masonry Restoration Portfolio . . . 88-94
Natural Building Stone *SourceList* . . . 98-100
Natural Building Stone Portfolio . 96 & 102

RELATED ADVERTISING

Abatron . . . 81
Ahrens Chimney Technique . . . 87
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing . . . 85
Architerra Northwest . . . 67
Armex Cleaning Systems . . . 87
Artcrete, Inc. . . . 76
Ball Consulting . . . 69
Blok-Lok Ltd. . . . 93
Boston Valley Terra Cotta . . . 67
Briar Hill Stone Co. . . . 99
Brickyard . . . 77
CLS Cintec . . . 83
Cape Stoneworks . . . 102
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. . . . 91
Champlain Stone, Ltd. . . . 97
Chimney Pot Shoppe . . . 69
Claystone Architectural Ceramics . . . 67
Cleveland Quarries . . . 99
Diedrich Technologies . . . 87
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. . . . 99
Dumond Chemicals . . . 85
Dur-O-Wal, Inc. . . . 89
Durable Slate Co. . . . 97
Edison Coatings . . . 73
Endless Mountain Stone Co. . . . 97
Essex Works, Ltd. . . . 67
Esthetic Detail . . . 67
GenLime Group, L.P. . . . 93
Graciano Corporation . . . 95
Grenadier Corporation . . . 93
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. . . . 89
Jamison Contractors, Inc. . . . 89
K & E Chemical Company . . . 91
Kay Waterproofing Corp. . . . 93
Keim Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co. . . . 95
Kreier Architectural Components . . . 69
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration . . . 83
Landmark Studios . . . 73
Larsen Products Corp. . . . 91
Leeds Clark Restoration . . . 85
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. . . . 91
Maine Millstones . . . 101
Mansfield Stone, Inc. . . . 101
Marshall Gold Leaf Studio . . . 69
NIKO Contracting . . . 87
Nawkaw Corp . . . 83
Nicholson & Galloway . . . 85
Northern Roof Tile . . . 73
Old Carolina Brick . . . 77
Old World Stone, Ltd. . . . 79
Olde Good Things . . . 71
Pine Hall Brick . . . 77
Polytek Development Corp. . . . 69
Portland Brownstone Quarries . . . 101
Preservation Products . . . 89
Prime Stone . . . 101
Robert Young & Sons, Inc. . . . 101
Rossi USA Corp. . . . 97
Shelby Farms Antique Brick . . . 77
Smooth-On . . . 71
Spec Mix/Package Pavement Co. . . . 95
Stoneworks, Inc. . . . 101
The Tile Man, Inc. . . . 71
Third Coast Imports . . . 101
Towne House Restorations . . . 67
Trow & Holden . . . 91
Trumbull Restoration Co. . . . 87
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. . . . 83
Vermont Brick Manufacturing . . . 77
Watertrol . . . 95
Weathercap, Inc. . . . 89
Written in Stone . . . 77
Yankee Steeplejack Company . . . 95

DIVISION 5 METALWORK

RELATED ADVERTISING

Architectural Grille . . . 11
Arsco Mfg. Co. . . . 11
Monarch Radiator Covers . . . 11
NOMMA-National Ornamental & Misc. Metals . . . 11
Reggio Register . . . 11

DIVISION 6 WOOD & PLASTICS

IN THE NEWS

Storefronts & Facades *SourceList* . . . 104-116
Storefronts & Facades Portfolio . . . 118-126

RELATED ADVERTISING

A.R.C. Glass Co. . . . 131
AWSCO Millwork . . . 135
Adams Architectural Wood Products . . . 111
Advanced Repair Technology . . . 133
Allen Cupolas . . . 111
Allied Window . . . 117
Architectural Antiquities . . . 119
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. . . . 132
Architectural Products by Outwater . . . 105
Architectural Reproductions . . . 123
Architectural Resource Center . . . 109
Architectural Timberworks . . . 109
Bellas Artes, Inc. . . . 13
Brandy Hollow Restorations . . . 121
Carvart Glass, Inc. . . . 133
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns . . . 107
Chaenomeles, Inc. . . . 113
Charles Groshong St. . . . 117
Ciccone & Company . . . 128
Circle Redmont, Inc. . . . 128
Colonial Columns Mfg. Co. . . . 132
Coppa Woodworking . . . 111
CopperCraft . . . 133
Copperworks of Don Miller . . . 115
Cowls, Inc. . . . 109
Crosswinds Gallery . . . 115
Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork . . . 11
Designer Doors, Inc. . . . 107
Doors Of London . . . 136
Drums Sash & Door . . . 134
Duluth Timber Co. . . . 121
Dykes Lumber . . . 134
Fagan Designs . . . 134
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths . . . 132
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co. . . . 13
Gabriels Studio . . . 113
Gilders' Studio, Inc. . . . 115
Glass House . . . 135
Grabill Fine Wood Windows & Doors . . . 134
H.T. Sales Company . . . 129
Hahn's Woodworking, Inc. . . . 117
Hearthstone, Inc. . . . 134
Heather and Little . . . 113
Hendricks Woodworking . . . 134
Heritage Door . . . 123
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. . . . 2, 35, 115, 158, 171, 173
Hull Historical Millwork . . . 129
International Building Components . . . 128
JMS Wood Products . . . 131
Joseph Millworks . . . 113
Kayne & Son . . . 115
Kestrel Manufacturing . . . 127
Kolson, Inc. . . . 125
Larry Etzen Studio, Inc. . . . 132
Leo Uhlfelder Company . . . 119
Liberty Ornamental Products . . . 131
Mandish Research International . . . 132
Manor Style, Inc. . . . 132
McGrory Glass, Inc. . . . 133
Michael Reilly Design . . . 109
Michigan Ornamental Metals . . . 107
Mison Concepts, Inc. . . . 134
Mohamad Woodturning Corp. . . . 115
Monumental Iron Works . . . 135
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. . . . 129
Old Village Paint . . . 133
Ornamental Metal Institute of NY . . . 121, 191
Ornamental Steel Designs Inc. . . . 135
Pearlworks . . . 111
Peters & Son, Inc. . . . 121
Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties . . . 119, 121, 135
Quality Metal Works . . . 130

Red Suspenders Timber Frames . . . 111
Royal Corinthian . . . 109
Schwerd Manufacturing . . . 121
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass . . . 136
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. . . . 135
Shutter Depot . . . 121
South County Post & Beam . . . 109
Spartan Architectural Columns . . . 128
Steptoe & Wife . . . 117
Stewart Iron Works . . . 133
Summerbeam Woodworking, Inc. . . . 134
Superior Moulding, Inc. . . . 123
System Three Resins, Inc. . . . 133
Tennessee Fabricating Company . . . 130
Timberlane Woodcrafters . . . 130
Timberpeg . . . 115
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. . . . 132
Vulcan Supply . . . 125
W.H. Coe, Inc. . . . 135
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities . . . 131
Wine Cellar Innovations . . . 11
Wm. J. Rigby Company . . . 132
Wood Window Workshop . . . 130
Woodline Company . . . 131
Woodstone Company . . . 127

DIVISION 7 ROOFING

RELATED ADVERTISING

American Eagle Roofing . . . 17
American Slate Co. . . . 15
Atas International, Inc. . . . 15
C&J Metal Products . . . 13
Classic Gutter Systems . . . 13
JEH/Eagle Supply . . . 17
Liberty Cedar . . . 15
Newport Fastener . . . 17
Reinke Shakes, Inc. . . . 17
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. . . . 13
Richmond Precast Concrete Products . . . 17
Roof Tile and Slate . . . 15
Safari Thatch & Bamboo . . . 13
Tile Roofs, Inc. . . . 13

DIVISION 8 DOORS & WINDOWS

RELATED ADVERTISING

Ball & Ball Hardware . . . 177, 192
Baltica . . . 113
Braun, J.G. & Company . . . 128, 131
Craftsmen Hardware Company . . . 127
FAAC International, Inc. . . . 125
Gerber Hinge Co. . . . 129
Golden Lion, Inc. . . . 117
Indital, USA . . . 127
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. . . . 130
King Supply Co. . . . 128
Maguire Iron Corp. . . . 119
Nielsen Iron Gate . . . 115
Old World Iron . . . 128
W.F. Norman Sheet Metal Ornament . . . 119

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

RELATED ADVERTISING

A.A. Abbingdon Affiliates . . . 22
Artisan Group . . . 23
Boro Plastering Corp. . . . 22
Bradbury & Bradbury . . . 21
Brandt, Sylvan . . . 21
Carlisle Restoration Lumber . . . 25
Cast Designs & Supply . . . 22
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. . . . 23
Chestnut Specialists . . . 22
Chestnut Woodworking . . . 21
Christopher D. Hess, Inc. . . . 23
Color People . . . 111
Country Road Associates, Ltd. . . . 19
Craftsman Lumber Company . . . 22
Decorators Supply Corp. . . . 19
Easy Leaf Products . . . 24
Felber Ornamental Plastering Corp. . . . 22
Fischer & Jirouch . . . 24
Kremer Pigments . . . 19
Longleaf Lumber . . . 23
Mintec Corp. . . . 25
North Prairie Tileworks . . . 19
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings . . . 21
Pioneer Millworks . . . 19
Precision Converting . . . 21
Sur-Fin Chemicals . . . 21
The TexSton Company . . . 19
Vintage Lumber Sales Co. . . . 23

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

IN THE NEWS

Architectural Bird Control *SourceList* . . 138
Architectural Bird Control Portfolio . . . 138
Plaques & Signage *SourceList* 140-144
Plaques & Signage Portfolio 145-146

RELATED ADVERTISING

Alaco Ladder . . . 25
All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc. . . . 139
American Woodcarving LLC. . . . 141
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques . . . 26
Architectural Address . . . 144
Bird Barrier America . . . 137
Bird-B-Gone . . . 136
Bird-X Inc. . . . 137
Bunting Graphics, Inc. . . . 141
Classic Design Studio . . . 141
Custom Home Accessories . . . 139
Forestry Suppliers . . . 137
Gemini, Inc. . . . 141
Grandview Aluminum Products . . . 144
Healy Brothers Foundry . . . 143
Imperial Mailbox Systems . . . 141
Lake Shore Industries . . . 143
Max-Cast . . . 139
New Style Signs . . . 141
Nixalite . . . 137
Old World Stoneworks . . . 26
Owen Pattern, Foundry & Mfg. Co. . . . 141
Smith-Cornell . . . 139
Southwell Co. . . . 141
Stone Magic Mfg. . . . 26
TradeMark Designs, Inc. . . . 143
Wagner Foundry . . . 143
Wildlife Control Technology, Inc. . . . 136

DIVISION 12 FURNISHINGS

IN THE NEWS

Public Art & Sculpture *SourceList* . . 150-158
Public Art & Sculpture Portfolio . . 160-164

RELATED ADVERTISING

Architectural Features . . . 157
Architectural Sculpture & Restorations . . . 155
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. . . . 153
Colson Studio . . . 155
Conservation Solutions . . . 157
DMS Studios . . . 157
Edon Corp. . . . 161
Fairplay Stonecarvers . . . 161
Farancz Painting Conservation Studio . . . 151
Faux Effects . . . 157
Fishman Mosaics . . . 159
Freedman Studios . . . 161
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Assoc. . . . 159
Great Lakes Art Studio . . . 153
H. Alan Roe Designs . . . 161
International Fine Art Conservation . . . 155
Joel Meisner & Co. . . . 153
Johnson Atelier . . . 153
Khuzami Studio . . . 159
Langland, Tuck . . . 158
LeQuire, Alan . . . 153
LepoWorks, Inc. . . . 155
Metalmorphosis . . . 161
Modern Art Foundry . . . 157
Ottolini Studios . . . 159
Peck Studios . . . 161
Pellettieri Stonecarving . . . 155
Reclamation Services . . . 161
Rohn Design Group . . . 151
Royal Design Studio . . . 151
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios, Inc. . . . 151
Ryden Arts Ltd. . . . 159
Sculpture Placement, Ltd. . . . 149
Sculpture Works . . . 151
Skylight Studios, Inc. . . . 155
Terra Designs . . . 151
Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd. . . . 155
WCC Design Studios . . . 159
Weiss Sculpture . . . 158
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver . . . 161

DIVISION 13 GAZEBOS

IN THE NEWS

Gazebos & Bandstands *SourceList* 166
Gazebos & Bandstands Portfolio 168

RELATED ADVERTISING

Bridge Builders . . . 165
City Visions/Heritage Garden Houses . . . 165
Columbia Equipment Co. . . . 169
Cumberland Woodcraft . . . 169
Dalton Pavilions . . . 169
Four Seasons Sunrooms . . . 169
Leisure Woods, Inc. . . . 165
Oak Leaf Conservatories . . . 165
Private Garden . . . 167
Summerwood Products . . . 167
Tanglewood Conservatories . . . 165
Vintage Wood Works . . . 167
Vixen Hill Gazebos . . . 167
Vixen Hill Shutters . . . 167
Wood Factory . . . 165

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING SYSTMES

RELATED ADVERTISING

CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc. . . . 26
Inclinator Co. of America . . . 26

DIVISION 15 PLUMBING

IN THE NEWS

Exterior Gas Lighting *SourceList* 172
Exterior Gas Lighting Portfolio 170

RELATED ADVERTISING

Bathroom Machineries . . . 26
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights . . . 171
Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc. . . . 172
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. . . . 172
Kahalley Lighting, Inc. . . . 171
New York Gas Lighting Co . . . 171

DIVISION 16 LIGHTING

IN THE NEWS

Street & Tower Clocks *SourceList* 174
Street & Tower Clocks Portfolio 176
Street Lighting *SourceList* 178-182
Street Lighting Portfolio 182-184

RELATED ADVERTISING

AAMSCO Lighting . . . 28
Allen Architectural Metals . . . 185
Alloy Castings Co. . . . 183
Architectural Archive . . . 175
Authentic Designs . . . 28
Ball & Ball Custom Lighting . . . 177, 192
Brandon Industries, Inc. . . . 185
Brosamer's Bells . . . 173
Classic Lighting Devices . . . 186
Conant Custom Brass Lighting . . . 183
Conant Custom Brass Metalwork . . . 183
Copper House . . . 177
Customlightstyles.com . . . 26
Dahlhaus USA . . . 181
Elcanco, Ltd. . . . 28
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. . . . 173
Electric Time Co. . . . 173
Flag Factory . . . 181
Hanover Lantern . . . 181
Hennessy House Wooden Poles . . . 173
Herwig Lighting . . . 177
Hinkley Lighting . . . 183
Kim Lighting . . . 179
Lighting by Hammerworks . . . 183
Lucid Lighting . . . 28
Magniflood, Inc. . . . 185
National Clock & Light Co. . . . 173
Newstamp Lighting . . . 181
Omega Too . . . 28
Period Lighting Fixtures Inc. . . . 181
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. . . . 29
Renaissance Companies . . . 175
Roy Electric Co. . . . 186
Sentry Electric Corp. . . . 185
Spring City Electrical . . . 183
St. Louis Antique Lighting . . . 27
Sternberg Vintage Lighting . . . 177
Talladega Foundry . . . 186
Verdin Company . . . 175
Victorian Lighting Works . . . 28
Woolen Mill Fan Co. . . . 28

Clem Labine's
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
The Professional's Resource for Public Architecture
69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217
FAX: (718) 636-0750
www.traditional-building.com

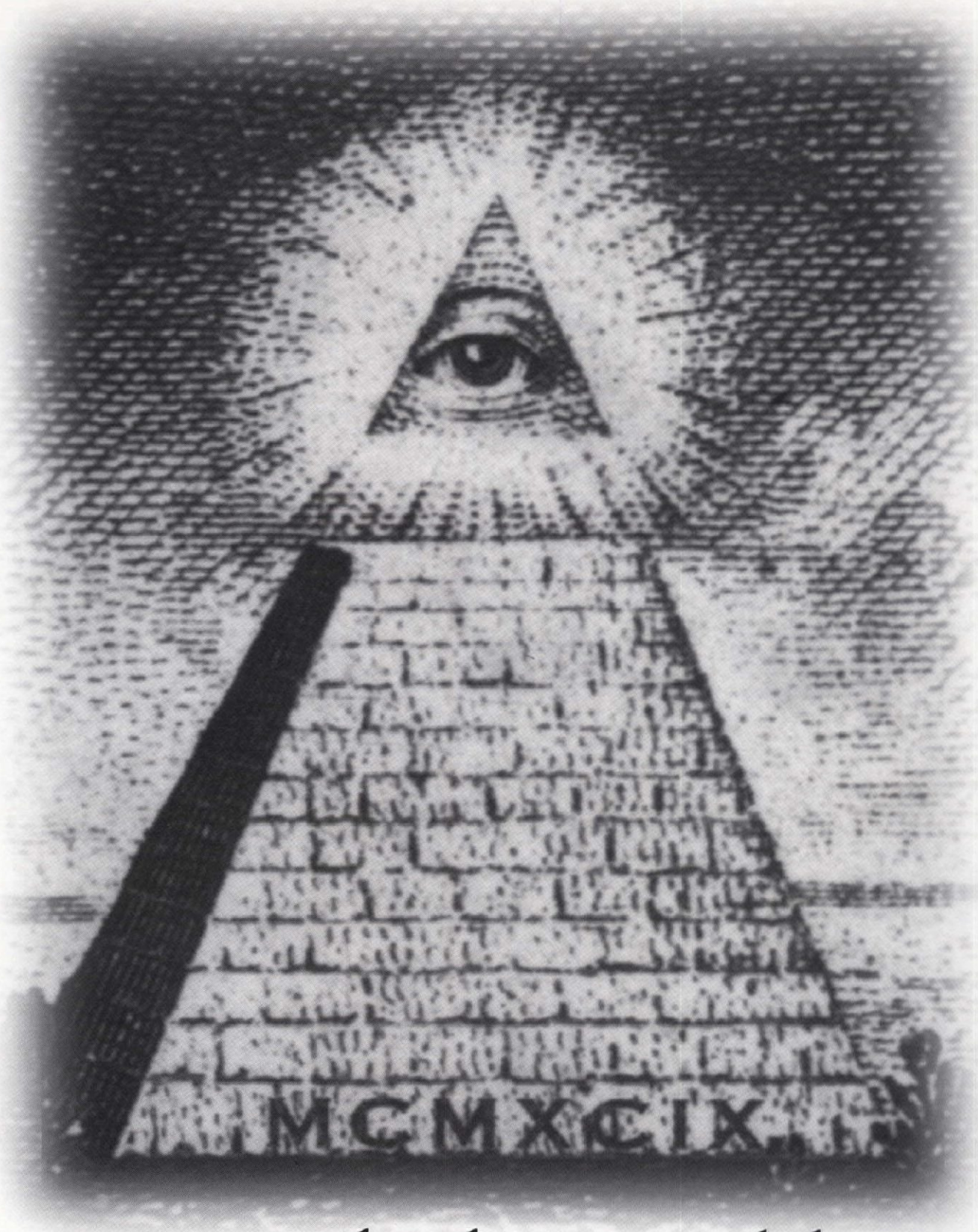
Editor & Publisher **Clem Labine**
Managing Editor **Judith Siegel Lief**
Advertising Director **Susan Littman**
Business Manager **Jennifer Baldwin**
District Manager **Danielle Cammarata**
Online Editor **Laura R. Allen**
Production Editor **Cole Gagne**
Contributing Editor **Kathleen Randall**
European Marketing Manager **Lisa de Jager-Mahler**
Art Director **Judith Siegel Lief**
Associate Art Director **Nancy Carey**
Assistant Art Director **Molly Mackaman**
Assistant Business Manager **Jennifer Fortune**
Assistant District Manager **Melanie Gonzalez**
Office Assistant **Rebeca Gonzalez**
Office Assistant **Tara DeLorenzo**
Office Assistant **Michelle Romeo**
Webmaster **Ray Shepherd**
Comptroller **Elliott M. Davis**

TRADITIONAL BUILDING is published bimonthly by Historical Trends Corporation, 69A Seventh Avenue, Brooklyn, NY 11217. Subscription rate to professionals in architecture, interior design, construction, and landscape design in the U.S. and possessions: $19.95/yr. (6 issues). Not available outside the U.S. Postal System.

Contents of TRADITIONAL BUILDING are fully protected by copyright and must not be reproduced in any manner whatsoever without written permission from the Publisher.

© Copyright 2000 by Historical Trends Corporation. All rights reserved.

LIST RENTAL: THE INFORMATION REFINERY (201) 529-2600
PRINTED AT THE MACK PRINTING GROUP, Easton, PA



Search the world...

Find **local** preservation project leads and news on the web at

www.restorationtrades.com

- **Service & Supply Directory**
- **Post Bid Invitations, For Sale, Services & Availability, Help Wanted, Resumes**
- **Instant Marketing Tools**
- **Local, National, The World Wide Web**
- **Network on Projects, Materials, Expertise**

The Restoration Trades Exchange

"News and Networking for the Building Restoration Field"

RESTORATION TRADES EXCHANGE

info@restorationtrades.com

888-852-8202

Meetinghouse Enterprises • One Ferry Street • Easthampton, MA 01027 • John M. Corbett, Publisher • mail to: jcorbett@restorationtrades.com

WRITE IN NO. 3112

CATHEDRALS OF THE PRAIRIE

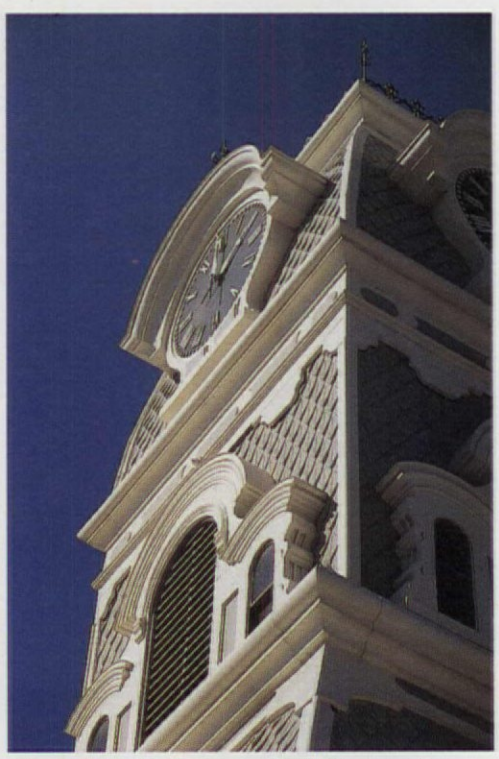
ARCHITEXAS, a Dallas architecture, planning, and preservation firm, is well versed in the art and politics of Main Street redevelopment — particularly courthouse projects.

by Kathleen Randall

You can think of Texas as a big state or 254 mini states, popularly known as counties. Each county needs to mark its place on the map — physically and politically — with a courthouse. Over 180 Texas counties have historic courthouses 50 years or older and almost all would like to win a piece of Governor G.W. Bush's $50 million appropriation for courthouse restoration and rehabilitation. (And you thought the presidential race was competitive!) ARCHITEXAS Inc., an architecture, planning, and historic-preservation firm headquartered in Dallas, played no small part in bringing about this innovative program. The firm's first courthouse project, Hill County, helped the Governor and the legislature see the tangible value of funding such a program by providing concrete proof of feasibility — these courthouses can be revived as modern, functional mainstays of a community. On dedication day, partners Gary Skotnicki and Craig Melde gave a tour of the courthouse to Governor Bush, which coincided nicely with the legislature's vote in Spring 1999 to fund the Texas Historic Courthouse Program. While only $50 million of a $200 million request was approved, the partners believe more may be released as the program shows its worth.

Local Sons Make Good

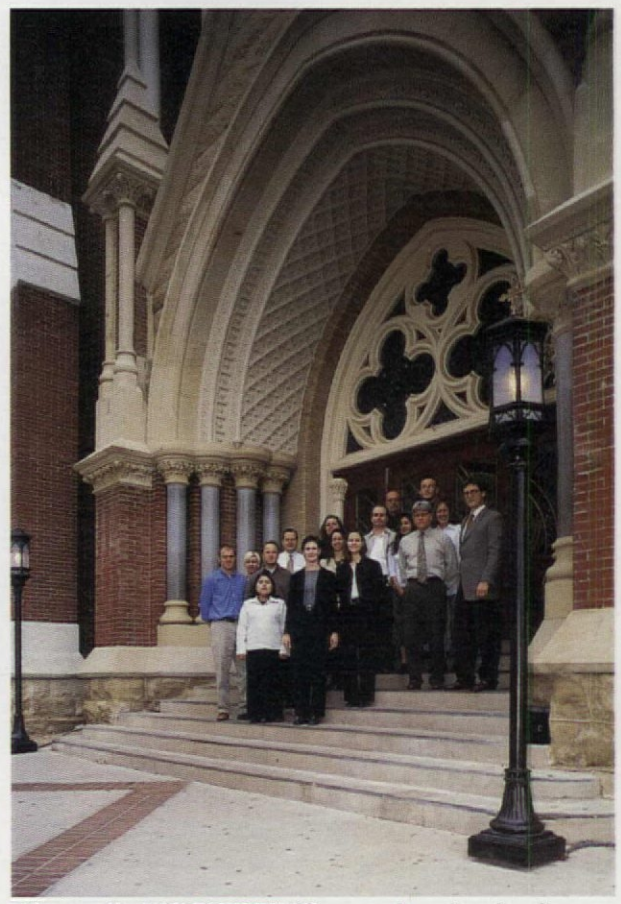
Gary Skotnicki and Craig Melde, both natives of Dallas, met while earning architecture degrees at the University of Texas. Both gained experience in urban planning and design during four years together in the Dallas Department of Urban Planning, where they were heavily involved with early historic-preservation planning and the drafting of city ordinances for Swiss Avenue, Dallas's first historic district, as well as the West End commercial district.



The original bell tower of Hill County Courthouse and its elaborate roof were destroyed in a New Years Day1993 fire. Both were reconstructed in their original material — pressed sheet metal — using stock elements from W.F. Norman and Berridge along with custom fabrication based on pieces salvaged from fire debris. *(All Photos: Gary Skotnicki unless noted)*

In 1978 they left the public sector to start ARCHITEXAS, initially working on private loft development in the West End Historic District. This work was complemented by new construction projects and innovative preservation and reuse projects: Victorian homes restored to house the Dallas Historic Preservation League as well as the Sammons Center for the Arts, and a landmark pumping station retrofitted as an arts center, were two. "These projects helped build our image as an unusual firm," says Skotnicki. "Not many firms in Dallas were interested in historic preservation, especially daring adaptive-use projects."

The firm has since grown to 17 people completing about 25 projects a year. Skotnicki and Melde expect that number to grow to 30 as Governor Bush's courthouse program kicks in. Before a county can apply for a grant it must have an HSR and phased master plan approved by the Texas Historical Commission. The firm's 20 years of successful preservation work have made it a natural choice for many counties. In fact, eight of the 67 counties in the first cycle of funding applications commissioned ARCHITEXAS to prepare their HSRs and master plans. While some might detect a whiff of the pork barrel here, commissioning ARCHITEXAS makes sense. They've been there and done that.



Almost all of ARCHITEXAS was gathered under the recently restored main portal of Cathedral Santuario de Guadalupe. Left to Right: Keith Petersen, Alison Weis, Rosa Ramirez, David Chase, Jay Firsching, Darla Vaughan, Nancy McCoy, Carrie Zaboroski, Allison Powell, Jeff Cummings, Richard Martratt, Patricia De Santiago, Craig Melde, Zack Lara, Jeanie O'Brian and Gary Skotnicki. Not shown: Larry Irsik.

Cathedrals of the Prairie

The 1993 fire that nearly destroyed the Hill County Courthouse in Hillsboro could be likened to the shot heard around the world. Well, at least 'round Texas. One of the state's most significant courthouses, this 1890 structure designed by W.C. Dodson was suddenly a roofless, gutted masonry shell with no measured drawings to guide its reconstruction. As ARCHITEXAS embarked on a six-month project to sift through the remains and develop a reconstruction plan, county administrators started a quest for state and federal funding to help pay for it. For the Historical Commission the fire was a wake-up call. Texas has nearly 200 historic county courthouses and only a handful were adequately documented. Current conditions were also an unknown.

Following the fire, the Commission started a program to document the most important courthouses. This was done with state universities, using students to prepare archival documentation. At the same time the Commission carried out a survey of the current condition of these buildings. What they found, says Melde, was "Condition: dreadful. Most are small and overcrowded. They don't meet ADA or life-safety codes. Some are quite scary." The Historical Commission's conditions survey established need and laid the groundwork for Governor Bush to ask the legislature to fund a courthouse restoration and rehabilitation program.

Both Skotnicki and Melde concur: Courthouses are very important in Texas. Many were built in the 1890s under a major bond program when the railroad and cotton industries were booming and the state was flush. Each county aimed

continued on page 8



Hill County Courthouse's original timber framing and interior construction were also lost in the fire. ARCHITEXAS built it back using steel and current technologies, but retained traditional ambiance in new spaces like this district courtroom. *(Photo: Carolyn Brown)*



Hill County Courthouse was designed by W.C. Dodson, one of the state's most highly regarded 19th-century architects, in a style often called Texas Second Empire. This view shows the courthouse, post-reconstruction. *(Photo: Carolyn Brown)*

RESTORATION® & RENOVATION® SAN ANTONIO, TX

Henry B. Gonzalez Convention Center
San Antonio, TX
Conference: September 7-9, 2000
Exhibition: September 8-9, 2000, 10am-5pm

The Only Trade Show and Conference Dedicated to Architectural Rehabilitation, Cultural Landscape Preservation, and Historically Inspired New Construction

PRESERVATION TEXAS Sponsored by Preservation Texas

AIA Held in Conjunction with the American Institute of Architects Historic Resources Committee (AIA-HRC) Annual Fall Meeting



- ✔ Architects, landscape architects, interior designers and certified professional constructors earn continuing professional education credits ASID ASLA CPE
- ✔ Learn the latest treatment methods in educational conference sessions, workshops and technical training seminars
- ✔ Examine period design products, including traditional craft and modern technology, from suppliers across the country
- ✔ Network with professionals from a wide array of preservation disciplines

Mark Your Calendar!
RESTORATION&RENOVATION 2001
January 15-17, 2001
Washington Hilton & Towers, Washington DC

Contact EGI Exhibitions, Inc.
Phone: (800)982-6247 or (978)664-6455, ext. 0 Fax: (978)664-5822, Email: show@egiexhib.com Visit Our Website at www.egiexhib.com

WRITE IN NO. 3380

PTN NEWSLETTER
PRESERVATION TRADES NETWORK
1323 SHEPARD DRIVE, SUITE D, STERLING, VA 20164
PHONE: 703-406-8319 FAX: 703-450-0119
E-MAIL: INFO@PTN.ORG

Marching Towards November IPTW 2000

Our Sincere Apology: PTN is a Task Force of the Association for Preservation Technology International. For some unforgivable reason we keep forgetting to say that in this newsletter and the unfortunate implication for some graybeards is that we are little huckberries too good for our own britches. Set the record straight - we are proud of our heritage within APT and we look forward to someday growing up and no longer being a Task Force. We will NOT give up our work boots and Carharts! We also delight in a bit of mischievous spirit and will most likely continue getting the sun in our eyes, chaw in our eyecup, and chasing after... well, we all chase after something and if we forget where we are, or where we come from please accept our preemptive apology.

Programs: PTN has initiated an active apprentice/student scholarship program for IPTW 2000. This note from a preservation trades student:

"I attended the 1999 International Preservation Trades Workshop, courtesy of Apple Restoration and Waterproofing, Inc. As a student in the Building Preservation and Restoration program at Belmont Technical College, I was encouraged to attend the IPTW, as this was a place I could meet craftspeople practicing what I have been learning. Students who attended the conference the previous year felt this was a good place to see what was actually happening in the preservation field, as well as being a great source for internships and employment opportunities. Other than being a gathering of craftspeople, I really didn't know what to expect.

From the minute I walked into the conference, I found an incredibly friendly group of people. The opening remarks let me know the effort that has gone into establishing the PTN and putting on this conference. As I attended various demonstrations I met people who were willing to share their knowledge along with some philosophy and a few jokes. I found that these are people who are passionate about what they do. They care enough about their craft to share their knowledge and teach others. Those I talked to were interested in what we are doing as students and where we want to go in the field of preservation.

This was a wonderful experience and I am looking forward to IPTW 2000."

Susan Pratt
Belmont Technical College
St. Clairsville, Ohio

If you are interested in applying for an apprentice/student scholarship, or you have an interest in sponsoring a scholarship, check the PTN website for an application at www.ptn.org, or contact the PTN Manager. If you would like to participate on the PTN Education & Training Committee then contact either co-chair of the committee, Rob Cagnetta (robcags@home.com) or Philip Marshall (philipcmarshall@hotmail.com).

New Management: management services are now provided to PTN by Drumlin Enterprises. The PTN Manager is Kathy Follett. If you have any questions or suggestions regarding PTN then contact Kathy. Please note that there is a new address and phone number for PTN.

IPTW 2000: Mark your calendar – November 13-14, 2000 at the Farm Show Complex in Harrisburg PA. There is an on-line registration form with discount for early registration to IPTW 2000. There is a special discount for Senior Citizens (we want to attract those with years of trades experience) and for apprentices - non-formal on-the-job learning through mentoring – and students. If you are interested in being a hands-on demonstrator, leading a discussion workshop, volunteering, sponsoring an event, contributing or simply attending the event then please let us know.

Mason's Lime Burn: If you are interested in participating in a lime burn at IPTW 2000 then please contact Bruce Midkiff at Old Economy Village in Ambridge, PA, at 724-266-4500, ext. 206. Bruce is a preservation mason on staff of The Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission. If you are a mason you may also want to contact either of the co-chairs of the Masonry Committee, Don Swanson (swansonintl@home.com) or Michael Davidson (Bsa39744@aol.com). The Mason's committee is looking for hands-on demonstrators for IPTW 2000.

Commerce & Business: Michael Edison and John Speweik are co-chairs for the PTN Commerce & Business Committee. The role of this committee is to coordinate liaison between private businesses in the preservation industry and the educational and outreach goals of PTN. At the present time Michael and John are coordinating commercial display tables at IPTW 2000. If you are interested in participating in this activity then please contact Michael (Edison@compuserve.com) or John (speweik@usheritage.com).

PTN Website: The website is undergoing a series of improvements and changes. If you want to keep current on PTN activities this is the place to go for the latest news. Plans are underway to establish a members only section of the website. PTN has also established a members listserv, for open discussion between the PTN membership, which you can find out about subscribing to on the PTN website at http://www.ptn.org.

Additional committee contacts:

Molly Van Meter: Plasterers & Decorative Arts Committee (Molly-HH@concentric.net)

Besides plastering this committee seeks hands-on demonstrators for stained glass, murals and sculpture.

Leland Torrence: Outreach and International Committee (ltorren@optonline.net)

Lisa Sasser: Publications & Database Committee (Lisa_Sasser@nps.gov)

Outreach: During the Boston Restoration & Renovation show in February PTN made contact with John Corbett of http://www.restorationtrades.com. John's site offers leads on current preservation projects going out to bid and a Trades Forum discussion section. John has made an open offer of support to PTN and is providing a PTN banner on his site. We encourage you to check the site and use the Trade Forums.

Closing Sponsor News: Appalachian Brewing Company of Harrisburg (the site of the November 14 evening festivities) will be donating products for the November 13th opening reception at the Pennsylvania Capitol. Please let them know that the preservation trades care about the quality of their traditional products at http://www.abcbrew.com.

CATHEDRALS OF THE PRAIRIE, continued from page 8

to out-build the next with a higher tower or more extravagant detail. It was the heyday of Victorian excess. These courthouses have earned the name Cathedrals of the Prairie because they are usually the first thing you see when you drive toward a community. The county seats were planned around a central, or "courthouse," square that organizes the whole downtown. In many communities today, notes Skotnicki, the courthouse is the last anchor in downtown because "the Wal-Mart effect" has sucked most businesses off the square. "If you back off and try to visualize the community without this building," says Melde, "it would set them back further."

Work Ethics

Hill County courthouse was a model project for how community-driven political will can work on Main Street. Political wheels started to turn as local politicians and citizens put pressure on the state to help fund the reconstruction. The project received the first ISTEA grant in Texas, basically dislodging money that soon became available for other projects. This $3 million in federal funding complemented the $3.5 million insurance settlement and another $2 million of funds raised from public and private sources. (Willie Nelson grew up in Hill County and gave several benefit concerts.)

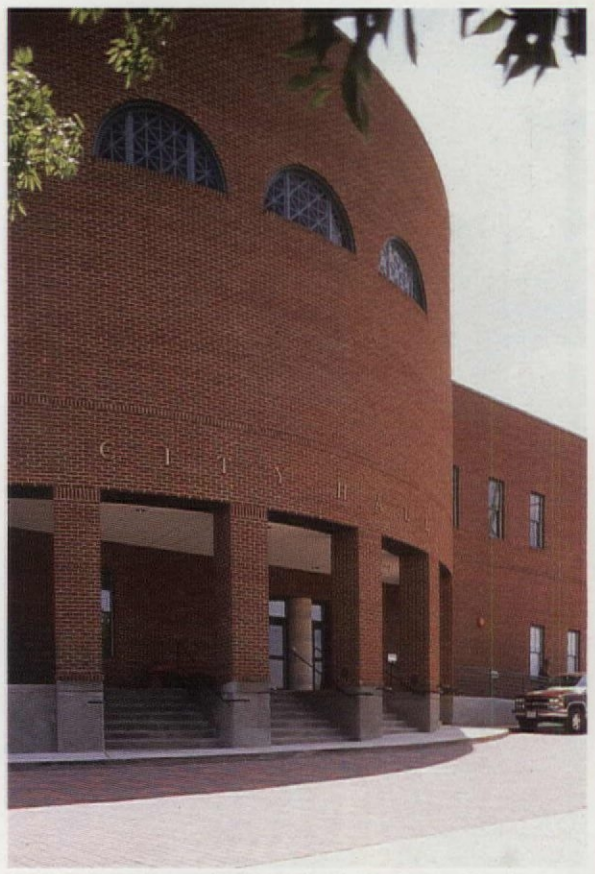
For ARCHITEXAS, the project established a reputation for quality in their work and provided a model for how ARCHITEXAS does business. Its core philosophy is to base decisions on real research, not conjecture; involve the client and users in program development and build for longevity as much as possible in these days of quick fixes. Both Skotnicki and Melde truly enjoy finding the real story behind a building. Not only is research a worthwhile endeavor on its own, it makes the architectural end easier to execute. For Hill County Courthouse their research lab was post-fire debris. After engineers shored the limestone exterior walls, ARCHITEXAS prepared documents to direct how contractors emptied spoilage. Because the courthouse was predominantly timber, the architects focused on finding pieces of pressed metal from the gargantuan Second Empire-style roof. "The workmen would pull out the metal as it came down the chute," recalls Skotnicki. "Every few days we would take a look. We would pick up a piece and ask each other, 'Do we have one of these?' We did this to get a sense of scale of the building's details."

They were lucky to find some large-format photos of the courthouse taken in the 1970s by an architectural renderer. Once enlarged, the photos proved invaluable in reconstructing elevations. "Because we had a fishscale shingle in our hand to measure, and a photo from which to count shingles," says Skotnicki, "we could draw based on this and then massage the parts until the whole looked right."

Seeing the Future

"Of course the work isn't over when you've completed the research," reminds Melde. "There is always the work of blending contemporary needs with the existing structure in a respectful way. Restoring a window frame is fairly easy; putting data-communications systems and HVAC into a structure built before electrification, for example, requires that a lot more decisions be made, as well as assumptions about the future." Second-guessing technology is something architects are struggling with every day. The ARCHITEXAS team tries to allow a little looseness in its designs so that adaptations can be made without major overhauls. For electrical service and data systems in the courthouse, they integrated a sophisticated, though almost in-

continued on page 10



Off Boston Street, ARCHITEXAS's design for the rear entrance of City Hall is more contemporary, but open and welcoming just the same.



Upon entering Main Street, Grapevine, Tex., one can see the new City Hall tower standing in the distance.



Completed in 1997, Grapevine's new City Hall is a major anchor on Main Street. ARCHITEXAS's design incorporates a long loggia defined by large Roman arches, to tie City Hall to the park and historic cabin that sit opposite.



The central rotunda of Grapevine City Hall provides the kind of splendid open vertical space so often lacking in contemporary municipal buildings.

If Your Direct Mail Advertising Is Missing The Target...

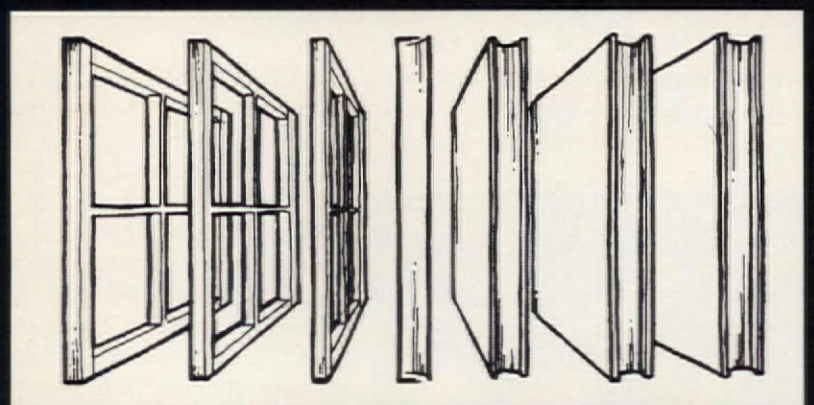


We Can Help. Let's Talk.

THE INFORMATION REFINERY®
Powerful Lists For Intelligent Marketers™
200 Route 17 Suite 5 • Mahwah, NJ 07430-1267
Phone: 201-529-2600 • Fax: 201-529-4030
800-529-9020

WRITE IN NO. 501

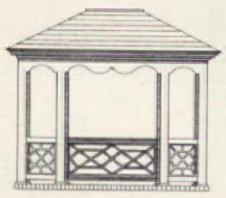
Books, like windows, Can Improve Your View



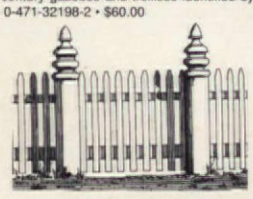
BOOKS ON PRESERVATION AVAILABLE FROM
PRG, INC.
P.O. BOX 1768 ROCKVILLE, MD 20849-1768 USA
TELEPHONE 301-309-2222 FAX 301-279-7885

WRITE IN NO. 3030

"A treasure for anyone who keeps a library of architectural drawings."
—Traditional Building



GAZEBOS & TRELLISES
Authentic Details for Design and Restoration
by Peter J. Harrison
Hundreds of beautifully rendered full-page illustrations of 18th and 19th century gazebos and trellises identified by location. 248 pgs • 0-471-32198-2 • $60.00



FENCES
Authentic Details for Design and Restoration
by Peter J. Harrison
More than 400 illustrations of 18th and 19th century American fence details, including pickets, posts, piers, gates, finials, and caps, identified by location. 280 pgs • 0-471-32199-0 • $60.00

WILEY Publishers Since 1807
Special Offer!
Order both books for the special price of $100
0-471-37852-6

To order: 1-800-225-5945
(Mon-Fri 8:30 am to 5:30 pm EST. Mention code 0-4073)

WRITE IN NO. 2758



SYCAMORE CREEK
Copper Arbors & Trellises
• Beautifully crafted
• Unique designs
• Attractive, natural verdigris patina
(518) 398-6393
PO Box 16T
Ancram, NY 12502
www.sycamorecreek.com

WRITE IN NO. 709

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

SUMMER PROGRAM IN CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
JUNE 9 - JULY 23, 2000

AN INTENSIVE SIX-WEEK TRAINING PROGRAM IN THE BUILDING ARTS FOR STUDENTS IN THE ARCHITECTURAL AND DESIGN DISCIPLINES, PRACTICING ARCHITECTS, INTERIOR DESIGNERS, PRESERVATIONISTS, EDUCATORS, BUILDERS, AND CRAFTSPERSONS. THIS UNIQUE PROGRAM PROVIDES DETAILED INSTRUCTION IN A WIDE VARIETY OF SUBJECTS PERTAINING TO CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE AND URBANISM INCLUDING:

ELEMENTS OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
STUDIO DESIGN
LITERATURE & THEORY
PROPORTION
WASH RENDERING
MEASURED DRAWINGS
TRADITIONAL BUILDING AND CRAFTSMANSHIP
PRINCIPLES OF URBANISM

SINCE 1991, THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE HAS TAUGHT THE FUNDAMENTALS OF ARCHITECTURE THROUGH THE STUDY AND EXPLORATION OF THE CLASSICAL TRADITION. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 LAFAYETTE STREET, SUITE 1009
NEW YORK, NY 10012
TELEPHONE 917-237-1208 - OR - FAX 917-237-1230
ISCA@EROLS.COM
APPLICATIONS AND PROGRAM INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT
WWW.CLASSICIST.ORG

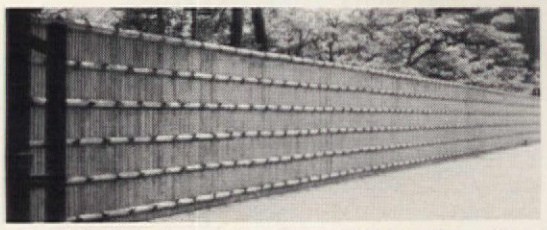
WRITE IN NO. 1340

DIVISION 2-SITEWORK

Eastern **WHOLESALE FENCE CO., INC.**
Buy Direct From Manufacturer and Save!
Call For Catalog
1-800-339-3362
• Custom Wood • Arbors
• Chain Link • Ornamental Aluminum & Iron
• Color Systems • Snow & Welded Fence
• Guide Rail Wood & Steel • Deer Fence
ILLUSIONS VINYL FENCE
LARGEST INVENTORY 22 ACRES
FREE DELIVERY TRI-STATE AREA "WHOLESALE ONLY"
BMTM

WRITE IN NO. 2804

CUSTOM BAMBOO FENCING

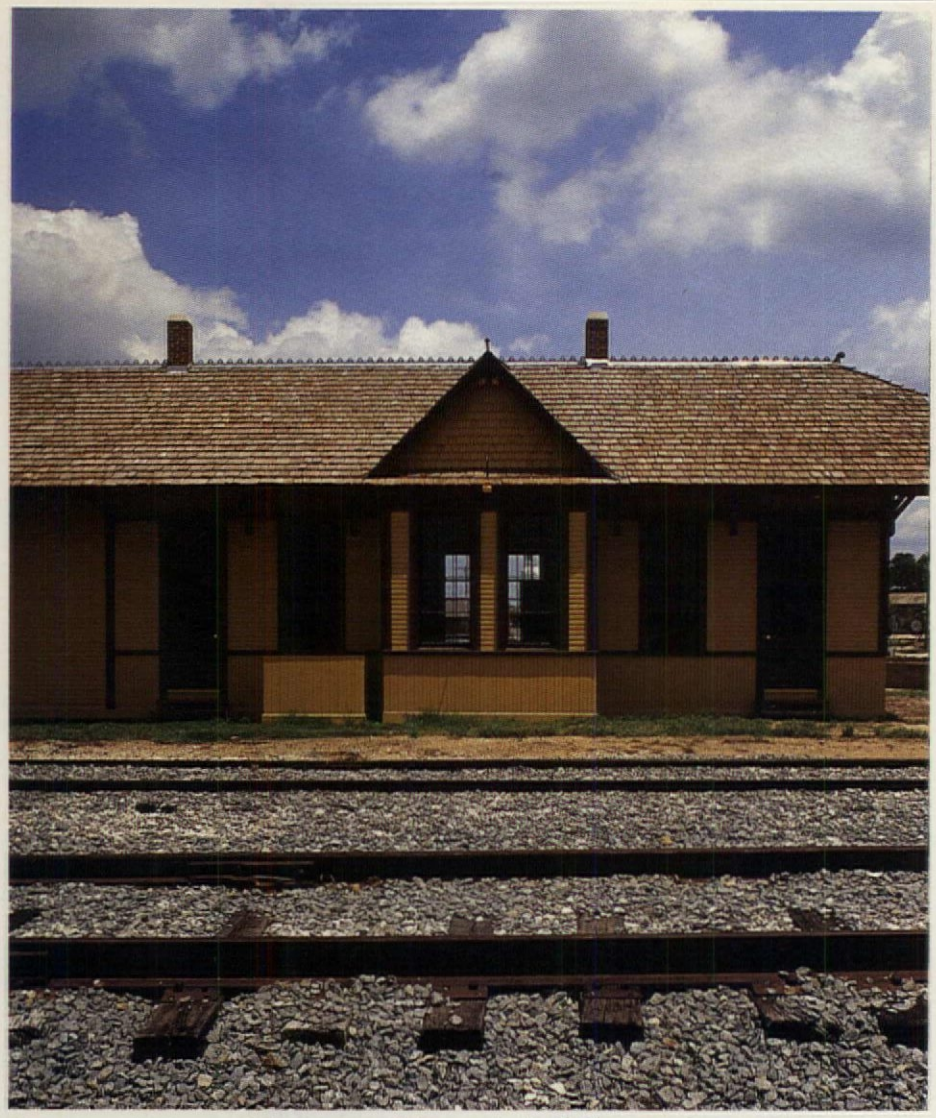


BAMBOO POLES & RELATED ITEMS
Where your client is our most valuable customer.
Our 114 years experience is yours just for the asking
CALL 1-800-4-BAMBOO
470 Oberlin Ave. S, Lakewood, N.J. 08701
BAMBOO & RATTAN WORKS INCORPORATED FOR YOU

WRITE IN NO. 5830

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

CATHEDRALS OF THE PRAIRIE, continued from page 10



Restoring the Cotton Belt depot, c. 1890, required a little cut and paste. Surviving portions of the depot were identified in two different locations. ARCHITEXAS provided the preservation and architectural services needed to move them back to their original site, restore the "missing link," and reconstruct new elements. In addition to functioning as a station for daily steam-train service, the depot currently houses a museum and visitors center.

visible, raceway within the baseboards. The raceway can be popped off and new systems put in place. These days flexibility is about the best one can do. Even the IT engineers who helped the architects decide on T5 data cable joked ironically that in ten years everything will be wireless. Such potentialities do not discourage Melde, Skotnicki, and their team from working on responsible, respectful interventions for the present. "This level of thinking and planning takes a lot of time and effort," says Melde, "but it can be exciting. The blending of history and the future — that is what makes us passionate about this work."

Research with Clients

The partners believe strongly that in addition to historical and technical research, client input is critical before decision making can begin. To this end, ARCHITEXAS conducts workshops with each client and often users of a building. Before the workshop the architects prepare an objective database, e.g., not what a client should do with their building, but what is good about it, what is not; things that work, things that don't. From here they try to lead a constructive forum in which the merits of one approach over another can be debated and all ideas can be put on the table in a non-threatening environment. "It's a way for the client to inform us," says Skotnicki. "We learn about their prejudices, their interests, and their needs." They usually leave with a consensus, or at least a safe place to start programming and design, and then go on from there to refine the vision. "Ideas come up at the workshops that might not have otherwise," says Melde. "It enriches the final product and I think that is what we are after."

Real Cathedrals

If ever a project warranted a careful dialogue with its "owners," the Cathedral Santuario de Guadalupe in downtown Dallas was the one. ARCHITEXAS, in association with Charles Tapley, FAIA, prepared a historic-structure report of the 1902 building and a multi-phased restoration master plan, but not until it had conducted nearly a year of workshops with the parishioners. A myriad of issues needed resolution on neutral ground and the workshops provided an excellent forum. The cathedral was originally built between 1890 and 1902 as Sacred Heart Cathedral. During the 1970s downtown population decreased as Anglos left for the suburbs and the Bishop moved the Hispanic parish from the nearby El Barrio to the building. Renamed Cathedral Santuario de Guadalupe, the interiors took on a dramatic new look and the parish flourished. Today Sunday services draw 6,000 attendees of which 90 percent are Hispanic. At the same time there is a 70-year Anglo history connected with the Cathedral and Anglo representation within the parish. To complicate matters, the layout of the sanctuary did not satisfy Vatican II guidelines.

"The parishioners came up with stuff we would never have dreamed of," recalls Skotnicki. "We had presentation boards on the walls, and on given days parishioners could walk around and observe and then make comments. The end result is quite fascinating." The Cathedral will be returned to its c.1900 Victorian Gothic beginnings with two exceptions. The worship space will be carefully reorganized to meet current liturgical recommendations and a new devotional chapel to Our Lady of Guadalupe will be created in an existing sacristy to enhance the Cathedral's role as a shrine to Nuestra Senora de Guadalupe. As a sign of optimism by all parties, plans are afoot to complete the 200-ft. bell tower that was never built.

Politics Matter on Main Street

Grapevine, Tex., is not a county seat. It is a thriving, sprawling suburb of Dallas half-delegated to a regional airport. Grapevine also has political will — a mayor and city council dead set on making sure the historic Main Street district of Grapevine is not lost in the whirlwind of suburbanization. This political momentum has made Main Street redevelopment in Grapevine possible.

In 1996 ARCHITEXAS was commissioned by the City of Grapevine to design a new city hall. Prior to this project the firm had guided the city through the steps of putting its Main Street on the National Register of Historic Places and writing a local historic-district ordinance. Having written the rules, ARCHITEXAS knew the rules and designed a city hall reflecting the characteristics of its 1890-1910 neighbors, with enough hints of its true vintage to not feign replication. The plan nestles city offices around a central rotunda containing a state-of-the-art council chamber with traditional architectural details.

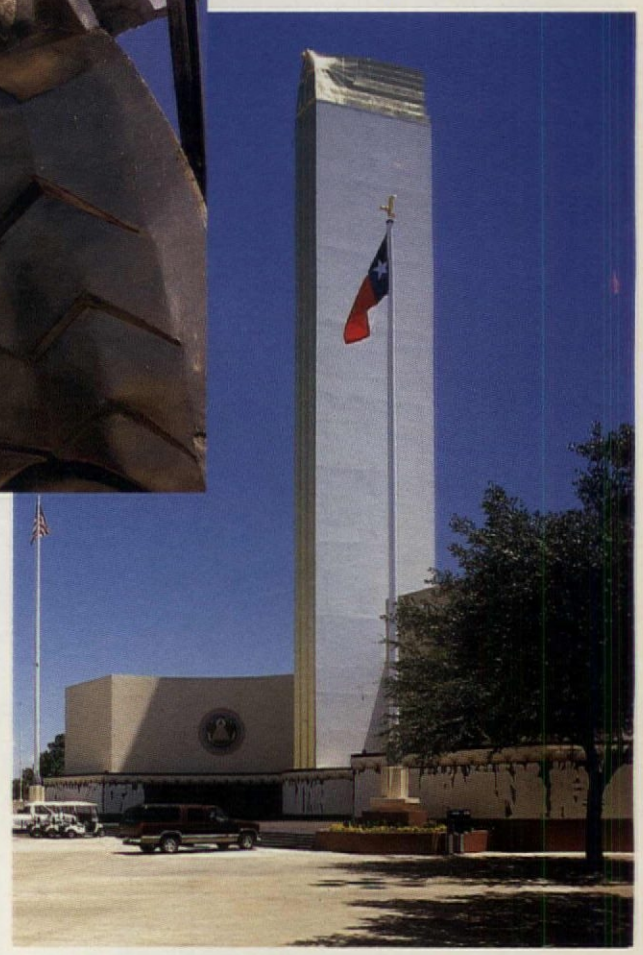
Grapevine's Heritage Center is a four-acre tract where Main Street meets the Old Cotton Belt Railroad Crossing. ARCHITEXAS started the project with a community workshop to establish a program for this public center serving local citizens as well as tourists. At the heart of the center is the now-restored railroad depot, section house, and cotton docks, reflecting the themes of cotton, mercantilism, agriculture, and railroads, which define historic Grapevine. Complementing this core is an arts-and-crafts building, a replicated blacksmith's shop and basket factory, a new auction and assembly hall, and a farmer's market that will move into the cotton-docks structure once restoration is complete.

ARCHITEXAS is currently seeing Grapevine's Palace Theater, an Art Deco landmark dating from 1940, through the construction phase of its restoration. The Palace will become part of a theater complex when the building next door, the Buckner Grocery, is commandeered to house a multi-use flexible theater space. When completed in spring 2001, the complex will provide venues for music, repertory, dance, and film, as well as community meetings and special events. A difficult part of Main Street vitality is getting people to town and keeping them there after business hours. Following the restoration of Grapevine's depot, the Tarantula Train, a steam train originating in Fort Worth, makes a daily stop in Grapevine. The theaters make a lively destination for locals and visitors when stores — and the courthouse — finish business for the day.

Politics Begin in Town

Politics and architecture converge on Main Street, both in a historical sense and today when downtown redevelopment is undertaken. Since the mid-19th century courthouses have served as physical anchors to traditional town centers and as the symbolic and practical hub of local political control. The popular slogan "Don't Mess with Texas" expresses a long and healthy culture of independence and self-reliance in Texas politics, which came naturally to a land as vast and sparsely populated as this one. Reviving a Main Street district, such as in Grapevine, or restoring a landmark like Cathedral Santuario de Guadalupe, is as relevant a means of expressing local political strength as a courthouse project. Yet the beauty of the Texas Historic Courthouse Program is that it starts on the other side of the county line and helps generate local political will for a project that can benefit an entire downtown. "It's a great program for Texas," says Melde. And probably for ARCHITEXAS too. The firm has worked on a dozen historic courthouses to date. But it's a big state. There are at least 170 more. ■

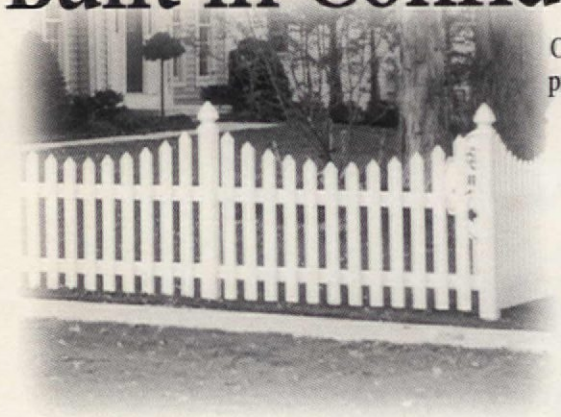




The 1936 Texas Centennial and World Exposition was the big WPA project in Dallas. Today, with the help of ARCHITEXAS, the Dallas Department of Parks and Recreation has embarked on a major restoration effort partially funded by ISTEA grants. Fair Park has the largest extant grouping of Art Deco exposition buildings in the U.S. and is listed on the National Register. Because fairs are temporary endeavors, many of the buildings were not built for longevity, making part of ARCHITEXAS's work structural improvements. The firm is working on three separate buildings and the promenade, as well as a maintenance master plan and research regarding exterior lighting schemes and original colors (most of the buildings had been painted beige over the years). The Federal, or Tower Building, above, is a 162-ft.-tall landmark on the Esplanade. ARCHITEXAS recently received a Preservation Achievement Award from Preservation Dallas for its restoration of exterior bas-relief elements and reconstruction of the tower's gold-leafed eagle-esque roof top.

Durable • Virtually Maintenance Free • Lifetime Non-prorated Limited Warranty

Built-in Confidence



Choose Bufftech vinyl fencing products and add long lasting, virtually maintenance-free style to any commercial, residential or estate project.

Bufftech

Vinyl Fence, Deck & Railing

800-333-0569

A Quality Brand of CertainTeed Corporation

2525 Walden Ave. • Buffalo, NY 14225
www.bufftech.com

WRITE IN NO. 66

NOMMA

Quality Ornamental Metalwork

Our education program, publications, and awards competition help to promote quality in the ornamental and miscellaneous metals industry. If you would like the names of NOMMA fabricators in your state, please contact us.



National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association
532 Forest Pkwy., Suite A • Forest Park, GA 30297
(404) 363-4009 • Fax (404) 366-1852
www.nomma.org • nomma2@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 5170

Enrich Your Home With Quality Grilles & Registers

Cast Iron • Cast Brass • Cast Aluminum • Wood

Over 200 Sizes & Styles in Stock • 44 Page Color Catalog $1

Call (978) 772-3493

The Reggio Register Co.
Dept. Z005 P.O. Box 511
Ayer, MA 01432

Reggio Registers



WRITE IN NO. 5810

ALL STEEL **RADIATOR ENCLOSURES**

FOR HOMES, OFFICES, CHURCHES, INSTITUTIONS



FROM $24.10

BUY FACTORY DIRECT & SAVE • EASY TO ASSEMBLE
MANY STYLES & COLORS • BAKED ENAMEL FINISH

Send $1.00 for Brochures. Refundable with Order.

MONARCH Dept. TB
P. O. Box 326, 111 Kero Road, Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(201) 507-5551

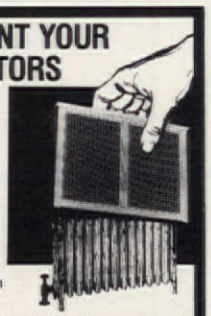
WRITE IN NO. 6060

DON'T PAINT YOUR RADIATORS

Paint drastically reduces the efficiency of steam & hot water radiators and wood enclosures are poor heat conductors.

Affordable Ace Radiator Enclosures...

- Offer durability of steel with baked enamel finish in decorator colors
- Keep drapes, walls & ceilings clean
- Project heat out into the room



FREE Estimates & Product Brochure

Write or phone for estimate:
1-800-543-7040 Toll-Free
1-513-385-0555 in Ohio (Collect)

arsco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
3564 Blue Rock Road, Cincinnati, Ohio 45247

WRITE IN NO. 8610

www.traditional-building.com



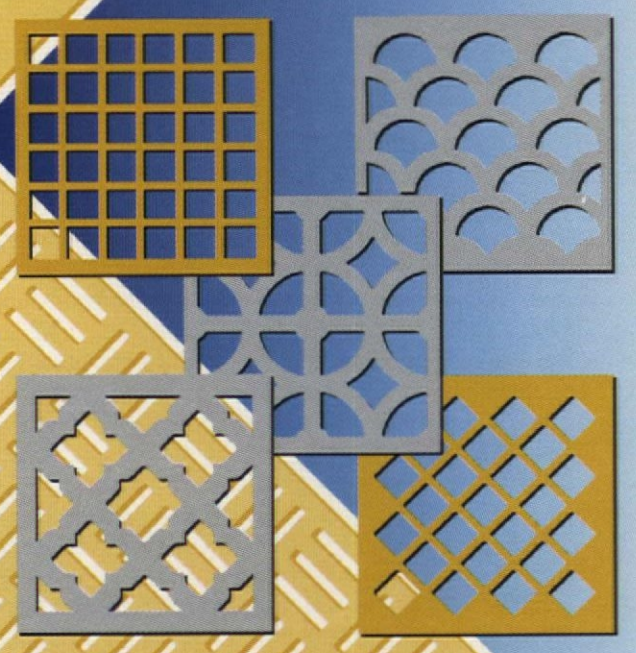
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

DIVISION 5-METALWORK

ARCHITECTURAL GRILLE

Custom Designed, Fabricated & Finished

Bar Grilles and Perforated Grilles

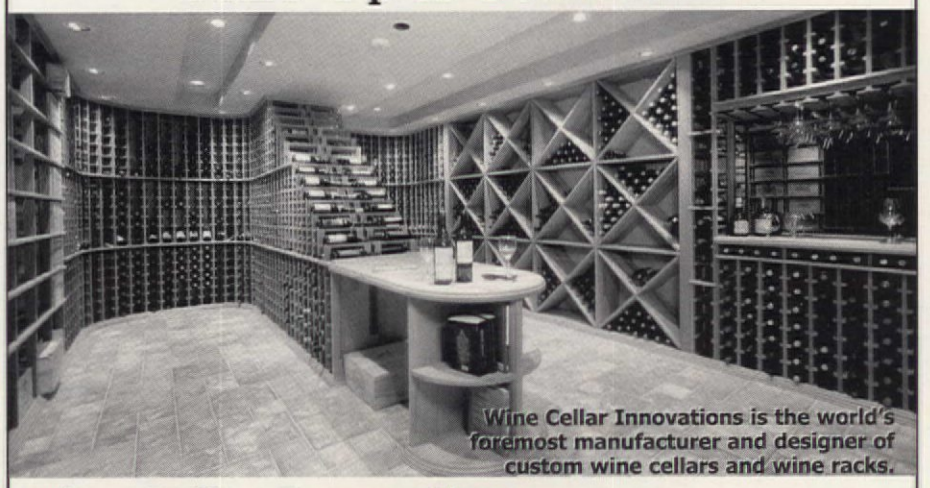


77-14th Street, Brooklyn, New York 11215
718-832-1200 / Fax: 718-832-1390
Toll Free # (outside NY) (800) 387-6267
Web: www.archgrille.com
E-mail address: archgril@connix.com
Division of Giumenta Corporation

WRITE IN NO. 9820

DIVISION 6-WOOD & PLASTICS

Take Up A Collection



Wine Cellar Innovations is the world's foremost manufacturer and designer of custom wine cellars and wine racks.

Wine Cellar Innovations

800 229-9813
www.winecellarinnovations.com

Call now for both our new retail catalog and our accessories catalog

WRITE IN NO. 2910

Custom Stairs Since 1952



DESIGNERS OF PRESTIGIOUS STAIRS

- ARCHITECTURAL
- ELLIPTICAL
- CIRCULAR
- SPIRAL

PRODUCTION STAIR & RAIL SYSTEMS

DEER PARK
STAIRBUILDING & MILLWORK, INC.
51 KENNEDY AVE., BLUE POINT, NY 11715
516-363-5000 FAX: 516-363-2167

WRITE IN NO. 1107

DOWNTOWN REVIVAL GAINS MOMENTUM

Now that the issue of "sprawl" has made its way onto the national political agenda, Main Street Restoration and Downtown Redevelopment is more relevant than ever. One of the best antidotes to "sprawl" is to make more efficient use of land that has already been removed from forest reserves and agricultural production. One of our most underutilized national assets is the land and buildings of our older urban areas.

Increasingly, environmentalists and national policy makers are realizing that downtown revitalization is an inherently "green" activity. Re-using downtown and other previously developed urban land reduces the need to appropriate more agricultural and forest land for human purposes. And recycling old buildings avoids the need to produce huge quantities of new-building materials, and also lowers the load of construction debris on our already hard-pressed landfills. Additionally, downtown redevelopment promotes energy efficiency, because people travel shorter distances by automobile in urban areas — and some even use mass transportation.

Simple economics is also making downtown seem more attractive. Many of the best locations for suburban malls have already been developed. So many commercial developers are now eyeing Main Street as the next"frontier." Of course, people won't go — or stay — downtown if it's not an attractive place. So we've created this Special Issue to present a major roundup of projects, personalities, policies, and products that are all contributing to an increase of *civitas* in American communities. By enhancing our "civic furniture" — even simple things like benches, kiosks and bandstands, sculpture and civic art, fountains and mini-parks, attractive shops and gathering places — we can create humane spaces where people want to *be*. And by so doing, we'll help create a more earth-friendly society.

— Clem Labine

CONTENTS OF THIS MAIN STREET EDITION

MAIN STREET PROJECTS 12

RESTORING THE LORELEI FOUNTAIN 30

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS 32

PLANTERS 45

BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS 50

PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS 59

CORNICE STABILIZATION 65

RESTORING GUASTAVINO VAULTING 68

TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION 70

MASONRY RESTORATION PRODUCTS & PROJECTS 78

NATURAL BUILDING STONE 96

REPAIRING STOREFRONTS ON MAIN STREET 103

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES ... 104

ARCHITECTURAL BIRD CONTROL 137

PLAQUES & SIGNAGE 140

CONSERVATION ON A GRAND SCALE 147

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE 150

GAZEBOS, PAVILIONS & BANDSTANDS 165

EXTERIOR GAS LIGHTING 170

STREET & TOWER CLOCKS 173

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS 177

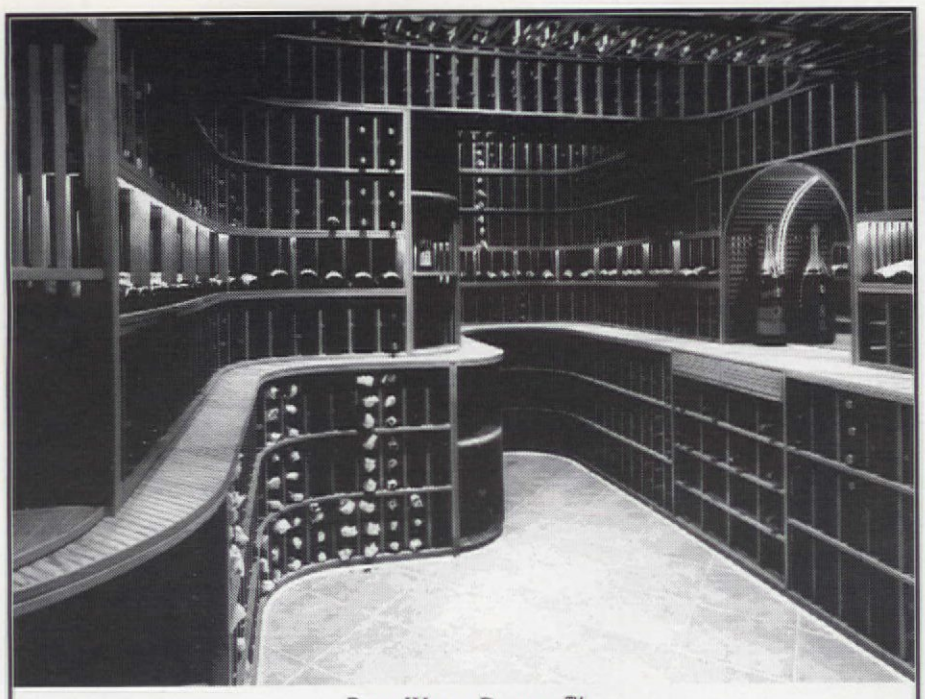


The dome of the first Williamsburgh Savings Bank building is now a proud landmark for its neighborhood, including thousands of visitors who come annually to New York's famous Peter Luger's Restaurant just across the street.

RESTORING THE WILLIAMSBURGH SAVINGS BANK DOME, BROOKLYN, N.Y.
ARCHITECT: PLATT BYARD DOVELL ARCHITECTS NEW YORK, N.Y.

The original Williamsburgh Savings Bank was designed in 1870 in the Classical Revival Style by George B. Post. In time, the bank moved on and the faded grandeur of the original headquarters came, alas, to be seen most often by commuter traffic from the nearby Brooklyn Queens Expressway. (The rooftop elevation of the roadway gave a particularly unflattering view of the grimy dome!) The new owners, Republic National Bank of N.Y., hired Platt Byard Dovell Architects for a complete restoration. Their master plan included researching the original construction documents and extensive on-site inspection. Work included restoration of the drum and dome, for which missing or damaged metal sections were replaced or stabilized. The etched-glass elliptical windows at the drum of the dome, blocked since World War II, were reopened, illuminating the P.B. Wight murals on the interior. Modified bitumen roofing systems were provided, along with a relining of the original cast-iron gutters. The granite exterior was cleaned and the original cast-iron railing at the perimeter was repaired and repainted. Painted elements of the structure were returned to the original color scheme.

Now the dome, rising above the Williamsburgh streets, invites the lingering admiration of commuter traffic as well as an aesthetic contemplation of fine architecture of times past. ■



PAUL WYATT DESIGNS™

FINE WINE RACK & CELLAR COMPANY®

1661 A Industrial Road San Carlos, CA 94070
FAX 650 591-4334 TEL 650 591-9463
SEE OUR WEB PAGE AT http:/www.fine-wine.com

WRITE IN NO. 150

CUSTOM THATCH ROOFING



IT STANDS THE TEST OF TIME

Established in 1983, Safari Thatch & Bamboo is the acknowledged leader in the design, manufacture and construction of Custom Thatch projects.

Safari's style of working closely with architects, designers and engineers simplifies the process of obtaining city building permits.

So, when next you specify, consider Custom Thatch roofing and let Safari be your professional project partner.



SAFARI
Thatch & Bamboo, Inc.

2036-C North Dixie Highway, Ft Lauderdale, FL 33305, USA.
Tel: (954) 564 0059. Fax: (954) 564 7431. Email: info@safarithatch.com. http://www.safarithatch.com

WRITE IN NO. 621

Corbels, Lamps, Finials & More



We are a custom woodcarving company that specializes in reproduction. We also have several samples for you to choose from. Give us a call for more info.



Reproduction Specialists of:
- Corbels
- Lamps
- Finials
- Furniture parts



QueenAnne, Ball&Claw, French, LouisXV

Bellas Artes Inc.

14837 Proctor Ave unit#A
City of Industry,Ca 91746

Tel:1-626-333-3622
Fax:1-626-333-2677

www.bellasartescarving.com

WRITE IN NO. 3141

Custom Architectural Sheet Metal Fabrication

- LEADERHEADS
- CHIMNEY SHROUDS
- BAY WINDOW AND ORNAMENTAL ROOFING
- FINIALS & SPIRES



C&J METAL PRODUCTS INC • 800/500-8660
Sheet Metal Fabricators and Suppliers
6925 Downey Avenue, Long Beach, CA 90805
562/634-3101 • Fax: 562/634-8823
www.cjmetals.com

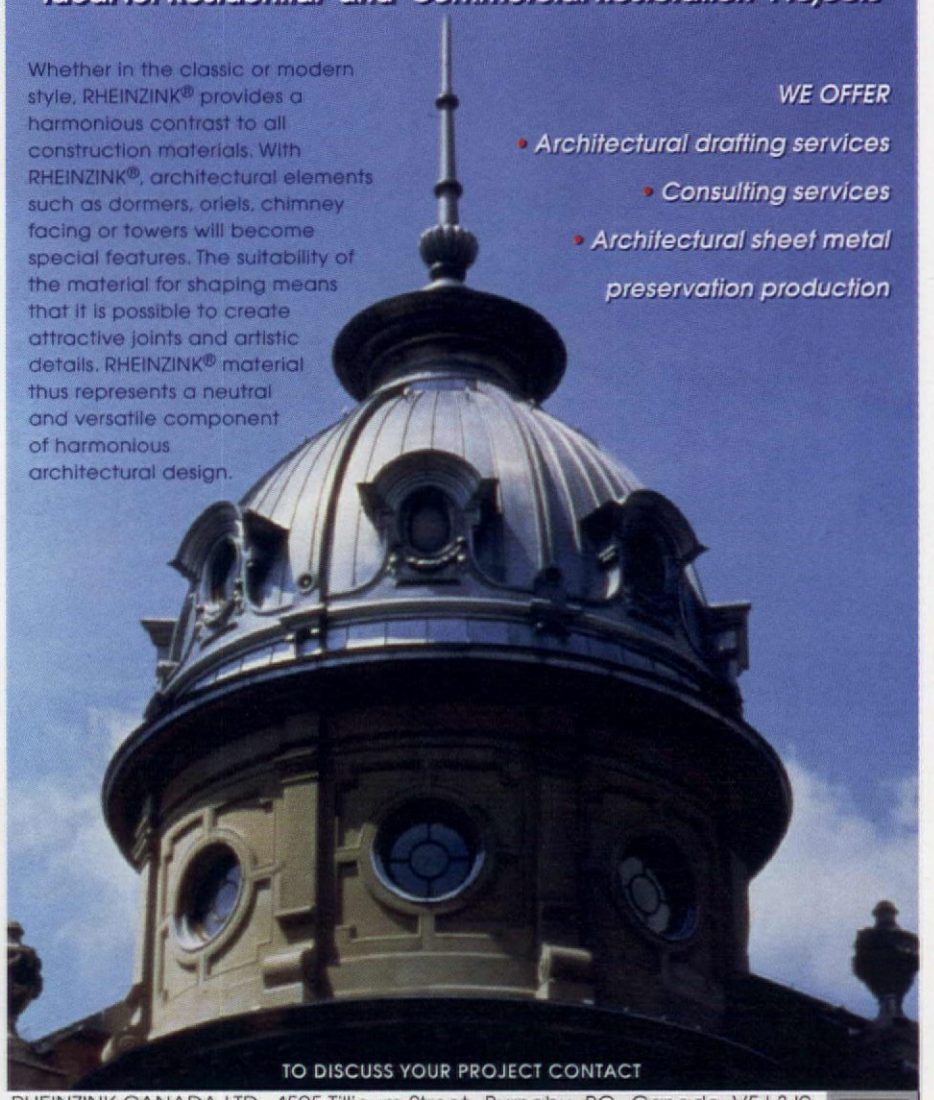
WRITE IN NO. 596

CREATING and PRESERVING the ART of ARCHITECTURE

Ideal for Residential and Commercial Restoration Projects

Whether in the classic or modern style, RHEINZINK® provides a harmonious contrast to all construction materials. With RHEINZINK®, architectural elements such as dormers, oriels, chimney facing or towers will become special features. The suitability of the material for shaping means that it is possible to create attractive joints and artistic details. RHEINZINK® material thus represents a neutral and versatile component of harmonious architectural design.

WE OFFER
- *Architectural drafting services*
- *Consulting services*
- *Architectural sheet metal preservation production*



TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT CONTACT

RHEINZINK CANADA LTD. 4595 Tillicum Street, Burnaby, BC, Canada V5J 3J9
TEL (604) 291-8171 FAX (604) 291-1343
E-mail: rheinzink@rheinzink.com Website: www.rheinzink.com
Boston Office Tel. (617) 948-2520 Toronto Office Tel. (416) 593-5672

RHEINZINK

WRITE IN NO. 9570

Historical Roof Tiles

Largest Stock in U.S.

- Our inventory dates to the late 1800's. It includes new tiles and tiles no longer produced.
- We sell in all quantities and ship throughout the United States and also purchase salvaged material.
- We're specialists in the installation of tile and slate for historical restoration projects.

For a FREE brochure, write or call us today

TRT
TILE ROOFS, INC.

TILE ROOFS, INC.
12056 S. Union Ave.
Chicago, IL 60628
TOLL FREE:
888-708-TILE
(8453)
Fax: (708) 479-7865

WRITE IN NO. 4570

WWW. traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

CLASSIC GUTTER SYSTEMS

For all your half-round needs
- Up to 26' shipped nationally
- Buy direct
- Heavy duty copper & aluminum



5 styles of cast facia brackets

Ph. (616) 382-2700 • Fax. (616) 343-3141
P.O. Box 2319 • Kalamazoo, MI 49003
www.classicgutters.com

WRITE IN NO. 1280

By repetition of a few basic terra-cotta colors and several architectural styles, the architects achieved unity while avoiding the "cookie-cutter" effect.

Phillips Place: A Mixed-Use Development in Charlotte, N.C. Architects: LS3P Associates Charlotte, N.C.

Phillips Place in Charlotte, N.C., is an innovative mixed-use development built in the traditional style, incorporating both homes and storefronts along a "Main Street" that is refreshingly non-mall like. Indeed, one could liken it to a Greek Agora, where residents might stop to shop or more importantly, exchange ideas with other visitors and passers-by.

Mindful of nearby historical communities, the architects, LS3P ASSOCIATES LTD., built in a complementary manner. The project throughout features classic architectural details such as pediments, porticos, and rotundas. Efforts were made to balance these shapes and create a subtly repetitive rhythm, suggesing an overall sense of order. Similarly, all buildings were constructed by the same contractor from a palette of a few terra-cotta earth tones; those directly derived from historic Charleston were clad with synthetic stucco above Mexican sandstone bases. Unity is achieved while the cookie-cutter effect is avoided.

Similarly sensitive to the residents' psychological need for a space to call their own, the architects included a private garden courtyard, complete with benches and a splashing fountain, a stone's throw away from an entrance that could double as a Grecian tempietto. In its acknowledgment of the human need for beauty, Phillips Place is most certainly classical in spirit and style — and well-endowed with *civitas*. ■



Residents have at their disposal a landscaped private courtyard with benches and fountains in the Mediterranean style.

LIBERTY CEDAR
EXTERIOR WOOD PRODUCTS

WESTERN RED CEDAR
DOUGLAS FIR
REDWOOD • CYPRESS
MAHOGANY

Roofing • Siding • Decks • Trim

ROOFING FOR HISTORIC PROJECTS A SPECIALTY

HIP & RIDGE CAP
STOCK & CUSTOM FANCY CUTS

CUSTOM ORDERS WELCOME

325 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
800-88CEDAR
e-mail: lc@libertycedar.com
401-789-6626 Fax: 401-789-0320

WE SUPPORT SUSTAINABLE & RENEWABLE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Plant-a-Tree

WRITE IN NO. 6530

slate™

AMERICAN SLATE COMPANY
"THE EXPERTS IN SLATE"

SAN FRANCISCO	415/864-7813
LOS ANGELES	310/855-0594
OAKLAND	510/430-1237
NEWPORT BEACH	949/650-2200
SAN DIEGO AREA	858/551-9951
WALNUT CREEK	925/210-1042
SEATTLE	206/938-3718
EAST COAST	800/553-5611

LARGEST RANGE AND STOCK OF SLATE AND QUARTZITE IN THE U.S.

The Timeless Beauty of Natural Slate®

- ROOFING SLATE IN MANY COLORS
- NATURAL FLOOR TILES
- IRREGULAR "CRAZY" PAVING
- RANDOM PATTERN
- SLABS
- WALL CLADDING

PROJECTS TECHNICAL DEPARTMENT

www.americanslate.com

WRITE IN NO. 2723

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com



WRITE IN NO. 9560

METAL ROOFING PRODUCTS:
Imagine the Possibilities...

Corporate Headquarters:
Allentown, PA 18106
Phone: (610) 395-8445
Fax: (610) 395-9342

Western Office:
4559 Federal Blvd.
San Diego, CA 92102
Phone: (619) 262-9911
Fax: (619) 262-9914

Visit our website:
www.atas.com

Send us an e-mail:
info@atas.com

ATAS

ATAS International, Inc. offers a complete line of metal roofing systems for your new construction and remodeling needs. ATAS manufactures easy-to-install modular or custom length metal roofing panels in a variety of architectural styles of aluminum, steel, copper, and zinc.

We also offer soffits, rainware, ventilation, framing systems, and accessories in colors to match.

Whatever your roofing needs, ATAS can help. Let ATAS make your job easier!

Want to learn more? Attend one of ATAS' Product Training Seminars. You'll gain an in-depth understanding of product applications and recommended installation procedures.





WRITE IN NO. 1450

Inexpensive Downtown Facade Improvements, Winston-Salem, N.C.
Architect: David E. Gall, AIA
Winston-Salem, N.C.

In an ideal world, every city would have enough funds to preserve every landmark in period style. However, the sad reality is that local government budgets are often tapped out by more pressing human needs. But not all downtown rehabilitations have to be expensive restorations, as recent improvements in Winston-Salem show. Under the auspices of the Facade Improvement Program, using a very limited budget of leftover bond dollars, the city worked with the owners and all tenants of the 1928 Bolich building, to give the block a psychologically unifying and restorative face-lift. The architect, David E. Gall, removed the visual clutter of old pipes and wiring, while manipulating new awnings, outdoor furnishings, and lighting to harmonize a hodgepodge of various stores into a collective whole.

Proud of the results, the merchants have responded with vigorous efforts to maintain them, for example by encouraging their customers to use the new matching litter receptacles. The careful use of spotlights at night not only accentuates Neo-classical architectural detailing such as swags and balustrades, but also has improved public perception of safety in the area. Located on an important route into town, the refurbished block serves as a far more pleasant introduction to the downtown area, with a resultant increase in important customer traffic. ■



The visual disarray of mix-and-matched storefronts created a false sense of urban decay in a block that was still commercially viable.



The storefronts now conform to the same color scheme, including gold-leaf signage for windows and framing painted in weathered copper. "It makes my heart sing every time I ride down Fourth Street and see those maroon awnings," said one member of the Greater Winston-Salem Chamber of Commerce.

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."

The Editors

EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF HENDRICKS TILE



When nothing will do but the top-of-the-line, professionals specify Hendricks Handmade Concrete Roof Tiles.

Hendricks Tile is made in colors and textures selected for the individual job. They are hand-finished to achieve a unique, natural appearance. And within a year of installation, the tile weathers to a warm, mellow color that sets it apart from any other roofing product.

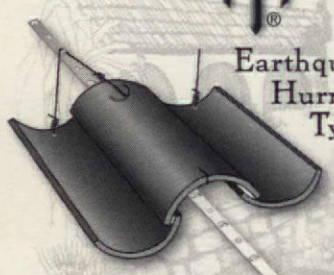
First made in 1926, Hendricks Tile today beautifies and protects fine homes all up and down the East Coast — including Colonial Williamsburg. The tile ages extremely well, even in freeze-thaw weather conditions.

A building roofed with handmade Hendricks Tile grows more distinctive with each passing year.

RICHMOND PRECAST CONCRETE PRODUCTS INC.
2207 Commerce Rd, Richmond, VA 23234
(804) 231-0100 Fax: 804-231-0353

WRITE IN NO. 6340

NEWPORT FASTENER



•Tyle-Tye® Strap System
•Riness® TileTie System
•Twisted Wire Tyle-Tye® System
•Tyle-Tye® TileNail

Earthquakes
Hurricanes
Typhoons
Storms
Fires

For over 50 years, our unique roof tile fastening systems have been designed for minimum penetration of the waterproofing membrane and maximum holding power.

Call for brochure or visit our web site!

800-645-7811 fax 714-385-1312

www.newportfastener.com

1300 Gene Autry Way, Anaheim, CA 92805

ADVANCED ROOF TILE FASTENING SYSTEMS & ACCESSORIES

WRITE IN NO. 3910

Specify the roofing system used by the Master Builders of Europe's great cathedrals: Lead.

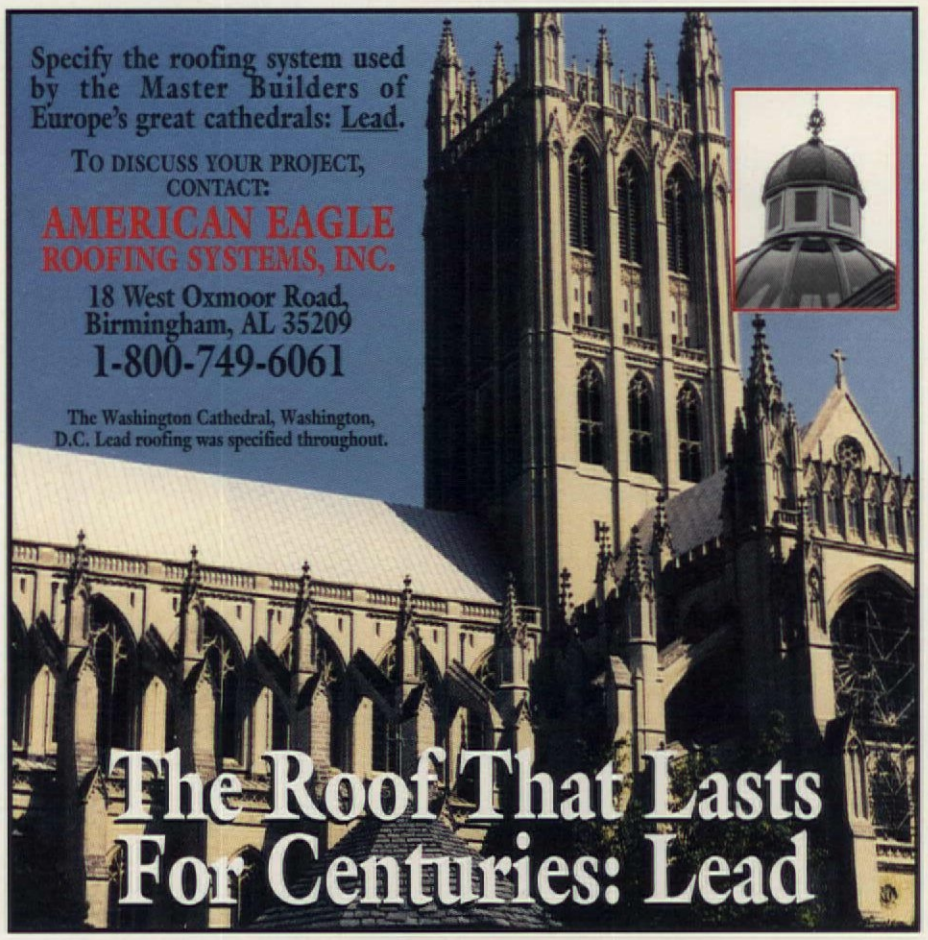
TO DISCUSS YOUR PROJECT, CONTACT:

AMERICAN EAGLE ROOFING SYSTEMS, INC.

18 West Oxmoor Road,
Birmingham, AL 35209

1-800-749-6061

The Washington Cathedral, Washington, D.C. Lead roofing was specified throughout.



The Roof That Lasts For Centuries: Lead

WRITE IN NO. 403

Shingle for the last time !



Reinke Shakes
Proving itself since 1976. Endures large hail and hurricanes without damage. 50 year, 120 wind & 1 1/2 hail, limited warranty.

Copper shingles
Our most beautiful shingle. Probably the lowest priced copper roofing available.

3-tab covers
Avoid the $ of tear-off and disposal. 150 MPH wind and large hail without leaking.

www.ReinkeShakes.com

Reinke Shakes Inc. 210 S 4th Hebron NE 68370
402-365-7521 Fax 402-768-6180

WRITE IN NO. 1346

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

We Roof Legends

Clay Tile
Historical Tile
Slate

32 Locations Nationwide

JEH/EAGLE SUPPLY, INC.

888-534-1800

WRITE IN NO. 801

Rescuing A Landmark Commercial Building In Cincinnati's Over-the-Rhine Historic District

Architect: SDC Design, Inc. Cincinnati, OH

Situated in the heart of Cincinnati's Main Street area, the 100-year-old Hanke Brothers Merchandise Co. building is a Beaux Arts jewel listed on the National Register of Historic Places. Lavishly decorated by a local architect, Louis Piket, who had also designed the city's Grand Opera house, the family firm headquarters featured Italian Renaissance, Neo-classical, and Victorian motifs executed almost entirely in limestone. But the Great Depression forced the brothers to close their doors, after which the building fell on very hard times. As it changed owners, it was aesthetically assaulted by the addition of modern concrete masonry "fill-in" on the street level, which totally obliterated the original classical facade. The building was ultimately acquired by the City of Cincinnati, sitting empty until it was purchased by the current owner, Stough Enterprises, Inc. A real estate development group for over 30 years, SEI has spent the last decade focused on historic renovation. Their new Hanke



Under the exterior grime of this 1993 photograph, one can barely discern the elegant division of the elevation into three vertical bays by a series of articulated pilasters. One can only imagine what classical motifs might have once graced the street-level facade, now lost forever.

Building project now required total cleaning and restoration of the Main Street facade, a new roof, egress stairs, elevators, and restoration of one of the building's original four full-height atria and skylights.

One challenge was to locate any clues to the original appearance of the ground level facade. Unfortunately, neither blueprints nor old photos could be found; the search is still ongoing. In the meantime, the architect, SDC Design, made the decision to proceed with Neo-classical simplicity and complement the original architecture. The resulting treatment, with painted steel pilasters across a limestone facade, echoes the upper stories without slavishly imitating them.

The success of this restoration, which created 55,000 sq.ft. of commercial lease space, can be marked in many ways, such as the Preservation Award bestowed in 1998 by the Cincinnati Preservation Association, or the commendation by the Over the Rhine Chamber of Commerce. But perhaps most telling is the fact that one new tenant, taking advantage of the building's high ceilings, sunny windows, and views of a distant landmark park, happens to be the new owners themselves! ■



After careful cleaning, the beauty of the Beaux Arts architecture is clearly visible. The Italianate fourth floor features whimsical faces carved into the pilasters visible from street level. The Neo-classical third story features Corinthian fluted pilasters, while the second story proudly displays the Eastlake sunflower motif, then very much in vogue.



Joe Rizzo, Proprietor Country Road Associates Ltd.

"AUTHENTIC 19th C. BARNWOOD IS MY BUSINESS"

- FLOORING: Chestnut, pine, Oak, Heart Pine & Hemlock
- Random widths from 3" - 20"
- BARNSIDING: faded red, silver-gray & brown
- HAND-HEWN BEAMS: up to 13" wide, Random Lengths

Large quantities available
Deliveries throughout the USA

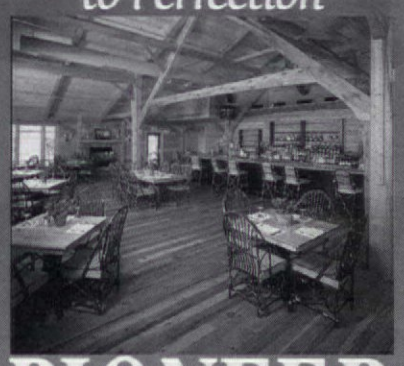
COUNTRY ROAD ASSOCIATES, LTD.
P.O. Box 885, Millbrook, NY 12545
Open Tues.-Sat. 10 - 4 Sun. & Mon. by Appt
914-677-6041 FAX 914-677-6532
www.countryroadassociates.com
We've moved just around the corner to 63 Front St.

WRITE IN NO. 7480

Aged ...



to Perfection



PIONEER MILLWORKS
Antique Heart Pine & Douglas Fir
flooring, timbers, millwork, doors, & timber framing
1-800-951-WOOD (9663)
1180 Commercial Drive • Farmington NY 14425
www.pioneermillworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 6370

North Prairie Tileworks
Handmade ceramic tile featuring reproductions, chair rails custom colors, reliefs, mosaics, hand painted and accent pieces. Call or write for a free brochure
612 871-3421 • Handmadetile.com
2845 Harriet Ave South, Mpls, MN 55408

WRITE IN NO. 793

KREMER PIGMENTS
LIME WASH
NATURAL COLORS
DECORATIVE PLASTER
All natural products for home design and restoration
Kremer Pigments Inc.
228 Elizabeth Street · New York · NY 10012
www.kremer-pigmente.de

WRITE IN NO. 4910



The Master Touch

Artistic --- Authentic --- Affordable

For more than a century, designers and architects have enriched their projects with accent elements created by
THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION.
Today we offer replicas of some fifteen thousand original designs, produced in varied materials readily installed by tradespeople or do-it-yourselfers. Whether you are involved with period restoration, remodeling or a new-building project we can help you add the distinctive Master Touch.

For further information call (773) 847-6300, fax (773) 847-6357 or visit our website at www.decoratorssupply.com

Or send $30.00 for our five book set of copiously illustrated catalogs, useful resources which help you create new dimensions of beauty.

THE DECORATORS SUPPLY CORPORATION

Providing Architects and Decoarators Fine Detailed Replicas of Esxquisite Hand Carvings for Over a Century
3610 S. MORGAN, CHICAGO, IL 60609 PHONE (773) 847-6300 FAX (773) 847-6357 www.decoratorssupply.com

WRITE IN NO. 210

Crushed Stone by TexStōn™!



TexSton Architectural Surfaces
The TexSton Company
Showroom & Offices
8011 Webb Avenue
North Hollywood, California 91605
818-768-7676 fax 818-768-6773
www.texston.com

Venetian Plasters made with natural earth minerals.

TexSton™ has reinvented decorative surface plasters that turns "plain old walls" into works of art! With TexSton's unique plaster finishes, interior and exterior surfaces can be transformed to appear rugged and antique or modern and contemporary.

TexStōn™-Marmorino™ has a high marble content. This plaster provides a wide range of design possibilities, from a smooth contemporary look to an ancient antique wall effect. It's also ideal for bathrooms with its high breathing capacity and resistance to moisture.

TexStōn™-Veneciano™ Veneciano produces a smooth finish with translucent properties that provides a natural glamour and an iridescent look, making the range of creative possibilities endless. It is suitable for creation of decorative finishes, such as antique, matte, or glossy surfaces.

TexStōn™-Terra™ allows textures ranging from a fine suede look to the distressed look of an ancient building. TexStōn-Terra contains unique polymer glues which contributes to its superb adhesion, workability and improved flexibility which prevents unsightly cracks and repels water, yet allows the wall to breathe.

TexSton products are offered in a wide range of decorator colors and are also available as a non-tinted base that allows tints, colorwashes and other decorative finishes.

Venetian Plasters are conveniently packaged in 1-gallon (5kg) or 5 gallon (25kg) pails. TexSton also offers workshops, tools and certification programs for trade professionals.

WRITE IN NO. 922

In 1929, a hold-out tenant forced Henry E. Chandler to build his new department store around the corner building.



Using computer imaging to help move the project along, architect Holabird & Root created a lifelike representation of how the Chandler Building would look once the corner building was gone and the two resulting exposed facades had been fenestrated in a sympathetic style. The project has been a great success, and the corner plaza is now a favorite gathering-place for the lunchtime crowd.

Restoring a Landmark Commercial Building and Creating a Corner Plaza in Evanston, Ill.
Architect: Holabird & Root Chicago, Ill

The story could come out of today's newspapers: A powerful landlord plans to tear down and expand, only to be frustrated by an ornery tenant who won't leave. No, we're referring not to "The Donald," but rather to Henry E. Chandler, who in 1929 had plans to rebuild his department store in Tudor style. The refusal of the corner tenant to vacate caused the architect Edgar Ovet Blake to build the new Chandler Building in an L-shaped plan. Doing the best he could under the circumstances, Blake designed his five-story Tudor Revival to echo the familiar architecture of nearby Northwestern University campus.

While the Chandler Building was later to receive Landmark status, the three-story corner building showed only ordinary construction from masonry of growing decrepitude. Plans were made to raze the corner structure at last (the ghost of the ornery tenant surely rolling in his grave) and create a spacious pedestrian plaza on the site. However, so doing created two new exterior (undecorated) walls for the landmark building. The architect, Holabird & Root, received approval to use precast-concrete paneling to complement, but not replicate, the two original facades. These exteriors were cleaned, highlighting such architectural details as limestone cladding and copper window frames, and given ornamental etched-glass windows for the new plaza level. With the site now a proven success and a favorite of the lunchtime crowd, Henry E. Chandler has finally had the last laugh. ■

SYLVAN BRANDT



RESAWN & ANTIQUE FLOORING

PRESERVING NATURE'S PAST

Sylvan Brandt • 651 East Main Street • Lititz, PA 17543 • 717-626-4520
E-mail: dean@sylvanbrandt.com • www.sylvanbrandt.com

We don't offer perfection but rather the beauty of imperfection!

WRITE IN NO. 3950

CHESTNUT



100% RECYCLED Kiln - Dried

WOODWORKING & ANTIQUE ★ FLOORING CO.

ANTIQUE WIDE BOARD FLOORING
— and Remilled Tongue & Grooved Flooring —
IN BEAUTIFUL RARE CHESTNUT
— & Oak, White Pine, Heart Pine, Hemlock, —
FURNITURE Grade ANTIQUE LUMBER

BOB FRIEDMAN · West Cornwall, CT · Phone 860/ 672-4300 · Fax 860/ 672-2441
Email chestnut@skybridge.com · Web www.chestnutwoodworking.com

Molding and Casting Rubber
Urethanes and Silicones

* Full Range of Durometers - Very Soft to Rock Hard * Jiffy mixers
* Exceptional Detail / Extra Long Mold Life * Custom Colors
* More Than 50 Proven Products * Low Cost * Easy to Use

Precision Converting 800-281-2307
6650 CONCORD PARK DRIVE, HOUSTON, TX 77040

Precision Converting's Challenge:
We firmly believe we have a better, more economical product than you are currently using and if given the opportunity we will prove it!!

Please call for your *FREE* set of cured samples and Molding/Casting Manual.

WRITE IN NO. 58

PATINA ANTIQUE FINISHES
Blue, Green, Burgundy, Rust and Black
May be applied on all surfaces

Water-Based Copper, Brass & Pewter Coatings
For All Surfaces

Free Brochure: 1-800-882-7004

WRITE IN NO. 3150

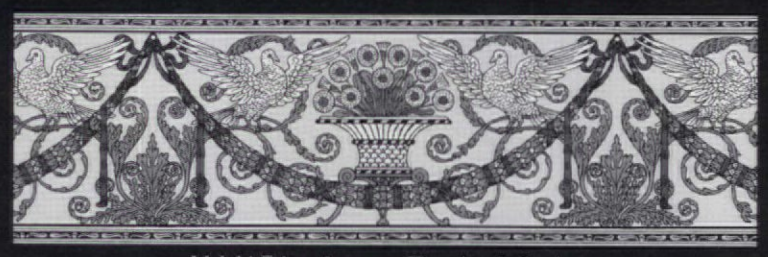


WRITE IN NO. 5620

Hand Printed ART WALLPAPER



Birchwood Frieze from our Arts & Crafts Collection



Adelphi Frieze from our Victorian Collection

Available by Mail Order Complete Catalog: $12.00

BRADBURY & BRADBURY
P.O. Box 155-L Benicia, Ca. 94510 (707) 746-1900 bradbury.com



THE LEADER IN CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION

Cornices • Ceiling Medallions • Niche Caps
Capitals • Brackets • Sculpture • Plaques
Domes • Cartouches • Tudor Ceilings
Adam Ceilings • Coffers
Plus custom design, consultation and fabrication.

FELBER ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING CORP.

P.O. Box 57, 1000 West Washington St., Norristown, PA 19404
1-800-392-6896, Tel: 610-275-4713, Fax: 610-275-6636

WRITE IN NO. 2890



HISTORICAL RENOVATION
NEW BUILDING • CUSTOM DESIGN
Manufacturers of Architectural Products
Visit our Web Site: http://www.castdesignsupply.com

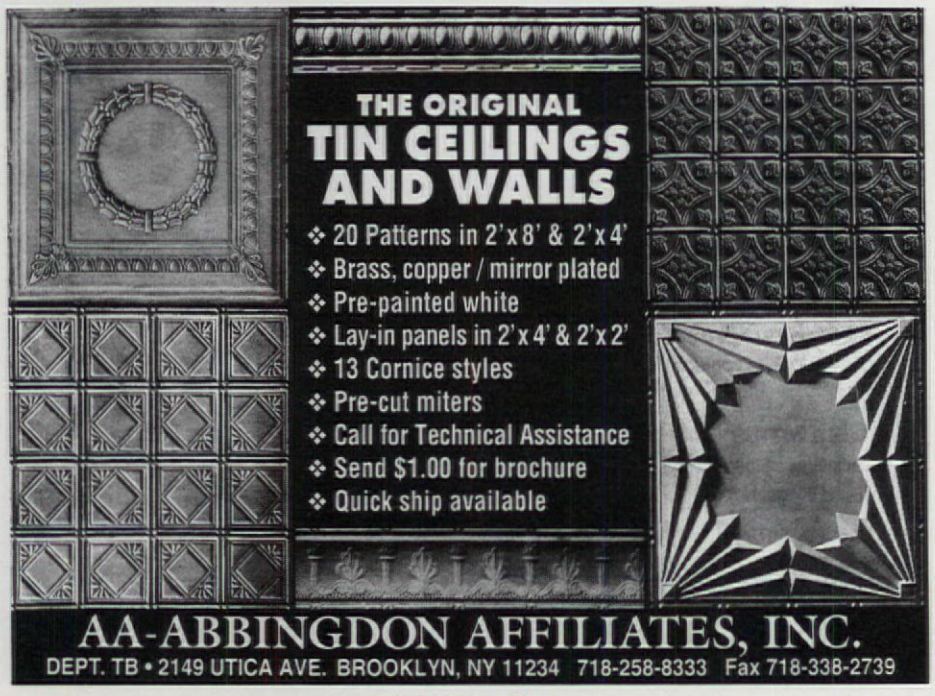


C✦A✦S✦T DESIGNS & SUPPLY, LLC

Full line catalog of medallions, mouldings, niches, panels, mantels, accessories and more!

2543 Hwy 64 W.
P.O. Box 962
Shelbyville, TN 37162
(931) 685-0536
Fax: (931) 685-0990

WRITE IN NO. 451



THE ORIGINAL TIN CEILINGS AND WALLS

- 20 Patterns in 2'x8' & 2'x4'
- Brass, copper / mirror plated
- Pre-painted white
- Lay-in panels in 2'x4' & 2'x2'
- 13 Cornice styles
- Pre-cut miters
- Call for Technical Assistance
- Send $1.00 for brochure
- Quick ship available

AA-ABBINGDON AFFILIATES, INC.
DEPT. TB • 2149 UTICA AVE. BROOKLYN, NY 11234 718-258-8333 Fax 718-338-2739

WRITE IN NO. 8920

Boro Plastering Corporation

* PLAIN * TINTED
* VENETIAN & ORNAMENTAL PLASTERING
* WORLD CLASS RESIDENCES

ESTABLISHED 1937

1182 BROADWAY, NEW YORK, NY 10001
TEL: 212-684-3242 FAX: 212-684-3243

WRITE IN NO. 825

Chestnut Specialists Inc.

Wideboard/Plank Antique Flooring Remilled From Reclaimed Antique Lumber
Hand Hewn Barn Beams- Weathered Barnsiding
Chestnut-Oak-Pine
Dave Wasley 860-283-4209



"Your Source for Antique Floors of Distinction"

WRITE IN NO. 8780

WIDE Flooring

Paneling • Wainscoting
PINE to 32" wide **OAK** to 18" wide
Kiln dried to 6%-8% Milled to your specifications
Send $2.00 for informative literature and grading photos to:
Craftsman Lumber Company, Inc.
Box 222, 436 Main St. Groton, MA 01450
or phone us at (978) 448-5621 Fax (978) 448-2754
Visit our web site at: www.craftsmanlumber.com
Satisfying Architects, Builders and Homeowners nationwide since 1974
BEST QUALITY BEST SERVICE BEST PRICES

WRITE IN NO. 4320

SUMMER PROGRAM IN CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE

JUNE 9 - JULY 23, 2000

AN INTENSIVE SIX-WEEK TRAINING PROGRAM IN THE BUILDING ARTS FOR STUDENTS IN THE ARCHITECTURAL AND DESIGN DISCIPLINES, PRACTICING ARCHITECTS, INTERIOR DESIGNERS, PRESERVATIONISTS, EDUCATORS, BUILDERS, AND CRAFTSPERSONS. THIS UNIQUE PROGRAM PROVIDES DETAILED INSTRUCTION IN A WIDE VARIETY OF SUBJECTS PERTAINING TO CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE AND URBANISM INCLUDING:

ELEMENTS OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
STUDIO DESIGN
LITERATURE & THEORY
PROPORTION
WASH RENDERING
MEASURED DRAWINGS
TRADITIONAL BUILDING AND CRAFTSMANSHIP
PRINCIPLES OF URBANISM

SINCE 1991, THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE HAS TAUGHT THE FUNDAMENTALS OF ARCHITECTURE THROUGH THE STUDY AND EXPLORATION OF THE CLASSICAL TRADITION. FOR FURTHER INFORMATION PLEASE CONTACT:

THE INSTITUTE OF CLASSICAL ARCHITECTURE
225 LAFAYETTE STREET, SUITE 1009
NEW YORK, NY 10012
TELEPHONE 917-237-1208 - OR - FAX 917-237-1230
ISCA@EROLS.COM

APPLICATIONS AND PROGRAM INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT
WWW.CLASSICIST.ORG

WRITE IN NO. 1340

LONGLEAF Lumber

ANTIQUE LONGLEAF HEART PINE

Flooring, beams, custom milling all from salvaged timbers

Also, Chestnut, White Pine, & Barn Boards

70-80 WEBSTER AVE.
SOMERVILLE, MA 02143
TEL: 617.625.3659
FAX: 617.625.3615
www.longleaflumber.com

WRITE IN NO. 272

the TIN MAN™

ORIGINAL DESIGNS
PRESSED-TIN CEILINGS
6", 12" & 24" PATTERNS
COMMERCIAL • RESIDENTIAL



Adds elegance to any room
SEND $1 FOR A BROCHURE

CHELSEA DECORATIVE METAL CO.
8212 BRAEWICK DR., DEPT TB
HOUSTON, TEXAS 77074
713/721-9200
FAX 713/776-8661
http://thetinman.com

WRITE IN NO. 190

Age Enhanced™ Antique Wood Floors

CHRISTOPHER HESS, Inc.

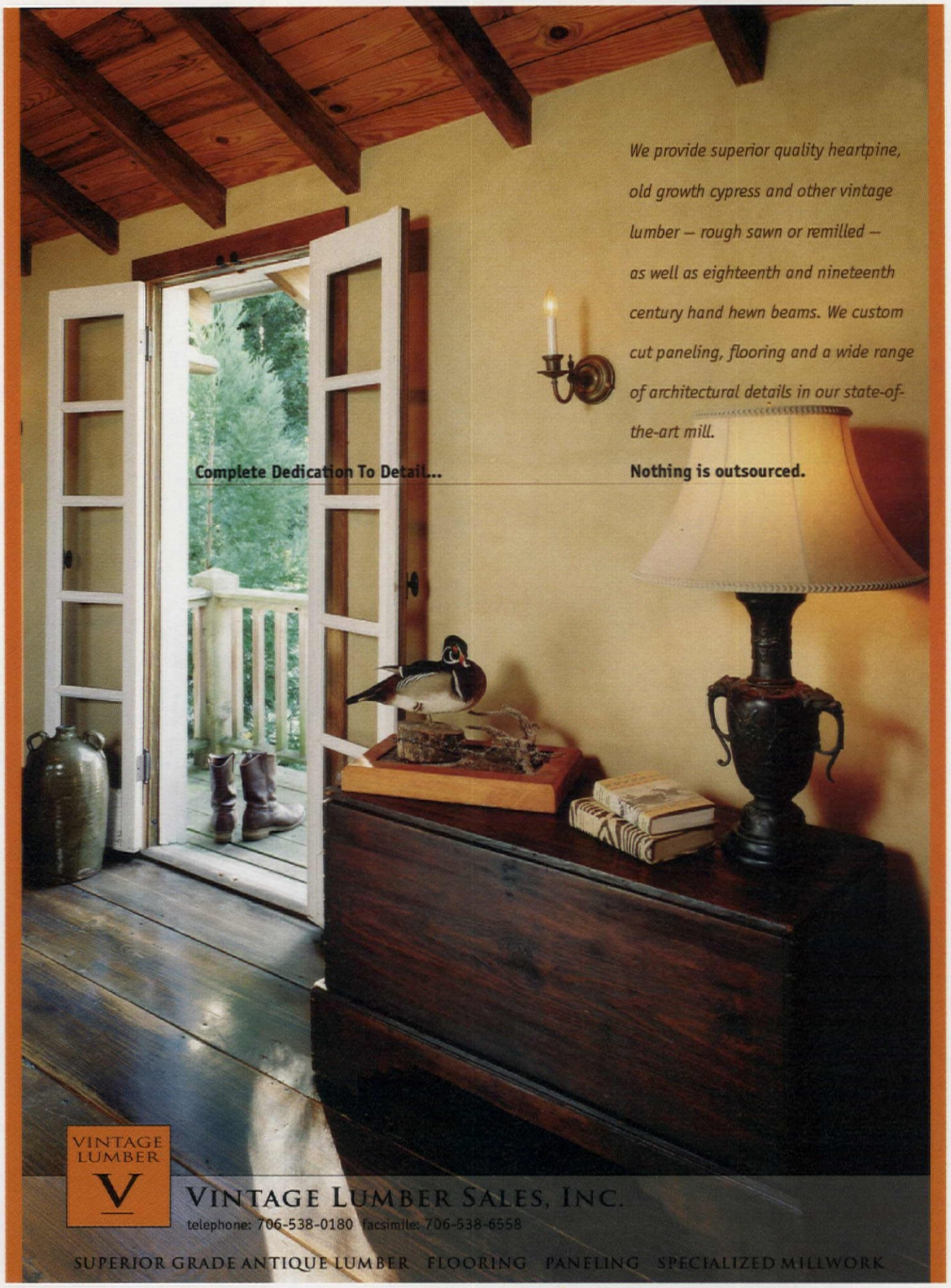
CUSTOM ANTIQUE WOOD FLOORING
meticulously hand crafted to exacting standards milled on our premises: oak, eastern white & yellow pine, chestnut, hemlock (kiln dried)
Call for current prices and availability
Hewn beams • Barn Board • Original House Flooring

610-760-9533

WALNUT PORT, PA 18088
Member N. W. F. A.
"Quality, not production"

WRITE IN NO. 1275

if you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750



WRITE IN NO. 3075



WRITE IN NO. 895

RESTORE IT IN GOLD LEAF

Genuine Gold Leaf for Historical and Contemporary Architectural Projects

A full line of genuine and composition gold leaf is available for interior and exterior architectural projects.

New! **A Complete Line of Metallic Powders & Pearlescents available in 72 colors.**

All products are in stock for immediate delivery.
Contact us for our complete product and price catalog.

easy leaf

FOR Professional GOLD LEAFING

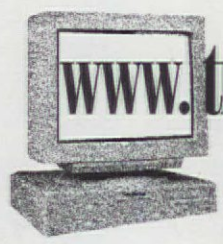
Easy Leaf Products
Call us toll free at 800/569-LEAF (5323) Fax: 323/469-0940
Email: info@EasyLeaf.com www.EasyLeaf.com
6001 Santa Monica Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90038

WRITE IN NO. 1980

Surf the Industry!

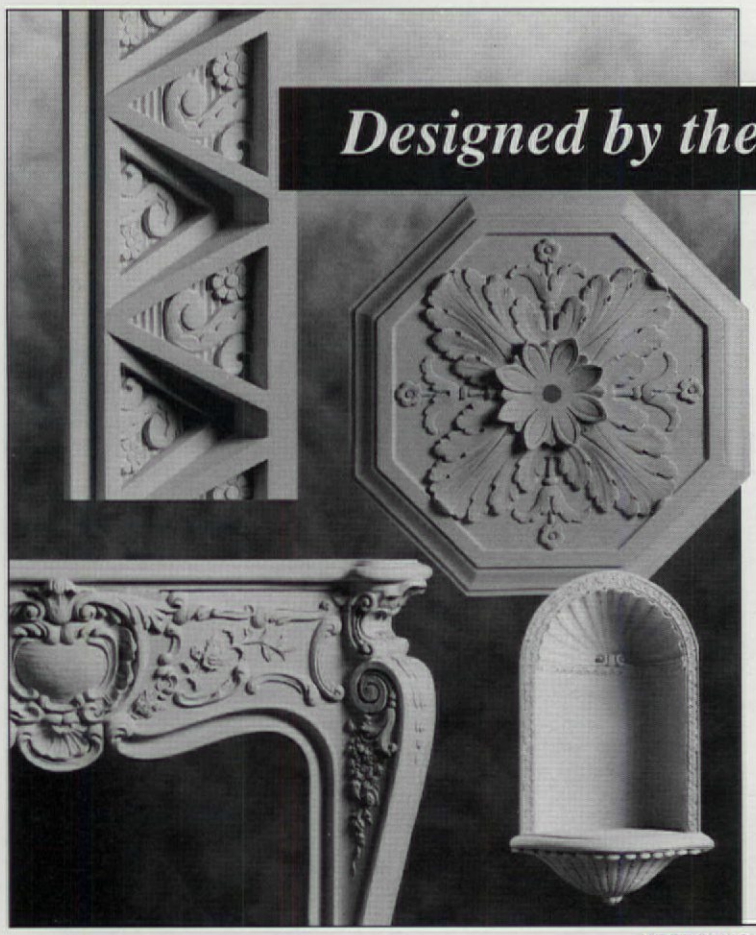


See why over 50,000 professionals are logging onto this site each month!



www.traditional-building.com

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature



Designed by the ages. Crafted by hand.

Fischer & Jirouch has been hand-crafting plaster ornaments by the same methods for nearly 100 years. We use only traditional plaster in replicas of our 1,500 designs from a variety of periods. Architects, tradespeople, and do-it-yourselfers rely on our pieces to enhance their exterior and interior projects. We also offer custom reproduction.

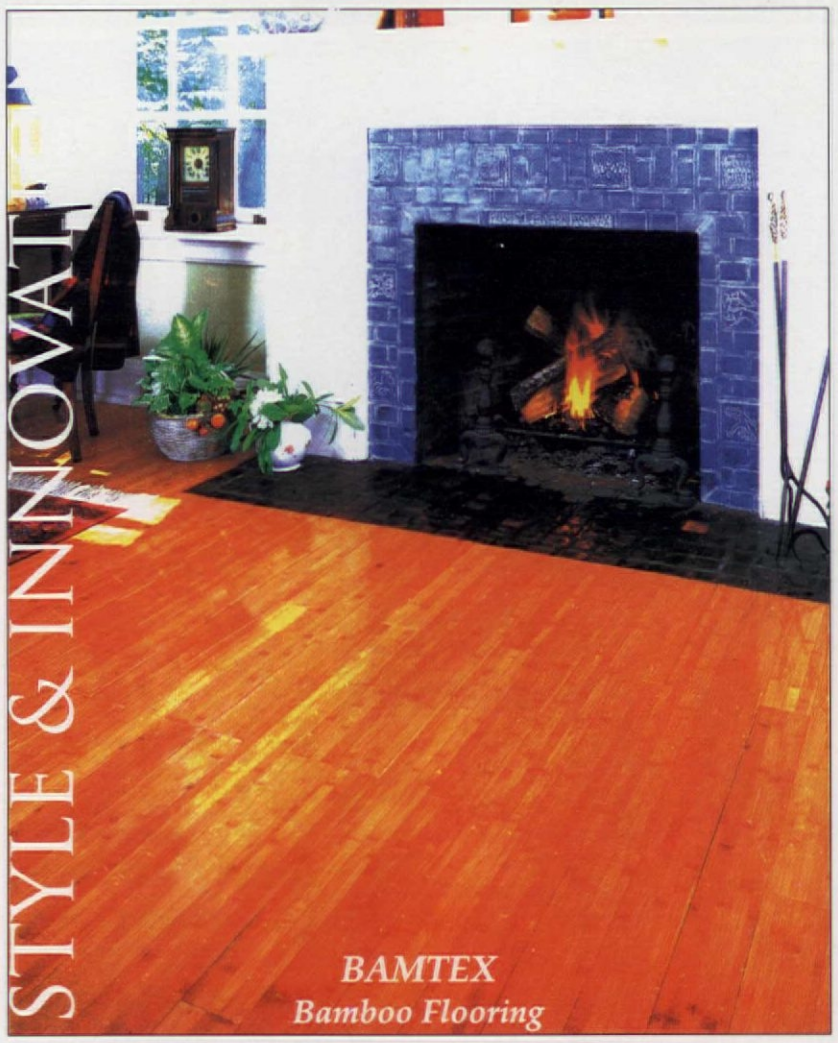


Hand-crafted Fischer & Jirouch ornaments are as easy to work with as wood and authentic throughout. *Send for our 144-page catalog ($10 US, $15 Canadian, no credit cards accepted).*
No P.O. boxes. Street address only for UPS shipping.

THE FISCHER & JIROUCH CO.
4821 Superior Ave. • Cleveland, Ohio 44103
Tel. (216) 361-3840 FAX (216) 361-0650

WRITE IN NO. 1960

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.



It's elegant. It's tough.

Harder than maple and more stable than red oak.
It's durable and beautiful.
It's BAMTEX BAMBOO FLOORING.

National Wood Flooring Association

MINTEC CORPORATION

Covering the Entire U.S.
888-964-6832 • 410-296-6688
Fax: 410-296-6693 • Web Site: www.bamtex.com

WRITE IN NO. 55



Wide plank hand crafted floors... from our family to yours.

Traditional
New England floors
made from native woods.

Carlisle RESTORATION LUMBER

Call for your free brochure or sample kit
1-800-595-9663

STODDARD, NEW HAMPSHIRE • SINCE 1966 www.wideplankflooring.com

WRITE IN NO. 5580

DIVISION 10-SPECIALTIES

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 113 product categories and 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

Solid oak library ladders with cast iron wheel housings and tapered designs from ALACO LADDER COMPANY are also available in other hardwoods and custom-finish treatments. Accessories and options include straight or bent-design ladders, hardwood or enameled steel top tracks, flush or extended handrails, hand brakes, non-slip safety treads and curved tracks for special layouts. May be stained to match existing cabinetry. Each ladder and track is made to order to meet the aesthetic requirements of the designer. If the project design concept includes a library ladder, this system is the answer. It rolls easily, folds for storage if desired, and is secure when climbed. Ideal for bookshelf access in fine home or office libraries, suitable for high shelf access in stores, perfect for back bar and wine rack access in restaurants, lounges, bars and liquor stores. Also works well for mezzanine or loft access and warehouse shelving.

"The designer's rolling track ladder." Each ladder can be specified to meet the unique demands of the project. Appearance and finish can be customized to match existing surfaces. Standard finishes can also be the basis for on-site color schemes. Display, storage, access, all can be done safely and attractively.

ALACO Ladder Company
5167 "G" Street
Chino, CA 91710-5143
909 591-7561

Over 140 years of ladder making experience... the only modern, fully integrated ladder manufacturer in the country

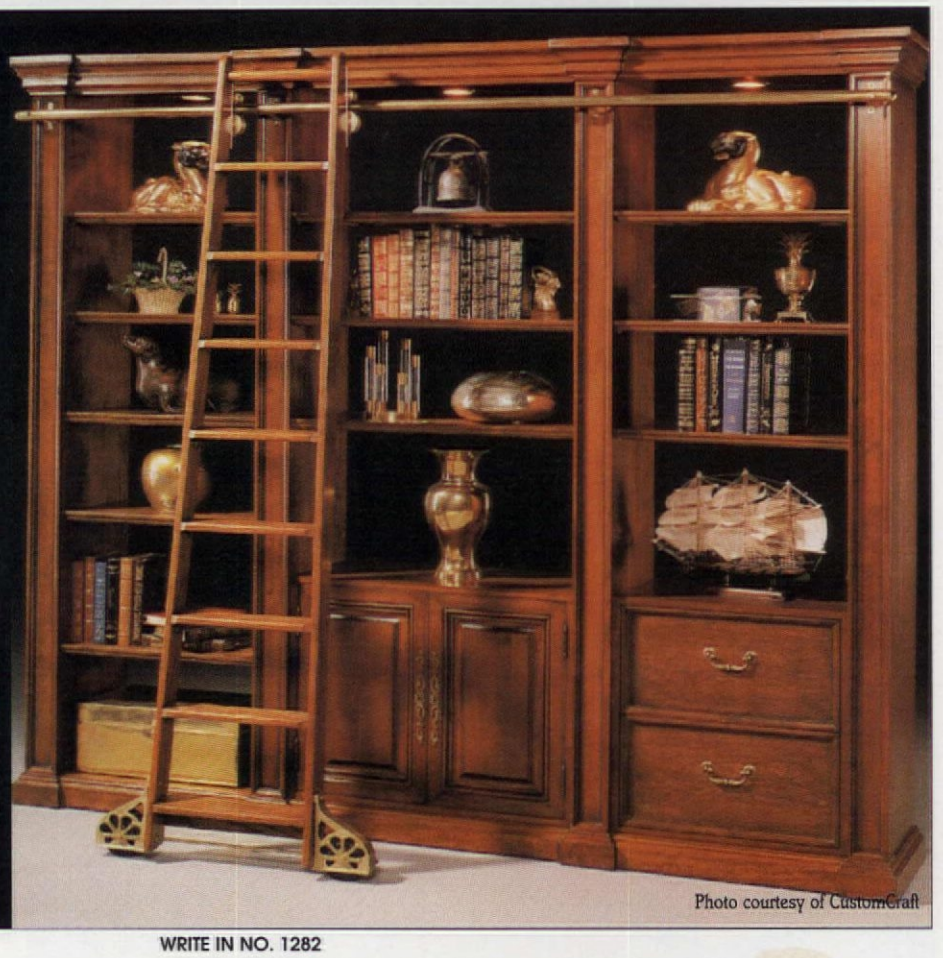


Photo courtesy of CustomCraft

WRITE IN NO. 1282

if

you'd like to order
a gift subscription for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750

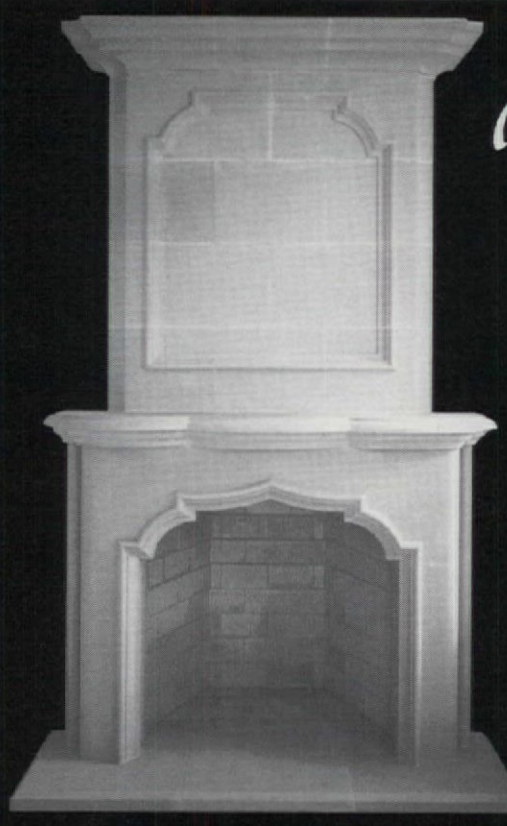


FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE

Product Literature

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.



Old World Stoneworks

Introducing our new line of cast stone mantels

Write or call for free catalog

800-600-8336

5400 Miller Ave.
Dallas, TX 75206

www.oldworldstoneworks.com

Also custom mantels and other cast stone products.

WRITE IN NO. 282

ELEVATORS

An Accessory Your Client Can Afford.



We offer an exclusive line of custom elevator systems that will achieve a beautiful compliment to a home. Call our Sales Department for details.

CEMCOLIFT ELEVATOR SYSTEMS

CEMCOLIFT/LGIS America Inc.
P.O. Box 500 • 2801 Township Line Road
Hatfield, PA 19440-0500
Tel: 215-703-0358 1-800-962-3626 Fax: 215-703-0343
Web Site: "http://www.cemcolift.com"
E-Mail: sales@cemcolift.com

WRITE IN NO. 3250.

It's just one simple click to Europe's largest stock of

Architectural Antiques

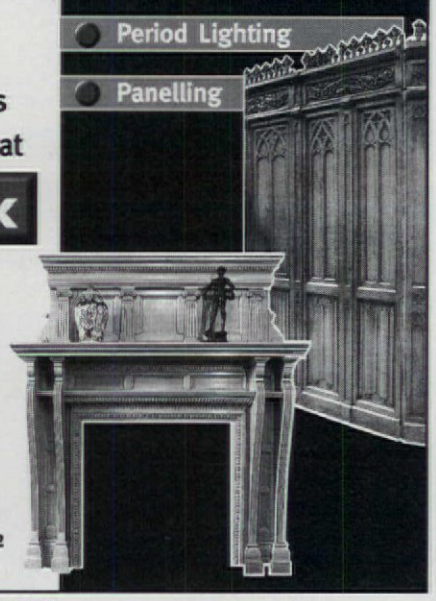
- Fireplaces
- Garden Ornamentation
- Furniture
- Doors
- Decorative Glass
- Period Lighting
- Panelling

GO

Andy Thornton's five storey mill is now on-line for you to visit direct, at

www.ataa.co.uk

ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES
ANDY THORNTON CONTRACTING DESIGN REPRODUCTIONS



Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques Ltd,
Victoria Mills, Stainland Road, Greetland,
Halifax, West Yorkshire HX4 8AD England
Tel: +44 1422 377314 Fax: +44 1422 310372
e-mail: antiques@ataa.co.uk

WRITE IN NO. 2736

A New Dimension For Older Homes



Since an "Elevette®" provides a new dimension of luxury and practical convenience for owners of older homes, today's designers usually provide space in their plans for a residential elevator. It fits easily into restorations or renovations and is custom designed to blend with the decor of the home. *For free literature,*

CALL 1-800-456-1329
or write to:

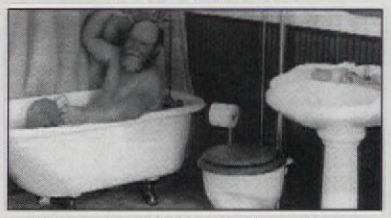
INCLINATOR COMPANY OF AMERICA

Dept. 85
PO Box 1557
Harrisburg, PA 17105-1557

WRITE IN NO. 9980

BATHROOM Machineries

QUALITY AND SERVICE SINCE 1976



Victorian & Early American Bathroom Fixtures & Accessories

Antiques & Replicas
Hard-To-Find Parts

Early American, Victorian bathroom fixtures and accessories. Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high tank toilets, pedestal sinks. Original light fixtures, medicine cabinets, mirrors. Two catalogs, $3.00 each. Specify "Bathroom Machineries" or Victorian Hardware."

DEA Bathroom Machineries
495 Main St.• Murphys, CA 95247
(209) 728-2031

WRITE IN NO. 1725

STONE MAGIC® Dallas

Call for a catalog.
800-597-3606
fax: 214-823-4503

Or visit our website:
stonemagic.com
Factory Direct Pricing
Nationwide Delivery
Other Cast Stone Products Available



WRITE IN NO. 9067

CUSTOMLIGHTSTYLES.COM

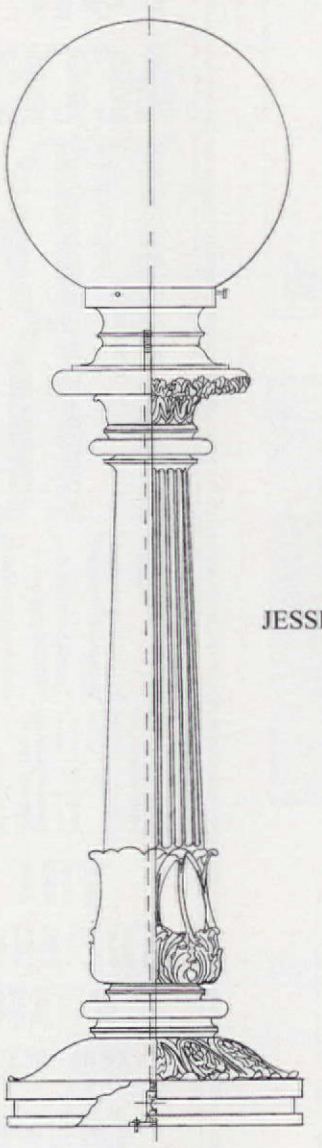


Designers and Manufacturers of fine custom Interior, Exterior, and Landscape Lighting.

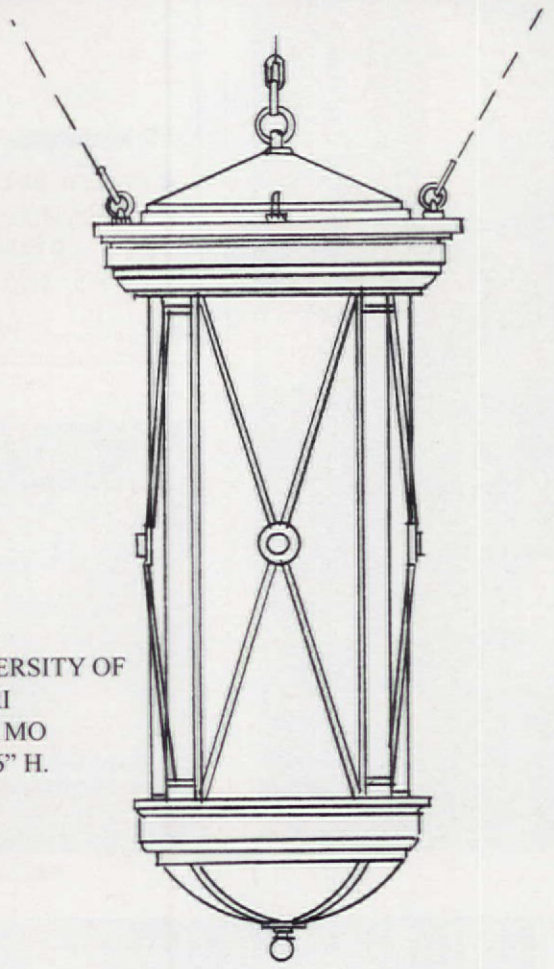
Online Catalog @
www.customlightstyles.com
122 Calistoga Rd. #245
Santa Rosa, Ca
95409
Phone #: (707) 547-9909
Email: info@customlightstyles.com



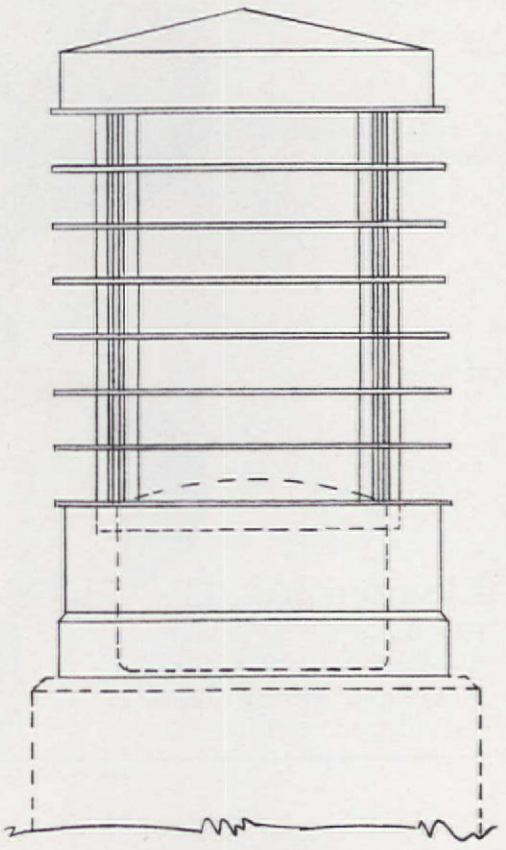
LIGHTING SOLUTIONS
INNOVATION OR REPLICATION—
FOR ARCHITECTS • DESIGNERS • CONTRACTORS



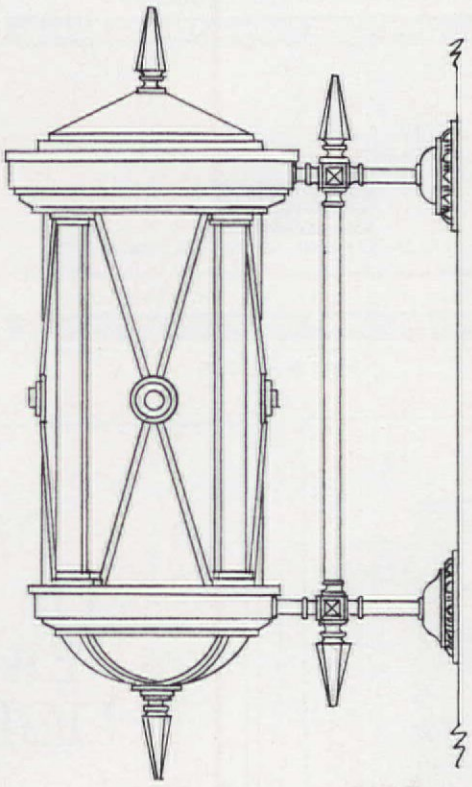
CD-7286A
WISCONSIN ELECTRICAL
POWER COMPANY
42 1/2" H.



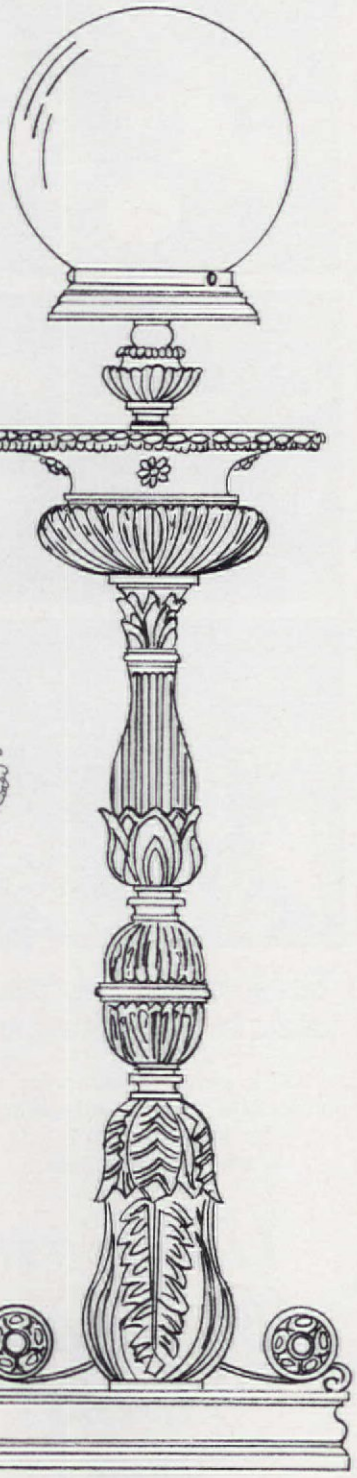
CD-7270
JESSE HALL-UNIVERSITY OF
MISSOURI
COLUMBIA, MO
16" DIA. X 36" H.



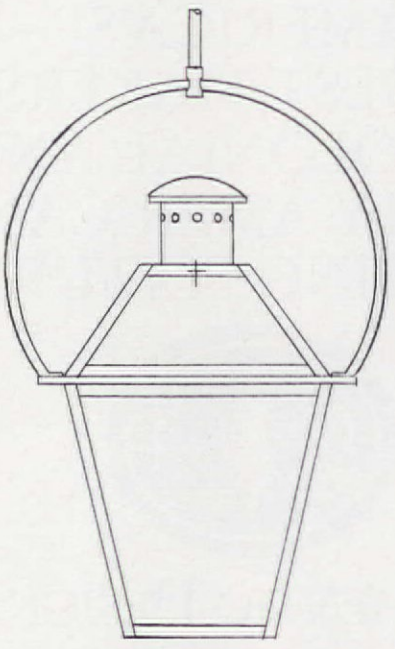
CD-6497
POLICE STATION
BROOKLYN PARK, MN
FOR 175W. SUPER METALARC 120V.
21" DIA. X 36" H.



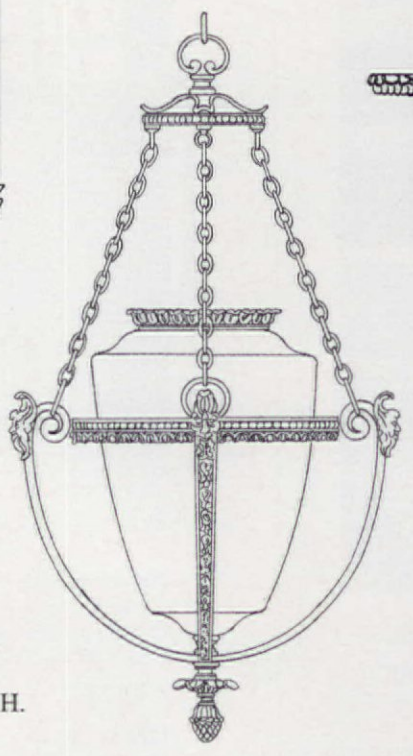
CD-7412A
16" DIA. X 42" H.



CD-7217
NEW YORK LIFE BUILDING
KANSAS CITY, MO
CAST BRONZE
5'-0" H.



CD-6649D
U.S. CUSTOMS HOUSE
NEW ORLEANS, LA
23" SQ. X 39" H.



CD-6365A
GSA U.S. FEDERAL
COURTHOUSES
17 1/2" DIA. X 31 1/2" H.

Underwriters Laboratories Inc.®
LISTED

- Custom design and fabrication - all metals, all finishes, incandescent, compact fluorescent, or H.I.D. lamps.
- Historic preservation consultation services.
- Professional restoration of antique lighting and architectural bronze work.
- Exact reproduction of fixtures used in historic buildings.
- Professional engineering services.

SAINT LOUIS ANTIQUE LIGHTING CO.

RESTORATION . REPLICATION . INNOVATION

801 North Skinker Boulevard St. Louis, MO 63130 Phone: (314) 863-1414 FAX: (314) 863-6702
E:mail:slalco@primary.net

WRITE IN NO. 6190

Demanded by manufacturers of fine candle-type fixtures

Available in natural colors

Standard and special diameters

Beeswax Candlecovers
and related products

Simple installation

Twenty years of proven demand



Elcanco ltd.
P.O. Box 682
Westford, MA 01886
(978) 392-0830 (800) 423-3836
Fax (978) 392-0870

WRITE IN NO. 2040

ARCHITECTURAL FANS



WOOLEN MILL FAN COMPANY
290 WOOLEN MILL ROAD
NEW PARK, PA 17352
PH/FAX 717-382-4754
e-mail:
woolenmill@earthlink.net

WRITE IN NO. 316

888.605.8243 fax 609.397.3889



www.lucidlighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 3111

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

REPRODUCTION ELECTRIC LAMPS

Museum Quality by FERROWATT®

Available Exclusively in BOTH Carbon and Tungsten Filaments



CALL TOLL FREE
1-800-221-9092

Telephone 201-938-1200 Fax 201-434-8535

Ideal for Museums, Historic Restorations, Hotels, Period Homes and Theaters

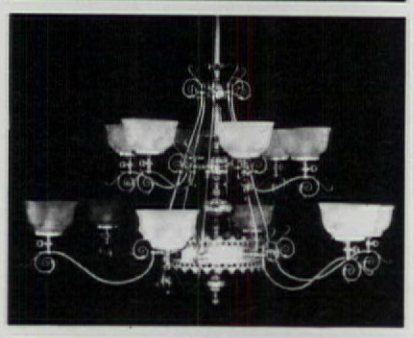
EXPORT LAMPS AVAILABLE IN ALL VOLTAGES AND BASES

Exclusive distributor AAMSCO LIGHTING INC. 15 BROOK ST. JERSEY CITY, NJ 07302 USA

WRITE IN NO. 2240

Superb grace of design.







Send $5 for our full color catalog.
(catalog fee refundable with order)

251 s. pennsylvania avenue
po box 469, centre hall, pa 16828
814-364-9577
www.vlworks.com

Victorian Lighting Works

WRITE IN NO. 3730



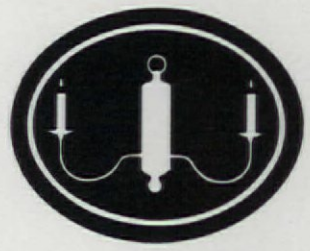
CRAFTSMAN DOORS

Made to order—Any size or design.
Solid fir or redwood—unfinished,
May be ordered as door alone or pre-hung.
Compatible sidelights available.
Prices start at $820.00 Free price and info sheet.

OMEGA TOO
2204 San Pablo Avenue
Berkeley, CA 94702
(510) 843-3636 FAX: (510) 843-0666

WRITE IN NO. 2895

AMERICA'S OLDEST MAKERS OF COLONIAL AND EARLY AMERICAN LIGHTING FIXTURES



AUTHENTIC DESIGNS

47 The Mill Road
West Rupert, Vermont 05776
(802) 394-7713

Catalogue $3.00

WRITE IN NO. 60

When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

WEB ADDRESS BOOK

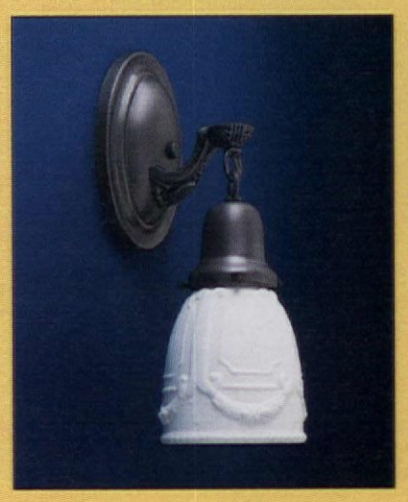
Web Adresses of Advertisers in this Issue

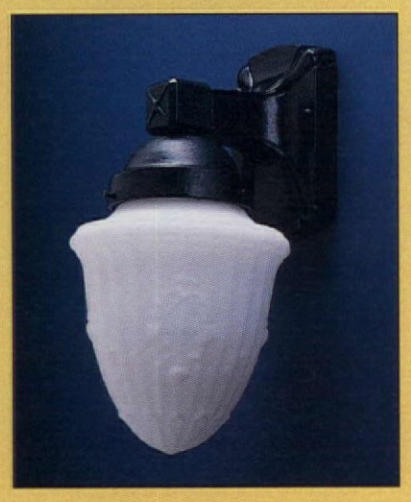
AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc. .www.abbingdon.com
AAMSCO Lighting, Inc. .www.aamsco.com
Aardvark Antiques .www.aardvarkantiques.com
Abatron, Inc. .www.abatron.com
Adams Architectural Wood Products .www.adamsarch.com
Advanced Repair Technology .www.advancedrepair.com
Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc. .www.ahrenschimney.com
All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc. .www.all-craftwellman.com
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. .www.allenmetals.com
Allied Window, Inc. .www.invisiblestorms.com
Alloy Castings Co., Inc. .www.alloycastings.com
Am-Dia, Inc. .www.victorianmarketplace.com
American Slate Co. .www.americanslate.com
Ancor Granite Tile .www.ancor.ca
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques. .www.ataa.co.uk
Apple Restoration .members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm
Architectural Archive .www.a-archive.com
Architectural Grille .www.archgrille.com
Architectural Pottery .www.arcat.com
Architectural Products by Outwater .www.outwater.com
Architectural Resource Center .www.aresource.com
Architectural Timberworks .www.archtimb.com
Architerra Northwest .www.architerra-nw.com
ArmaKleen Company .www.armex.com
Arsco Mfg. Co. .www.arscomfg.com
Artcrete, Inc. .www.fauxbrick.com
Artisan Group .www.artisangroup.com
ATAS International, Inc. .www.atas.com
Authentic Designs .www.authentic-designs.com
AWSCO Millwork .www.awsco.com
Ball & Ball .www.ballandball-us.com
Ball Consulting .www.ball-consulting-ltd.com
Baltica. .www.baltica.com
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. .www.teak.com
Bathroom Machineries, DEA .www.deabath.com
Benchsmith Co. .www.benchsmith.com
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights .www.bevolo.com
Bird Barrier America .www.birdbarrier.com
Bird-B-Gone .www.birdbgone.com
Bird-X, Inc. .www.bird-x.com
Blok-Lok Ltd. .www.blok-lok.com
Bradbury & Bradbury .www.bradbury.com
Brandon Industries, Inc. .www.brandonmail.com
Brandt, Sylvan .www.sylvanbrandt.com
Braun, J.G. Co. .www.jgbraun.com
Brickstop Corp. .www.brickstopcorporation.com
Bridge Builders .www.bridge-builders.com
Brosamer's Bells .www.brosamersbells.com
Bufftech — Div. of CertainTeed .www.bufftech.com
Bunting Graphics, Inc. .www.buntinggraphics.com
C&J Metal Products .www.cjmetals.com
Cantera Especial .www.cantera-especial.com
Cape Stone Works, Inc. .www.cutstone.com
Carlisle Restoration Lumber .www.wideplankflooring.com
Carvart Glass .www.carvart.com
Cast Designs & Supply, LLC .www.castdesignsupply.com
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. .www.jahnmortars.com
CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc. .www.cemcolift.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns .www.columns.com
Charles Groshong Co. .www.charlesgroshongco.com
Charleston Lighting & Mfg. .www.charlestonlighting.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co. .www.thetinman.com
Chemtrol .www.sbcontrol.com
Chestnut Specialists, Inc. .www.chestnutspec.com
Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring .www.chestnutwoodworking.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe .www.chimneypot.net
Chiodo Entertainment .www.chiodoentertainment.com
Ciccone, F.E. & Co. .www.door-restoration.com
Circle Redmont, Inc. .www.circleredmont.com
Classic Gutter Systems .www.classicgutters.com
Classic Lighting Devices .www.classiclightingdevices.com
Claystone Architectural Ceramics .www.claystone.com
Cleveland Quarries .www.amst.com
CLS Cintec .www.cintec.com
Color People .www.colorpeople.com
Colson Studio .www.colsonart.com
Columbia Equipment Co. .www.columbiaequipment.com
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. .www.conantcustombrass.com
Conservation Solutions .www.conservationsolution.com
Coppa Woodworking .www.coppawoodworking.com
Copper House .www.thecopperhouse.com
CopperCraft, Inc. .www.coppercraft.com
Copperworks of Don Miller .members.aol.com/gutterarts
Country Road Associates .www.countryroadsassociates.com
Craftsman Lumber Co. .www.craftsmanlumber.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co. .www.craftsmenhardware.com
Crosswinds Gallery .www.netvanes.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. .www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Home Accessories .www.custom-mailboxes.com
Customlightstyles.com .www.customlightstyles.com
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc. .www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de
Decorators Supply Corp. .www.decoratorssupply.com
DePaoli Mosaic Co. .www.depaolimosaic.com
Designer Doors, Inc. .www.designerdoors.com
Designs in Tile .www.designsintile.com
Diedrich Technologies, Inc. .www.execpc.com/~diedtech
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. .www.dixiestone.com
DMS Studios .www.dms-studios.com
Doors of London .www.doorsoflondon.com
Doty & Sons Concrete Products .www.dotyconcrete.com
Duluth Timber Co. .www.duluthtimber.com
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away .www.peelaway.com
DuMor, Inc. .www.dumor.com
Dur-O-Wal, Inc. .www.dur-o-wal.com
Dura Art Stone .www.duraartstone.com
Durable Slate Co. .www.durableslate.com
Dykes Lumber Co. .www.cyberyard.com/dykes
Eastern Wholesale Fence Co. .www.easternfence.com
Easy Leaf Products .www.easyleaf.com
Edison Coatings, Inc. .www.edisoncoatings.com
EGI Exhibitions .www.egiexhib.com
Elcanco, Ltd. .www.elcanco.com
Elderhorst Bells .www.elderhorstbells.com
Electric Time Co. .www.electrictime.com
Environmental Features .www.wwnet.com/~efi
Envirospec, Inc. .www.envirospec.com
FAAC International, Inc. .www.faacusa.com
Fairplay Stonecarvers .www.fairplaystonecarvers.com
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. .www.faubourglighting.com
Faux Effects, Inc. .www.fauxfx.com
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths .www.iceforge.com
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co. .www.paulwyatt.com
Fishman Mosaics .www.netrox.net/~mosaics
Florentine Craftsmen .www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Forestry Suppliers, Inc. .www.forestry-suppliers.com
Four Seasons Sunrooms .www.four-seasons-sunrooms.com
Gemini, Inc. .www.signletters.com
GenLime, Inc. .www.genlime.com
Gerald Siciliano, Sculptor .www.concentric.net/~gsstudio
Gerber Hinge Co. .www.gerber-hinge.com
Gilders' Studio, Inc. .www.gilders.com
Golden Lion, Inc. .www.goldenlion-hardware.com
Goodwin International .www.goodwininternational.com
Grabill Windows & Doors .www.grabillwindow.com
Graciano Corporation .www.graciano.com
Grandview Aluminum Products .www.gapalum.com
Great Lakes Art Studio .www.greatlakesartstudio.com
H.T. Sales Company, Inc. .www.htsalescompany.com
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. .www.haddonstone.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co. .www.hahnswoodworking.com
Hanover Lantern .www.hanoverlantern.com
Hearthstone, Inc. .www.hearthstonehomes.com
Heather & Little, Ltd. .www.heatherandlittle.com
Hendricks Woodworking .www.historicdoors.com
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles .www.woodenflagpoles.com
Herwig Lighting .www.herwig.com
Hinkley Lighting .www.hinkleylighting.com
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. .www.historicalarts.com
Hull Historical Millwork .www.hullhistorical.com
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. .www.hydroclean.com
Inclinator Co. of America .www.inclinator.com
Indital, USA .www.indital.com
International Fine Art Conservation Studios .www.ifacs-inc.com
Intl. Building Components .www.ecclesiastical.com
Jamison Contractors .www.jamisoncontractors.com
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. .www.mackmetal.com
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc. .www.eaglesupplygroup.com
Johnson Atelier — Foundry Div. .www.atelier.org
K&E Chemical Co. .www.klenztone.com
Kahalley Lighting, Inc. .www.kahalley.com
Kaleh Design Collection/Stone .www.kalehdesign.com
Ken Coat, Inc. .www.kencoat.com
Kestrel Mfg. .www.diyshutters.com
Keystone Ridge Designs .www.keystoneridgedesigns.com
Khuzami Studio .www.khuzamistudio.com
Kim Lighting .www.kimlighting.com
King Architectural Metals .www.kingarchitecturalmetals.com
Kolson, Inc. .www.kolson.com
Kremer Pigments, Inc. .www.kremer-pigmente.de
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration .www.kronenbergersons.com
Lake Shore Industries .www.lsisigns.com
Landmark Studios .www.landmarkstudios.com
Larsen Products Corp. .www.larsenproducts.com
Leeds Clark Restoration .www.leedsclark.com
Leisure Woods, Inc. .www.leisure-woods.com
Leo Uhlfelder Co. .www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com
LeQuire, Alan .www.mindspring.com/~lequire/
Lighting by Hammerworks .www.hammerworks.com
Limestone Concept, Inc. .www.limestoneconcept.com
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. .www.linrol.com
Long Island Fountain Supply Co. .www.lifountain.com/new
Longleaf Lumber .www.longleaflumber.com
Lucid Lighting .www.lucidlighting.com
Lunaform .www.lunaform.com
Lynch & Sons, Inc. .www.klynchandsons.com
MagniFlood, Inc. .www.magniflood.com
Mandish Research International .www.mandish.com
Marshall Gold Leaf & Art Conservation .www.marshallgold.com
Maryland Aquatic Nurseries .www.marylandaquatic.com
Max-Cast .www.kctc.net/max-cast
McGrory Glass, Inc. .www.mcgrory-glass.com
Mel Northey Co. .www.melnorthey.com
Michael Reilly Design .www.michaelreilly.com
Mintec Corp. .www.bamtex.com
Modern Art Foundry .www.modernartfoundry.com
Monarch Products Co. .www.monarchrad.com
Monumental Iron Works .www.mhfence.com
Mortex Mfg. Co. .www.mortex.com
Murdock, Inc. .www.murdockfountains.com
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. .www.nanz.com
Nawkaw Corp. .www.nawkaw.com
Newport Fastener Co. .www.newportfastener.com
Newstamp Lighting Co. .www.newstamplighting.com
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. .www.nicholsbros.com
Nielsen Iron Gate .www.iglobal.net/irongates
NIKO Contracting Co. .www.nikocontracting.com
Nixalite of America, Inc. .www.nixalite.com
NOMMA. .www.nomma.org
North Prairie Tileworks .www.handmadetile.com
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. .www.northernrooftiles.com
Oase Pumps, Inc. .www.oasepumps.com
Old Village Paint .www.jvlnet.com/~aardwolf/oldvillage/index.htm
Old World Iron, Inc. .www.oldworldiron.com
Old World Stone Ltd. .www.oldworldstone.com
Old World Stoneworks .www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Olde Good Things .www.oldegoodthings.com
Ornamental Steel Designs, Inc. .www.osdsteel.com
Otterbine Barebo, Inc. .www.otterbine.com
Ottolini Studios .www.ottolinistudios.com
Owen Pattern, Foundry & Mfg. Co. .www.owen-foundry.com
Palmetto Planters Limited .www.palmettoplanters.com
PAVE TECH, Inc. .www.pavetech.com
Peck Studios .www.peckstudios.com
PEM Fountains .www.pemfountain.com
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. .www.periodlighting.com
Pine Hall Brick .www.pinehallbrick.com
Pioneer Millworks .www.pioneermillworks.com
Polytek Development Corp. .www.polytek.com
Porphyry USA, Inc. .www.porphyryusa.com
Preservation Products .www.preservationproducts.com
Preservation Trades Network .www.ptn.org
PRG, Inc. .www.prginc.com
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems .www.private-garden.com
Quarry Line, Inc. .www.quarryline.com
Reclamation Services, Ltd. .www.recserv.demon.co.uk
RecycleDesign .www.recycledesign.com
Red Suspenders Timber Frames .www.redsuspenderstf.com
Reggio Register Co. .www.reggioregister.com
Reinke Shakes, Inc. .www.reinkeshakes.com
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. .www.rejuvenation.com
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd. .www.rheinzink.com
Roof Tile & Slate Co. .www.claytile.com
Rossato Giovanni .www.vicenzastone.com
Roy Electric Co. .www.westfieldnj.com/roy
Royal Corinthian .www.royalcorinthian.com
Royal Design Studio .www.royaldesignstudio.com
Rural Heritage .www.rural-heritage.demon.co.uk
Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting .www.lynnerutter.com
Safari Thatch & Bamboo .www.safarithatch.com
Scott Aerator Co. .www.scottaerator.com
Sculpture Placement, Ltd. .www.sewardjohnson.com
Sculpture Works, Inc. .www.sculptorjohnston.com
Seibert & Rice, Inc. .www.seibert-rice.com
Sentry Electric Corp. .www.sentrylighting.com
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. .www.seppleaf.com
Shutter Depot .www.shutterdepot.com
Sitecraft, Inc. .www.site-craft.com
Smith-Cornell Impressions .www.smith-cornell.com
Smooth-On, Inc. .www.smooth-on.com
South County Post & Beam .www.scpb.net
Southwell Co. .www.southwellco.com
Spec Mix. .www.packagepavement.com
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. .www.steptoewife.com
Sternberg Vintage Lighting .www.sternberglighting.com
Stewart Iron Works Co. .www.stewartironworks.com
Stone Forest .www.stoneforest.com
Stone Legends .www.stonelegends.com
Stone Magic Mfg. .www.stonemagic.com
Stoneworks, Inc. .www.stoneworksofart.com
Summerwood Products, Inc. .www.summerwood.com
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. .www.instantweb.com/s/surfin
Sweepster, Inc. .www.sweepster.com
Sycamore Creek .www.sycamorecreek.com
System Three Resins, Inc. .www.systemthree.com
Talladega Foundry .www.talladegafoundry.com
Tanglewood Conservatories .www.tanglewoodliving.com
Tennessee Fabricating Co. .www.tnfab.com
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. .www.txmetal.com
The Information Refinery .www.constructionlists.com
The Texston Company .www.texston.com
The Tile Man .www.thetileman.com
Third Coast Imports .www.thirdcoastimports.com
Tile Roofs, Inc. .www.tileroofs.com
Timberlane Woodcrafters .www.timberlane-wood.com
Timberpeg Design .www.timberpeg.com
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co. .www.tfmc.com
Towne House Restorations .www.caststone.org/thr
Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd. .www.traditionalcutstone.com
Trumbull Restoration Co. .www.trumbullrestoration.com
Tuck Langland, Sculptor .www.oit.iusb.edu/~hlangland
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. .www.usheritage.com
Verdin Co. .www.verdin.com
Vermont Outdoor Furniture .www.vermontoutdoorfurnitur.com
Victorian Lighting Works .www.vlworks.com
Vintage Woodworks .www.vintagewoodworks.com
Vixen Hill Gazebos .www.vixenhill.com
W.H. Coe, Inc. .www.whcoe.com
Wagner Foundry, Inc. .www.wagnerfoundry.com
Walpole Woodworkers .www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities .www.wbsf.com
Wausau Tile, Inc. .www.wausautile.com
WCC Design Studios .members.home.net/wcculbertson
Whitacre-Greer .www.wgpaver.com
Wildlife Control Technology .www.wildlife-control.com
Wiley & Sons .www.wiley.com
Wine Cellar Innovations .www.winecellarinnovations.com
Woodstone Co. .www.woodstone.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co. .www.home.earthlink.net/~woolenmill
Written in Stone .www.american-written.com
Yankee Steeplejack Co. .www.yankeesteeplejack.com

"I Can't Stand a Naked Light Bulb."

Tennessee Williams







We manufacture authentically re-created lighting for period homes and buildings. Authentic details. Authentic materials. No shortcuts. Finished and tailored to your specifications in our own period plant. Illuminating thousands of historic buildings across America. Since 1977.

For a FREE 88-page lighting catalogue, call 888-3-GETLIT (888-343-8548).

Or, free to lighting specifiers is our new Architect's Binder, including catalogue, photometrics, details about energy-efficient lamping options, and presentation materials. To request a binder, call 888-401-1900.

REJUVENATION®

LAMP & FIXTURE CO.

2550 N.W. Nicolai Street, Portland, Oregon 97210
www.rejuvenation.com

WRITE IN NO. 7630

SourceList 32-36
Portfolio. 38-42

RESTORING THE LORELEI FOUNTAIN

Among the preservation skills required to restore the full magical powers of this magnificent public amenity were sculptural modeling, casting, stone carving, stone cleaning, and stone setting.

The Heinrich Heine Fountain (also called the Lorelei Fountain) honors the 19th-century German poet whose poem "Die Lorelei" immortalized the siren of Romantic legend. A marble sculptural group depicts Lorelei sitting on a rock above the Rhine among mermaids, dolphins, and seashells; the bas reliefs around the pedestal include a profile of Heine. Sculptor Ernst Herter was commissioned to design the fountain in 1888 for the poet's home city of Dusseldorf, but political pressures caused it to be rejected.



When this picture was taken, the Lorelei Fountain was ready to be dismantled by the Grenadier Corp. for restoration. The pieces already missing, such as the heads and limbs of the statuary at its base, had been lost to vandals years before.

The fountain was purchased by the German-American singing society Arion in 1893 and dedicated in the Bronx, N.Y., at what was then known as Grand Concourse Plaza, on July 8, 1899. In 1940 it was relocated to the park's north end, where it stayed until 1999, when the monument was restored and moved to a newly landscaped setting in its original location at the south end of Joyce Kilmer Park, directly across from the Bronx County Courthouse. The fountain's restoration contractor was the Grenadier Corp. of New York City, a premier masonry-restoration contracting firm since 1952; Grenadier's Leo Henrichs brought in John Bridges and Laurie Wells, partners in Old World Stone and Summit Restoration (Burlington, Ont., Canada), to handle the stone-restoration and resculpting phases of the project.

Dismantling of the monument began on October 19, 1998. Fifty separate marble stone sections, together weighing over 45 tons, had to be carefully separated, lifted onto wooden pallets, and crated for shipment. With no previous specifications or drawings available, every individual section posed a challenge. An 11-ton capacity forklift, capable of hoisting the individual sections straight up, assisted in the removal work. Rigging and securing the stone-hoisting slings without risking any further damage to the monument was critical — the Lorelei statue may weigh over 8 tons, but it features extremely delicate carved stonework on her hair, gown, and other areas.

A saw with a 12-in. dry-cut diamond cutting blade was used to cut into the mortar joint between the base of the statue and the capstone of the drum. After cutting all around, 4 in. deep into the joint, oak wedges were inserted and tapped completely around into the saw-created cavity, making a 1-in. space so that the entire statue could be lifted. Stone-hoisting belts were inserted crisscross in a cradle effect and Styrofoam padding was used where the belts came up alongside the statue, to protect the decorative stonework. The statue was lifted and placed in a horizontal position on a custom made, heavy-duty wooden crate, then cushioned and secured with blocks and Styrofoam for its transport to the Old World Stone studios in Burlington, Ontario.

The dismantling continued on a daily basis through November 5, when the second large flatbed truck was loaded with crates containing the individual sections headed for Canada. The remaining marble units that made up the steps, platforms, and perimeter fountain walls were then shipped to Grenadier's warehouse in the Bronx, where they were cleaned and restored.

Restoring the Sculpture

After the fountain sections arrived for restoration at Old World Stone in Ontario, the first task was to deal with the paint layers. The pure white Carrara marble of Lorelei's flowing gown was fire-engine red, her necklace a metallic gold, and her skin jet-black. Vandalism by a graffiti artist? No, it was the work of a well-meaning, New York City government-appointed agency — part of a 1980s monument "beautification" project!

Various proprietary cleaning chemicals, along with combinations of dwell times and temperatures, poultices, solvents, abrasive techniques, and secret brews, were tested over a period of four weeks. After documenting 29 different techniques, the artisans at Old World Stone were able to remove the vast majority of surface stains. What remained were pigments from the red paint, deep-set rust stains from the corrosion of plumbing in the fountain, and some shadows of black and green graffiti. They were set so deeply that they could not be drawn out with poultices. The only solution was to coat the Lorelei and the drum with a custom-tinted, Keim mineral-based coating.

Many other sculptural elements had been defaced over the monument's 100-year history. An icepick-wielding vandal at the turn of the century had stabbed hundreds of holes in the marble; baseball bats had decapitated figures and smashed detail. As a result, the mermaids were missing their heads, arms, and various fins. One clamshell was partially gone, the octopus was short a tentacle, and the "Prince Charming" frog was missing two legs and a head. The skull of a long-lost mythical sailor was itself lost, and a pair of doves were both headless and wingless. Even Lorelei was missing some toes.

Archives provided only four good-quality photos of the 1899 dedication. They were digitally scanned and enlarged to poster-size, but still could provide only profile images of two mermaids and one frontal view of a third. As soon as most of the paint was removed from the figures, the replacement-modeling process began in clay. A wire armature was installed and rigid- and spray-foam insulation was applied for lightweight bulk. Proportions were calculated and anatomical reference points were established. When the modeling was 95% complete, the Conservator, Joan Berkowitz of Jablonski Berkowitz Conservation, Inc., was asked to review the models and provide constructive criticism. Changes were

continued on page 169



When Old World Stone in Canada stripped the gray paint and coatings from the Lorelei statue, years of unwelcome graffiti were revealed — and so were the polychrome "improvements" that the statue had been treated to back in the 1980s!



Cleaning the monument's drum exposed layer after layer of graffiti.



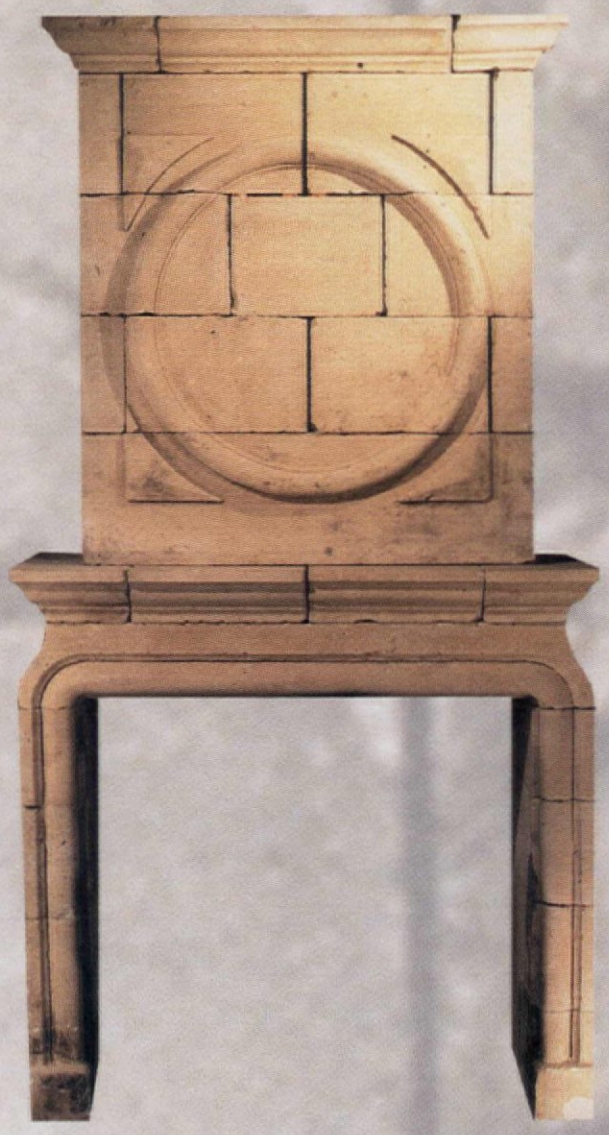
This close shot of one of the monument's mermaid statues gives a better sense of the abuses it endured over the years. The new head, arms, and hands seen here were first modeled in clay, then carved in marble.

ELIZABETH STREET

CUSTOM STONEWORK

Carved by hand to your specifications
Textured and patinated with period authenticity

Select designs from the hundreds of items
in our inventory produced by generations of European craftsmen or
submit your drawings or photographs for exacting duplication











1176 SECOND AVENUE, NEW YORK CITY, NY 10021 PHONE:212.644.6969 FAX:212.644.8090

www.elizabethstreetgallery.com

WRITE IN NO. 3001



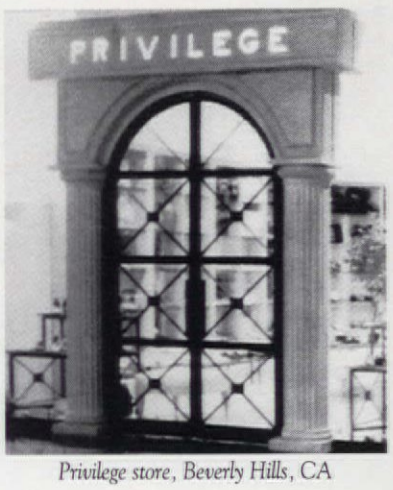
TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02815

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF FOUNTAINS & SERVICES: Tiered Fountains	Cascades & Waterfalls	Pool & Geyser Fountains	Floating Fountains	Drinking Fountains	Water-Control Devices	Fountain Engineering/ Consulting	Fountain Repair & Restoration	Other	Materials
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 2411 Chico Ave. South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, planters, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, fountains, gazebos; custom designs & finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✔								Pool coping, fountain bases	Cast stone
Aardvark Antiques 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI	Company offers over 1,500 pieces of interior and exterior bronze statuary, urns, fountains, and animals. Also, antique stained-glass windows, doors, lighting, church salvage, antique bank salvage, and outdoor lighting.	Free Write in No. 718									Antique fountains	
Acquabella Fountains & Restorations 310-399-8256; Fax: 310-828-6585 2118 Wilshire Blvd., Ste. 1048 Santa Monica, CA 90403	Designs, builds, and restores all types of fountains, ponds, and streams; specializes in the restoration of antique fountains in courtyards and other public/private spaces.	Free Write in No. 459							✔		Restoring and redesigning fountains and water features	Natural stone, cast stone
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 790	✔								Custom designs only	Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum
Am-Dia, Inc. 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	✔								Fountain pools, birdbaths	Cast aluminum
AquaMaster Fountains & Aerators 800-693-3144; Fax: 920-693-3634 www.aquamasterfountains.com Kiel, WI	Manufacturer of fountain aerators which aid the decomposition of organic solids and prevent algae blooms. Available in 8 spray patterns, 0.5- to 10-HP. motors; all 1-HP. & larger motors have a 3-year warranty.	Free	✔		✔	✔			✔		Aeration equipment	Stainless steel
Aquarius Waterworks, Inc. 914-226-4610; Fax: 914-226-6741 115 Jackson Road Hopewell Junction, NY 12533	Engineers, designs, and builds custom fountains, waterfalls, waterwalls, water effects, ponds and streams. Construction of full-size mock-ups; restoration & repair of existing and antique structures and systems; consultation services.	Free Write in No. 900	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Waterwalls, fountain lighting, fountain components and controls	Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, stainless steel, natural stone, cast stone, glass
Architectural Facades Unlimited 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014 1990 Stone Ave. San Jose, CA 95125	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors; 3 finishes to choose from.	Free Write in No. 1470									Floor and wall fountains	Cast stone, GFRG
Architectural Pottery 888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109 www.arcat.com Midway City, CA	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (GFRC).	Free Write in No. 20	✔								Tabeltop	Cast stone, FGRC
Art City Sculpture Supply 800-490-0746; Fax: 805-648-1295 www.artcitystudios.com Ventura, CA	Specializing in custom fountains in stone, sculptural garden art, and indoor sculpture.	Free	✔	✔							Custom work in stone	Cast bronze, natural stone
Bamboo & Rattan Works, Inc. 800-422-6266; Fax: 732-905-8386 470 Oberlin Ave. S. Lakewood, NJ 08701	Custom bamboo fencing, gates, and traditional Japanese water features, such as water spouts and deer chasers; half-round bamboo for water troughs. Also, mats and boards for wall coverings (slats, bark, cloth, etc.)	Free Write in No. 5830									Traditional Japanese water features	Bamboo
Blake Industries 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004 P.O. Box 155 Abington, MA 02351	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160					✔					Cast metal
Bohlmann, Inc. 800-325-2380; Fax: 712-263-8077 www.bohlmann.com Denison, IA	Exposed-aggregate drinking fountains in different colors; line includes wall-mount, handicap, dual, and a simple upright model.	Free					✔					Cast stone
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA	Machine- & hand-carved products made from Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone, & sandstone quarried from Mexico: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31	✔								Wall fountains	Natural stone, cast stone
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750	✔									Cast metal
Chemtrol, A Division of Santa Barbara Control Systems 800-621-2279; Fax: 805-683-1893 www.sbcontrol.com Santa Barbara, CA	Company offers the 'Chemtrol' line of 210 ORP/pH Controllers, which use electronic sensors to monitor the pH of the water in fountains and the Oxidation-Reduction Potential (ORP or Redox) of the sanitizer. Remote control via Windows program.	Free Write in No. 3118						✔				
Chiodo Entertainment 510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145 www.chiodoentertainment.com Oakland, CA	Sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, sculpture, model-making, fabricating, and more.	Free Write in No. 2735									Wall and floor fountains	Cast stone
Country Flair Tile 860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978 Kent Green, P.O. Box 401 Kent, CT 06757	Ceramic tiles with an informal country style for both residential and commercial applications. Also, hand-carved limestone fountains and fireplaces.	Free Write in No. 3081	✔								Wall fountains, antique limestone troughs	Limestone
Designs in Tile 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mt. Shasta, CA	Custom fountains in the Arts & Crafts style. Wall-mural fountains a speciality. Also, Hispano-Moresque ogee fountains; Victorian-styled tiles & murals; 3x6 subway tile & trim; hand-crafted faience tile.	Free Write in No. 250	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	Hispano-Moresque tiled fountains, Moorish ogee and murals	Ceramics
Diamond Water Systems, Inc. 800-245-6601; Fax: 413-536-7267 530 Main Street Holyoke, MA 01040	Supplier of water-filtration and -disinfection equipment for fountains, ponds, and decorative and commercial pools. Also, engineering and consulting services for same.	Free Write in No. 2350						✔	✔		Filtration and disinfection equipment	
DMS Studios 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609 www.dms-studios.com Long Island City, NY	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament, statuary, and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 262	✔									Natural stone
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082	✔	✔							Custom fountains	Cast stone, Glascrete

Architectural Precast Products



Privilege store, Beverly Hills, CA

- Columns • Balustrades • Pavers
- Gazebos • Fountains • Wallcaps
- Stair Treads • Quoins
- Fireplace Mantels and Much More...

Custom Specialists Since 1979

A & M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS, INC.

2411 Chico Ave., So. El Monte, CA 91733
(626) 575-0693 Fax: (626) 575-1781

WRITE IN NO. 7470

ACQUABELLA

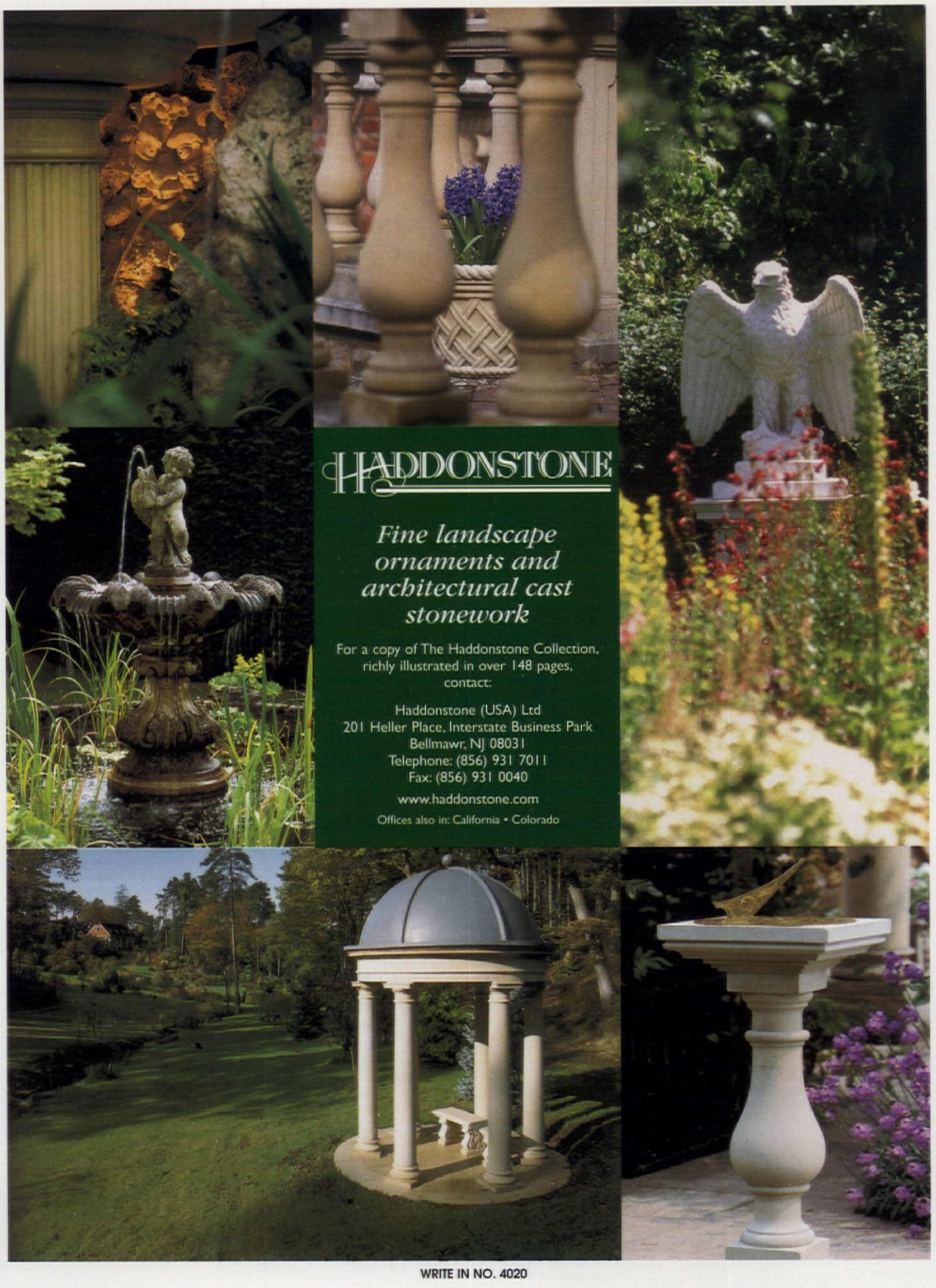
Specializing in the Restoration, Design, Construction, Installation of Classic Fountains & Water Features



2118 Wilshire Blvd., Suite 1048
Santa Monica, CA 90403
310.399.8256
Fax 310.828.6585
aquabella.wd@gte.net

WRITE IN NO. 459

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products



HADDONSTONE

Fine landscape ornaments and architectural cast stonework

For a copy of The Haddonstone Collection, richly illustrated in over 148 pages, contact:

Haddonstone (USA) Ltd
201 Heller Place, Interstate Business Park
Bellmawr, NJ 08031
Telephone: (856) 931 7011
Fax: (856) 931 0040

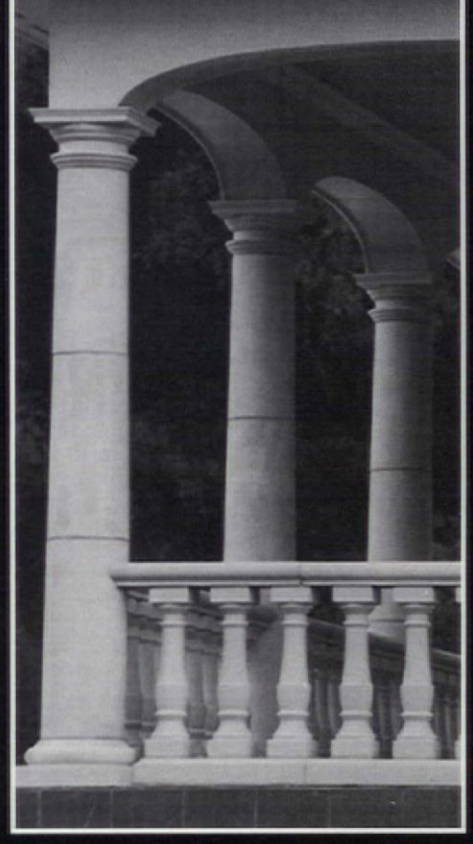
www.haddonstone.com

Offices also in: California • Colorado

WRITE IN NO. 4020

STONE LEGENDS

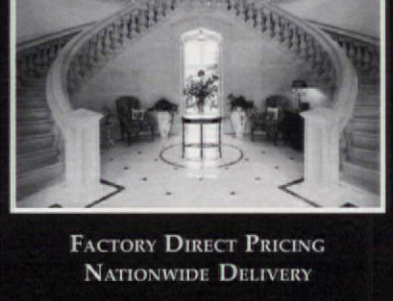
DALLAS



Call for a catalog today.

(800) 398-1199

www.stonelegends.com
sales@stonelegends.com

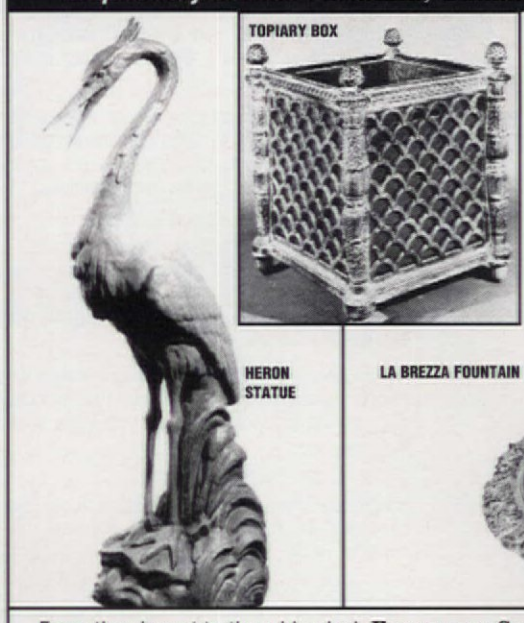


FACTORY DIRECT PRICING
NATIONWIDE DELIVERY

WRITE IN NO. 8630

THE COMPLETE SOURCE FOR GARDEN FURNISHINGS

Exquisitely crafted Furniture, Statuary, Fountains and Ornaments



From the elegant to the whimsical, FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN has been making the finest in garden ornaments, statuary, fountains and furniture for over seventy years. Our extensive collection includes hand-crafted items made of lead, iron, aluminum, bronze and stone. Please visit our showrooms or send $5.00 for our new 48 page catalogue of over 400 items.

FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN inc.

46-24 28th Street, Box TB, Long Island City, NY 11101
(718) 937-7632 • FAX: (718) 937-9858 • www.florentinecraftsmen.com



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02815

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF FOUNTAINS & SERVICES: Tiered Fountains	Cascades & Waterfalls	Pool & Geyser Fountains	Floating Fountains	Drinking Fountains	Water-Control Devices	Fountain Engineering/ Consulting	Fountain Repair & Restoration	Other	Materials
Elizabeth Street 212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090 1176 Second Ave. New York, NY 10021	Antique garden ornament; custom stonework; recreations of antique garden ornament in the same methods and materials as the originals.	Free Write in No. 3001	✔		✔							Natural stone
Environmental Features, Inc. 248-478-2775; Fax: 248-476-5120 www.wwnet.com/~efi Northville, MI	Architectural precast-concrete benches, planters, tables, outdoor furnishings, waste receptacles, tree grates, bollards, and other cast exterior elements. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 278	✔									Cast stone
Festive Fountains 716-225-0083; Fax: 716-225-2169 61 St. Andrews Dr. Rochester, NY 14626	Suppliers of water-display equipment, including cascades and waterfalls, fountains, water-control devices, engineering, and consultation.	Free Write in No. 3840		✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		Spas, aeration equipment	
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information	✔				✔				Wall and decorative fountains	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, lead
Goodwin International 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874 www.goodwininternational.com Costa Mesa, CA	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160	✔								Wall fountains, custom fountains	GFRC, natural stone
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ	Cast reconstructed limestone pool surrounds; freestanding, self-contained, and wall fountains with plumbing; pump and pool liner accessories. Also, technical sheets available upon request.	Free Write in No. 4020	✔								Freestanding, self-contained, and wall fountains	Cast stone
Halsey Taylor 630-574-3500; Fax: 630-574-3503 www.halseytaylor.com Oak Brook, IL	Manufacturer of indoor and outdoor drinking fountains and water coolers, including many ADA-compliant models.	Free					✔				Water coolers	Cast iron, stainless steel
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔		✔			✔		Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum
International Concept Management 970-241-6864; Fax: 970-257-1088 www.icm-corp.com Grand Junction, CO	Specialty contractor for water features. Expertise in design/build of aquariums, lagoons, and fountains for leisure activities and entertainment facilities.	Free								✔	Aquariums, lagoons	Cast stone, materials coordinated with owner or architect
Johnson Atelier 609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816 www.atelier.org Mercerville, NJ	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking; lost-wax and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, silver, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Restoration; delivery; installation.	Free, Write in No. 7330 for casting & fabrication, No. 7332 for stone carving	✔								Casting	Most metals
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390	✔								Wall fountains	Natural stone
Long Island Fountain Supply Co. 631-467-5115; Fax: 631-467-5295 www.lifountain.com/new Ronkonkoma, NY	Supplier of fountain nozzles, pumps, lighting, controls, and self-contained prefabricated fountains; designer of complete fountain effects. Public, commercial, and residential. Large warehoused inventory.	Free Write in No. 4990	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		Liners and pond kits	Cast bronze, stainless, cast stone, fiberglass, polycarbonate, copper
Lynch & Sons, Inc. 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information	✔								Wall fountains	Lead, cast bronze, cast stone
Mandish Research International 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875									Fiberglass molds for casting fountains	
Marshall Gold Leaf & Art Conservation Studios 214-421-1244; Fax: Same as phone www.marshallgold.com Dallas, TX	Responsible for the gilding and decorative painting of historic and new projects; Ronald Reagan Federal Courthouse, Dallas Fair Park Tower, US Naval Academy Chapel Dome in Annapolis, Gold Dome Bank in Buffalo, N.Y., more.	Free Write in No. 6230								✔	Conservation & restoration	
Maryland Aquatic Nurseries 410-557-7615; Fax: 410-692-2837 www.marylandaquatic.com Jarrettsville, MD	Grower, designer, manufacturer, & distributor of fine water-gardening products. Over 250 varieties of aquatic plants, patio pool gardens, tabletop fountain gardens, pond-filtration systems, pumps, lines, chemicals, ornamental fish.	Free Write in No. 2774									Aquatic plants	
Metalmorphosis Studios 440-275-1351; Fax: 440-275-1361 2600 Forman Rd. Austinburg, OH 44010	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper and brass. Original designs and specialty finishes	Free Write in No. 1190									Sculptural	Cast bronze, cast aluminum, repousse copper, brass
Murdock, Inc. 800-45-DRINK; Fax: 513-471-3299 www.murdockfountains.com Cincinnati, OH	Manufactures a complete line of outdoor/indoor drinking fountains that meet ADA regulations. Also, hydrants (post and flush-box type), post showers; anti-freeze drinking fountains.	Free Write in No. 3780					✔					Cast bronze, cast iron, cast aluminum, cast stone, powder-coated steel
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. 800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721 www.nicholsbros.com Maltby, WA	Manufactures hand-cast sandstone planters and garden furnishings. Can make to order; will crate and ship to anywhere in the United States.	Free Write in No. 5980	✔								Wall fountains, sculptural	Reconstituted dry-cast sandstone
Oase Pumps, Inc. 800-365-3880; Fax: 949-442-2465 www.oasepumps.com Irvine, CA	Manufacturer of decorative water-feature equipment, engineering-design services, pumps, filtration, aeration, underwater lighting, and specialty nozzles.	Free Write in No. 3136	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔		Aerators, liners & pond kits, pond skimmers & filtration	
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976 211 E. 43rd St. New York, NY 10017	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430									Consultations	Metals

Arts & Crafts Tiles ■ Gothic Revival Tiles ■ De Morgan Tiles ■ Persian Revival Tiles ■ Art Nouveau Tiles ■ Foliate Tiles ■ Folk Tiles ■ Neo-Grec Tiles ■ Murals ■ Art Deco Tiles



Designs In Tile™
Box 358 ◆ Dept PH ◆ Mt Shasta ◆ CA ◆ 96067
530/926-2629 Color Brochure $3
www.designsintile.com

WRITE IN NO. 250

L. I. FOUNTAIN SUPPLY



DESIGNERS & DISTRIBUTORS OF CUSTOM - CRAFTED FOUNTAINS & WATER DISPLAYS.

Distributors for Oase Fountains.

10-2 DREW COURT,
RONKONKOMA, NY 11779
TEL: 516-467-5115 FAX: 516-467-5295
http://www.lifountain.com

WRITE IN NO. 4990

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & LIGHTING FROM
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING

SEE OUR DISPLAY AD ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 1210

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

Aeration, beautifully.

Nothing enhances your landscape design like water.

Sunlight dancing in sparkling water cascades...peaceful reflections in clear, cool ponds...the added drama of spectacular nighttime water displays.

All it takes is your creative imagination, and Otterbine. Because before water can be beautiful, it's got to be healthy.

Otterbine's new CONCEPT$_2$ high-technology surface aerators upgrade water quality naturally and efficiently, to control algae, foul aquatic odors and bottom sludge.

Rugged and built to last, CONCEPT$_2$ aerators offer almost unlimited versatility, with easily installed, totally interchangeable spray patterns.

CONCEPT$_2$ free-floating systems are significantly less expensive than fixed fountains. They are simple to install, and need no foundation, external pumps or other costly plumbing fixtures.

They are economical to operate and particularly easy to maintain. All CONCEPT$_2$ aerators are safety tested and approved by the Electrical Testing Laboratory.

Call or write, today, to find out how CONCEPT$_2$ aerators can help make your water work, beautifully.

Because healthy water with CONCEPT$_2$ just might make the difference between a good landscape design...and a great one.

1-800-AER8TER

OTTERBINE BAREBO, INC.

Water works with Otterbine.
3840 Main Road East, Emmaus, Pennsylvania 18049 • (610) 965-6018

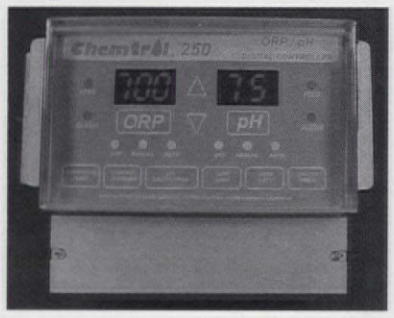
WRITE IN NO. 705

AFFORDABLE WATER CHEMISTRY CONTROLLERS FOR ALL WATER FEATURES & FOUNTAINS

Based on 20+ years of experience in pool, spa and fountain water treatment automation with over 25,000 installations worldwide, the **CHEMTROL$_{TM}$ 250** automatically maintains both sanitizer ORP (oxidation-reduction potential or Redox) and water pH.

- Easy to install,
- Simple to use,
- All functions on front panel,
- Adjustable setpoints & alarms,
- Water-resistant cabinet,

- 5-year electronics warranty,
- Toll-free technical support,
- Nationwide qualified dealer network
- The most complete line of water treatment controllers.



For more information about this model or any other **CHEMTROL$_{TM}$** controller, call us toll-free today at 1-800-621-2279 or visit our web site on the internet at www.sbcontrol.com

Chemtrol™
A DIVISION OF SANTA BARBARA CONTROL SYSTEMS
5375 Overpass Road - Santa Barbara CA 93111

800-621-2279
PHONE 805-683-8833
FAX 805-683-1893
www.sbcontrol.com

WRITE IN NO. 3118

CANTERA ESPECIAL®
Columns, Fireplaces, Fountains, Balustrades, Pottery, Urns, Surrounds, Molding, Quoins, Tile & Pavers



Manufactures and Distributors of Cantera, Adoquin, Limestone, Sandstone, Marble, Granite & Cast Stone
www.cantera-especial.com
(800) 564-8608
Call for our new Catalog and Brochure

WRITE IN NO. 31

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC FOUNTAINS *SourceList*

CSI# 02815

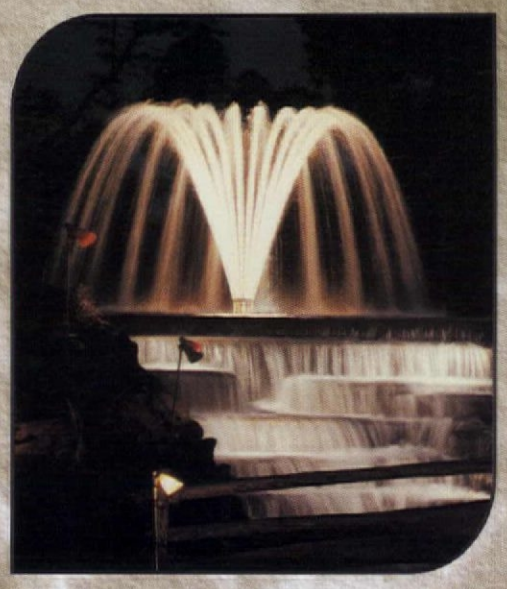
COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF FOUNTAINS & SERVICES									Materials
			Tiered Fountains	Cascades & Waterfalls	Pool & Geyser Fountains	Floating Fountains	Drinking Fountains	Water-Control Devices	Fountain Engineering/ Consulting	Fountain Repair & Restoration	Other	
Otterbine Barebo, Inc. 800-237-8837; Fax: 610-965-6050 www.otterbine.com Emmaus, PA	Manufacturer of water-aeration systems and fountains, water-quality management products, de-watering pumps, underwater lighting, lake dye, ozone-generation systems, and biological water treatments.	Free Write in No. 705	✔	✔	✔	✔					Aerators, self-contained floating fountains	Stainless steel and thermal plastic
Pellettieri Stonecarving 212-678-1063; Fax: Same as phone 969 Amsterdam Ave., #3S New York, NY 10025	Stonecarver/sculptor provides custom-made fountains, statues, doorways, benches, birdbaths, tombs, monuments, urns, gateways, mantels, signs, church furniture, stairways. Stone types include limestone, sandstone, and marble.	Free Write in No. 881	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔					Natural stone
PEM Fountains 800-387-3600; Fax: 905-884-8941 www.pemfountain.com Richmond Hill, ON CANADA	Manufacturer and supplier of professional equipment for the decorative-fountain trade.	Free Write in No. 3131									Equipment for water displays	Cast bronze, stainless steel
Quarry Line, Inc. 630-718-1808; Fax: 630-718-1805 www.quarryline.com Naperville, IL	Rotating granite-sphere fountains. Balanced, highly polished, solid-stone spheres rotate on a thin layer of water pumped from below. Custom engraving available. Fountain spheres measure up to 8 ft. in dia. and weigh over 20 tons.	Free Write in No. 1560									Floating-stone fountains	Natural stone, glass
Rena Corp. 800-968-7362; Fax: 704-364-9272 www.renapump.com Charlotte, NC	Manufacturer of water-garden and fountain products, such as continuous-duty water pumps ranging in size from 80-1250 gph. Pumps are low-energy consumption pumps.	Free							✔		Water pumps and fountain heads	
Rossato Giovanni, srl/Vicenza Stone Sculpture 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711 www.vicenzastone.com 36100 Vicenza, ITALY	Classic statues, fountains, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft.	Free Write in No. 6110			✔				✔		Italian fountains, wall fountains	Natural stone
Ryden Arts, Ltd. 765-683-1488; Fax: Same as phone 1119 Meridian Plaza Anderson, IN 46016	Fine-art studio has created sculpture, monuments, and fountains for religious hospitals and universities.	Free Write in No. 2792	✔									Cast bronze, cast aluminum, stainless steel, natural stone
Schiff Architectural Detail 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127 120 Eastern Avenue Chelsea, MA 02150	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730									Bowl, sculptural	Cast metals
Scott Aerator Co. 800-WATER-45; Fax: 616-392-8860 www.scottaerator.com Holland, MI	Maker of fountains and aerators to beautify and improve water quality. Constructed of high-density polyurethane and stainless steel. Oil-free motor with a five-year unconditional warranty. Lights available.	Free Write in No. 3144				✔						Stainless steel
Sculptural Landscapes 707-762-0753; Fax: Same as phone 1090 Eucalyptus Ave. Petaluma, CA 94952	Specializing in commissioned site-specific sculptural stone fountains, creating contemporary designs for the outdoor or indoor environment.	Free									Sculptural	Natural stone
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276 23 Bethpage Road Copiague, NY 11726	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620	✔	✔								FRP
Stone Forest 505-986-8883; Fax: 505-982-2712 www.stoneforest.com Santa Fe, NM	Hand-carved granite fountains & garden ornament, combining Japanese tradition with contemporary design. Also bath and kitchen sinks.	Free Write in No. 1108			✔						Sculptural, contemporary & traditional	Natural stone
Stone Legends 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✔									Cast stone
Sundance Water Design 888-226-6247; Fax: 505-326-7100 www.sundancewaterdesign.com Farmington, NM	Maker of pre-engineered, self-contained automated fountains; specialist in computer-controlled water effects, including bursting droplets, leap jets, hop jets, and drop jets.	Free						✔	✔	✔	Special effects and sound	Cast bronze, stainless steel
Talladega Foundry 256-362-0056; Fax: 256-367-6880 www.talladegafoundry.com Talladega, AL	Foundry and fabricator specializing in custom architectural castings and metalwork in iron and aluminum for new and existing designs. Benches, columns, street lighting and signs, mailboxes, fountains, planters.	Free Write in No. 3148	✔	✔								Cast iron, cast aluminum
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954 www.tnfab.com Memphis, TN	Wholesale supplier of decorative metals and hardware, specializing in cast iron and aluminum ornamental castings.	Free Write in No. 5180	✔									Cast iron, cast aluminum
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807 www.txmetal.com Crandall, TX	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430	✔									Cast aluminum
Third Coast Imports 210-804-1239; Fax: 210-805-8308 www.thirdcoastimports.com San Antonio, TX	Over 20 years' experience with natural quarry stone, specializing in fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, fountains, and other architectural items. Colors include white, pink, gray, brown, orange, black, and beige.	Free Write in No. 1281	✔								Wall fountains	Natural stone, cast stone
Towne House Restorations 718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344 www.caststone.org/thr Maspeth, NY	Custom fabricator of cast stone and GFRC to replicate ornamental terra cotta, limestone, & brownstone. Pattern restoration, pattern sculpture, color matching, field molds, field surveys, shop drawings, engineering.	Free Write in No. 545	✔									Cast stone, GFRC
Vulcan Supply Corp. 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212	✔									Sheetmetal
Water Structures Co. 800-747-0168; Fax: 978-463-8210 www.star.net/business/water/ Newburyport, MA	Prefabricated tile and natural-stone baptismal fonts and fountains; waterfalls and water display equipment for public projects, malls, and office buildings.	Free	✔	✔	✔					✔		Ceramics, natural stone, cast stone
Waterfall Creations, Inc. 501-991-3000; Fax: Same as phone 8649 Albert Pike Rd. Royal, AR 71968	Designs and builds classical fountains; also waterfalls and ponds, duplicating natural rock by hand-sculpting a cement outer coating over a steel base.	Free	✔	✔					✔	✔		Natural stone, cast stone
Watermark Bronze Fountains 206-706-9646; Fax: 206-706-1528 www.watermarkfountains.wa.com/katem/ Seattle, WA	Designs and manufactures sculptural, self-contained bronze & stainless-steel fountains for landscape & interior applications, both commercial & residential. Pre-installed plumbing systems for simplification. Suppliers to the trade.	Free									Sculptural recirculating fountains	Bronze, stainless steel

Experience the Elegance™

OASE

OASE is the world leader in design and manufacturing of pumps and fountains. We are a fully integrated producer of pumps, nozzles, filtration, lighting and related accessories necessary for the creation of original water displays. From a small garden pond for the home to the most majestic fountains in parks and commercial developments, OASE has the answer to your needs.





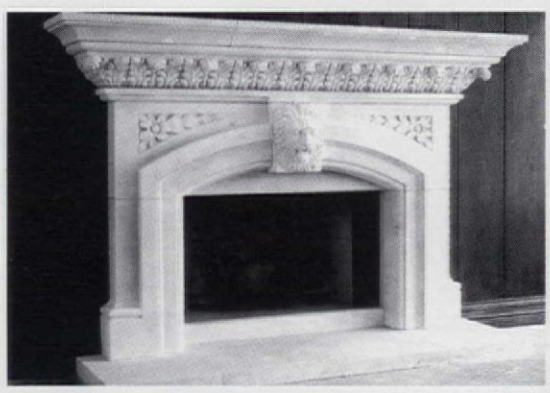
For more information please call:

(800) 365-3880

OASE Pumps, Inc. 17322 Murphy Ave. Irvine, CA 92614 (800) 365-3880 Fax: (714) 442-2465

WRITE IN NO. 3136

Limestone Concept, Inc.



Unique imported Marble & Limestone
- columns
- balustrades
- fountains
- fireplaces
- decorative ornaments
- limestone floors
- antique terra cotta

1438 S. Robertson Blvd, Los Angeles, CA 90035
Phone 310 278 9829 Fax 310 278 9651
www.limestoneconcept.com

WRITE IN NO. 5390



Floating Stone Fountains

The highly polished granite sphere gently rotates on a thin layer of water. Water pumped up from below at 10 to 12 psi is all that is required to begin the sphere's rotation. The fountains, made to order, are available from 1 to 8 feet in a wide range of materials and colors.

Quarry Line, Inc.
Ph 630-718-1808 Fax 630-718-1805

WRITE IN NO. 1560

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

Great Finishes Start with Parts from . . .



TMI
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.
PO Box 154 Main & Trunk St.
Crandall, TX 75114
Metro (972) 427-9999
Fax (972) 472-3807
visit our website @ www.txmetal.com



we now have 2 warehouses to serve you !





near Texas call . . .
800-222-6033

near Michigan call . . .
800-850-9991

WRITE IN NO. 9430

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp 38-42.



The fine Cantera stone used for this fountain is a trademark of CANTERA ESPECIAL. *Write in No. 31*



A&M VICTORIAN DECORATIONS custom-designed this lion-rich, pre-cast concrete fountain. *Write in No. 7470*



SCOTT AERATOR's "Big Shot Fountain" has 1/2-HP motor and helps keep water free of debris while reducing maintenance needs. *Write in No. 3144*



Fountains represent only one of the many cast-aluminum products available from TEXAS METAL INDUSTRIES. *Write in No. 9430*



LIMESTONE CONCEPT carved this unusual sea-horse-themed fountain in granite. *Write in No. 5390*



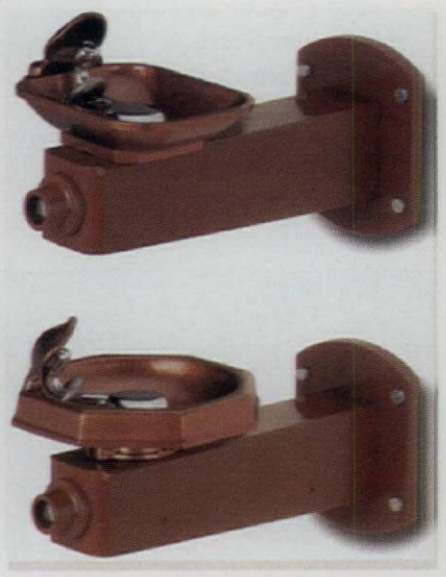
ALLEN ARCHITECTURAL METALS re-created the bronze light fixtures and ornamental spire of the Jacob Wrey Mould Fountain in New York's City Hall Park. *Write in No. 1005*



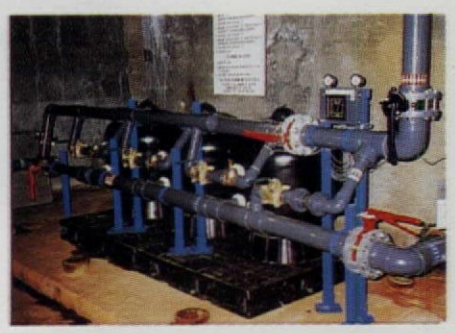
OASE offers eight different models of fountain nozzles. *Write in No. 3136*



HALSEY TAYLOR manufactures a range of drinking fountains, including many ADA-compliant models.



MURDOCK's wide-ranging line of drinking fountains includes these two wall-mounted units, #M-33 with a rectangular bowl (top) and #M-53 with an octagonal bowl. *Write in No. 3780*



The water-filtration systems offered by DIAMOND WATER SYSTEMS are used primarily to remove heavy loads of suspended solids in recirculating fountain water. *Write in No. 2350*

SCHIFF
ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL
DESIGN • ENGINEERING • MANUFACTURING
MARINE • INDUSTRIAL • ARCHITECTURAL

Ferrous & non-ferrous casting • Jobbing & patternmakers
Forging & welding • Machine shop service
Models & prototypes • Appraisals
Antique reproduction • Consulting and portfolio referrals

Large selection of antique and reproduction components!
Specializing in Victorian cast and wrought iron restoration and refurbishment, historic district work.
All styles, all periods, all metals, and more.

120 EASTERN AVE., VIA GRIFFIN WAY,
CHELSEA, MA 02150 • TEL: 617-887-0202

WRITE IN NO. 7730

Festive Fountains
• Fountains
• Water Falls
• Pond Aerators

Suppliers of Water Display Equipment

Complete Systems For
❦ City Parks
❦ Golf Courses ❦ Shopping Malls

Festive Fountains
P.O. Box 26768
Rochester, N.Y. 14626
Phone (716) 225-0083 Fax (716) 225-2169

WRITE IN NO. 3840

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products
TRADITIONAL BUILDING
maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.
Log onto — and then Bookmark!
www.traditional-building.com

DURA ART STONE



TO MARK OUR *65th* ANNIVERSARY

WE'VE GONE BACK TO OUR HERITAGE

We began in 1935 with ornament and classic old world design. During the intervening years we have offered many different products and innovations but have always concentrated on quality and attention to detail. Now with our new ***Sculpture, Garden and Ornament Collection*** *catalog, we capture the classic and traditional along with the contemporary and the whimsical. We've come home. Won't you join us? Call for our new catalog or review it on the web*

800-821-1120

DURAARTSTONE.COM

WRITE IN NO. 3082

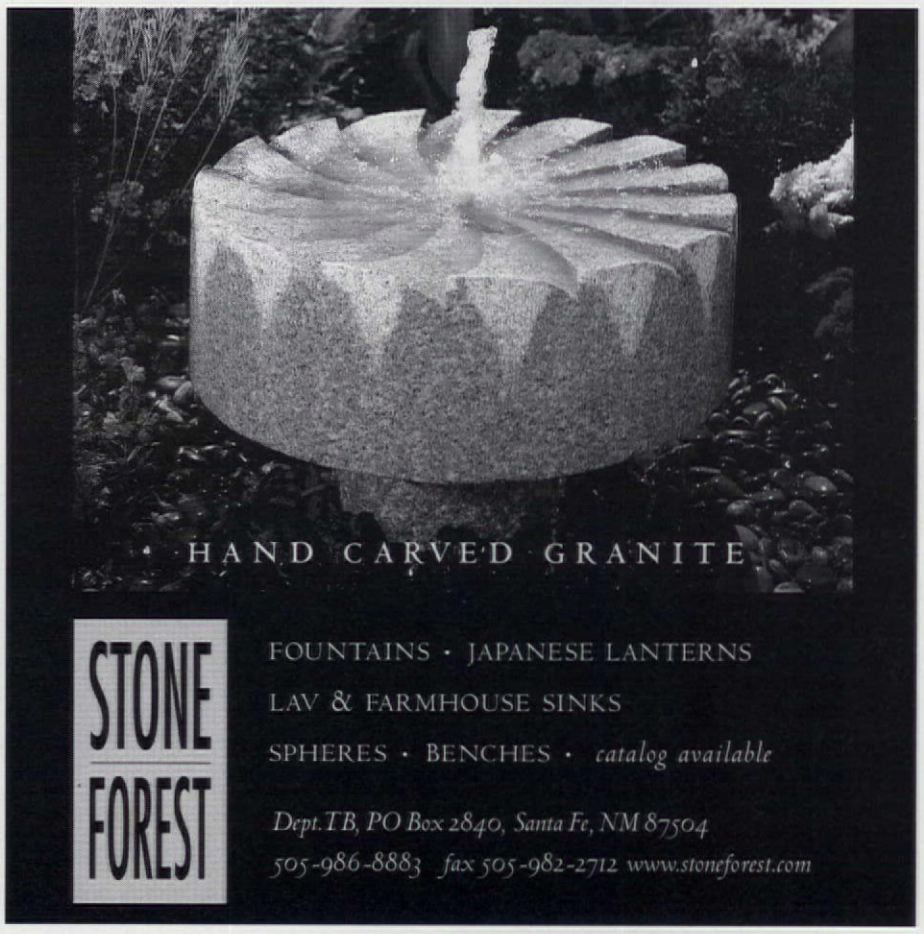


Our full color catalog features our own M-A-N Made line of water gardening supplies including fountain gardens, patio gardens, pond filters, ornaments & more.

Not to mention over 250 varieties of aquatic plants from Lilies to Lotus to Ludwigia.

Maryland Aquatic Nurseries
Grower, Designer, Manufacturer and Distributor of Fine Water Gardening Products
Voice: 410-557-7615 Fax: 410-692-2837
Visit Our Website: www.marylandaquatic.com

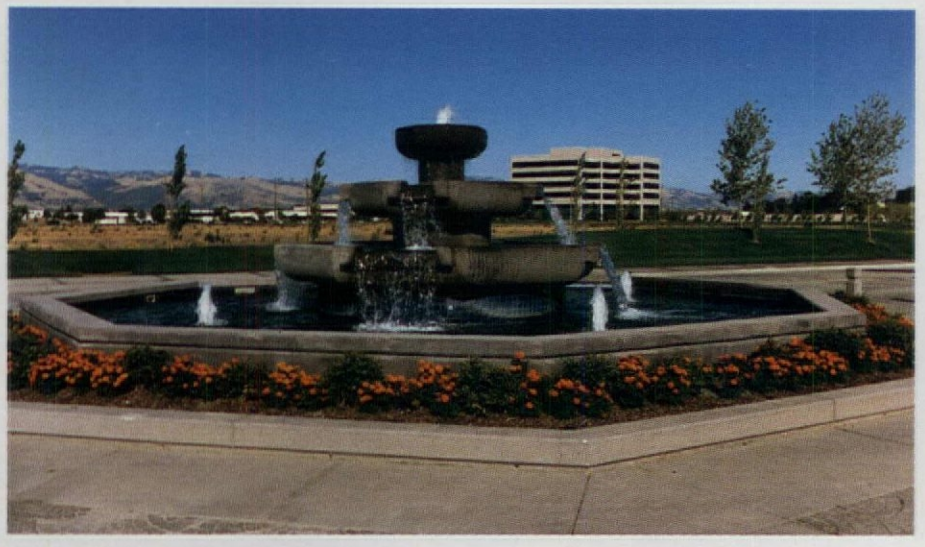
WRITE IN NO. 2774



WRITE IN NO. 1108

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp 38-42.



DURA ART STONE specializes in cast-stone site furnishings, such as this majestic three-tiered fountain. *Write in No. 3082*



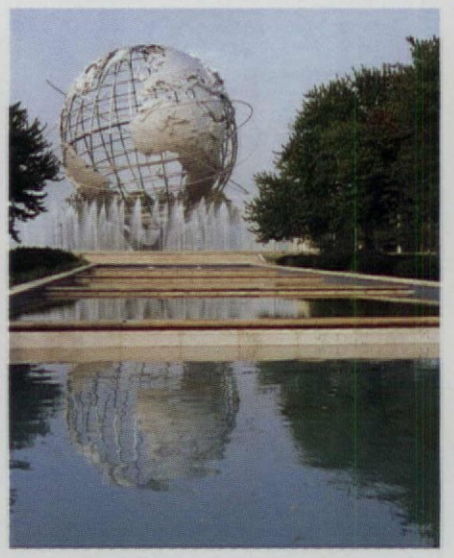
A floating stone fountain sphere from QUARRY LINE can weigh several tons yet still be easily turned by hand because it rotates on a thin layer of water. *Write in No. 1560*



ART CITY STUDIOS fashioned this unusual fountain in Belgian black marble.



Dolphins and lions are the featured theme in this ornate, multi-tiered carved-stone fountain from ROSSATO GIOVANNI. *Write in No. 6110*



The Unisphere Fountain, built for New York City's World Fair in the 1960s, was restored to new life by LONG ISLAND FOUNTAIN SUPPLY. *Write in No. 4990*



The festive "Lotus Fountain" and pool surround from HADDONSTONE has become a focal point of the prestigious Trafford Centre in Manchester, England. *Write in No. 4020*



The bronze "Fontana Di Quatro Donne," measuring 85 in. high by 54 in. wide, is one of the wealth of quality antique items available from AARDVARK ANTIQUES. *Write in No. 718*



The "Three Shell And Dolphin Fountain," #507 from FLORENTINE CRAFTSMEN, is fashioned from cast aluminum and lead, comes with a recirculating pump and plumbing, and stands 58 in. high. *Call 800-876-3567 for more information*



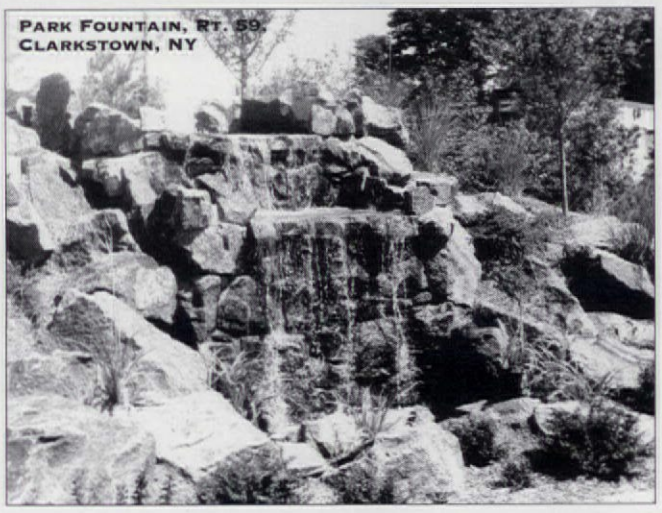
PEM FOUNTAIN COMPANY's product line includes fountain-spray and underwater-lighting equipment. *Write in No. 3131*



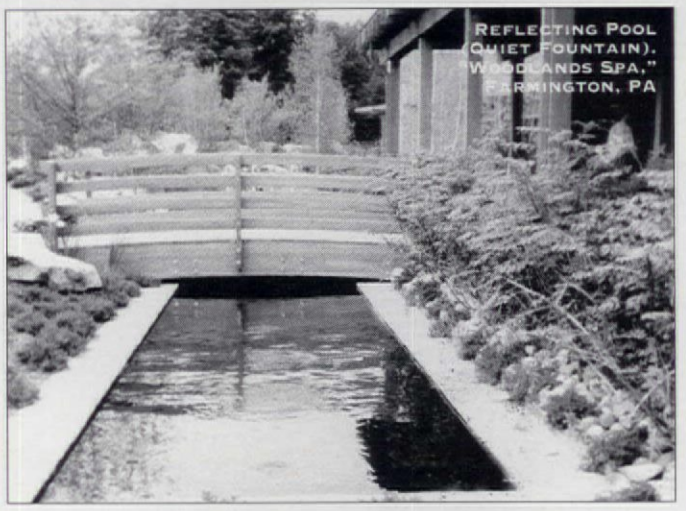
STONE FOREST's "Mizubachi Fountain," #F01-20, is fashioned from black granite and stands 39 in. high. *Write in No. 1108*



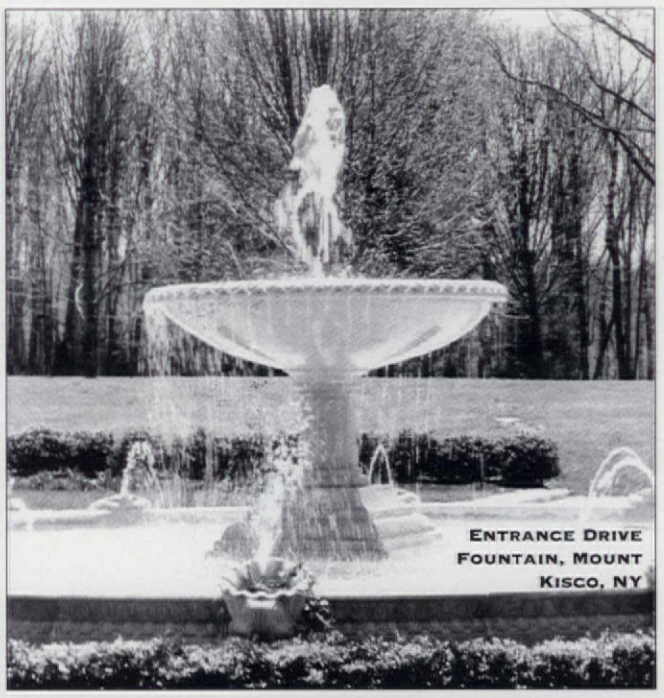
The Larkin Park Fountain in Yonkers, N.Y., is one of the many public fountain installations designed and built by AQUARIUS WATERWORKS. *Write in No. 900*



Custom Fountain Builders & Designers



AQUARIUS WATERWORKS, INC.

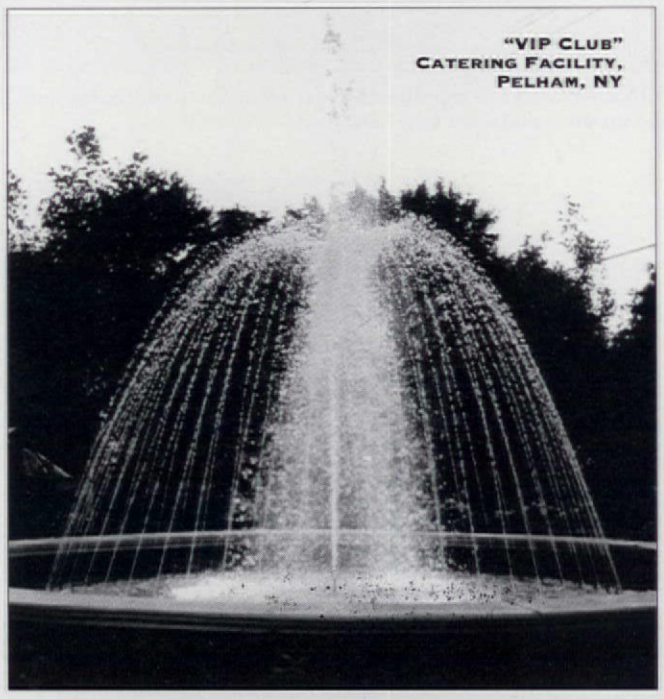


- Engineering & Building
- Consulting
- "Mock-Up" Construction

Restoration and Repair of Existing and Antique Structures and Systems

- WATERFALLS
- PONDS
- STREAMS
- WATER EFFECTS
- WATER LEVEL CONTROLS
- SUBMERSIBLE LIGHTING

115 Jackson Rd.,
Hopewell Junction, NY 12533
PH 914 226-4610
FAX 914 226-6741
E-MAIL: foun437@aol.com



WRITE IN NO. 900



PEM FOUNTAIN EQUIPMENT

BRONZE & BRASS JETS, NOZZLES & FOUNTAINHEADS

PEM PLAYGROUND SPRAYS

FOR INTER-ACTIVE & SAFE WATER FEATURES IN WATERPARKS

PEM # 1854 WATER SCREEN JET

FOR FILM OR LASER PROJECTIONS,TO 80 FEET VERTICAL RADIUS HEIGHT

PEM BRONZE UNDERWATER LIGHTS (UL)

STANDARD LENSES IN CLEAR OR 5 COLORS

DICHROIC COLOR LENSES IN 10 COLORS

ELECTRICAL RATINGS: 12V, 24V, 120V, 50 W to 1000 W

PEM UNDERWATER STROBE LIGHTS (UL)

FOR PAR 56 SIZE CLEAR OR COLORED STROBE LIGHT 120V, 250W, 6000K, 66 MILLSEC. RECYCLE TIME

PEM POOL & PUMP FITTINGS

BRONZE POOL FITTINGS 1 1/2" TO 10", SUCTION STRAINERS TO 1740 GPM

PEM POOL CONTROLS (UL)

AUTOMATIC WATER MAKE UP, SHUT OFF & WINDCONTROL CONTROLS

PEM FOUNTAIN CO.

Richmond Hill, ON, Canada, L4C 0A2

Tel: **905-889-3201 - 800-387-3600**

Fax: **905-884-8941** - E Mail: **TB1@pemfountain.com**

WRITE IN NO. 3131



Villa Montalvo restoration project

We specialize in design and production of Standard Cements and GFRC & GFRG Products.

Balustrades, Columns, Mantels, Moldings, Pavers, Pool Copings, Edge Copings, Stair Treads, Wall Caps, Entry Piers, Fountains, Planters, Wall Trims, Window Sills, Restoration and Custom Design.



ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED, INC.
SAN JOSE, CALIFORNIA
408-298-2758 • 1-800-340-5228

WRITE IN NO.1470

PUBLIC FOUNTAINS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp 38-42.



STONE LEGENDS supplied the cast-stone fountain coping and "Rosa" urn which make up this handsome fountain. *Write in No. 8630*



Along with creating new fountains, ACQUABELLA also restores vintage designs, such as this elaborate fountain from the 1920s. *Write in No. 459*



This dramatic cast-bronze fountain, custom made by HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING, features birds, fish, and water plants in its sculptural design. *Write in No. 1210*



This spectacular wall unit, complete with fountain, was fabricated by ARCHITECTURAL FACADES UNLIMITED. *Write in No. 1470*



This high-spouting fountain is one of the many water effects that can be created by FESTIVE FOUNTAINS. *Write in No. 5840*



This lovely lily is only one of innumerable water plants available from MARYLAND AQUATIC NURSERIES for ponds and water gardens. *Write in No. 2774*



The CHEMTROL PC Series controllers regulate water chemistry, water balance, heat, and automatic filter backwash for all water features, pools, and fountains. *Write in No. 5118*



This fountain from SCHIFF ARCHITECTURAL DETAIL, which features a bronze figure and a copper bowl, stands on display at the C.F. Edward Conservatory in the Huntington Museum of Fine Art in Huntington, W.V. *Write in No. 7750*



For Harrah's Las Vegas, CHIODO ENTERTAINMENT fashioned the 12-ft.-tall "Birds Of Paradise" fountain using epoxy resin with a bronze finish. *Write in No. 2735*

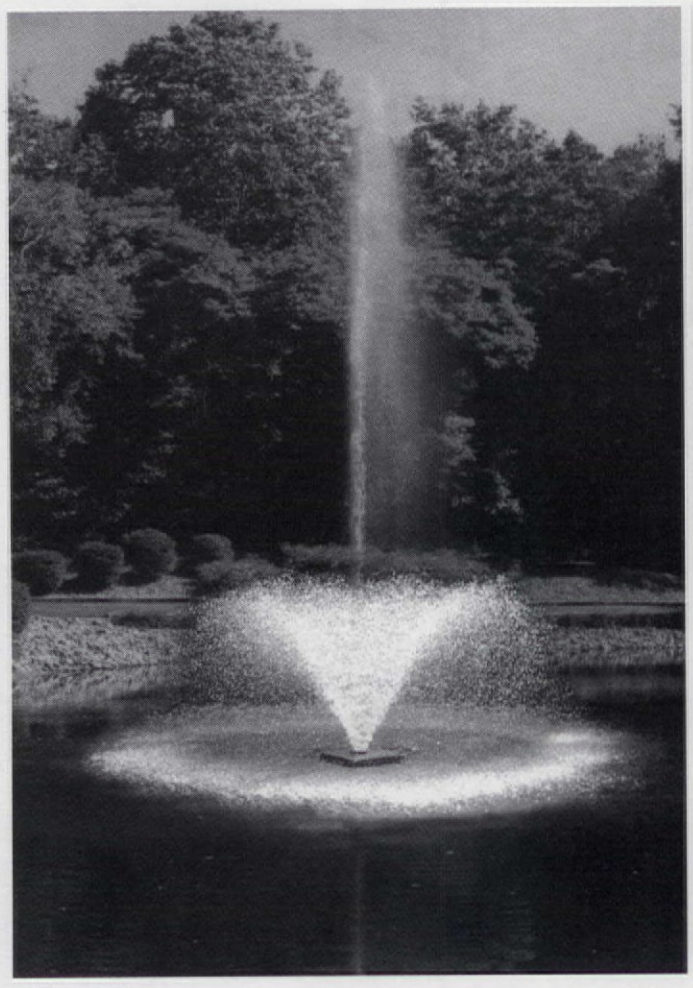


This spectacular geyser demonstrates the impact that can be made with a water-management system from OTTERBINE BAREBO. *Write in No. 705*

UNQUESTIONABLE QUALITY

Exclusive 5-year Motor Warranty

Scott Fountains and Aerators are as beautiful as they are dependable. All units are constructed with rugged high-density polyurethane and stainless steel. They have an oil-free motor with an exclusive 5-year warranty to meet the most demanding applications.





SCOTT AERATOR CO.
The Water Movers

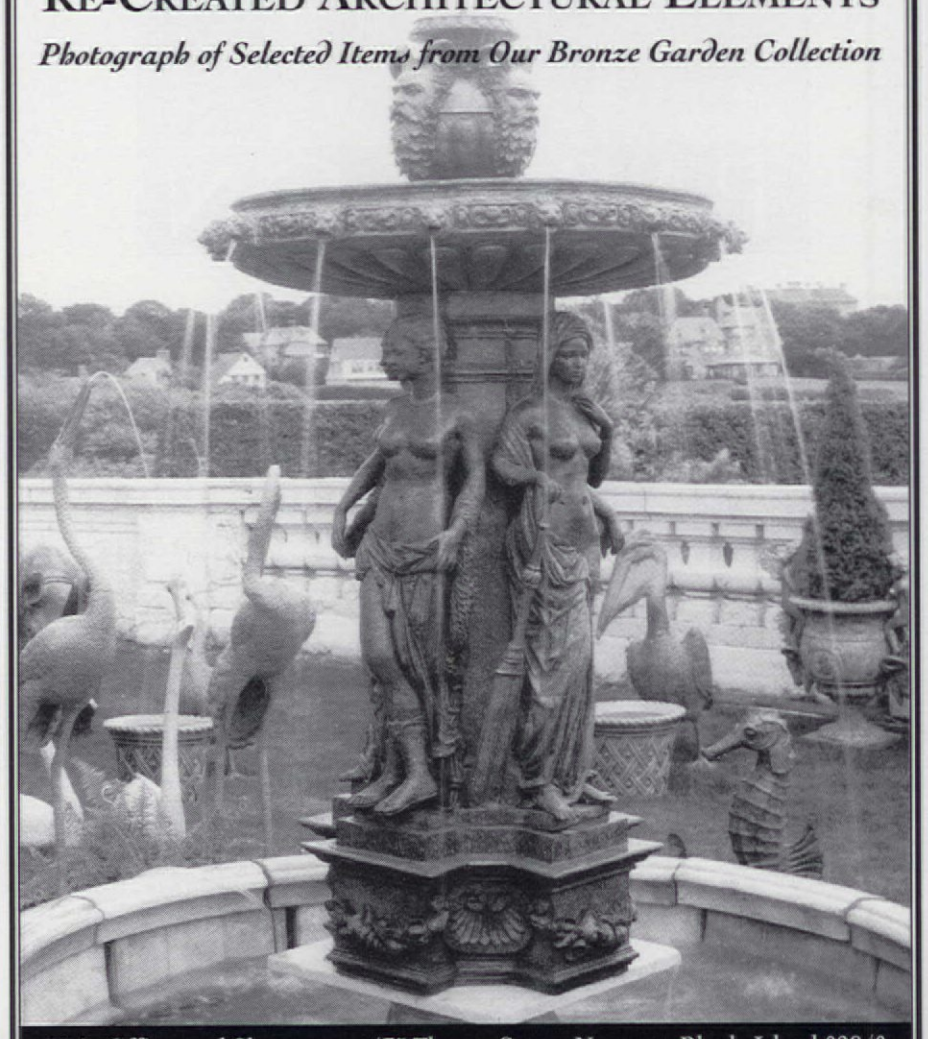
Call 1-800-WATER-45 for a free color brochure, or visit our web site: www.scottaerator.com

WRITE IN NO. 3144

Aardvark Antiques

A Global Supplier of Antique & Re-Created Architectural Elements

Photograph of Selected Items from Our Bronze Garden Collection



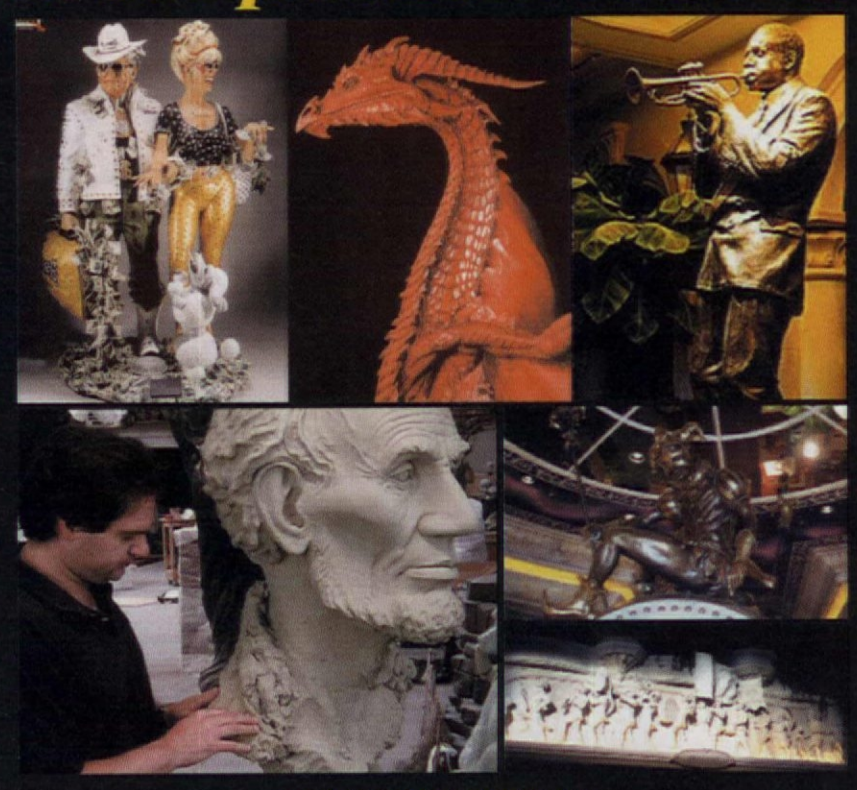
Main Offices and Showrooms: 475 Thames Street, Newport, Rhode Island 02840
Showroom: High Point, North Carolina 27261
Tel 401-849-7233 • Fax 401-849-1591
email ardvarkan@aol.com • www.aardvarkantiques.com

WRITE IN NO. 718

CHIODO Entertainment
A Division of CMN Enterprises

1919 Peralta, Oakland, CA 94607 USA Tel (510) 663-8143 Fax (510) 663-8145
www.chiodoentertainment.com

The Ultimate in Sculpted Environments



WE SPECIALIZE IN

• SCENIC ART • DECORATIVE ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS
• REPRODUCTIONS • FOUNTAINS • CUSTOM DESIGN • MOLDS
• MODELS • SCULPTURAL ENLARGEMENTS • ALL MATERIALS

WRITE IN NO. 2735

murdock
SINCE 1853
WATER SERVICE EQUIPMENT

The most recognized name in drinking fountains

Quality, durability, style & ADA compatibility



◀ MC76-2 Perfect for historic areas and theme parks.

▼ MC-43 AVAF Non-freezing valve operation for cold climates.

Call or write for our FREE color catalog showing our wide variety of drinking fountains & hydrants

2488 River Road
Cincinnati, OH 45204
800-45DRINK
513-471-7700
FAX 513-471-3299

WRITE IN NO. 3780

Concrete Designs by Doty & Sons

Quality Products Since 1948





Townsquare Model

New For 2000



Colonial Style Litter Receptacles



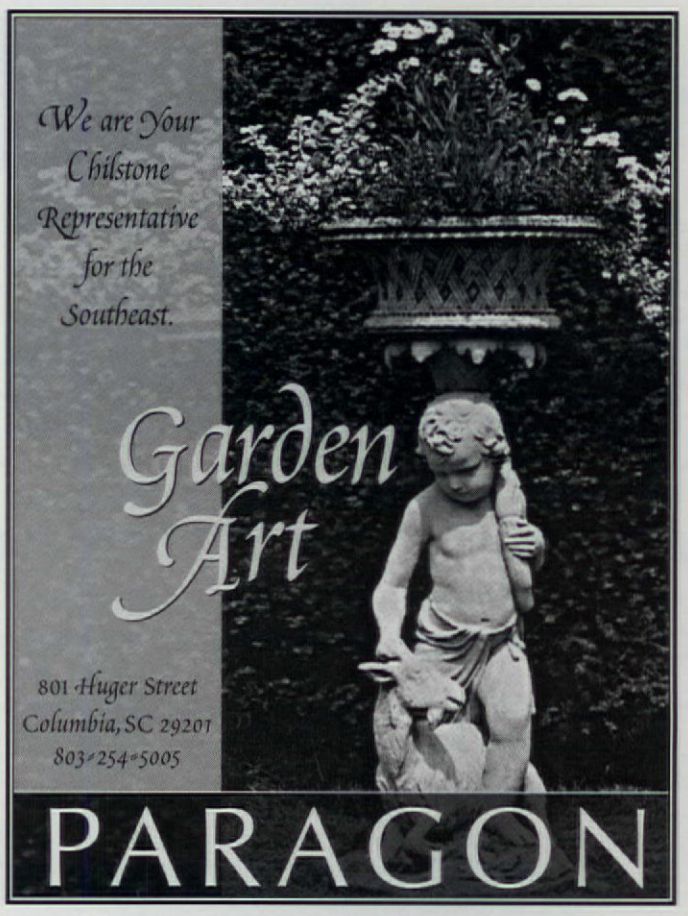
New-Heritage Model (left) with Steel Accent Ring

Doty & Sons

Concrete Products, Inc.
1275 East State St.,
Sycamore, IL 60178
Toll Free 1-800-233-3907
Fax: 815-895-8035
http://www.dotyconcrete.com

- Litter & Recycling Receptacles
- Benches
- Table Sets
- Planters (New styles coming soon)
- Cigarette Urns & Banks
- Bollards
- Recycled Plastic Products
- Custom Made Products

WRITE IN NO. 2090



WRITE IN NO. 2751

®

DIAMOND WATER SYSTEMS INC.

HIGH QUALITY FILTERS FOR COMMMERCIAL & INDUSTRIAL USE

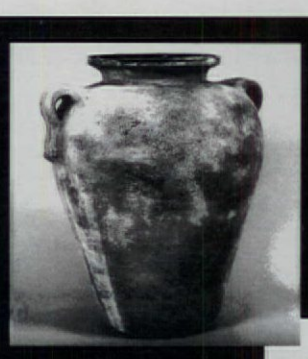
We build the Filters to meet your Water Treatment and System Design needs."

Applications: Decorative Fountains, Reflecting Pools, Aquatic Ponds, Fire Ponds, Swimming Pools, Drinking Water, and HVAC Systems.

530 MAIN ST., HOLYOKE, MA 01040
Toll Free: (800) 245-6601 • Ph: (413) 536-8186 • Fax: (413) 536-7267

WRITE IN NO. 2350

ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY







For more information or to receive a free catalog – contact us at the number shown below.

Architectural Pottery's focus has grown from its inception some years back. Today our company's original vision of importing some of the finest handmade Greek and Italian pottery and statuary available has expanded to include in house molding, fabricating and manufacturing as well as increased capabilities in applied finishes.

714 • 895 • 3359

15161 Van Buren, Midway City, California 92655 PH. 714/895-3359 FAX 714/898-5109

WRITE IN NO. 20



LUNAFORM

HANDBUILT EXCELLENCE IN CONCRETE GARDEN VESSELS

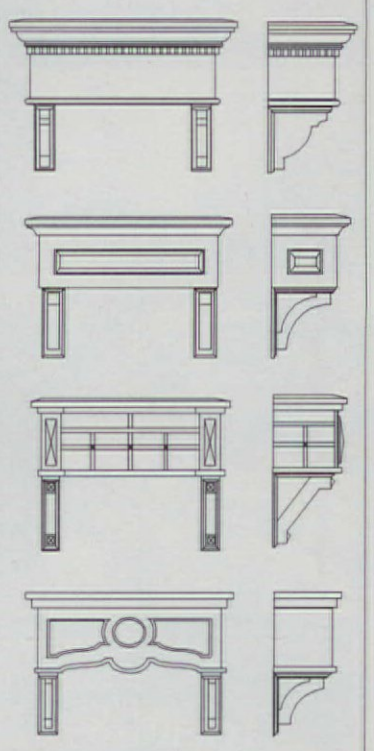
P.O. BOX 189
W. SULLIVAN, ME 04664
207-422-0923
www.lunaform.com
e-mail:lunaform@acadia.net

WRITE IN NO. 7620

ROBERT DANIELS

WOODCRAFT

HANDCRAFTED WINDOW FLOWER BOXES & PLANTERS



6207 COMMERCIAL RD. CRYSTAL LAKE, IL 60014
PHONE: (815) 444-1111 FAX: (815) 477-2745

WRITE IN NO. 2708

SourceList 46-48
Portfolio. 49

PLANTERS FOR PUBLIC IMPACT

Whether you want your streetscape to blossom during begonia season or to be green with potted palms year-round, the following *SourceList* should prove to be the right tool for finding the perfect planter.

For this report, the Editors surveyed 89 suppliers of planters and related site furnishings. From their responses we selected 47 as providing a good cross-section of geography and product variety. You'll find planters and furnishings in wood, cast stone, cast iron, aluminum, terra cotta, fiberglass, and molded polymer — suitable for a wide range of climates and applications.

In addition you'll find some specialty items such as models that can incorporate logos for your company or organization, matched sets of planters and benches, and highly ornamental models that are swagged with garlands and other decorative devices.

SEIBERT & RICE
FINE ITALIAN TERRA COTTA



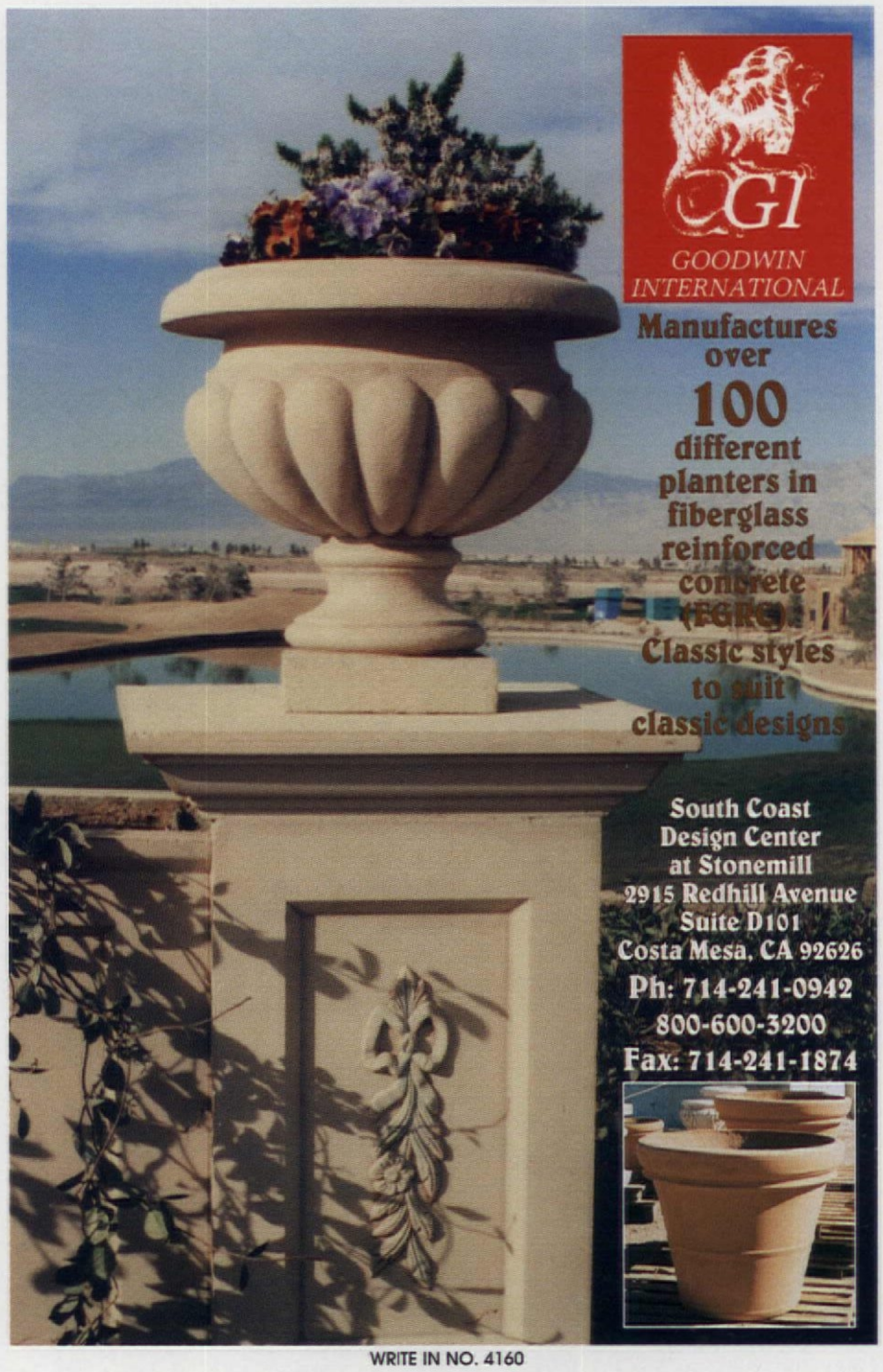
INTRODUCING THE *GUY WOLFF COLLECTION* BY SEIBERT & RICE

Distinctive garden pots designed by master potter, Guy Wolff, and handmade in Impruneta, Italy by the workshops of Seibert & Rice. Frost proof.

Full color catalog $5.00

P.O. Box 365, Short Hills, NJ 07078 973•467•8266 Fax 973•379•2536
www.seibert-rice.com Email: terracotta@seibert-rice.com

WRITE IN NO. 5500



WRITE IN NO. 4160

Palmetto Planters Limited

- Decorative Fiberglass Planters
- Trash Ash Receptacles
- Custom Finishes
- Polymer Balustrading System
- Benches and Urns



P.O. Box 1345 · Holly Springs, GA 30142
PH: 770 345-6378 FAX 770 345-3076
www.palmettoplanters.com

WRITE IN NO. 879

PRECAST CONCRETE SITE FURNISHINGS
OF THE HIGHEST QUALITY

BENCHES
PLANTERS
BOLLARDS
TRASH & ASH RECEPTACLES



QUALITY YOU CAN BELIEVE IN
SCHEDULE YOU CAN BELIEVE

Environmental Features Inc.
21095 Halsted Rd., Northville, MI 48167
PH: (248) 478-2775 FAX: (248) 476-5120

WRITE IN NO. 278



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
PLANTERS & STREET FURNISHINGS

CSI# 02800

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PLANTER MATERIALS								STREET FURNISHINGS				
			Wood	Cast Stone/Precast	Cast Iron	Cast Aluminum	Terra Cotta	Fiberglass (FRP)	Molded Polymer	Other	Benches	Tree Grates	Bollards	Street Clocks	Other
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005			✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	✔	
Am-Dia, Inc. 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, planters, street lighting, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95				✔					✔			✔	Mailboxes
Architectural Pottery 888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109 www.arcat.com Midway City, CA	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (GFRC).	Free Write in No. 20		✔	✔		✔	✔		Natural stone, glazed ceramic					
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. 800-451-7467; Fax: 856-273-9199 www.teak.com Moorestown, NJ	Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S. for immediate shipment. Wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, and occasional pieces.	Free Write in No. 9540	✔								✔				
Blake Industries 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004 P.O. Box 155 Abington, MA 02351	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including planters, fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Galvanized steel	✔	✔	✔	✔	
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone, limestone, and sandstone quarried from Mexico: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31		✔					✔	Natural stone	✔		✔		
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750		✔		✔					✔	✔	✔	✔	Trash receptacles
Chimney Pot Shoppe 724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243 www.chimneypot.net Avella, PA	Extensive inventory of new and antique chimney pots. Quality, hand-crafted stock imported from England includes a wide array of colors, sizes, and styles. Will ship anywhere in North America.	Free Write in No. 410					✔								
Country Flair Tile 860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978 Kent Green, P.O. Box 401 Kent, CT 06757	Ceramic tiles with an informal country style for both residential and commercial applications.	Free Write in No. 3081								Ceramic					Antique limestone troughs
Country Garden Antiques 509-877-4644; Fax: 509-877-4644 6451 Yakima Valley Highway Wapato, WA 98951	Source of English country-garden furniture, Victorian linens and jewelry, and garden accessories. Also, handmade Whichford pottery: terra-cotta pots, baskets, and urns, chimney pots.	Free Write in No. 174		✔	✔		✔				✔				
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 800-233-3907; Fax: 815-895-8035 www.dotyconcrete.com Sycamore, IL	Manufactures a complete line of street furnishings: litter receptacles in over 34 styles, 17 bench styles, 55 sizes of planters, bollards, table sets and custom concrete products in exposed-aggregate and light-sandblast finish.	Free Write in No. 2090		✔							✔		✔		Trash receptacles
DuMor, Inc. 800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839 www.dumor.com Mifflintown, PA	In business since 1984, firm offers site amenities in standard and custom design options, including benches, tables, trash receptacles, tree guards, urns, planters, and the patented Paver-Grate(TM) Suspension System.	Free Write in No. 2180			✔	✔					✔	✔			Trash receptacles
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082		✔							✔				
Elizabeth Street 212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090 1176 Second Ave. New York, NY 10021	Antique garden ornament; custom stonework; recreations of antique garden ornament in the same methods and materials as the originals.	Free Write in No. 3001			✔					Natural stone, bronze, lead					
Environmental Features, Inc. 248-478-2775; Fax: 248-476-5120 www.wwnet.com/~efi Northville, MI	Architectural precast-concrete benches, planters, tables, outdoor furnishings, waste receptacles, tree grates, bollards, and other cast exterior elements. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 278		✔							✔	✔	✔		Trash receptacles
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information		✔		✔				Lead					
Goodwin International 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874 www.goodwininternational.com Costa Mesa, CA	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160		✔			✔	✔		Natural stone	✔				
Grandview Aluminum Products 812-649-2569; Fax: 812-649-2526 www.gapalum.com Grandview, IN	Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, individual letters, and custom logos; photometal plaques for cemetery markers, tree dedications, and more.	Free Write in No. 481				✔						✔			Signage
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020		✔							✔				
Kaleh Design Collection/Stone 310-289-9746; Fax: 310-289-9749 www.kalehdesign.com Los Angeles, CA 90048	Cast-stone planters, pots, urns, jardineres, fireplace mantels, garden objects, & fountains, as well as columns, etc. Made using European techniques; frost-freeze resistant and offered in 9 finishes & textures, plus antique finish.	Free Write in No. 3068		✔							✔				
Ken Coat, Inc. 888-KENCOAT; Fax: 270-259-9858 www.kencoat.com Leitchfield, KY	Manufacturer of metal, plastisol-coated tables, benches, trash and ash receptacles, planters, golf-range dividers, and tree grates, available in various styles and colors.	Free Write in No. 2714								Metal	✔	✔			
Keystone Ridge Designs 800-284-8208; Fax: 724-284-1253 www.keystoneridgedesigns.com Butler, PA	Designs and manufactures site furniture, including planters, ash urns, benches, litter receptacles, table & chair sets, bike racks, and bollards. Product material: powder-coated steel.	Free Write in No. 728								Powder-coated steel	✔		✔		Ash urns, trash receptacles, tree guards, table/chair sets, bike racks
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, planters, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390								Limestone					
Lunaform 207-422-0923; Fax: Same as phone www.lunaform.com Sullivan, ME	Studio specializes in handmade, all-weather garden containers, urns, and fountains; made of steel-reinforced concrete, hand-turned on large wheels; wide variety of natural colors and textural finishes.	Free Write in No. 7620		✔						Steel-reinforced concrete					

NICHOLS BROS.
STONEWORKS™
SANDSTONE CONTAINERS

THINK OF THEM AS MONUMENTS FOR YOUR PLANTS.

20209 Broadway • Snohomish, WA 98296
1-800-483-5720 • Fax (425) 483-5721

WRITE IN NO. 5980

VICENZA STONE SCULPTURES
PIETRA DI VICENZA: UNA STORIA MILLENARIA CHE CONTINUA



ROSSATO GIOVANNI SRL
Fax:(39)0444-928711 Ph:(39)0444-928499
E-mail: info@vicenzastone.com
http://www.vicenzastone.com

WRITE IN NO. 6110

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
The Editors

Country Garden Antiques



SPECIALIZING IN GARDEN ACCESSORIES: Whichford terracotta pottery, chimney pots, chestnut and cast iron garden benches, forks, shovels, rakes, hoes, watering cans, baskets, trugs,mowers, stone sinks, statuary, finials, folding chairs, arbors, wheel barrows, bent wire plant stands—everything English and very Victorian.

Whichford POTTERY

FRED AND PAT ERICKSON
6451 YAKIMA VALLEY HIGHWAY
WAPATO, WA 98951
PHONE/FAX: 509.877-4644

WRITE IN NO. 174

Authentic English Garden Antiques

Genuine Stone Troughs & Sinks, Village Pumps, Bird Baths, Garden Urns, Sundials, Staddle ('Mushroom') Stones, Ornamental Stone & Statuary

Rural Heritage

Bowdon. Cheshire. England
tel/fax: +44(0) 161 929 8081
e-mail: bill@rural-heritage.demon.co.uk
www.rural-heritage.demon.co.uk

WRITE IN NO. 2908

Using old world European techniques, we make an exquisite collection of cast stone planters, jardinieres, urns, fireplaces, table bases, garden objects and custom work.



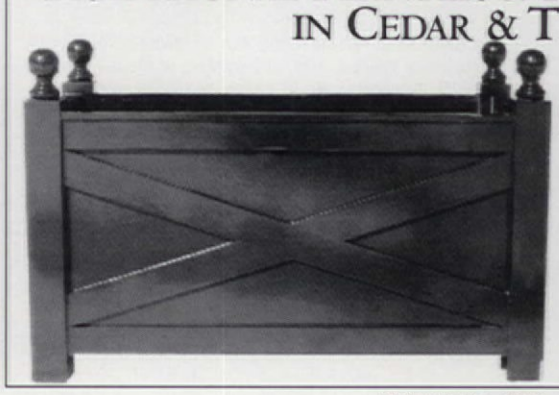
THE *COLOSSEUM* PLANTER

KALÉH
DESIGN COLLECTION
STONE

519 N. La Cienega Blvd. No. 16 • Los Angeles, CA • 90048 • Tel: 310-289-9746 • Fax: 310-289-9749
Visit us at www.kalehdesign.com

WRITE IN NO. 3068

TRADITIONAL PLANTER & PERGOLA DESIGNS IN CEDAR & TEAK



MILLS & COMPANY
P.O. Box 9
Bovina Center, NY 13740
607-832-4361
Fax: 607-832-4608

WRITE IN NO. 6670



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 02800
PLANTERS & STREET FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PLANTER MATERIALS								STREET FURNISHINGS				
			Wood	Cast Stone/Precast	Cast Iron	Cast Aluminum	Terra Cotta	Fiberglass (FRP)	Molded Polymer	Other	Benches	Tree Grates	Bollards	Street Clocks	Other
Lynch & Sons, Inc. 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information		✔						Lead	✔				
Mandish Research International 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875													Fiberglass molds for casting planters
Metalmorphosis Studios 440-275-1351; Fax: 440-275-1361 2600 Forman Rd. Austinburg, OH 44010	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper and brass. Original designs and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 1190								Forged iron, cast bronze	✔				
Mills & Co. 607-832-4361; Fax: 607-832-4608 P.O. Box 9 Bovina Center, NY 13740	Custom-built planters, pergolas, and trelliswork in traditional designs, using teak, cedar, and mahogany.	Free Write in No. 6670	✔												
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. 800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721 www.nicholsbros.com Maltby, WA	Manufactures hand-cast sandstone planters and garden furnishings. Can make to order; will crate and ship to anywhere in the United States.	Free Write in No. 5980		✔							✔				
Palmetto Planters Limited 770-345-6378; Fax: 770-345-3076 www.palmettoplanters.com Holly Springs, GA	Decorative fiberglass/polymer planters, urns, and trash/ash containers in standard colors plus color matching; sizes from 18 in. OD and 16 in. high to 66 in. OD and 42 in. high.	Free Write in No. 879						✔							Trash receptacles
Paragon Garden Art 803-254-5005; Fax: Same as phone 801 Huger Street Columbia, SC	Company sells a wide range of garden products.	Free		✔											
Peter Pepper Products, Inc. 310-639-0390; Fax: 310-639-6013 www.peterpepperproducts.com Compton, CA	Fiberglass planters, ash, trash, and recycling receptacles, available in 27 standard colors and four aggregate finishes.	Free						✔							Trash and recycling receptacles
Robert Daniels Woodcraft 815-444-1111; Fax: 815-477-2745 6207 Commercial Rd. Crystal Lake, IL 60014	Traditionally styled, hand-crafted window boxes and planters manufactured from redwood, cedar, and marine plywood. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 2708	✔												
Robinson Iron Corp. 800-824-2157; Fax: 256-329-8960 www.robinson-iron.com Alexander City, AL	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Custom casting available.	Free			✔	✔					✔				
Rossato Giovanni, srl/Vicenza Stone Sculpture 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711 www.vicenzastone.com 36100 Vicenza, ITALY	Classic statues, fountains, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft.	Free Write in No. 6110								Natural stone	✔				
Rural Heritage 011-44-161-929-8081; Fax: Same as phone www.rural-heritage.demon.co.uk Bowdon, Cheshire, ENGLAND,	Specialist in authentic English garden antiques such as stone troughs, sundials, urns, birdbaths, gargoyles, staddle (mushroom) stones, village water pumps, ornamental stonework, and statuary.	Free Write in No. 2908			✔					Natural stone					Antique English lamp posts
Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc. 516-842-2230; Fax: 516-842-2276 23 Bethpage Road Copiague, NY 11726	Stock and custom garden pools, waterfalls, planters, and rock features. FRP building components, stock and custom cornices, cupolas, and brackets. Full-service mold and tool fabricators. On-site molds.	Free Write in No. 4620						✔							
Seibert & Rice, Inc. 973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536 www.seibert-rice.com Short Hills, NJ	Source of high-quality handmade terra-cotta garden planters and ornaments from Impruneta, Italy; high-relief, fine detailing, freeze-resistant. Extensive inventory, custom capabilities.	Free Write in No. 5500					✔				✔				
Sitecraft, Inc. 800-221-1448; Fax: 718-482-0661 www.site-craft.com Long Island City, NY	Exterior-site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods: planters, benches, trash receptacles. Custom work and custom exterior finishes available.	Free Write in No. 6730	✔								✔				Trash receptacles
Stone Legends 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, planters, landscape & garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630		✔							✔				Signage
Talladega Foundry 256-362-0056; Fax: 256-367-6880 www.talladegafoundry.com Talladega, AL	Foundry and fabricator specializing in custom architectural castings and metalwork in iron and aluminum for new and existing designs. Benches, columns, street lighting and signs, mailboxes, fountains, planters.	Free Write in No. 3148			✔	✔					✔	✔	✔	✔	Street signs, mailboxes, street lighting
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807 www.txmetal.com Crandall, TX	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430				✔									Mailboxes
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co. 905-891-2516; Fax: 905-891-7446 www.tfmc.com Mississauga, ON, CANADA	Manufactures landscape and site furnishings in cast iron, steel, or cast aluminum: benches, lamp standards, luminaires, sconces, trash receptacles, planters, tree grates & guards, bollards, bike racks; also in-house custom design.	Free Write in No. 2709			✔	✔				Steel	✔	✔	✔		Trash receptacles, street lighting
United Ocean Products 877-862-3218; Fax: 954-572-4768 www.UnitedOceanProducts.com Sunrise, FL	High-grade architectural & designer planters, urns, bowls, benches, and more.	Free						✔	✔	Porcelain	✔				Trash/urn receptacles
United Receptacle, Inc. 800-233-0314; Fax: 800-847-8551 www.unitedrecept.com Pottsville, PA	Manufactures an extensive selection of indoor/outdoor waste receptacles, smokers' urns, and planters in fire-safe steel, seamless aluminum, and fiberglass; also a selection of restroom accessories.	Free						✔			✔				Trash receptacles, smokers' urns
Wausau Tile, Inc. 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120		✔							✔		✔		Trash and recycling receptacles, signage
Wood Country 541-276-5363; Fax: 541-276-3021 www.woodcountry.com Pendleton, OR	Manufactures a complete line of cedar outdoor furnishings.	Free	✔								✔				Tables, chairs, swings

PLANTERS & FURNISHINGS

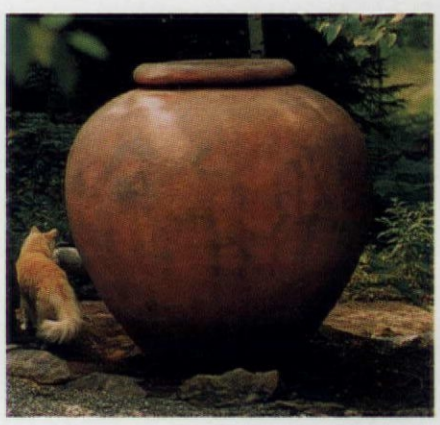
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 47-48.



GOODWIN INTERNATIONAL stocks thousands of planters in such materials as terra cotta, marble, and carved stone. This "America" vase with handles has an overall height of 35 in. *Write in No. 4160*



The cast-stone "Colosseum" planter from the KALEH DESIGN COLLECTION is freeze-proof and designed to last. Their line also includes items such as benches and birdbaths. *Write in No. 3068*



The craftsmen at LUNAFORM created the massive "Borghese" from 900 pounds of steel-reinforced concrete. Hand-turning on a large table gave it a strong, seamless finish, which is also weather-resistant. *Write in No. 7620*



ARCHITECTURAL POTTERY imported this handsome piece styled in the Ancient Greek manner, item no. KP2-A, which is available in heights from 12 to 28 in. *Write in No. 20*



The Cylindrical Planter (Type J) from ENVIRONMENTAL FEATURES is available in sizes from 18 to 96 in. in diameter. Their full product line is fashioned from pre-cast concrete and a variety of natural-stone aggregates, including crushed limestone and red granite. *Write in No. 278*



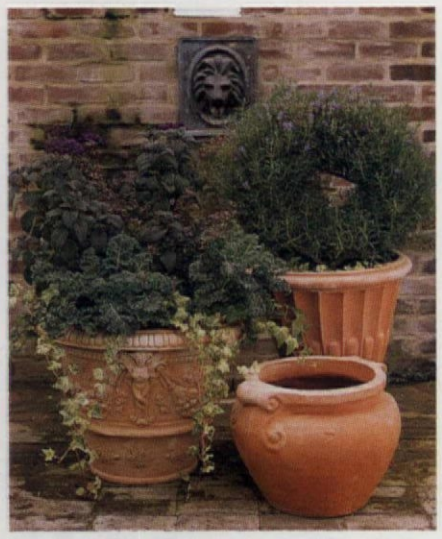
COUNTRY GARDEN ANTIQUES imports hand-thrown terra cotta from the English firm Whichford. *Write in No. 174*



MILLS & CO. custom-builds site-specific planters in traditional designs and quality woods such as teak, cedar, and mahogany, lining them with heavy-gauge rubber. *Write in No. 6670*



PARAGON GARDEN ART offers the impressive Chilestone Octagonal Gothic Jardinere in reconstituted stone. *Write in No. 2751*



SEIBERT & RICE imports their terra-cotta planters from workshops in Southern Italy, which created (clockwise from top right) their Fluted Flower Pot, the Cachepot Romano, and the lavishly decorated Ornamental Vase. *Write in No. 5500*



Starting with the same quality Vicenza stone favored since the Italian Renaissance, ROSSATO GIOVANNI created this monumental, tub-sized planter (art. #1122) for its extensive line. *Write in No. 6110*



Available with or without handles, this handsome French Vase by NICHOLS BROS. STONEWORKS is formed of weather-resistant dry-cast stone, which develops a rich patina. *Write in No. 5980*



PALMETTO PLANTERS produces decorative but utterly low-maintenance fiberglass/polymer planters, such as this example draped in garland and festooned with acanthus. *Write in No. 879*

To receive FREE Product Literature from advertisers in this issue, use the enclosed postcard or the coupon on page 187.

Find more product information at
www.traditional-building.com

SourceList 50-54
Portfolio. 54-56

THE BENCHMARK IN BENCH SUPPLIERS

Benches and streetscape furnishings can enhance a retail experience by providing a place to rest after a hard day's shopping. For retail establishments, they're a good way to keep shoppers nearby, conveniently located in front of store windows for additional window shopping.

On the following *SourceList*, you'll find 50 companies who manufacture and distribute commercial- and residential-grade site furnishings and benches for use along streetscapes or in gardens, museums, courtyards. We selected and surveyed these historical-product companies from our database because they provide a good up-to-date cross-section of the market, both geographically and in the variety of site furnishings and benches they offer — from the basics (wood, stone, and metal) to new, high-tech cast and composite products, and those made from post-consumer recycled polymers.

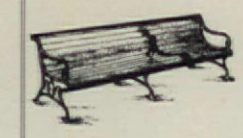


TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 02800
BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	BENCH FRAMES							BENCH SLATS					Furnishings
			Wood	Cast Stone	Natural Stone	Cast Iron	Wrought Iron	Cast Aluminum	Other	Wood	Metal	Virgin Polymer	Recycled Polymer	Other	
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005				✔		✔	Cast bronze		✔				Signage
Am-Dia, Inc. 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95						✔			✔				Birdbaths, mailboxes
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd. +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372 www.ataa.co.uk Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK	Specialists in street seating & street furnishings. Extensive range of cast-aluminum & -iron outdoor furniture. Period styles of bench & circular seating. Other street furniture & metal structures available. 400-page color catalog.	Free Write in No. 2736	✔			✔		✔		✔	✔				Signage, street clocks, planters, bollards, lighting, canopies, bandstands, urns
Architectural Pottery 888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109 www.arcat.com Midway City, CA	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (GFRC).	Free Write in No. 20		✔					Cast stone						Planters
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ	Over 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials in numerous categories, including interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 3114							Recycled polymer				✔		
Barlow Tyrie, Inc. 800-451-7467; Fax: 856-273-9199 www.teak.com Moorestown, NJ	Solid, all-weather teakwood outdoor and garden furnishings; made in England, inventories in the U.S. for immediate shipment. Wide range of benches (4 to 8 ft.), planters, chairs, tables, occasional pieces.	Free Write in No. 9540	✔							✔					Planters
Benchsmith Co. 800-482-3327; Fax: 800-518-2501 www.benchsmith.com Warrington, PA	Designer & manufacturer of classic all-weather garden furniture in cedar, teak, & mahogany. Selection of benches, chairs, companion tables, dining chairs & tables, market umbrellas, rockers, & swings.	Free Write in No. 3058	✔							✔					Benches, chairs, dining chairs & tables
Blake Industries 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004 P.O. Box 155 Abington, MA 02351	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	Steel	✔	✔		✔		Planters, bollards, street clocks, trash receptacles
Blue Valley Industries, Inc. 717-436-8266; Fax: 717-527-2696 P.O. Box 205 Mexico, PA 17056	Custom fabrication of site amenities, park and play equipment.	Free Write in No. 467	✔			✔		✔		✔	✔		✔		Bollards, trash receptacles
BRP Enterprises 888-438-5311; Fax: 888-438-5312 www.brpcorp.com Lincoln, NE	Designer/manufacturer of site furnishings & other amenities, including bike racks, modular seating, ash urns, benches, tables, chairs, umbrellas, litter receptacles, planters, bollards, handrail & fencing systems.	Free				✔					✔				Planters, bollards, trash receptacles, bike racks, tables & chairs, ash urns
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750				✔		✔		✔	✔				Planters, street clocks
Coppa Woodworking 310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740 www.coppawoodworking.com San Pedro, CA	Wood screen doors in 125 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600	✔							✔					
Country Casual 301-926-9195; Fax: 301-926-9198 www.countrycasual.com Gaithersburg, MD	Designer and direct importer of solid-teakwood outdoor furniture. Comprehensive selection of English-style benches, umbrellas, dining ensembles, planters, trellises, and trash receptacles.	Free	✔							✔					Planters, trash receptacles, market umbrellas
DMS Studios 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609 www.dms-studios.com Long Island City, NY	Historically accurate, hand-carved limestone & marble fireplace mantels & other architectural & landscape ornament, statuary, & elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 262			✔									Natural stone	
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 800-233-3907; Fax: 815-895-8035 www.dotyconcrete.com Sycamore, IL	Manufactures a complete line of street furnishings: litter receptacles in over 34 styles, 17 bench styles, 55 sizes of planters, bollards, table sets and custom concrete products in exposed aggregate and light sandblast finish.	Free Write in No. 2090		✔						✔					Planters, bollards, trash receptacles
DuMor, Inc. 800-598-4018; Fax: 717-436-9839 www.dumor.com Mifflintown, PA	In business since 1984, firm offers site amenities in standard & custom design options, including benches, tables, trash receptacles, tree guards, urns, planters, & patented Paver-Grate(TM) Suspension System.	Free Write in No. 2180				✔		✔		✔					Planters, bollards, trash receptacles
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082		✔						✔					Planters
Elizabeth Street 212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090 1176 Second Ave. New York, NY 10021	Antique garden ornament; custom stonework; recreations of antique garden ornament in the same methods and materials as the originals.	Free Write in No. 3001			✔					✔					
Environmental Features, Inc. 248-478-2775; Fax: 248-476-5120 www.wwnet.com/~efi Northville, MI	Architectural precast-concrete benches, planters, tables, outdoor furnishings, waste receptacles, tree grates, bollards, and other cast exterior elements. Custom work available.	Free Write in No. 278		✔						✔					Planters, tree grates, bollards, trash receptacles, street lighting


THE MARKETPLACE
CANTERBURY
INTERNATIONAL
art forms for public places
• from traditional to hi-tech
• from old-fashioned to contemporary
• from luxurious to affordable
• from natural to man-made
• from standard to custom
• from monochrome to color
• from relaxing to provoking—
Canterbury International has been your source of site furnishing for over 40 years!
CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL
5632 West Washington Boulevard
Los Angeles, California 90016
800-935-7111
323-936-7111
323-936-7115 fax
www.sweets.com
www.caddetails.com
canterburyinc@earthlink.net
WRITE IN NO. 1750



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 02800
BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	BENCH FRAMES							BENCH SLATS					Furnishings
			Wood	Cast Stone	Natural Stone	Cast Iron	Wrought Iron	Cast Aluminum	Other	Wood	Metal	Virgin Polymer	Recycled Polymer	Other	
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857 www.iceforge.com Chester, NY	Powerfully forged works with a fresh design sensibility, in forged iron, coppers, and bronzes. Signature lanterns, sconces, and pendants from award-winning studio. Exotic patinations.	Free Write in No. 2640					✔			✔					Street lighting, signage
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information						✔			✔				Planters
Goodwin International 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874 www.goodwininternational.com Costa Mesa, CA	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160			✔					✔					Planters
Great Lakes Art Studio 312-226-6166; Fax: 312-275-0017 www.greatlakesartstudio.com Chicago, IL	Landscape, architectural, and interior metalwork in contemporary and historical motifs; custom railings, gates, sculpture, and furniture in bronze, steel, aluminum, iron, and all architectural metals. Casting, patination, and more.	Free Call for more information							All architectural metals		✔				
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ	British designer/manufacturer of classical stonework, using cast, reconstructed limestone resembling Portland stone. Over 500 designs of architectural and landscape elements that weather naturally. Custom-design capabilities.	Free Write in No. 4020		✔										Cast stone	
Herwig Lighting 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com Russellville, AR	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, ext. residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130						✔		✔	✔				Bollards, street clocks, trash receptacles
Ironsmith, Inc. 800-338-4766; Fax: 760-776-5080 P.O. Box 10868 Palm Desert, CA 92255	Makes 15 patterns of cast-iron tree grates. Also, cast-iron bollards, steel tree guards, drain grates, trash receptacles, & trench grates in iron, aluminum, & bronze. Custom wrought-iron projects welcome.	Free Write in No. 9000				✔					✔				Bollards, tree grates, trash receptacles
Kayne & Son Custom Hardware 828-667-8868; Fax: 828-665-8303 100 Daniel Ridge Road Candler, NC 28715	Custom hand-forged steel, cast-brass/bronze dummy & functional strap hinges, H and HL hinges, bolts, latches, pulls, locks, drapery rods & hooks, sash locks. Custom restoration, reproductions; various finishes.	Free Call for more information							Hand-forged steel		✔				Tree grates
Ken Coat, Inc. 888-KENCOAT; Fax: 270-259-9858 www.kencoat.com Leitchfield, KY	Manufacturer of metal, plastisol-coated tables, benches, trash and ash receptacles, planters, golf-range dividers, and tree grates, available in various styles and colors.	Free Write in No. 2714							Metal		✔				Planters, tree grates, trash receptacles
Keystone Ridge Designs 800-284-8208; Fax: 724-284-1253 www.keystoneridgedesigns.com Butler, PA	Designs and manufactures site furniture, including planters, ash urns, benches, litter receptacles, table & chair sets, bike racks, and bollards. Product material: powder-coated steel.	Free Write in No. 728							Powder-coated steel		✔				Planters, bollards, ash urns, bike racks, trash receptacles, tree guards, table/chair sets
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, planters, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390			✔									Limestone	Planters
Lynch & Sons, Inc. 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench mfg. capabilities), weathervanes, finials, gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information		✔		✔	✔			✔					Bollards
Maglin Furniture Systems, Ltd. 800-716-5506; Fax: 877-260-9393 www.maglin.com Woodstock, ON, CANADA	Designs & produces furniture in cast aluminum & iron, fabricated steel, & seasoned wood. Durable product line includes benches, bollards, bike racks, trash receptacles, ash urns, food-court seating.	Free				✔		✔	Fabricated steel	✔	✔			Steel	Bollards, trash receptacles, ash urns, bike racks, food-court seating
Mandish Research International 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875													Fiberglass molds for benches
Mel Northey Co. 800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456 www.melnorthey.com Houston, TX	Large source for heavy-duty, rust-free, cast-aluminum curbside mailboxes. Also, exterior lighting and posts.	Free Write in No. 53						✔							Maliboxes
Metalmorphosis Studios 440-275-1351; Fax: 440-275-1361 2600 Forman Rd. Austinburg, OH 44010	Architectural & sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, & residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze & aluminum, repousse copper & brass. Original designs & specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 1190							All metals		✔				Planters
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd. 800-483-5720; Fax: 425-483-5721 www.nicholsbros.com Maltby, WA	Manufactures hand-cast sandstone planters and garden furnishings. Can make to order; will crate and ship to anywhere in the United States.	Free Write in No. 5980		✔										Reconstituted sandstone	Planters
RecycleDesign 312-491-2500; Fax: 312-491-2501 www.recycledesign.com Chicago, IL	Supplier of benches and public seating with components made from recycled post-consumer plastic.	Free Write in No. 3129							Recycled polymer				✔		
Rock Wood Casual Furniture 800-668-4076; Fax: 905-338-2857 www.rockwoodcasualteak.com Oakville, ON, CANADA	Designer/manufacturer of quality plantation-teak casual furniture.	Free	✔							✔					Planters, trash receptacles
Romancing The Woods 914-246-1020; Fax: 914-246-1021 www.rtw-inc.com Woodstock, NY	Rustic garden and woodland structures (benches, gazebos, pergolas, planters, etc.) made of Eastern red cedar in the romantic tradition of 19th-century English and French estate gardens, and the Great Adirondack camps.	Free	✔						Rustic wood	✔					Planters
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711 www.vicenzastone.com 36100 Vicenza, ITALY	Classic statues, fountains, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft.	Free Write in No. 6110			✔									Natural stone	Planters
Seibert & Rice, Inc. 973-467-8266; Fax: 973-379-2536 www.seibert-rice.com Short Hills, NJ	Source of high-quality handmade terra-cotta garden planters and ornaments from Impruneta, Italy; high-relief, fine detailing, freeze-resistant. Extensive inventory, custom capabilities.	Free Write in No. 5500							Terra cotta					Terra cotta	Planters
Sitecraft, Inc. 800-221-1448; Fax: 718-482-0661 www.site-craft.com Long Island City, NY	Exterior-site furnishings in redwood, cedar, and other fine exterior woods: planters, benches, trash receptacles. Custom work and custom exterior finishes available.	Free Write in No. 6730	✔				✔			✔					Planters, trash receptacles
Stewart Iron Works Co. 606-431-1985; Fax: 606-431-2035 www.stewartironworks.com Covington, KY	Manufacturer of ornamental iron fences, gates, and railings since 1886. Also, steel park benches, cast-iron furniture, custom-fabricated tables, lighting, signage, more.	Free Write in No. 9910							Steel	✔					Bollards, signage
Stone Forest 505-986-8883; Fax: 505-982-2712 www.stoneforest.com Santa Fe, NM	Hand-carved granite fountains & garden ornament, combining Japanese tradition with contemporary design. Also bath and kitchen sinks.	Free Write in No. 1108			✔									Natural stone	Planters, lanterns, ornaments

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

HISTORIC MASONRY WORKSHOPS. U.S. Heritage Group is sponsoring a series of two-day masonry workshops focusing on the history and performance of lime mortars, trade practices in proper repointing methods, and mortar matching for masonry preservation. Workshops are being held all through the year. For schedule and locations, call (773) 286-2100 or log onto www.usheritage.com.

WOOD CARVING STUDIO CLASSES. Two-week classes with Master European Wood Carver, Dimitrios Klitsas, provide beginners and advanced wood carvers instruction in the art of wood sculpture & carving. For details, contact Dimitrios Klitsas Studio, 378 North Road, Hamden, MA 01036. Phone: (413) 566-5301.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION COURSES. The Campbell Center, Mt. Carroll, Ill., has just released the catalog of courses in historic preservation it will be offering in year 2000. Most courses range from 2 to 4 days. Among the 43 workshops offered are: "Ornamental Plaster;" "Gilding;" "Architectural Photography;" "Historic Building Hardware;" and "Masonry Restoration." For full course catalog, call (815) 244-1173. Or log onto www.campbellcenter.org.

EXHIBIT: REINVIGORATING THE CITIES. At the National Building Museum in Washington, D.C., from **April 19 to September 6**: An Exhibit titled "Reinvigorating the Cities: Smart Growth and Choice for Change. For more details: (202) 272-2448.

AIC ANNUAL MEETING. The 28th annual meeting and exhibit of the American Institute for Conservation of Historic & Artistic Works (AIC) will be held **June 8-13, 2000** in Philadelphia at the Adams Mark Hotel. Major themes will focus on preservation issues relating to electronic media and the impact of new technology on the way conservators perform their tasks. For more information on exhibiting or attending, call (202) 452-9545, or log onto http://aic.stanford.edu/.

NEW URBANISM CONGRESS. The eighth annual conference of the Congress for the New Urbanism, "CNU 2000: The Politics of Place," will be held in Portland, Oregon, June 15-18. The goal of the conference is to investigate strategies for cultivating support for, and simplifying, the process of building more humane communities. For details, call (800) 788-7077.

44th ANNUAL CSI CONVENTION & EXHIBIT. The annual meeting of the Construction Specifications Institute will be held June 22-25 at the Georgia World Congress Center, Atlanta, Ga. For more information, call Connie Mikels at (800) 689-2900, ext. 4772; Fax 703-684-0465. Or log onto www.csinet.org.

ANNUAL FRANK LLOYD CONFERENCE. "Broadacre City and Beyond: Frank Lloyd Wright's Vision for Usonia" is the general theme for the next annual conference of the Frank Lloyd Wright Building Conservancy, to be held in Minneapolis, MN, **Sept. 20-24.** For more details, fax the Conservancy at (773) 784-7862, or log onto their website at www.savewright.org/FLW.

PRESERVING THE RECENT PAST – II. Conference and related exhibition is a sequel to the 1995 Conference in Chicago, a milestone in advancing efforts to preserve our modern heritage. "Preserving The Recent Past – II," to be held in Philadelphia, **Oct. 11-13, 2000**, will address new and often controversial public policy and planning issues, technical and conservation treatments, and reuse strategies. For more details, log onto the Conference website at www2.cr.nps.gov/tps/recentpast2.htm.

APT ANNUAL MEETING 2000. The next Annual Meeting of the Assn. for Preservation Technology (APT) will be held in Philadelphia, Pa., **Oct. 11-13, 2000**. The theme: "Preserving The Recent Past," picking up on the topic first examined at the 1995 Conference in Chicago. For updated information, visit the conference website at: www2cr.nps.gov/tps/recentpast2.htm.

ARTS & CRAFTS ARCHITECTURE CONFERENCE. The 2nd annual Arts & Crafts Conference in Perry, Iowa, focuses on "The Architecture of the Arts & Crafts Movement" and will be held **Oct. 19-22, 2000**. Speakers include Margaret Richardson, chairman of the Lutyens Trust, Wendy Hitchmough, the authority on C.F.A. Voysey, plus Richard Guy Wilson, Philip Howard, James Macaulay, and Edward Cullinan. For more details, contact Elaine Hirschl Ellis at (877) 797-6886, or via E-Mail at artconf@aol.com.

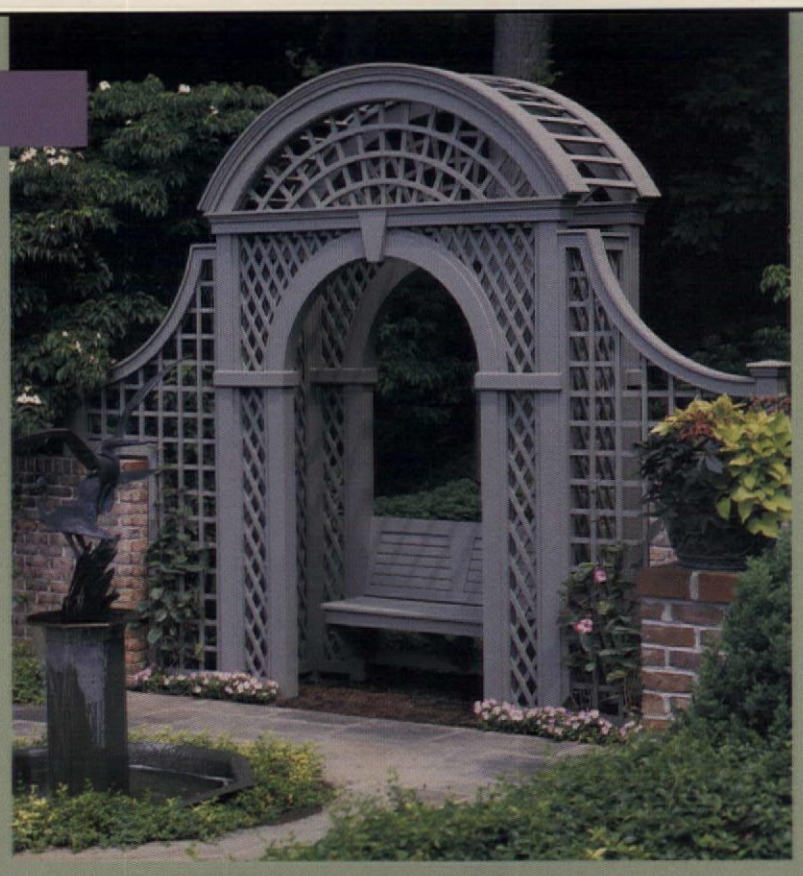
4th ANNUAL INTL. PRESERVATION TRADES WORKSHOP. IPTW 2000 will be held **Nov. 13-15, 2000** at the Pennsylvania Farm Show Complex in Harrisburg, PA. IPTW 2000 will explore the theme "Convergence: Architecture and Craft" through demonstrations, presentations, and round-table discussions. Preservation tradespeople will demonstrate a variety of skills and traditional crafts, as well as the application of new techniques and technologies in the preservation of historic structures. For more information, log onto www.iptw.org. Or contact the Preservation Trades Network at phone (703) 406-8319, or fax (703) 450-0119.

WORKSHOPS FOR SCULPTORS. Hands-On Workshops in Mercerville, NJ, running 2 to 5 days long, cover all aspects of moldmaking, carving, and sculptural processes. They are sponsored by the Johnson Atelier, the leading full-service art foundry and sculptural studio in the U.S. Workshop topics include: Stone Carving, Welding & Finishing Cast-Metal Sculpture, Patinas On Bronze, Copper & Brass, Basic Portrait & Figure Modeling, Patina Processes & Materials, Bronze Casting in the Foundry, and Making a Rubber Mold. Call (609) 890-7777 to request the Technical Workshop Catalog. Or log onto www.atelier.org.

SEMINARS IN HISTORIC PRESERVATION & CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT. The National Preservation Institute, Alexandria, VA, conducts year-round one-and two-day seminars for professionals in the area of management, development, and preservation of historic, cultural, and environmental resources. For complete program schedule and descriptions of the various courses offered, log onto www.npi.org or call (703) 765-0100.

Right at home. Outdoors.











Walpole's hand crafted quality is unmatched in arches, arbors, fence, furniture, small buildings, lantern posts and much more. We use hardy Northern White Cedar from our own mills in Maine. For our Free Selections brochure or to order our $10 Master fence catalog call 800-343-6948.



Walpole Woodworkers®

Quality Fence Since 1933

MA: WALPOLE EAST FALMOUTH FRAMINGHAM PEMBROKE WILMINGTON
CT: FARMINGTON RIDGEFIELD NY: HUNTINGTON STATION NJ: MORRIS PLAINS
WE SHIP NATIONWIDE

WRITE IN NO. 280



Bring Out
The Best
In Your
Design

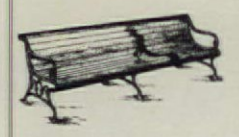
With its all-new Bench 121, **DuMor, Inc.** makes it easier than ever to bring out the best in your design. Available in Redwood, Douglas Fir, or Ipe and your choice of six standard polyester powder colors, Bench 121, which features cast iron supports, is an attractive, durable addition to any site. Call DuMor today for more information.

CELEBRATING 15 YEARS IN BUSINESS

Du Mor, inc.
SITE FURNISHINGS

P.O. Box 142
Mifflintown, PA 17059-0142
(717) 436-2106
Toll-Free: 800-598-4018
24-Hour Fax: (717) 436-9839
E-mail: dumorsales@aesworld.net
www.dumor.com

WRITE IN NO. 2180



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 02800
BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	BENCH FRAMES							BENCH SLATS					Furnishings
			Wood	Cast Stone	Natural Stone	Cast Iron	Wrought Iron	Cast Aluminum	Other	Wood	Metal	Virgin Polymer	Recycled Polymer	Other	
Stone Legends 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, wall caps, landscape & garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630		✔										Cast stone	Planters, signage
Talladega Foundry 256-362-0056; Fax: 256-367-6880 www.talladegafoundry.com Talladega, AL	Foundry and fabricator specializing in custom architectural castings & metalwork in aluminum & iron for new and existing designs. Benches, columns, street lighting & signs, mailboxes, fountains, planters.	Free Write in No. 3148				✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				Planters, street signs, street lighting, benches
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co. 905-891-2516; Fax: 905-891-7446 www.tfmc.com Mississauga, ON, CANADA	Manufactures landscape and site furnishings in cast iron, steel, or cast aluminum: benches, lamp standards, trash receptacles, luminaires, sconces, bollards, planters, tree grates & guards, bike racks; also in-house custom design.	Free Write in No. 2709				✔		✔	Steel	✔			✔		Planters, tree grates, bollards, trash receptacles, street lighting
Ventwood 235-395-7170; Fax: 235-395-7270 21255 76th Ave. South Kent, WA 98032	Offers a modular system of pre-assembled wood panels that can be used for high-design ceilings, partitions, and acoustiocal wall applications, as well as sun screens, fences, decks, and benches.	Free	✔							✔					
Vermont Outdoor Furniture 800-588-8834; Fax: 802-476-8834 www.vermontoutdoorfurnitur.com Barre, VT	White cedar outdoor furniture, including benches, tables, chairs, porch swings, lounge chairs. Designs evoke English garden furniture. Residential & commercial. Fully guaranteed. Factory-direct shipping.	Free Write in No. 3860	✔							✔					
Wausau Tile, Inc. 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120		✔										Precast concrete	Planters, bollards, trash and recycling receptacles, signage

BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 50-54.



WALPOLE WOODWORKERS took white cedar from its own saw mills to craft this handsome porch swing, item #256002. *Write in No. 280*



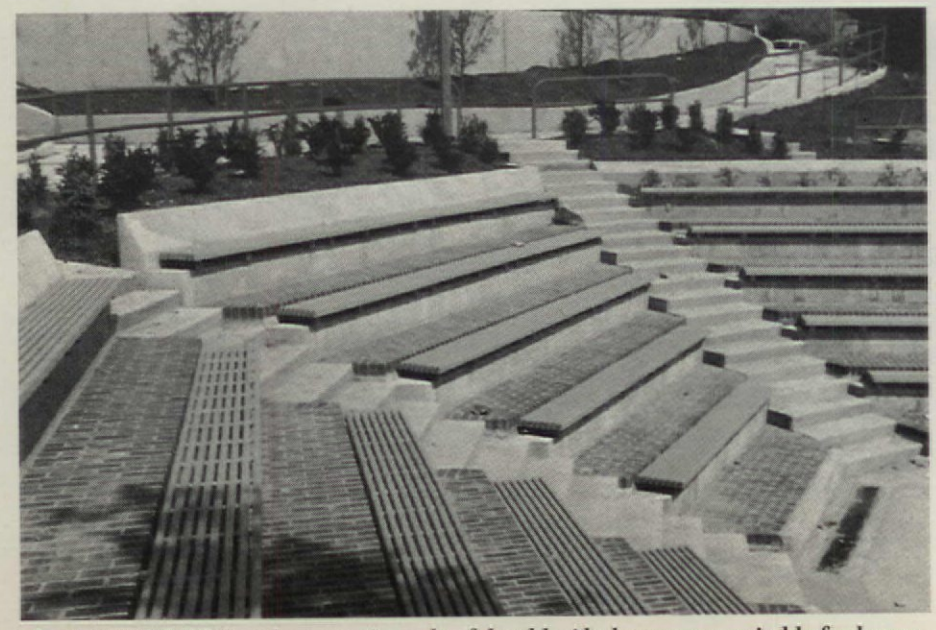
Item no. 6736 from KENNETH LYNCH & SONS is the backless companion piece to their 1939 New York World's Fair bench. *Call (203) 762-8363 for more information.*



CANTERBURY INTERNATIONAL makes their unique Penn Square bench from hand-wrought steel and a purple heartwood seat. *Write in No. 1750*



The rust-free cast-aluminum park benches with treated-pine slat seats from MEL NORTHEY CO. are available in five graded-enamel finishes: black, white, verde, medium green, and charcoal. *Write in No. 53*



The VENTWOOD bench system is made of durable Alaska cypress, suitable for heavy public traffic.



BLAKE INDUSTRIES created this 78-in. mahogany circular bench with an "American cherry" stain and a polyurethane topcoat. *Write in No. 2160*



The "Glenham Curved Seat" from BARLOW-TYRIE is crafted in England from solid teakwood. *Write in No. 9540*

BLUE VALLEY INDUSTRIES, INC.

Site Amenities



Trash Receptacles
Benches
Tables
Grills
Bike Racks

Box 205 • Mexico, PA 17056

Phone: (717) 436-8266
Fax: (717) 527-2696

WRITE IN NO. 467

GARDEN SITE FURNISHINGS

New design...
in an old tradition.



- cast in solid bronze
- durable hardwoods
- indoor/outdoor
- hand finished

SYLVA DESIGNS

8167 Lueth Rd., Sauk City, WI 53583

608-643-2032
FAX 608-643-3016
sylva@bankpds.com

WRITE IN NO. 711

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 113 product categories and 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com



Round it... Box it... Circle it... Corner it...



Curve it... Table it... Stuff it... Group it...



Arm it... Rally round it... Avoid it... Deck it...

Sitecraft wood designs make it a site to behold.

Nothing warms up a site (and the people who use it) like the natural beauty of wood furnishings. Especially durable, graceful furnishings from Sitecraft.

You can suit virtually any site from our wide selection of standard benches, planters, planter benches, receptacles and other site accents. And should you have special requirements, we can accommodate you with custom site furnishings. For years we've worked closely with architects, landscape architects and designers satisfying their creative concepts.

All Sitecraft furnishings are painstakingly built by craftsmen who have been creating fine woodproducts for over four generations. Woods range from clear all heart California redwood to super-tough "Ipe", Purple Heart, Philippine Mahogany and other select woods.

To discover all the choices available to you, write Sitecraft Inc., 40-25 Crescent St., Long Island City, NY 11101. Or call 718-729-4900. Call toll-free 800-221-1448 for a rep near you. Or fax us at 718-482-0661.

sitecraft

WRITE IN NO. 6730



Quality by Design

From Barlow Tyrie, England's leading manufacturer of residential and commercial exterior furnishings in solid teakwood. A comprehensive range designed and built to last a lifetime.

BarlowTyrie

Barlow Tyrie, Inc., 1263/230 Glen Avenue, Moorestown, New Jersey 08057 Tel: 856 272 1631
A subsidiary of Barlow Tyrie, Ltd., Braintree, England

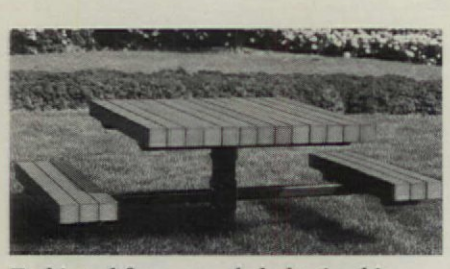
WRITE IN NO. 9540

BENCHES & STREET FURNISHINGS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 50-54.



VERMONT OUTDOOR FURNITURE crafts their traditional "Vermont Garden Bench" from weather-resistant white pine. *Write in No. 3860*



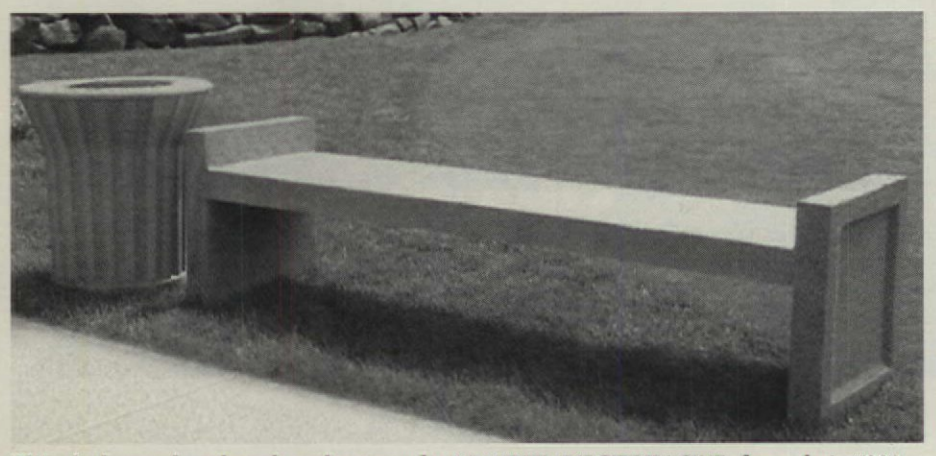
Fashioned from recycled plastic, this park bench, item 11 from DUMOR, INC., is tough enough for severe-usage areas. *Write in No. 2180*



Designing a raised relief of twining vines and berries, SYLVA DESIGNS took its inspiration for the cast-bronze "Daphne" from a 19th-century Scottish park bench. *Write in No. 711*



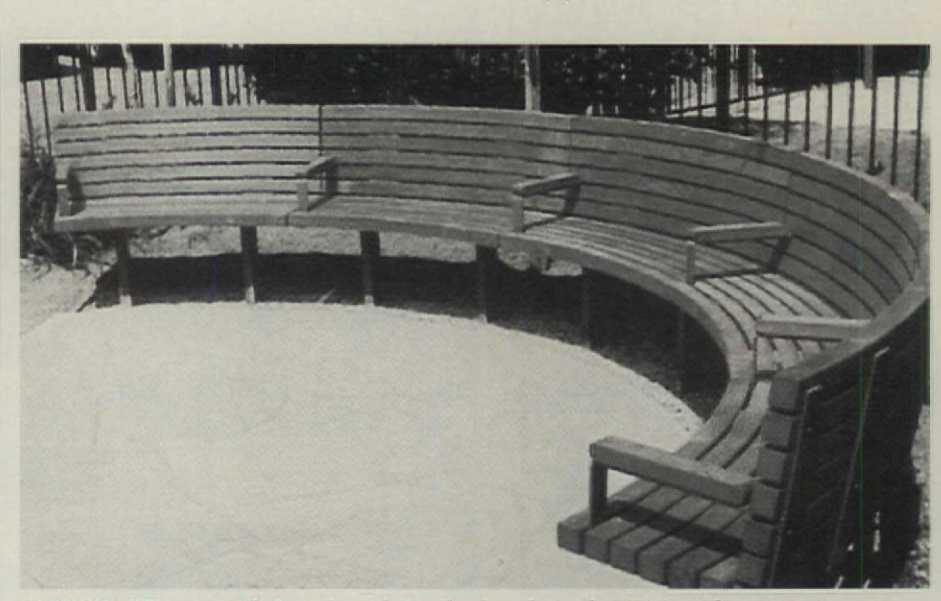
The Windsor flat-arm bench from COUNTRY CASUAL offers a tailored geometric look for public spaces. It comes in 4-, 5-, 6-, or 8-ft. lengths.



This sleek grey bench and trash can set by UNITED RECEPTACLE, from their 7000 series, is made from precast concrete and is available with custom logos or advertising.



The steel Lamplighter bench from KEYSTONE RIDGE DESIGN is available in lengths of 6 or 8 ft., as well as 10 different colors and powder-coated finishes. *Write in No. 728*



SITECRAFT creates their redwood circular bench (style YB) in either concave or convex configurations. *Write in No. 6730*



The 4-ft. teak Monet bench from BENCHSMITH, item BS-6MN041, is hand-crafted at their Pennsylvania workshop. *Write in No. 3058*



This Art Nouveau-styled park bench in steel, model 348, was made by BLUE VALLEY INDUSTRY. *Write in No. 467*



KEN COAT, INC., makes their square table and bench set in both expanded and perforated steel. The legs are hardy 14-gauge steel tubing. *Write in No. 2714*





BenchSmith™
Crafters of Classic Garden Furniture

The difference between a bench and a BenchSmith.

There are benches, then there are BenchSmith benches. Ours feature the highest quality woods, a twenty-step inspection process, meticulous hand sanding and time tested mortise and tenon construction to ensure stability and strength. You'll appreciate the durability and craftsmanship that goes into every piece of furniture that bears the BenchSmith name. Your clients will be sold on the lasting beauty and solid value. Our track record with architects and landscape designers on numerous projects attests to our commitment to integrity and personal service. To sample our selection of teak, mahogany and cedar furniture, call us or visit us online at benchsmith.com.

www.benchsmith.com 800-482-3327

WRITE IN NO. 3058

Accentuate. *Enhance*







A forward-thinking collection of site furnishings featuring fluid lines crafted from durable and responsible materials. Request a catalog by calling 312-491-2500, or visit our website at www.recycledesign.com.

RecycleDesign®
adding aesthetics with an environmental responsibility

WRITE IN NO. 3129



Victorian Marketplace

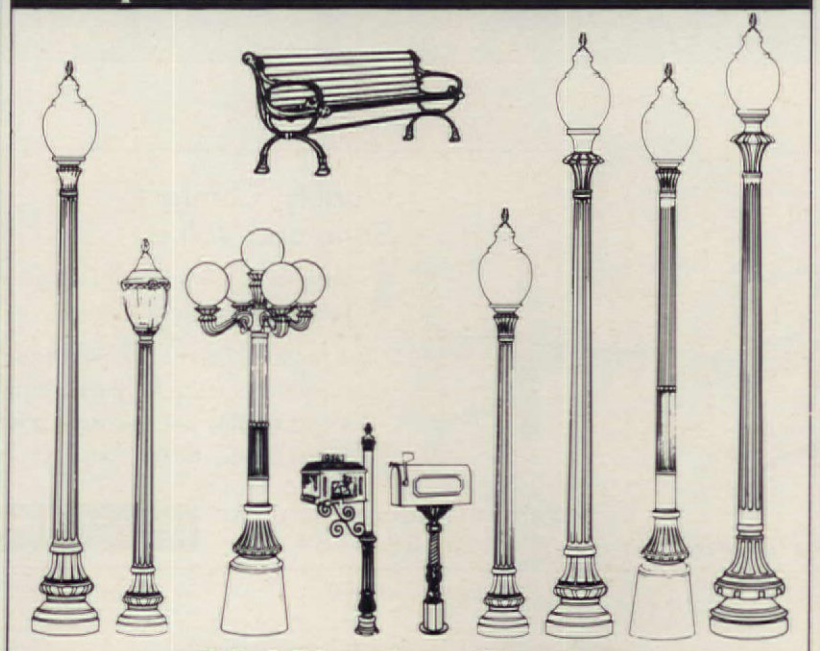
AmDia

Antiques, Victorian Furniture and a Full Line of Cast Aluminum Lighting
16960 S.R. 12 East
Findlay, Ohio 45840 • 424-1722

Contractors and Dealers are Welcome
Write or call for our catalog - $4.00
1-800-483-7105
1-419-424-1722
1-419-424-1822 FAX
We accept Visa, MacterCard, Checks, Money Orders

WRITE IN NO. 95

AFFORDABLE VINTAGE
Lamp Posts Park Benches Mail Boxes



Mel Northey Co., Inc.
303 Gulf Bank Rd. • Houston, Texas 77037
Telephone: (281) 445-3485 • 1-800-828-0302
www.melnorthey.com

WRITE IN NO. 53



Our elegant Conquistador II grate, spectacular in traditional, historic or contemporary settings.

An original design that's at home in upscale plazas and malls or urban streetscapes, the Conquistador II is just one of more than a dozen A.D.A.. compliant pedestrian proof Ironsmith tree grates. They're still manufactured the traditional way... with the strength and durability of cast iron or aluminum, using 100% recycled metals. And Ironsmith makes it easy to specify custom paint and finishes. Get the entire story in our newest color catalog which also includes trench grates, tree guards and bollards. Call for special service on your design needs: 1-800-338-4766.

AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT COMPLIANCE

IRONSMITH
Leadership by design

see our catalog in Sweet's
Email: iron@local.net

WRITE IN NO. 9000

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS
ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTAL METAL and STONE



World's Fair Bench
Item # 6737

Classic Seating

This is but one of **more than 2500 unique products** you'll find in our catalogue: *The Book of Garden Ornament*. Benches, Fountains & Pools, Sculpture & Statuary, Planters & Urns, Topiary, Sundials, Weather Vanes and more; plus ideas, spec & sitework suggestions. Send for it today- a current price list is included.

KENNETH LYNCH & SONS
TRADITIONAL CRAFTSMEN
84 DANBURY ROAD, P.O. BOX 488 WILTON, CT 06897-0488
(203) 762-8363 FAX (203) 762-2999 EMAIL: info@klynchandsons.com
VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT: www.klynchandsons.com

☐ Put my name on your mailing list to receive **FREE** product information and specifications.
☐ Enclosed is $15.00; please ship me your Millennium Edition - ***Book of Garden Ornament*** .

Name _____
Address _____
City _____ State/Zip _____

Please note: Books are shipped by UPS; P.O. Box numbers are not acceptable.









BLAKE INDUSTRIES
ARCHITECTURAL FURNISHINGS

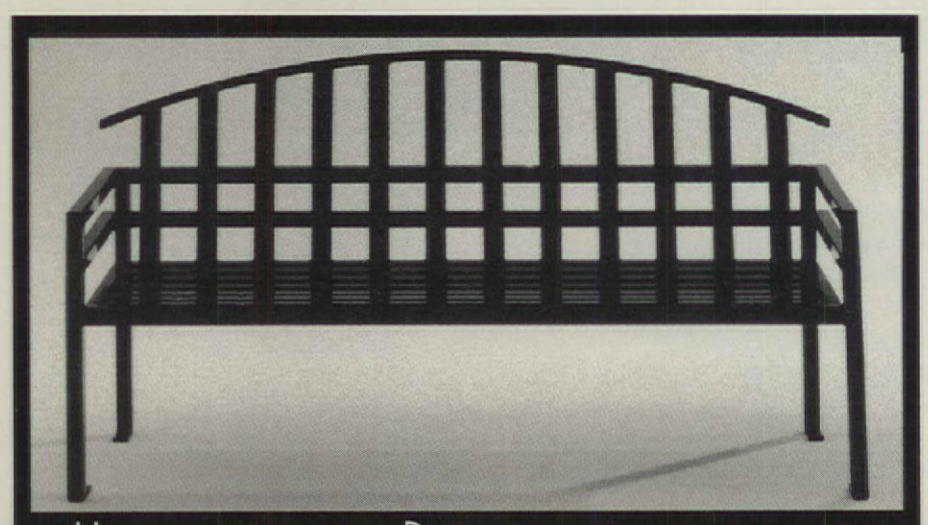
Blake Industries is your source for seating, specializing in malls, downtowns, and other public spaces. Our fine furniture will fill all your seating requirements. Richardson Allen Designs now utilizes the Interflux 900 paint system and Epiglass Epoxy.

Blake Industries • P.O. Box 155 • Abington, MA 02351
781-337-8772 fax 781-335-3004
MANY STYLES AVAILABLE • CALL FOR DETAILS





WRITE IN NO. 2160



UNIQUE BY DESIGN, DISTINCTIVE BY COMPARISION
CRAFTED BY... KEYSTONE RIDGE DESIGNS 1-800-284-8208
COORDINATING PIECES INCLUDE PLANTER, ASH URN & LITTER RECEPTACLE

WRITE IN NO. 728



Quality, Comfort, Style and Value

Benches Chairs Porch Swings Tables Adirondack Chairs

- Built to last of northern **white cedar**
- Quality construction **fully guaranteed**
- The best **quality** at the **lowest prices**
- Shipped factory **direct** from Barre, VT

Barre, Vermont
Vermont Outdoor Furniture
800-588-8834
FREE CATALOG

WRITE IN NO. 3860



WRITE IN NO. 2714

---

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

SourceList 59-60
Portfolio 62

PAVED WITH GOLD

Residents of the 19th-century town of Grass Valley, Calif., once traveled along a main street paved with gold — or rather, with rocks quarried during the area's hardrock-mining Gold Rush, which were speckled with the precious metal. Historic photos of the era show that this rocky road provided no smooth ride for the miners. Today the Grass Valley Downtown Association and downtown businesses and Main Streets across the country have many more options when it comes to paving.

Concrete unit pavers, cast-in-place concrete, and porous pavers are just a few of the materials you'll find on the following *SourceList*, which were not even available a century ago. You'll also find timeless materials, such as brick, cobblestone, flagstone, and quarry tile. Engraved brick, concrete, and stone are a popular marketing tool for Main Streets, often incorporating the names of Main Street sponsors along their streets, providing a new slant to the old dream of paving the streets with gold.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS

CSI# 02700

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Concrete Unit Pavers	Imprinted Concrete Cast-in-Place Concrete	Brick Pavers	Engraved Brick	Cobblestones	Flagstones	Quarry Tile	Ceramic Pavers	Curbing/Coping	Other
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 2411 Chico Ave. South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✔								✔	
Ancor Granite Tile 514-385-9366; Fax: 514-382-3533 www.ancor.ca Montreal, PQ, CANADA	Manufacturer of natural-granite tile and modular panels for floors and walls, interior and exterior use.	Free Write in No. 120										Granite tile
Architerra Northwest 206-784-4550; Fax: 206-784-4352 www.architerra-nw.com Seattle, WA	Manufactures terra-cotta pavers in the Craftsman tradition; custom matching glazed tile for restoration.	Free Write in No. 1341										Terra cotta
Artcrete, Inc. 318-379-2000; Fax: 318-379-1000 www.fauxbrick.com Natchitoches, LA	Stencil Finished Concrete System creates brick, tile, slate, or stone patterns on concrete, using dry shake color hardener on cast-in-place (new) concrete and polymer-modified cement coatings on existing concrete.	Free Write in No. 2140		✔								Stencil Finished Concrete
Brickstop Corp. 800-565-2599; Fax: 416-223-6514 www.brickstopcorporation.com Toronto, ON, CANADA	Manufacturer and distributor of aluminum and plastic paver restraint systems, paver carts and equipment, splitters, installation tools, and related paver products.	Free Write in No. 3128									✔	Paver products and tools
Bux-Mont Patterned Concrete 215-504-1960; Fax: 215-504-1961 P.O. Box 779 Washington Crossing, PA 18977	Specialist in high-quality imprinted concrete.	Free Write in No. 3102		✔								
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone, limestone, and sandstone quarried from Mexico: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31					✔	✔	✔		✔	
Champlain Stone, Ltd. 518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088 P.O. Box 650 Warrensburg, NY 12885	Guillotined and hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone, and limestone for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, step slabs, and landscape boulders.	Free Write in No. 4270						✔				Granite, sandstone, limestone
Claystone Architectural Ceramics 805-388-5248; Fax: 805-388-7298 www.claystone.com Camarillo, CA	Manufacturer of large terra-cotta and brick trim tiles with heavy architectural relief. Available in various sizes and styles. Most tiles in 1-ft. lengths, unfinished, colorstained (8 colors) or glazed. For casings, liners, fireplaces, wall trim, etc.	Free Write in No. 7940								✔		Ceramic & brick red field tiles in various sizes
Cleveland Quarries 800-248-0250; Fax: 440-986-4531 www.amst.com Amherst, OH	Quarriers of Berea sandstone & English red sandstone since 1868; slab-split or diamond-finished products. Sandstone is squared, shaped, finished & carved to detailed specs by skilled craftsmen & diamond technology.	Free Write in No. 3104						✔				Sandstone
Concrete Designs Inc. 800-279-2278; Fax: 520-624-5920 3650 S. Broadmont Dr. Tucson, AZ 85713	Manufactures over 1,600 precast-concrete and GFRC items, including moldings, door and window surrounds, balustrades, columns, mantels, and site furnishings. Also, GFRC details; custom work available.	Free	✔									
Country Flair Tile 860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978 Kent Green, P.O. Box 401 Kent, CT 06757	Ceramic tiles with an informal country style for both residential and commercial applications.	Free Write in No. 3081					✔		✔	✔	✔	Reclaimed French terra cotta
DePaoli Mosaic Co. 617-445-2381; Fax: 617-442-5618 www.depaolimosaic.com Boston, MA	All types of terrazzo and seamless composition flooring; installations throughout New England (except western CT); Art Deco Terrazzo-Design assistance, restoration, recommendations, budget prices, and samples.	Free Write in No. 2320										Terrazzo
Designs in Tile 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mt. Shasta, CA	Custom historic tile for floors & walls. "Cut-Tile Geometric" pavers. Historic-styled square-edge 1-in. hex mosaics & "Spiral" patterns. Victorian mosaic entries. Arts & Crafts-period decorated pavers & inserts. Custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 250							✔	✔		Cut-tile geometric pavers
DMS Studios 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609 www.dms-studios.com Long Island City, NY	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament, statuary, and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 262										Stone pavers
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082	✔									
Endless Mountain Stone Co. 570-465-7200; Fax: 800-672-3524 P.O. Box 273, Brushville Road Susquehanna, PA 18847	Natural bluestone for paving, curbs, sills, hearths, mantels, treads, coping, facing; eight quarries in Pennsylvania and New York. Also, decorative Pennsylvania boulders.	Free Write in No. 476				✔	✔	✔			✔	Bluestone
Engrave-A-Crete, Inc. 941-355-2114; Fax: 941-351-2171 www.engrave-a-crete.com Sarasota, FL	Manufacturer of decorative grooving and remodeling systems for existing concrete.	Free		✔			✔	✔				

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
PAVERS & PAVING MATERIALS

CSI# 02700

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Concrete Unit Pavers	Imprinted Concrete Cast-in-Place Concrete	Brick Pavers	Engraved Brick	Cobblestones	Flagstones	Quarry Tile	Ceramic Pavers	Curbing/Coping	Other
Envirospec, Inc. 716-689-8548; Fax: 716-689-7309 www.envirospec.com Buffalo, NY	Manufacturer of the PAVE-EL Pedestal System, designed to elevate, level, and uniformly space paver stones, easily transforming a roof into a patio, terrace, balcony, walkway, podium, promenade, or just plain roof deck.	Free Write in No. 3137										Paver-support system
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ	Cast-stone pavers with a stone-like surface durability. Available in three shades; a natural patina will develop rapidly to give a weathered look. Suitable for paths, terraces, steps, forecourts, and swimming-pool surrounds.	Free Write in No. 4020	✔								✔	
IMC, Inc. 800-929-4462; Fax: 972-243-4234 11210 Zodiac Lane Dallas, TX 75229	Supplies natural stone; over 1,000 commercial projects completed through North America and abroad.	Free						✔				Marble, granite, slate, quartzites, travertine, sandstone, tumblestone
Interlocking Concrete Pavement Inst. 800-241-3652; Fax: 202-408-0285 www.icpi.org Washington, DC	Represents U.S. manufacturers of concrete pavers. Member companies produce products in hundreds of colors, shapes, and patterns for residential and commercial walks, drives, and streets. Members list, free installation brochure, etc.	Free	✔									
Invisible Structures 800-233-1510; Fax: 800-233-1522 www.invisiblestructures.com Aurora, CO	Porous paving plastic ring and grid structures for creating driveways in grass or gravel; both come in easy-to-use 108-sq.ft. rolls; same-day shipping; both products allow for porous paving.	Free										Pourous paving, Grasspave2, Gravelpave2
Maine Millstones 207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095 P.O. Box 228 West Southport, ME 04576	Manufacturer of hand-carved traditional granite millstones; all sizes and patterns available; also, half-millstones for doorsteps.	Free Write in No. 4440										Hand-carved millstones
Mandish Research International 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875										Fiberglass molds for stone casting
Marbelite International Corp. 941-378-0860; Fax: 941-378-9832 www.marbelite.com Sarasota, FL	Provides the look of a paver with a cement coating sealer; coatings can be applied to create 14 different styles; designed to be used on properly prepared concrete surfaces.	Free		✔								Marbelite, Terralite
Mortex Mfg. Co. 800-338-3225; Fax: 520-293-8884 www.mortex.com Tucson, AZ	Textured, decorative, cementitious materials for new or existing concrete; 22 colors; also, PVC drainage and control joints; cantilever deck forms and Tac-It (to add perimeter lighting to any cantilevered edge that has cove strip).	Free Write in No. 3010		✔								"Marquee"
National Concrete Masonry Association 703-713-1900; Fax: 703-713-1910 www.ncma.org Ashburn, VA	Technical assistance and information to architects, engineers, and designers on interlocking concrete pavers and concrete masonry construction. Represents manufacturers of pavers and related materials.	Free	✔									Manufacturers association
Old Carolina Brick Co. 704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000 475 Majolica Road Salisbury, NC 28147	Company manufactures solid brick, hand-molded and then fired with coal to provide the bisques and unique colors identical to those seen in brick made over 200 years ago. Line of more than 20 different styles; custom work also done.	Free Write in No. 3130			✔							
PAVE TECH, Inc. 800-728-3832; Fax: 952-226-6406 www.pavetech.com Prior Lake, MN	Tools and accessories for the paver and retaining-wall industry: Pave Edge Rigid, Flex, and Industrial Restraint Systems; installation tools; cleaners, sealers, and masonry adhesives. North American distributor for PROBST Equipment.	Free Write in No. 3660				✔					✔	
Pine Hall Brick 800-334-8689; Fax: 336-725-3940 www.pinehallbrick.com Winston Salem, NC	Products include pavers, face brick, special shapes, interlocking clay pavers: English Edge, which features beveled edges with spacer nibs, and Old Towne, which has textured edges and antique color.	Free Write in No. 5130			✔							
PolyPavement 323-954-2240; Fax: 323-954-2244 www.polypavement.com Los Angeles, CA	PolyPavement is a liquid soil-solidifier: Just add water and spray it onto compact soil, or mix it into loosened soil and compact it. Achieves twice the strength of asphalt at half the cost; looks like the soil used to make it.	Free										Natural-soil pavement
Porphyry USA, Inc. 941-591-1433; Fax: 941-566-7235 www.porphyryusa.com Naples, FL	Porphyry stone is the volcanic rock used by the Romans as their symbol of royalty and prominence; for facades, streets, sidewalks, courtyards, walkways, driveways, and pool decks; flexible design options.	Free Write in No. 508					✔					Porphyry stone
RK Manufacturing, Inc. 800-957-5575; Fax: 601-502-1338 www.rkmfg.com Jackson, MS	Manufacturer of 'Grassy Paver,' a rigid porous paver made of post-consumer-recycled, reinforced high-density Polyethylene (HDPE) for fire lanes, parking, service roads, etc. Also available in a semi-rigid version.	Free										HDPE porous pavers, LDPE porous pavers
Roof Tile & Slate Co. 800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923 www.claytile.com Carrollton, TX	Large inventory 'in stock'; custom blending of clay tiles and used roofing slate; field tiles and trim are palletized and ready to ship; also, flooring for interior spaces, specialty trim for historical projects.	Free Write in No. 9560						✔				Slate
Rossi USA Corporation 708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186 1750 S. Des Plaines Ave. Forest Park, IL 60130	U.S. division of French company; quarriers and fabricators of more than 26 types of French limestone. Dimensional, cut, paving tiles and slabs.	Free Write in No. 392					✔	✔	✔			Castle stone
Stone Legends 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630	✔									
Sweepster, Inc. 800-456-7100; Fax: 734-996-9014 www.sweepster.com Dexter, MI	Manufacturer of a complete line of power sweepers for lawn and garden tractors, skid steers, loaders, and turf mowers. Also, walk-behind and push-broom attachments.	Free Write in No. 238										Sweepers
Tile Source, Inc. 770-993-6602; Fax: 770-993-0124 203 Mill Pond Road Roswell, GA 30076	Victorian-style decorative tiles, including true encaustic tiles & less-costly silk-screened simulations; mural & scenic tiles; kitchen tiles; London's famous "Blue Plaques," 20-in. diameter, in frostproof Staffordshire porcelain. Email: djmalk@mciworld.com	Free							✔			Tile
Wausau Tile, Inc. 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120	✔	✔		✔					✔	
Whitacre-Greer 800-WG-PAVER; Fax: 330-823-5502 www.wgpaver.com Alliance, OH	Manufactures bevel-edged, genuine-clay pavers with high freeze-thaw resistance; 14 colors, various sizes and shapes. Thicknesses from 1-1/2 in. to 3-1/2 in.; face dimensions may be 4x8 or 8x8 in two textures, as well as cobbled.	Free Write in No. 505			✔							Cobbled pavers
Written in Stone 800-WRITTEN; Fax: 201-750-0099 www.american-written.com Closter, NJ	Custom signs engraved in granite or any stone material; cast-bronze & -aluminum plaques. Engraved pavers for churches, schools, hospitals, or any project. Engraving available on clay bricks, granite pavers, concrete pavers, ceramic tile.	Free Write in No. 767	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Engraved granite, engraved natural stones & boulders

Terra-Form Concrete Site Amenities







Combine form and function to create or enhance the aesthetic beauty of your landscape designs.

- Waste containers
- Snuffers
- Benches
- Tables
- Planters
- Bollards

and much more



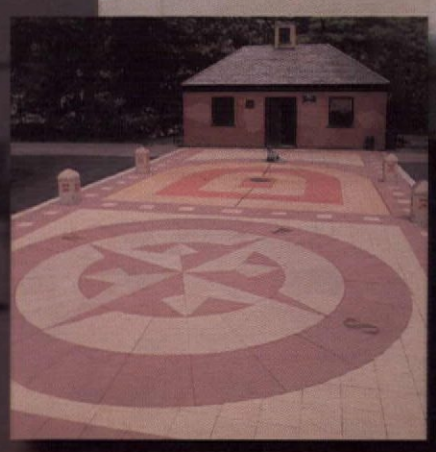


Terra-Paving Terrazzo Tile & Concrete Pavers





Create, design, excite, indoors or out with terrazzo tile and concrete pavers. A wide array of colors and textures from which to choose.





WAUSAU TILE

P.O. Box 1520 Wausau, WI 54402-1520
800-388-8728 FAX 715-359-7456
www.wausautile.com

WRITE IN NO. 4120

PAVERS & PAVING SYSTEMS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 59-60.



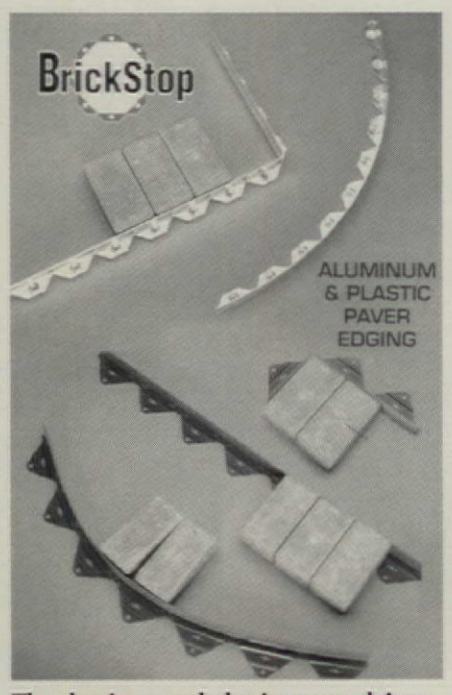
PORPHYRY USA paved the driveway of this handsome home with equally impressive volcanic Roman rock pavers. *Write in No. 508*



POLYPAVEMENT produces a non-toxic compound of the same name which binds suitable soil into a surface stronger than asphalt. It looks natural while resisting erosion and traffic.



ANCOR supplied grey solid-granite tile to withstand the heavy traffic at Canada's Sparks Street Mall. *Write in No. 120*



The aluminum and plastic paver edgings from BRICKSTOP CORP. help prevent horizontal movement in both commercial and residential applications. *Write in No. 3128*



WHITACRE-GREER supplied the brick pavers for this pedestrian mall in Marietta, Ga. *Write in No. 505*



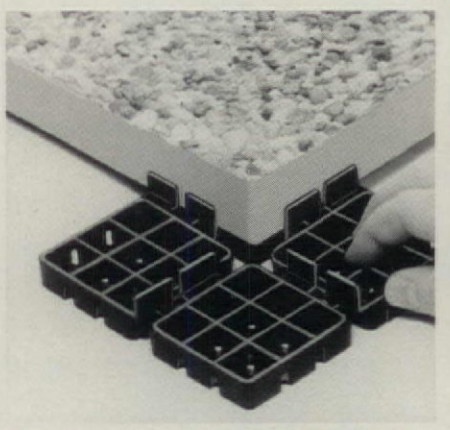
BUX-MONT PATTERNED CONCRETE transformed a vacant space into this rustic retreat. *Write in No. 3102*



The use of Pave Edge by PAVE TECH not only predefines borders but also provides an easier installation. *Write in No. 3660*



DEPAOLI MOSAIC COMPANY produces Terrazzo and seamless composition flooring for both exterior and interior applications, such as this handsome lobby laid out on the diagonal. *Write in No. 2520*



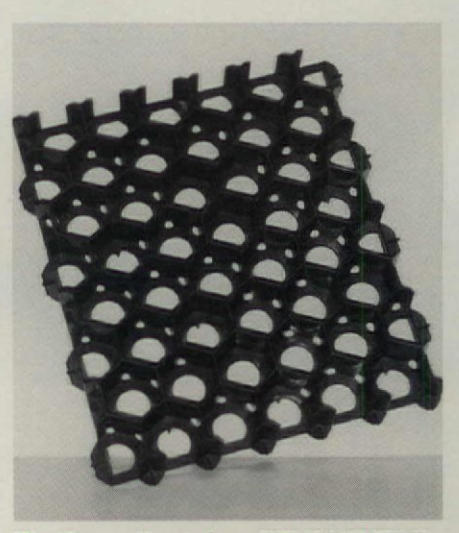
Pave-El pedestals from ENVIROSPEC elevate, level, and space paver stones while promoting perfect water drainage on waterproofed plaza and rooftop restoration projects. *Write in No. 3137*



Marquee pavement from MORTEX MANUFACTURING is a textured, non-slip surface three times stronger than ordinary concrete, which will also resist extreme changes in temperature. *Write in No. 3010*



COUNTRY FLAIR TILE has a large selection of French Antique floorings for both commercial and residential applications. *Write in No. 3081*



The Grassy Paver from RK MANUFACTURERS protects growing greenery while providing soil stabilization for paths, pedestrian and bike trails, and other high-traffic areas. It also supports 97,000 lbs. per sq.ft.

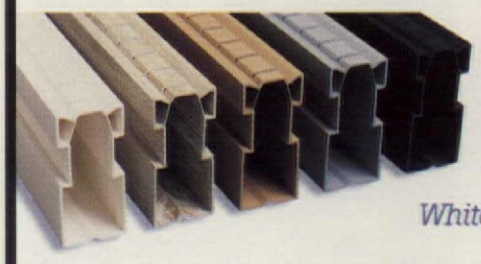


DRAIN RITE™

LINEAL DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Quick and easily installed, Drain Rite® is a heavy wall, one-piece PVC lineal drainage system that also acts as a full expansion and contraction joint.

To match your Drain Rite® system colors beautifully, use Mortex's Control Joint® where drainage is not needed.



Drain Rite and Control Joint are Ideal for use with Marquee™ and Keystone Kool Deck™

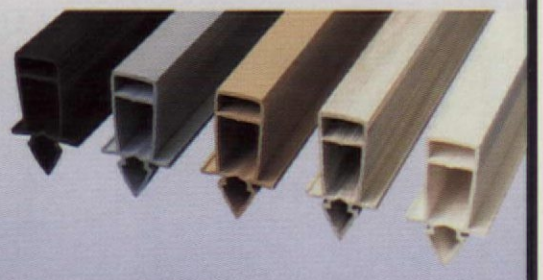
5 colors available:
White, Marble, Tan, Gray, Charcoal

CONTROL JOINT™

LINEAL CONTRACTUAL SYSTEM



Control Joint is a PVC lineal contractual joint system for concrete crack control which provides room for concrete to expand and contract with climate changes.



MORTEX®

MORTEX MANUFACTURING COMPANY, INC.
1-800-338-3225 · 1818 W. Price St. · Tucson, AZ 85705 · www.mortex.com

WRITE IN NO. 3010

Transform Your Next Balcony, Plaza or Rooftop Restoration Project into a Beautiful Place for People.

The PAVE-EL® paver stone pedestal system is designed to elevate, level and uniformly space paver stones and protect the substrates in such waterproofed installations as roof decks, promenades, terraces, balconies, plazas and arenas.



PAVE-EL helps protect the membrane while maintaining thermal efficiency and promoting perfect water drainage. The result is a secure, finished, and attractive walkway that stands up to pedestrian traffic year after year.



Contact us today for a free brochure and specifications.

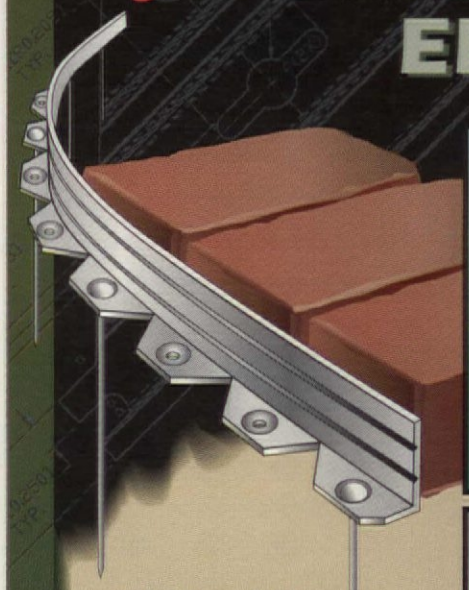


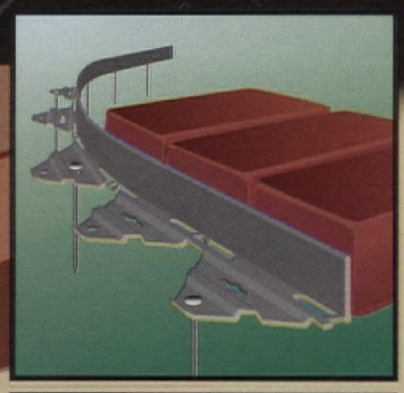
PAVE-EL®
ENVIROSPEC INCORPORATED
P.O. Box 119, Buffalo, NY 14205
Fax: 716-689-7309

Phone: 716-689-8548 • www.envirospecinc.com

WRITE IN NO. 3137

Check Out THE BRICKSTOP EDGE







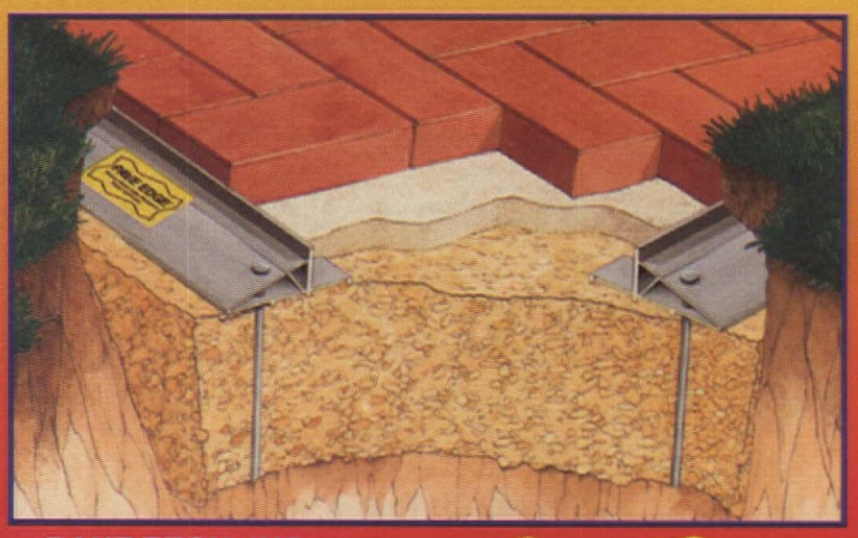
- CANADIAN MADE
- MANUFACTURED FROM RECYCLED MATERIALS
- SUITABLE FOR ALL COMMERCIAL, INDUSTRIAL AND RESIDENTIAL APPLICATIONS
- A COMPLETE LINE OF PAVER INSTALLATION TOOLS, BLOCK/PAVER CUTTERS, PAVER CARTS AND LIFTING EQUIPMENT

BrickStop™
TORONTO, CANADA

DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME
CALL 1-800-565-2599 for our free architect information kit
or email: brick@brickstopcorporation.com www.brickstopcorporation.com

WRITE IN NO. 3128

NO COMPROMISE™



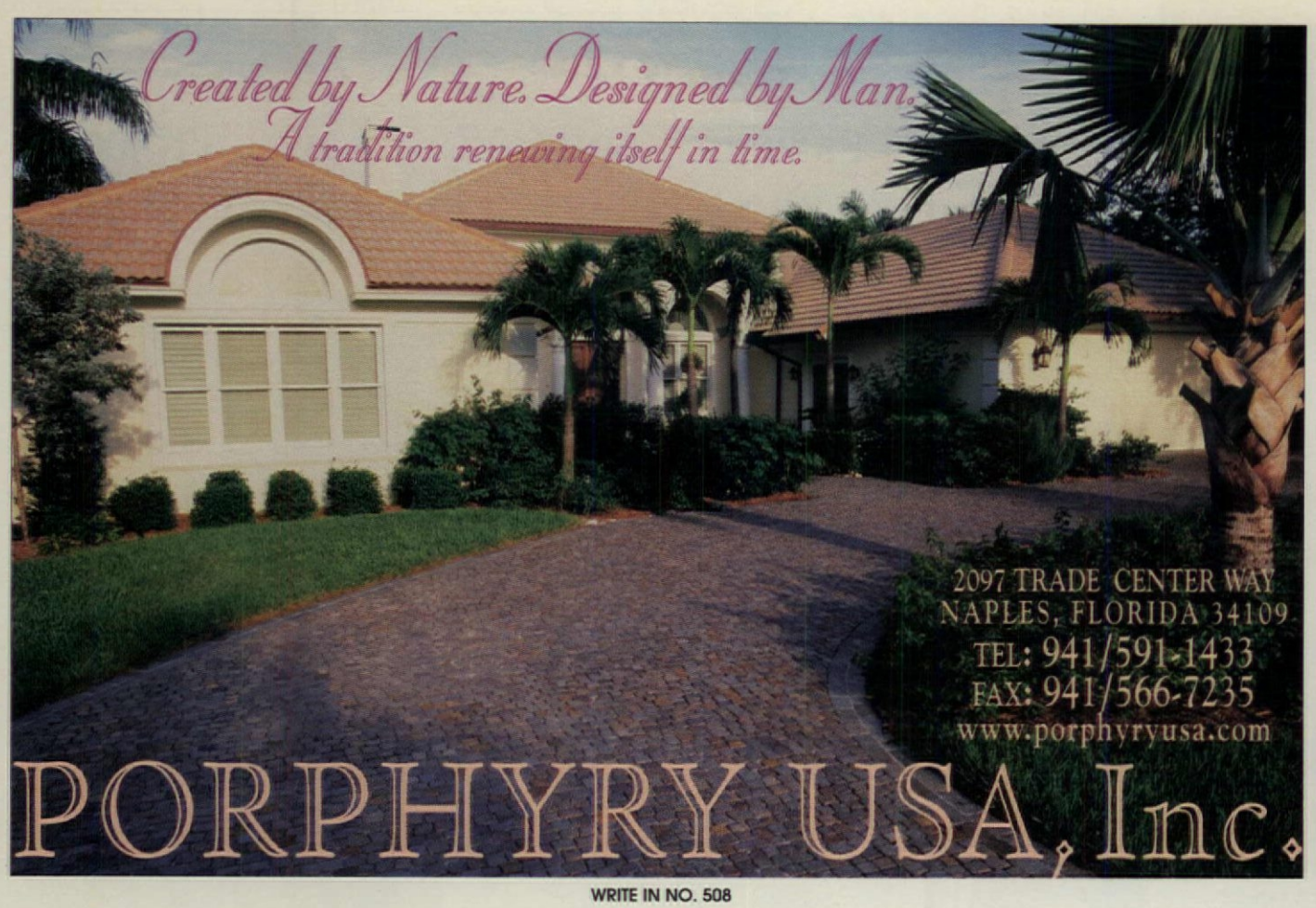
PAVE TECH, INC.
P.O Box 576
Prior Lake, MN 55372
www.pavetech.com
sales@paveedge.com

PAVE EDGE®
PAVER EDGE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

- The only self supporting edge restraint designed exclusively for pavers.
- Totally invisible when in place; will not rust, warp or frost heave.
- Made of a stong PVC compound.
- 7½' and 10' feet long sections, both RIGID and FLEXIBLE for straight or curved edges.
- Lightweight, simple to install.

TOLL FREE 800-728-3832
Phone: 612-226-6400 Fax: 612-226-6406

WRITE IN NO. 3660

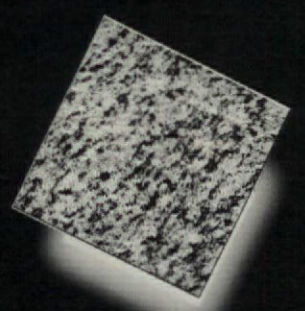


WRITE IN NO. 508

YOUR SOURCE

For quality, selection, service and price.

In sizes up to 18" x 18"



ANCOR

GRANITE TILE INC. • TUILE DE GRANITE INC.

435 de Port-Royal Street West
Montréal (Québec) Canada H3L 2C3
Tel.: (514) 385-9366 Fax: (514) 382-3533

WRITE IN NO. 120

There's Strength in Numbers.
Whitacre-Greer Interlocking Clay Pavers.



More than a quarter million Boardwalk pavers were used in this Queensway project in Long Beach, CA (Left). Smooth or textured pavers are available in all sizes and shapes, whether you're designing a patio, shopping mall, driveway or city street. Choose from our classic chamfered and lugged, or the square edge, no lug pavers. For a rustic look, specify our tumbled Old World Series Cobbled Pavers (Photo Right). Whitacre-Greer vacuum dry-pressed clay pavers comply with C-902-98 or C-1272-95. For complete information on products, literature and a variety of installations, visit our website at **www.wgpaver.com** or call toll-free:

THE PAVER PLACE

WHITACREgreer
Quality Since 1900

1-800/WG PAVER • 1400 S. Mahoning Ave. • Alliance, Ohio 44601 Phone 330/823-1610 • Fax 330/823-5502
WHITACRE-GREER CHICAGO • Phone 630/357-5644 • Fax 630/357-5702 • **www.wgpaver.com** • **Email: info@wgpaver.com**

WRITE IN NO. 505



Surprise, It's Concrete!

Patterned Concrete brings nature and technology together to create just the look your dream house requires. This unique material is even more durable than traditional materials, while it reproduces their design, color, and style.

Why not choose The Professionals?

Bux-Mont Patterned Concrete, is one of the most experienced designers and installers in the East. We stand behind our work. Please contact us at any time for answers to your questions.

Visit us on the Internet!
www.concretesafari.com
CONCRETE SAFARI .com

Bux-Mont
PATTERNED CONCRETE
Washington Crossing, PA 18977
215-504-1960

WRITE IN NO. 3102

get swept away



Walk-Behind Sweeper

SWEEPSTER
1-800-456-7100

WRITE IN NO. 238

if you'd like to order a *gift subscription* for a colleague, just fax us at (718) 636-0750

DePaoli Mosaic Company

Member National Terrazzo and Mosaic Assoc.
Serving New England Since 1890

TERRAZZO
Cement - Thin Set - Conductive - Precast

SEAMLESS COMPOSITION FLOORING
Decorative - Functional - Conductive

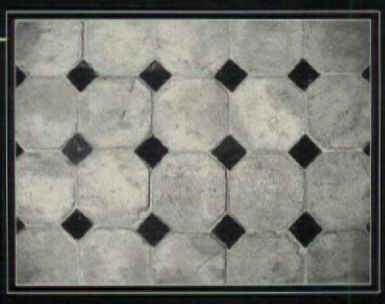
Tel: 617-445-2381
Fax: 617-442-5618
www.depaolimosaic.com
126 Magazine St., Boston, MA 02119

WRITE IN NO. 2320

RECLAIM IT NOW!

Large selection of
French Antique Floorings

Country Flair Tile
Kent Green Shopping Village
Kent, CT 06757
tel: 860-927-3178
www.homeandgardendecor.com



WRITE IN NO. 3081

www.traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

SourceList 70-72
Portfolio..... 74-75

CORNICE STABILIZATION AT THE LAND TITLE BUILDING

Pieces of terra cotta falling from above provide a clear and present danger, requiring stabilization measures tailored to the existing conditions.

by F. Neale Quenzel, AIA, *John Milner Associates, West Chester, PA*

Between 1880 and 1930, terra cotta was often the material of choice by architects who wanted to embellish the roof lines of their buildings with classical cornices. Terra cotta was cheaper and lighter in weight than the granite or limestone masonry used to clad the lower floors of the structure. With the introduction and development of high-rise steel-framed structures, terra-cotta cornices could be hung from the building frame with steel beams, angles, and rods, all buried within the terra-cotta masonry. Because the cornice is often inaccessible, mortar joints in the terra cotta are not easily maintained. Water intrusion over 75-plus years can lead to extensive deterioration of the structural-support system and the individual terra-cotta units, sometimes resulting in pieces falling from the building.

The concern regarding potentially dangerous building components in the form of canopies and cornices which overhang a public right-of-way is not new. The question of how to address them becomes more important as our stock of buildings get older with each passing year. In Chicago and New York, building owners are required by law to have their building facades inspected by licensed architects or engineers on a regular basis. These laws exist in reaction to deaths that occurred when people were struck by falling materials; it's just a matter of time before similar laws are passed in other municipalities as well. Unfortunately, reactions by building owners have ranged from simply removing the cornice from their building to erecting a semi-permanent protective scaffold over the sidewalk at the base of the building.

When the facilities manager of the Land Title Building in center city Philadelphia first called John Milner Associates, he noted in a somewhat agitated state that a piece of terra cotta had fallen from their cornice to the street below, some 23 stories. Could we come take a look and advise them as to how to repair the broken piece? Following our initial binocular inspection of the cornice, we told him that the problem was a bit larger than he'd described: Over 30 pieces of terra cotta had broken off and, presumably, fallen to the street below at some time in the past.

The 23-story Land Title Building, a steel-framed office building faced in granite and featuring a tower, was designed by the Chicago-based architect Daniel Burnham and constructed in 1897; a second tower was erected five years later. Crowning the tower is a 9-ft.-tall terra-cotta cornice, projecting 7 ft. from the facade and wrapping 465 ft. around the building. A corner property, the cornice projects over two public sidewalks.

As is the case with many cornices, the overall design and construction methodology in some ways has contributed to its deterioration. The lower portion of the entablature corbels out from the brick-masonry backup. The scrolled brackets are supported by steel j-hooks which are hung from steel channels and outlookers located behind the fascia. The cyma recta cap of the cornice is tied back with an inverted steel "T" section which is embedded in the poured-in-place concrete roof deck that caps the cornice. Originally, lead-coated copper sheeting covered the concrete roof deck. At some point, a membrane built-up roof was installed over the top of the lead-coated copper. Through-wall drains from the cornice could only be inspected and cleared from the cornice-roof level.



In order to thoroughly inspect the terra-cotta cornice, the team from John Milner Associates had to work from a cantilevered scaffold deck hung from the building's roof.

Maintenance of the cornice was difficult because a 7-ft.-tall brick and terra-cotta parapet wall had to be scaled from the main roof to get down to the roof of the cornice. As the roof deteriorated, water entered the structure. More importantly, the mortar joints in the terra cotta were not maintained. Deterioration varied from cracking and crazing of the glaze to small and large spalls, including the entire outer scroll ends of the brackets.



The 1897 Land Title Building, shown in this historic illustration, was designed by Chicago architect Daniel Burnham. The building has a 9-ft.-high terra-cotta cornice that projects 7 ft. over two public sidewalks.

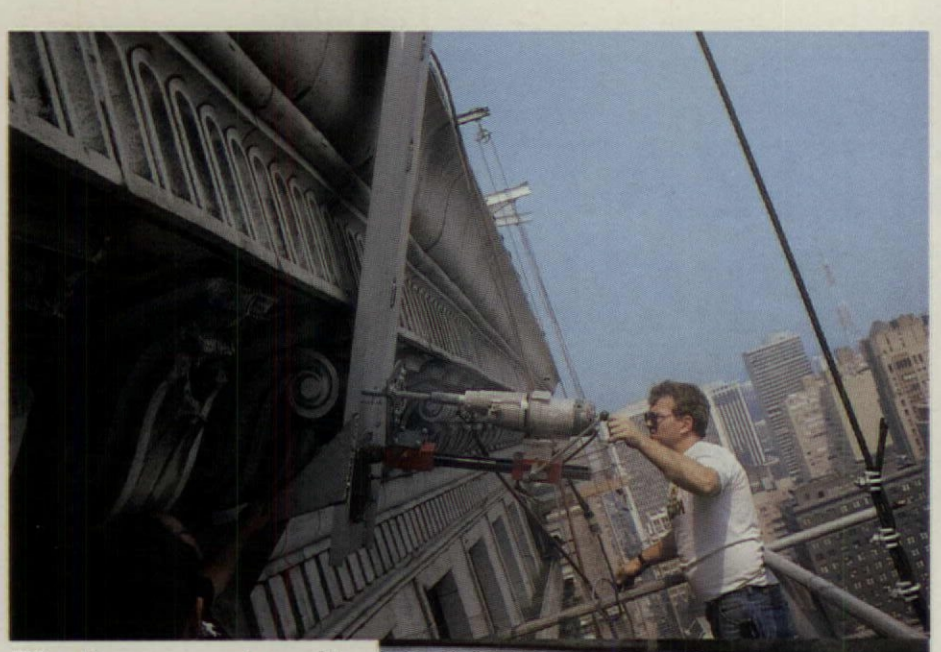
Inspection was carried out by John Milner Associates from a cantilevered scaffold deck hung from the roof. Each of the 1,200 terra-cotta units was visually inspected and sounded with a wooden mallet. We determined that the most severe deterioration (i.e., major spalls) was caused by leaks in the roof, which in turn caused the steel framing and j-hooks to rust. The pressure resulting from the iron-oxide jacking fractured and pushed off pieces of the terra cotta.

The owners of the Land Title Building had three options to address this problem: (1) remove the terra-cotta cornice; (2) restore the cornice; or (3) stabilize the ongoing deterioration. They elected to erect protective scaffolding and proceed with stabilization, after which the scaffolding was removed.

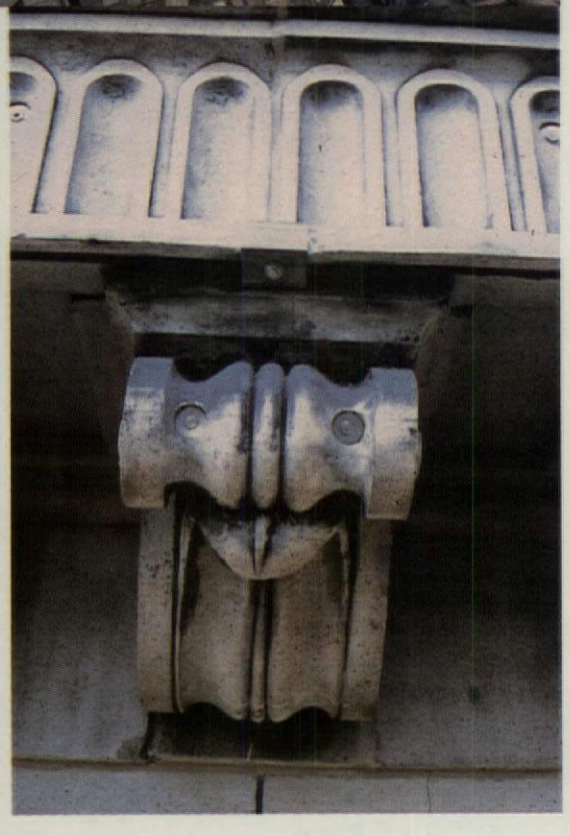
Tailoring A Stabilization Program

There is no one standard solution to stabilizing terra-cotta overhangs and cornices. A plan must start with a clear understanding of how the structure was built, and if it was built as designed. If construction drawings don't exist, determine the nature of the construction details and supporting structure in the area where the deterioration is taking place. One must define the extent of deterioration of all materials in the system. Options, based on whether condi-

continued on following page



When fractures were detected in the internal web of the terra-cotta units, the elements were stabilized with the installation of stainless-steel anchors: rods, plates, and angles. This required drilling holes into the face of the terra cotta with a custom-designed set-up capable of drilling several feet into the structure — while workers were standing on special cantilevered scaffolding suspended from the roof.



This detail of the scroll of one of the stabilized brackets shows the ends of two of the anchor rods, plus the plate reinforcing the fascia section above.



The major problems with the cornice were caused by water penetration, mainly through the roof deck. The water caused some of the steel fixings to rust; pressure from the expanding iron oxide fractured and pushed off portions of the terra-cotta units.

tions warrant replacement or repair of a component, are then evaluated in terms of longevity, accessibility, cost, and technical and mechanical skills of available craftspeople.

At the Land Title Building, our program of stabilization included the following: (a) testing to determine pull-out capacity of the lightweight concrete roof deck; (b) determination of moisture content of concrete relative to using epoxy anchors; (c) evaluation of epoxy vs. mechanical anchors; (d) removal of all metal and built-up roof membrane; (e) repairs to concrete roof decking; (f) installation of custom-designed cantilevered scaffolding; (g) removal of rusted steel hooks and anchors and loose pieces of terra cotta; (h) injection of epoxy into cracks in terra cotta; (i) coating of spalls with polyester polyurethane paint; (j) installation of cementitious patches; (k) repointing of mortar joints; (l) installation of stainless-steel anchors (rods, plates, and angles) to outer scrolls, fascia units, and other components where we had detected fractures to the internal web of the terra-cotta units. The installation of the anchor rods required drilling the units, using a custom-designed rig capable of drilling several feet into the structure; (m) installation of new modified bitumen roofing, flashing membrane, and scupper drains. For additional technical information regarding this project, refer to *Tech Notes - Masonry Number 2 - Stabilization and Repair of a Historic Terra Cotta Cornice* by Jeffrey S. Levine and Donna Ann Harris, available from Tech Notes, Preservation Assistance Division, National Park Service, P.O. Box 37127, Washington, DC 20013. ■

F. Neale Quenzel, AIA, is the Director of Building Materials Conservation at John Milner Associates, Inc., located in West Chester, Pa.

RESTORING ARCHITECTURAL TERRA COTTA

One of the hottest areas of preservation technology today is terra-cotta restoration, repair, and replacement. Much of the architectural terra cotta in the U.S. is approaching 100 years of age, and as a consequence a lot of deterioration is becoming apparent. As the project case history above demonstrates, most of the problems are not caused by decay of the terra cotta itself. Rather, most of the problems are caused by water penetration, due to poor design, construction, or maintenance procedures, which allows steel attachments to rust, and in turn causes iron-oxide jacking that can literally blow terra-cotta units apart.

Interestingly, the combination of revived popularity of traditional architectural design, along with all the discussion of terra-cotta restoration, is whetting designers' interest in terra cotta's potential as an ornamental component for new construction. However, although there are a couple of new buildings where terra-cotta ornament is being designed in, by far the biggest market is in repair and replacement of terra cotta installed between 1900 and 1940.

When confronted by a building with deteriorating terra cotta, there is a wide range of options open to the specifier. Each situation has to be analyzed carefully to see which is the most cost-effective and architecturally appropriate solution. Among the choices:

Replace in Kind

There are still several manufacturers of true terra cotta in the U.S., such as Boston Valley Terra Cotta in Orchard Park, N.Y. Specifying true terra cotta for replacement is not a simple or inexpensive process, especially if there are historic glazes that have to be matched, or if new models and molds have to be made. But there are enough clients who want "the real thing," that terra-cotta producers are running full blast to try to keep up with demand.

Stabilize Existing Material

There are a number of stainless-steel anchoring systems that can be used to tie loose terra-cotta elements back into a building's frame. And epoxy injection can be used to stabilize cracked units.

Use Patching Materials

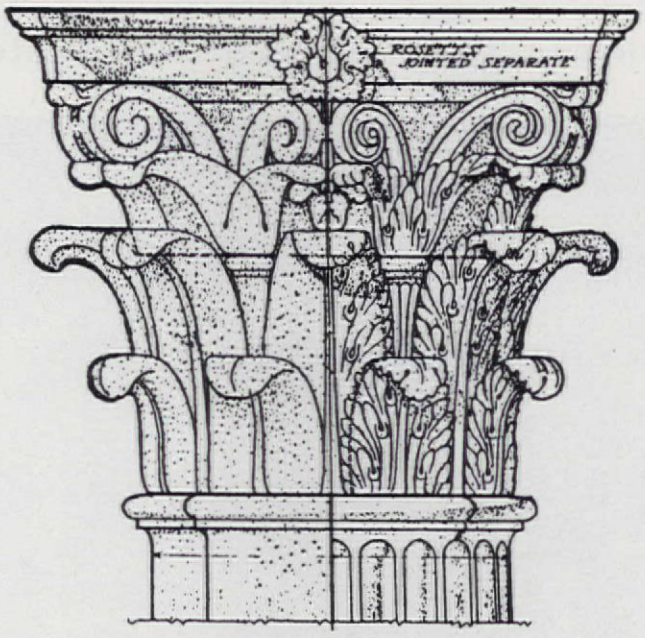
Terra-cotta units that exhibit minor spalling can be patched with a number of proprietary patching compounds, such as those sold by Cathedral Stone Products and Edison Coatings. Some sophisticated epoxy coatings have been developed that can be used to blend patches in with historic glazes.

Replace With Substitute Materials

In some cases, an entire terra-cotta assembly, such as a cornice, will be replaced with substitute materials that replicate the shape, texture, and color of the terra-cotta original. The most common of the substitute materials are FRP, GFRC, and cast stone.

Any given project may involve several of these options. The *SourceList* that begins on page 70 contains suppliers of terra-cotta-restoration materials as well as repair contractors who are experienced in some or all of these options.

ESTHETIC DETAIL

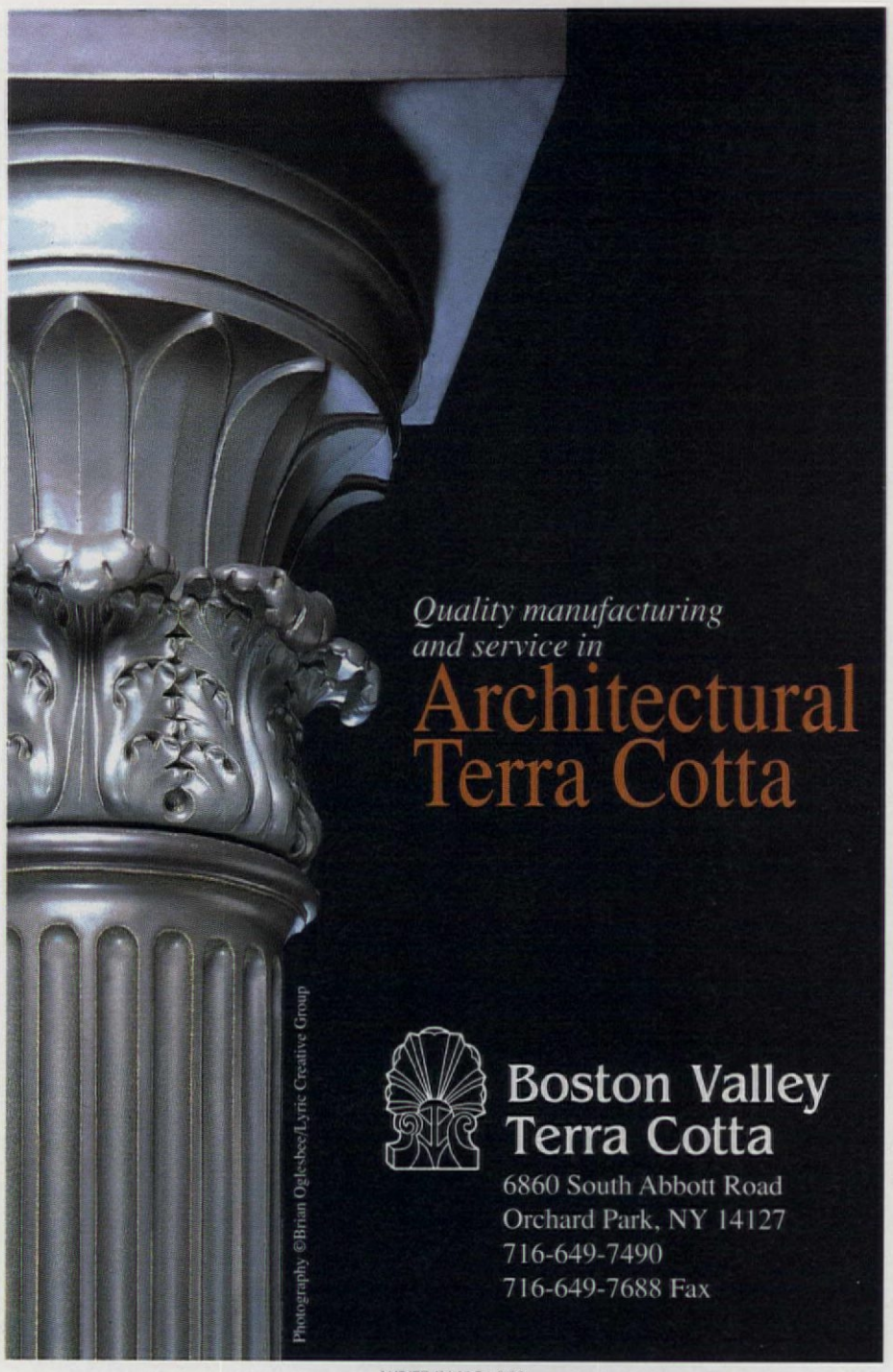


GFRC replacements for historic limestone & multi colored Terra-Cotta.

Manufacturing Since 1978

5850 FLETCHER AVE. LINCOLN, NE 68507
PHONE: 402-466-7366 FAX: 402-466-1752

WRITE IN NO. 94



Quality manufacturing and service in

Architectural Terra Cotta

Boston Valley Terra Cotta
6860 South Abbott Road
Orchard Park, NY 14127
716-649-7490
716-649-7688 Fax

WRITE IN NO. 160

Claystone Architectural Ceramics

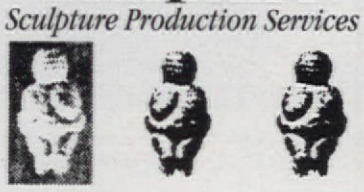
Raw and stained terra cotta trim tiles / mouldings for exterior / interior walls, fireplaces, casings and more.



547-B Constitution Ave., Camarillo, CA 93012
Tel: 805-388-5248 Fax: 805-388-7298
http:www.claystone.com

WRITE IN NO. 7940

Architectural Sculpture
Sculpture Production Services



Including: Capitals, Cornices, Exterior Ornament, Sculpture

essex works
843 MEEKER AVE., BROOKLYN, NY 11222
PHONE 718.218.8800 / FAX 718.218.8048

WRITE IN NO. 7200

ARCHITERRA NORTHWEST



CREATE
your own floor masterpiece. . .
TERRA COTTA CRAFTSMAN PAVERS
IN THE STYLE OF BATCHELDER

- Frostproof and durable, suitable for high traffic areas
- Wide range of earthy colors
- Multiple sizes
- BROCHURE AVAILABLE ON REQUEST

4407 6th Ave. NW, Seattle, WA 98107 (206) 784-4550 Fax (206) 784-4352 www.architerra-nw.com

WRITE IN NO. 1341

CUSTOM CAST STONE, GFRC AND GRG FOR HISTORIC BUILDING RESTORATION



1,500 units of cast stone and GFRC were fabricated to restore the terra-cotta balcony and consoles of the landmark Ansonia Hotel, New York, NY.

PATTERNS, MOLDS, ENGINEERING AND FABRICATION for the most exacting projects

OVER 2,000 COLORS AND FINISHES for replication of:

- TERRA-COTTA
- HISTORIC CAST STONE
- LIMESTONE
- PATINATED COPPER
- BROWNSTONE
- ORNAMENTAL PLASTER

TOWNE HOUSE RESTORATIONS
58-15 49th Place, Maspeth, NY 11378
Tel: 718.326.4210 Fax: 718.326.1344
www.caststone.org/thr

1927 CAST STONE INSTITUTE

WRITE IN NO. 545

RESTORING GUASTAVINO VAULTING

To restore the massive terra-cotta tile vaults under New York's Queensboro Bridge required a lot more than just cleaning; in all, 28,000 Guastavino tiles were removed or replicated.

At first glance, the soaring terra-cotta barrel-vaulted arches of the restoration project recently completed by Graciano Corp. of Pittsburgh, Pa., seem to belong to a church in the south of France. What a surprise to discover that the job constituted the Manhattan underbelly of New York City's Queensboro Bridge. The 120-x-275-ft. space was designed by Henry Hornbostel in 1914 for use as an open-air market. The hall features a terra-cotta ceiling tile which, thanks to a tongue-and-groove design developed by Rafael Guastavino y Esposito, is capable of creating self-supporting vaults. Three dozen such vaults rise from the terra-cotta-clad columns, creating airy 30-x-30-ft. bays. Other famous Guastavino-tiled vaults can still be found in Grand Central Terminal and the old Immigration Station on Ellis Island.

The bridge market was closed in the 1930s, whereupon the site was used by the Highways Department as a garage and storage. Forgotten by most New Yorkers, the building languished even after receiving Landmark Status in 1974. Attempts to redevelop the area and the hall as "Bridgemarket" met stiff community opposition over concerns about congestion, until one plan finally passed to everyone's satisfaction. Although concessions had to be made to a significant commercial presence in the hall, Jennifer Raab, chairwoman of the Landmarks Preservation Commission, noted at the time: "How many people get to see the Guastavino vaults now? Certainly not enough. That's a preservation purpose: bringing people into this marvelous historic space . . . But it wasn't going to happen without commercial investments as well." Various upscale restaurants and markets carefully moved into their designated spaces, not an easy task considering the building's landmark status. The merchants were not permitted to hang anything from the precious vaults above. Lighting, ventilation, and air-conditioning all had to be carefully routed (the heating, for example, by pipes within the floor slab).

Before the merchants could move in, Graciano had to conduct a careful restoration. A gentle low-pressure wash with cleaning chemicals was repeated several times. Tiles that were damaged beyond repair were then marked for replacement. However, because the tile vaults were held together in a tongue-and-groove system (the essence of the self-supporting Guastavino tile system), the removal of just one piece could conceivably start a devastating domino effect of cascading Victorian tile! Sections that required only a light restoration were shored up with wooden scaffolding; sections with extensive damage needed a complete wooden form of the ceiling area to apply the needed support. All in all, 28,000 Guastavino tiles were removed or replaced.

The job of fabricating tile replacements went to Boston Valley Terra Cotta, Orchard Park, N.Y. After lab analysis of the tile's composition, Boston Valley made molds from the patterned originals, experimenting with color and glazes to create the best match. Several samples were submitted to the architects for on-site, in-the-light analysis before a perfect match was found. Although the tile originally had a high gloss, time and weathering dulled its appearance, and so the decision was made to match the original tile as it appears today.



As in many New York churches and halls, Guastavino tile was employed under the Queensboro Bridge to create a self-supporting vaulted ceiling.



Over 28,000 tiles needed to be replaced, having been irreparably damaged either by water or from the vibration of traffic on the bridge above. In one area the ceiling was permanently lowered to prevent further harm.



Good scaffolding was an intrinsic part of Graciano's job. In areas that required extensive tile replacement, wooden molds were created to apply the pressure needed to keep the remnant tile in place and intact. *(All photos courtesy Graciano Corp.)*

The Graciano team noticed that the worst damage occurred where the masonry of the ceiling came into direct contact with the construction of the bridge above, permitting the transmission of vehicular vibration. In one area at particularly high risk, they made the creative decision to lower the ceiling permanently, thereby isolating their restoration from the worst of the vibration.

Certain supporting columns also needed extensive help. Although they were steel encased in concrete, six of the columns suffered such severe water damage that they had to be completely replaced. Their surface tiles had to be carefully removed, numbered, and stored, so they could later be replaced in the correct order over the new steel support.

The entire job took over two years, but offered its own satisfaction beyond the knowledge of a preservation job well done. Glenn Foglio, the Graciano executive who oversaw work on the site, was thrilled to find a few tiles with Guastavino's own signature on them. — *Eleanor Mancusi*

The Terra-Cotta Supplier *SourceList*

Capable of replicating an array of natural stones, terra cotta became a natural choice in the ornamentation of building facades throughout America. Today its popularity has been augmented by such substitute materials as FRP, GFRC, and cast stone — all of which may be able to imitate various natural stones, but they don't have to be the only choice when it comes time to replace terra cotta itself. Happily, this handsome building material has attracted a growing number of suppliers, artisans, and devotees in recent years, as the sizable *SourceList* starting on page 70 attests. The Editors contacted over 90 companies before narrowing the focus to the 44 compiled in this issue. Along with suppliers of true terra cotta, we've listed sources for the appropriate patching and moldmaking materials, as well as makers of terra-cotta anchors and experts in terra-cotta restoration. And of course we've included companies who work in faux terra cotta, made from FRP, GFRC, or cast stone, for all those jobs where the real thing simply isn't a viable option.



CHIMNEY POTS

ANTIQUE & NEW
OVER 400 IN STOCK
PLAIN ORNATE COLORS
GLAZED UNGLAZED

THE CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE

PHONE 724/345-3601
FAX 724/345-8243
www.chimneypot.net

WRITE IN NO. 410

MARSHALL GOLD LEAF STUDIOS

Conservators of Sculpture and Architecture, Murals and the Application of Gold Leaf on Interior and Exterior Surfaces.

Complete Conservation Laboratory and Restoration Studio for Fine and Decorative Arts and Architecture. Domes, Cupolas, Decorative Iron Work, Monuments and Memorials. Sculpture of Metal, Wood, and Stone.

Servicing North America and Europe.

In association with The Pittsburgh Art Conservation Laboratory and Marshall Studios

Philadelphia • Pittsburgh • Dallas
724-935-5213 610-341-0909
214-421-1244
Fax: 724-935-5017
Website: www.marshallgold.com

Removal and restoration of 100 year old repousee finial and the restoration of the terra cotta gilt dome of the M & T Bank, Buffalo.



WRITE IN NO. 6230

ARCHITECTURAL *Ornamentation*

Ball Consulting is a Full Service Supplier of:

• *GFRC* • *Forton MG*

Flexible Molding Materials and Technical Services are also available.

- *Lightweight*
- *High Impact Strength*
- *Painted or Integral Stone Finish*
- *Non-Toxic*
- *Easy to Install*
- *Crisp Detail*
- *Will Not Rot*

For information on these products or for a fabricator near you, call:

800.225.2673

fax: 724.266.1504
email: ball@ball-consulting-ltd.com
www.ball-consulting-ltd.com

Distribution Centers located in:
• *Ambridge, PA* • *Dallas, TX*
• *Linden, NJ* • *Los Angeles, CA*
• *Tempe, AZ* • *Loveland, CO*

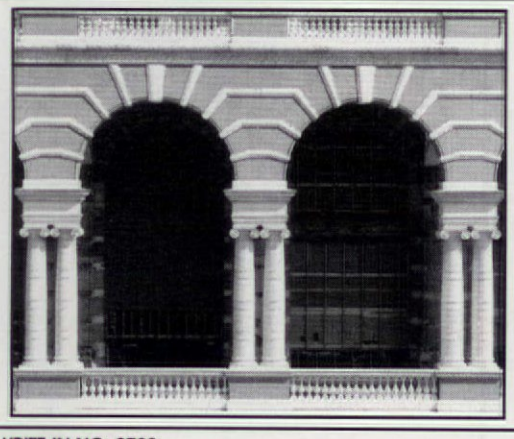
Ball consulting ltd

WRITE IN NO. 7260

SOLVING PROBLEMS RELATING TO ART AND TECHNOLOGY IN THE CEMETITIOUS MEDIA.

Restoration and new construction

GEORGE KREIER
1524 CAMBRIDGE STREET
PHILADELPHIA
PENNSYLVANIA 19130
(215) 763-4666



WRITE IN NO. 2780



Lifesize blue herons reproduced with Polytek® Liquid Plastic cast in a Polygel® blanket mold of Polytek® Liquid Rubber.

Master Craftsmen Turn To Polytek®

Liquid mold rubbers for reproducing intricate architectural and ornamental elements in plaster, GRG, GFRC, fiberglass, Poly Liquid Plastics and more...

Polytek® Mold Rubber...for example Poly 74-30
• Mix 1:1, no weighing • Low viscosity (cures bubble free, non-sticky) • Pour it or Polygel it • Lowest cost RTV • Cast all materials (except metals) • More users every day.

New Polytek® Liquid Plastic ...for example EasyFlo™ 60
• Easy to use • Mix 1:1, pours like water • Paints well; add colors, metals & fillers • Makes parts in minutes.

- **Poly Urethanes**
- **Silicones**
- **Poly Sulfides**
- **And More . . .**

SPECIAL OFFER
Request your free "Developments" moldmaking & casting newsletter including an order form for trial units at special low prices.
OR
Send $24 for a 1/2 gallon trial unit sent to you with free freight anywhere in the contiguous US. Request our 60-page Manual & Catalog ($10 Value) sent free with any order. Specify EasyFlo™ 60 or Poly 74-30, or send $44 for both and we'll include a free can of release agent. **Or call and charge it!**

Polytek® DEVELOPMENT CORP.
55 Hilton Street, Dept TB, Easton, PA 18042
Tel: (610) 559-8620 Fax: (610) 559-8626
Website: www.polytek.com e-mail: sales@polytek.com

Manufacturer of the broadest line of liquid rubber & plastic

WRITE IN NO. 6360

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 04210

ARCHITECTURAL TERRA COTTA

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	MATERIALS								SERVICES		
			True Terra Cotta	GFRC	FRP	Cast Stone	Patching Materials	Terra-Cotta Anchors	Moldmaking Materials	Other	On-Site Moldmaking	Cleaning Services	Terra-Cotta Installation/Repair
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588 members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm Brooklyn, NY 11211	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400										✔	✔
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790 1395 Marconi Blvd. Copiague, NY 11726	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400			✔								
Architectural Pottery 888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109 www.arcat.com Midway City, CA	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (GFRC).	Free Write in No. 20		✔		✔							
Architectural Reproductions 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926 525 North Tillamook St. Portland, OR 97227	Manufacturer of terra-cotta reproductions utilizing molded materials with applied coatings. Provides solid-block pre-cast units or thin-shelled composites as individual pieces or modular assemblies.	Free Write in No. 6130		✔	✔	✔				Polymer-modified gypsum	✔		
Architerra Northwest 206-784-4550; Fax: 206-784-4352 www.architerra-nw.com Seattle, WA	Manufactures terra-cotta pavers in the Craftsman tradition; custom matching glazed tile for restoration.	Free Write in No. 1341	✔										
Ball Consulting 724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504 www.ball-consulting-ltd.com Ambridge, PA	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260		✔					✔				
Blok-Lok Ltd. 800-561-3026; Fax: 416-749-1017 www.blok-lok.com Toronto, ON CANADA	Designs & manufactures masonry reinforcing & tie systems for the repair & stabilization of defective masonry walls as well as terra cotta. Helical wall-tie system provides an effective, economical, stress-free connection between most commercially used materials.	Free Write in No. 3099						✔					
Boston Valley Terra Cotta 716-649-7490; Fax: 716-649-7688 6860 S. Abbott Rd. Orchard Park, NY 14127	Manufactures quality architectural terra cotta and roof tile for restoration and new buildings. Site and survey work: photo documentation, drawings/CAD, computer spreadsheets, moldmaking, fine detail work, and color matching.	Free Write in No. 160	✔								✔		
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 800-684-0901; Fax: 301-317-4670 www.jahnmortars.com Jessup, MD	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Natural repair mortars for all masonry types, including terra cotta & brick. Custom color matching available. Also available, TerraCoat terra-cotta-glaze repair system for matte, satin, & high-gloss glazes.	Free Write in No. 9580					✔			Restoration mortars, mineral paints, & D/2 antimicrobial			
Chimney Pot Shoppe 724-345-3601; Fax: 724-345-8243 www.chimneypot.net Avella, PA	Extensive inventory of new and antique chimney pots. Quality, hand-crafted stock imported from England includes a wide array of colors, sizes, and styles. Will ship anywhere in North America.	Free Write in No. 410	✔										
Claystone Architectural Ceramics 805-388-5248; Fax: 805-388-7298 www.claystone.com Camarillo, CA	Manufacturer of large terra-cotta and brick trim tiles with heavy architectural relief. Available in various sizes and styles. Most tiles in 1-ft. lengths, unfinished, colorstained (8 colors) or glazed. For casings, liners, fireplaces, wall trim, etc.	Free Write in No. 7940	✔										
CLS Cintec 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862 www.cintec.com Chicago, IL	Designer of engineered anchoring systems for masonry, terra-cotta, and chimney repair/restoration. Systems are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔					
CLS Cintec 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862 www.cintec.com Washington, DC	Designer of engineered anchoring systems for masonry, terra-cotta, and chimney repair/restoration. Systems are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔					
Dur-O-Wal, Inc. 877-851-8400; Fax: 630-851-0500 www.dur-o-wal.com Aurora, IL	Suppliers of mechanical anchoring systems for securing loose terra-cotta and masonry elements back into the building-framing system.	Free Write in No. 3107						✔					
Edison Coatings, Inc. 800-697-8055; Fax: 203-597-8044 www.edisoncoatings.com Waterbury, CT	Custom repair materials for stone, masonry, and concrete. Terra-cotta glaze replacement system. Custom matching service for all types of sandstone, terra cotta, granite, brick, and concrete.	Free Write in No. 3143					✔			Restoration mortars			
Edon Corp. 215-672-8050; Fax: 215-672-9014 1160 Easton Road Horsham, PA 19044	Designs, engineers, and manufactures FRP ornamentation: columns, moldings, cupolas, steeples, cornices, domes, balustrades, sculpture & statuary. Historical replication; theme parks, hotels, and casinos.	Free Write in No. 1890			✔						✔		
Essex Works, Ltd. 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048 843 Meeker St. Brooklyn, NY 11222	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200		✔		✔					✔		
Esthetic Detail 402-466-7366; Fax: 402-466-1752 5840 Fletcher Ave. Lincoln, NE 68507	Multiple colors of simulated terra cotta fabricated in GFRC; terra-cotta restoration services.	Free Write in No. 94		✔									✔
Finlay Architectural Moldmaking & Casting 973-253-8333; Fax: 973-253-1188 141 Lanza Ave., Bldg. 13 Garfield, NJ 07026	A full-service fabrication studio for the reproduction of site-specific art & architecture. Customized casting applications for limestone, brownstone, and terra-cotta restorations.	Free		✔	✔	✔					✔		
Friends Of Terra Cotta 212-662-0768; Fax: Same as phone www.preserve.org/fotc New York, NY	Group works on behalf of terra-cotta restorers, manufacturers, and appreciators, to educate the public & building professionals about the value and history of terra cotta.	Free											
Gladding McBean, a Div. of Pacific Coast Bldg. 800-776-1133; Fax: 916-645-0738 www.gladdingmcbean.com Lincoln, CA	Traditional producer of terra cotta: roof tile, chimney tops & caps, flue liners, facades, pavers & sewer pipe. Glazed pottery and wall coping, in standard or custom designs. CAD drawings and glaze-color matching.	Free	✔										
Goodwin International 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874 www.goodwininternational.com Costa Mesa, CA	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160	✔	✔									
Graciano Corporation 800-523-5076; Fax: 412-963-6284 www.graciano.com Pittsburgh, PA	Specialist in structural & historic masonry & concrete restoration & repair. Services include: terra cotta, stone work, tuck pointing, masonry cleaning, waterproofing, caulking sealants, epoxy injection, deck coatings, & shotcrete.	Free Write in No. 1354	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔

Olde Good Things

ORIGINAL TERRA COTTA AND STONE
One of the East Coast's Largest Suppliers



124 West 24th Street
New York, NY 10011

400 Atlantic Avenue
Brooklyn, NY 11217

NATIONAL WAREHOUSE:
400 Gilligan St
Scranton, PA 18508

Open daily

Check us out at:
www.oldegoodthings.com
Or email to:
info@oldegoodthings.com

Call for more directions and more information.

Phone: (212) 989-8401
Fax: (212) 463-8005

"The Place of the Architecturologists"
Leaders in Architectural salvage from historic buildings in NYC

Come to Him all you who are heavy laden...His yoke is easy and His burden is light...Matt 11:28-30

WRITE IN NO. 494

Don't Put the Bottom Line On Top of Your Restoration Project!

The Tile Man Inc.

We have expanded!
To meet your requests to put bottom lines where they belong ... at the bottom, we have enlarged both our services and our product lines.
We offer exactly the right tile to repair or to replace the rooftop on any historical building!

Contact us for the Perfect Roof Tiles to meet your needs and your building's architectural demands.

The Tile Man Inc.

We back our expertise in matching historical Clay Tile with three generations of dedicated knowledge. This is our speciality. Now with our increased new product lines - we have also broadened our solutions for:
bottom lines; weight problems; design requirements; and, of course, the personal desires of your clients ... and ours!

Our consultation is offered without charge.
Call 1.888.263.0077 or fax 919.853.6634

The Tile Man Inc.

Please visit us on the web and select "your" tile roof!
http://www.thetileman.com

WRITE IN NO. 4420





Have You Tried The New *Brush-On 40* Mold Rubber?

It's the latest addition to our popular Brush-On Line. With great tear strength and abrasion resistance, Brush-On 40 has been described by more than one pro as "the best on the market, hands down." Offering the convenience of a one-to-one mix ratio, Brush-On 40 holds a vertical surface like no other mold rubber. And Brush-On 40 will last & perform in production like no other rubber. ***Free Samples & Technical Help:***

SMOOTH-ON

TOLL-FREE:
800-762-0744



Easton, PA 18042 Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com





Architectural elements being made for the restoration of Manhattan's Russian Tea Room. ***duoMatrix-G*** system is mixed with Brass Powder and brushed into a Smooth-On rubber mold. It is then backed up with straight ***duoMatrix-G*** and glass fiber, yielding a strong, lightweight decorative item ready to be polished and mounted.

Plaster With . . .
An Attitude!

duo Matrix

It's What's New In Polymer Modified Gypsum & Concrete.

duoMatrix-G
+
Alpha Gypsum

- Makes Gypsums Much Stronger.
- Suitable For Exterior Applications.
- Reduces Drying Time.
- Great For Cold Cast Metal Effects.

Toll-free: (888) 765-9835

2000 St. John St. Easton, PA 18042
Tel. (610) 252-5800 Fax: (610) 252-6200

Free Samples & Technical Help Available! • Also, Ask About Moldmaking & Casting Seminars.

WRITE IN NO. 650 FOR SMOOTH-ON & 811 FOR DUOMATRIX

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 04210

ARCHITECTURAL TERRA COTTA

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	MATERIALS								SERVICES		
			True Terra Cotta	GFRC	FRP	Cast Stone	Patching Materials	Terra-Cotta Anchors	Moldmaking Materials	Other	On-Site Moldmaking	Cleaning Services	Terra-Cotta Installation/Repair
Grenadier Corp. 718-324-3700; Fax: 718-994-6477 1590 E. 233rd St. Bronx, NY 10466	Contractor specializing in exterior restoration; extensive experience on landmark projects. Cleaning, restoration, and replacement of terra cotta and other types of masonry repair, waterproofing, and specialty flooring systems.	Free Write in No. 6250									✔	✔	✔
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210											✔
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. 800-278-7681; Fax: 860-527-4067 www.hydroclean.com Hartford, CT	Manufacturer of 'Hydroclean Restoration Cleaning Systems.' Exterior- and interior-restoration cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, paint strippers, degreasers, and industrial cleaners.	Free Write in No. 5760								Cleaning products			
Ibstock Hathernware, Ltd. 01144-1-509-842273; Fax: 509-843629 www.hathernware.co.uk Loughborough Leicester, GB	Complete survey, design, and manufacture service for replacement of hand-molded ornament using glazed and unglazed terra cotta.	Free	✔										
K&E Chemical Co. 800-331-1696; Fax: 216-341-1651 www.klenztone.com Cleveland, OH	Manufacturer of 'Klenztone' stone cleaners and other products for restoring, preserving, and protecting stone and brick.	Free Write in No. 4970								Restoration & cleaning products			
Kay Waterproofing Corp. 212-348-3300; Fax: 212-348-3642 211 E. 123rd St. New York, NY 10035	Serves greater New York and New Jersey in all areas of building-facade maintenance, repair, and restoration. Noted as a specialist in leak detection and preventive maintenance. Also, roofing repairs.	Free Write in No. 5910										✔	✔
KEIM Mineral Systems Cohalan Co., U.S. Agents 302-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866 62 Port Lewes Lewes, DE 19958	Liquid Stone Mineral Applications which serve to reglaze terra cotta; terra-cotta patch materials provided in full range of colors; complete line for the cleaning, consolidation, and repair of natural stone.	Free Write in No. 6520					✔			Restoration products			
Kreier Co., George 215-763-4666; Fax: 215-235-8742 1524 Cambridge St. Philadelphia, PA 19130	Custom cast architectural components, including replacement terra-cotta elements, emphasizing small quantities and fast turnarounds. Extensive experience on landmark projects. Specializing in technical and aesthetic problem solving.	Free Write in No. 2780	✔			✔							
Landmark Studios 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851 www.landmarkstudios.com Pittstown, NJ	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000	✔	✔		✔				FRG	✔		
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390	✔										
Manhattan Molds & Casts, Inc. 212-564-3998; Fax: 212-226-7189 309 W. Broadway New York, NY 10013	15 years of experience in designated-landmark restoration.	Free		✔	✔	✔					✔		
Marshall Gold Leaf & Art Conservation Studios 214-421-1244; Fax: Same as phone www.marshallgold.com Dallas, TX	Responsible for the gilding and decorative painting of historic and new projects; Ronald Reagan Federal Courthouse, Dallas Fair Park Tower, US Naval Academy Chapel Dome in Annapolis, Gold Dome Bank in Buffalo, N.Y., more.	Free Write in No. 6230											✔
Nicholson & Galloway 516-671-3900; Fax: 516-759-3569 261 Glen Head Rd. Glen Head, NY 11545	Full-service exterior restoration contractor, including roofing, masonry, sheetmetal, caprentry, surveys, and full restoration programs.	Free Write in No. 3067									✔	✔	✔
Northern Roof Tile Sales 905-627-4035; Fax: 905-627-9648 www.northernrooftilesales.com Mississaugua, ON CANADA	Hand-formed terra-cotta chimney pots made in England. Standard or custom designs made to order to suit specific flue size and shape, and any chimney height. Custom replications a specialty.	Free Write in No. 3490	✔										
Olde Good Things 212-989-8401; Fax: 212-463-8005 www.oldegoodthings.com New York, NY	Inventory of architectural salvage includes period hardware, doors, mantels, columns, moldings, ironwork (gates, doors, fencing, garden ornament), and more. Also, extensive supply of terra cotta from landmark buildings.	Free Write in No. 494								Salvaged terra cotta			
Polytek Development Corp. 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626 www.polytek.com Easton, PA	Manufacturer of liquid-rubber mold-making compounds, based on polyurethane, latex, and silicone, to produce flexible molds for concrete, plaster, and cast stone. All products cure at room temperature with easy-to-mix 1:1 systems.	Free Write in No. 6360							✔				
Shaws of Darwen 011-44-1-254-775111; Fax: 254-873462 www.shaws-of-darwen.co.uk Darwen, Lancashire, UK	Complete survey, design, and manufacture service for replacement of hand-molded ornament using glazed and unglazed terra cotta. Laboratory color matching.	Free	✔								✔		
Smooth-On, Inc. 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com Easton, PA	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at the job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650							✔				
The Tile Man 919-853-6923; Fax: 919-853-6634 www.thetileman.com Louisburg, NC	Supplier of Vintage Tile (including trim) to match any existing clay-tile roofing. New Product Div. offers clay roofing tile, concrete roofing tile, and slate. Consultation, installation advice, and identification are free services.	Free Write in No. 4420	✔							Antique & new terra-cotta roof tile			
Towne House Restorations 718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344 www.caststone.org/thr Maspeth, NY	Custom fabricator of cast stone and GFRC to replicate ornamental terra cotta, limestone, & brownstone. Services include pattern restoration, pattern sculpture, color matching, field molds, field surveys, shop drawings, engineering.	Free Write in No. 545		✔	✔								
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. 773-286-2100; Fax: 773-286-1852 www.usheritage.com Chicago, IL	Source for lime putty and ready-to-use custom mortars, stuccos, and lime washes. Also, historic-mortar matching; consulting services; repointing tools and training workshops.	Free Write in No. 852					✔						

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

1996: "Near Ruin"



TERRA COTTA REPAIR
UNION STATION WORCESTER, MA

Edison Products

- Custom SYSTEM 45 Terra Cotta Patching Compound
- #342 Primer/Sealer/Consolidant
- Custom Elastowall 351 Breathable Elastomeric Glaze Replacement

1998: "Near Original"



Edison Services

- Process Design for Drying of Saturated Masonry Prior to Glaze Replacement
- On-Site Contractor Training
- On-Site Technical Support
- Product Limited Warranty Program

TECHNOLOGY FOR PRESERVING THE PAST.... TODAY

Edison Coatings, Inc.

WE HAVE MOVED!

3 Northwest Drive, Plainville, CT 06704 USA

Phone: 1-800-697-8055 or (860) 747-2220

Fax: 1-800-697-8044 or (860) 747-2280

E-Mail: edison@edisoncoatings.com

Internet:

http://www.edisoncoatings.com

WRITE IN NO. 3143

FABRICATION & ON-SITE RESTORATION OF

ARCHITECTURAL SCULPTURE

AND DETAILED BUILDING ELEMENTS OF

TERRA COTTA, STONE, & PLASTER

MOLD MAKING & CASTING IN:

TERRA COTTA, GFRC, & FRG

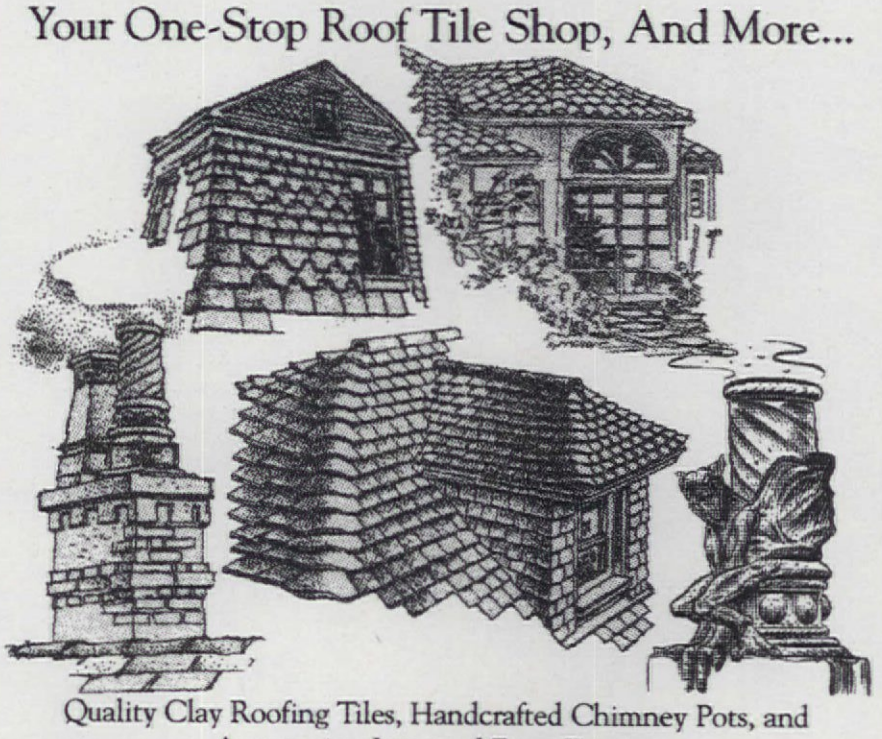
LANDMARK STUDIOS

59 LOWER KINGTOWN ROAD, PITTSTOWN, NJ 08867

(908) 730-8895 • FAX [908] 730-8851 • WWW.LANDMARKSTUDIOS.NET

WRITE IN NO. 5000

Your One-Stop Roof Tile Shop, And More...



Quality Clay Roofing Tiles, Handcrafted Chimney Pots, and Accessories; Imported From Europe.

The Northern Roof Tile Sales Co. Inc.

(905) 627-4035 Fax (905) 627-9648 E-mail: nrts@wchat.on.ca

WRITE IN NO. 4040

TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 70-72.



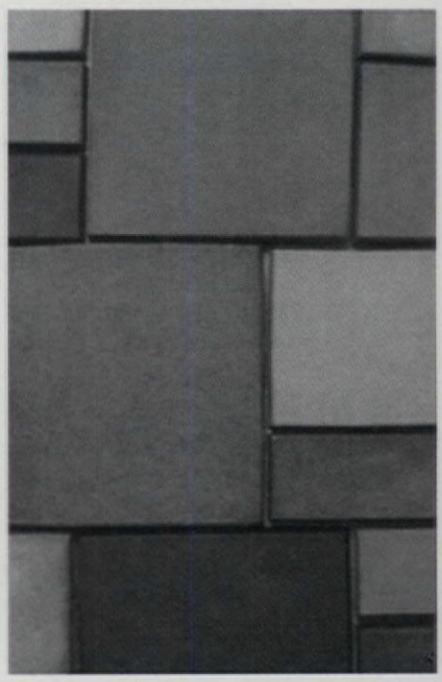
KREIER ARCHITECTURAL COMPONENTS created beautiful terra-cotta replacement elements from polymer-modifed concrete for Philadelphia's Reading Terminal Headhouse, now undergoing rebirth as a convention center for Marriott. *Write in No. 2780*



BOSTON VALLEY TERRA COTTA did a total facade restoration in white glazed terra cotta for the New York Telephone building in Buffalo, N.Y. *Write in No. 160*



OLDE GOOD THINGS has an extensive supply of antique architectural terra cotta, removed from landmark buildings in such cities as New York, Memphis, and Detroit. *Write in No. 494*



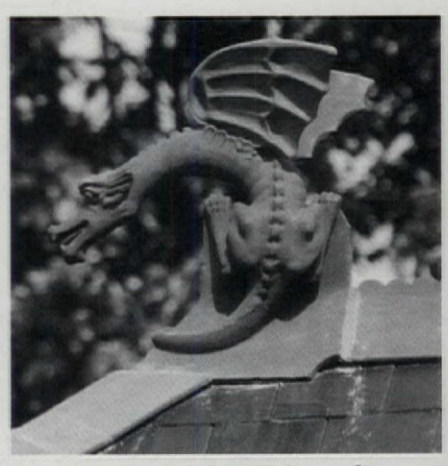
ARCHITERRA NW produces durable, frost-proof, solid-terra-cotta tile and pavers suitable for high-traffic areas. *Write in No. 1341*



FINLAY ARCHITECTURAL MOLDMAKING & CASTING custom-creates site-specific architectural elements in cast terra cotta, limestone, and brownstone. *Call 973-253-88333 for information.*



The British firm SHAWS OF DARWEN has 104 years' experience with terra cotta, including site surveys, moldmaking, laboratory color matching, supply, and consultation for landmark restoration.



NORTHERN ROOF TILE supplies terra-cotta tiles from Argentina as well as architectural details such as finials, chimney pots, and this charmingly ornamental dragon. *Write in No. 3490 for Chimney Pots, No. 4040 for Roof Tile*



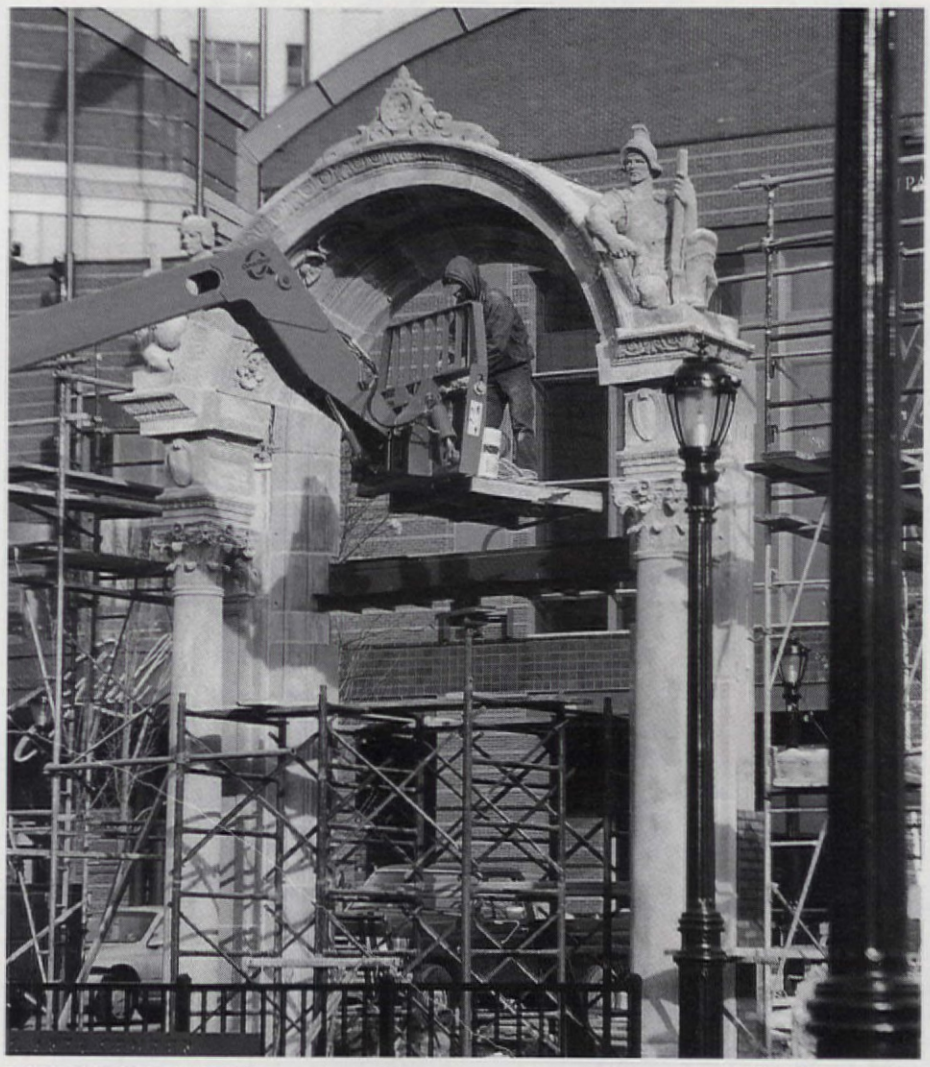
Re-creation of terra-cotta ornament frequently starts with making a flexible mold using moldmaking materials from SMOOTH-ON, which are also widely used in sculptural studios. *Write in No. 650*



On New York's Fifth Avenue, TOWNE HOUSE RESTORATION replicated not only a terra-cotta balustrade using cast stone, but also other elements such as balusters, posts, rails, base, and decorative post emblems. *Write in No. 545*

TERRA-COTTA RESTORATION

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 70-72.



LANDMARK STUDIOS performs fabrication and on-site restoration of architectural terra cotta, as well as stone and plaster. *Write in No. 5000*



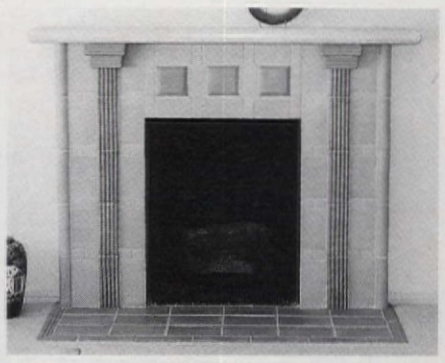
POLYTEK Liquid Mold rubbers are excellent for casting elaborate ornamental architectural details, such as the GFRC brackets required for the recent balcony restoration of the famous Ansonia building in New York City. *Write in No. 6360*



For the restoration of the 1901 dome on the Neoclassical Savings & Loan building in Buffalo, N.Y., MARSHALL GOLD LEAD & ART CONSERVATION STUDIO stripped, reglazed, and regilded 15,000 terra-cotta tiles. *Write in No. 6230*



CHIMNEY POT SHOPPE has a large variety of both new and antique chimney pots in terra cotta. *Write in No. 410*



CLAYSTONE ARCHITECTURAL CERAMICS produces large terra-cotta tiles with architectural reliefs in 1-ft. lengths, available raw or in eight optional stains, for interior and exterior use. *Write in No. 7940*



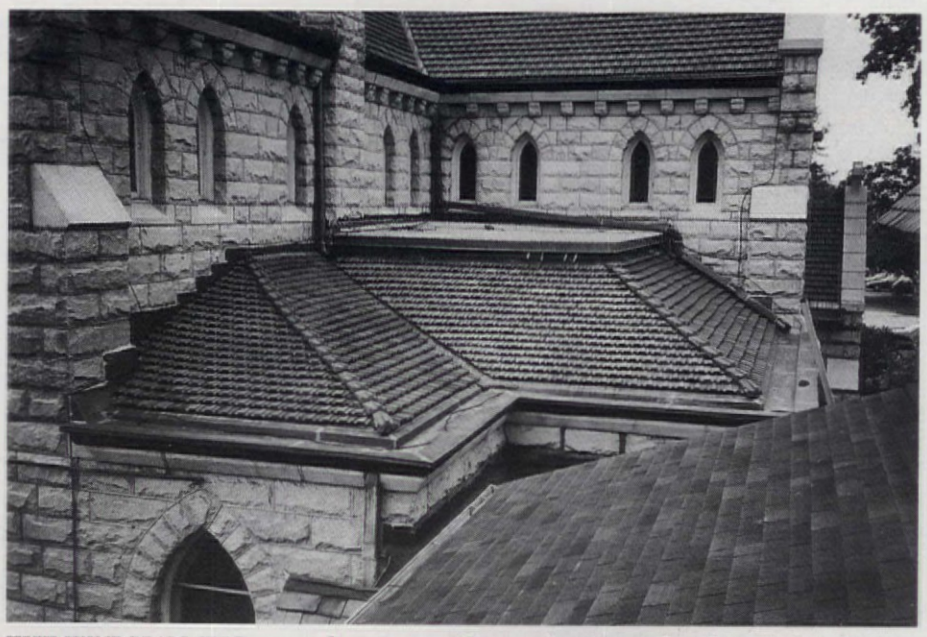
ESSEX WORKS re-created and replaced the ornamentation of this commercial storefront with pre-cast concrete and GFRC. *Write in No. 7200*



The terra-cotta repair and reglazing products from EDISON COATINGS, INC., brought the Worcester, Mass., Union Station back to mint condition. *Write in No. 3143*



BALL CONSULTING takes advantage of new technology using GFRC thinshell composite systems to replicate architectural terra cotta and simulate a wide range of terra-cotta finishes and glazes. *Write in No. 7260*



THE TILE MAN, INC., specializes in providing authentic matches for existing vintage terra-cotta roofing tiles, consulting with preservationists as they perform historically accurate restorations. *Write in No. 4420*

FAUX BRICK STENCIL FINISHED CONCRETE

Leading Manufacturers of supplies for stencil concrete.

20 Stencil Patterns - Used with color hardener on new concrete or resurfacing systems on existing concrete.

25 Color Hardeners - 5 Release Agent Colors

Faux Brick texture rollers and texture mats.

Will Custom Manufacture to your Specification



For Quotes & Information, Contact

ARTCRETE, INC.

5812 Hwy. 494, Natchitoches, LA. 71457
Phone: (318) 379-2000 Fax: (318) 379-1000
Web: HTTP://www.artcrete.com

WRITE IN NO. 2140

SourceList 76
Portfolio 77

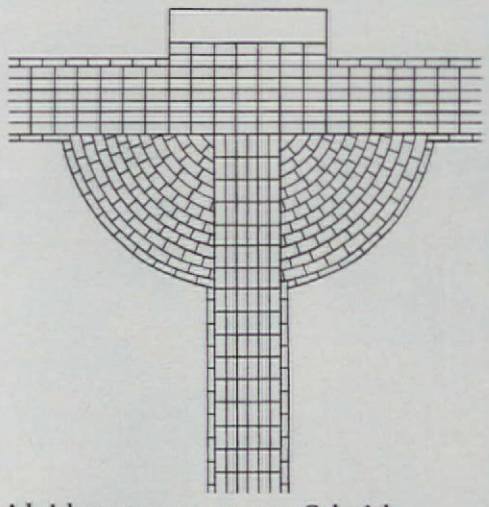
COMMON BOND

Brick is one of the most ancient building materials — and its popularity today is as great as it ever was, due to the flexibility and visual richness it affords the designer and builder. To compile this survey of what's available in today's specialty-brick market, the Editors surveyed 42 suppliers from our company database. From their responses, we selected 14 that provide a good cross-section of both geography and product variety. You'll find suppliers of both new and antique brick, as well as companies that will match existing brick for additions or restoration work. You'll also find two suppliers of historic lime-putty mortar on the Masonry Restoration *SourceList* on pp. 82-86.

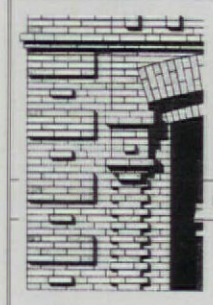
BRICK PAVEMENT AND FENCE-WALLS, *by Peter Joel Harrison*; John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 605 Third Avenue, New York, NY 10158; Phone 212-850-6000; FAX 732-302-2300; 280 pp.; hardcover; $60.00; ISBN 0-471-38337-6

Third in the series of indispensable pattern books from author and illustrator Peter Joel Harrison, *Brick Pavement and Fence-Walls* is a worthy successor to his other volumes, *Fences* (1998) and *Gazebos and Trellises* (1999). Once again, Harrison has gone into the field to observe and document construction practices, traveling throughout the eastern United States. As Harrison explains in the Victorian-speak he adopts for this fascinating book, "I have gathered together, after many Journeys, Designs hither to unknown [...] to Enable those like Myself, engaged in the noble Art of Building."

Enabling is indeed the word for this book; anyone seeking a better sense of the possibilities in brickwork will find new inspiration in the drawings of *Brick Pavement and Fence-Walls*. Part I, "Brick Pavement," provides a ten-chapter survey of brick designs, which covers paving, courses and bonds, joinings, corners, edging & borders, walks, entrance pavements, courtyards and terraces, and steps. The 10 chapters of Part II, "Fence-Walls," with its 87 plates, study numerous approaches in the laying of brick, including brick work, courses and bonds, elevations and profiles, fence-walls, pierced work, garden entrances, and pillars and their capitals. The book is a great idea-generator for any designer!



A brick-pavement pattern at Colonial Williamsburg.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING SPECIALTY BRICK *SourceList*

CSI# 04210

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Special Shapes	Custom Matching	Hand-Molded Brick	Pavers	Face Brick	Custom-Engraved Brick	Brick Sculpture/Murals	Specialty Mortar	Mortar Colorants	Other
Belden Brick Co. 212-686-3939; Fax: 212-686-4387 www.nynjbrick.com New York, NY	Supplies specialty brick, including pavers, architectural shapes, thin brick, face brick, glazed brick, plus hand-molded, wood-molded, extruded, and water-struck brick. Also, terra-cotta ornament and architectural concrete.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		
Boral Brick, Inc. 800-526-7255; Fax: 770-645-2888 www.boralbricks.com Roswell, GA	Offers a wide range of commercial and residential face brick, including wood molds, pavers, and special shapes. New line: "17th Century" line of wood mould bricks have embedded sand for distinctive color and rustic look.	Free	✔			✔	✔					
Brickstop Corp. 800-565-2599; Fax: 416-223-6514 www.brickstopcorporation.com Toronto, ON, CANADA	Manufacturer and distributor of aluminum and plastic paver restraint systems, paver carts and equipment, splitters, installation tools, and related paver products.	Free Write in No. 3128				✔						
Brickwork Design Center 212-684-4229; Fax: 212-686-4387 386 Park Ave. South, Suite 801 New York, NY 10016	Design, troubleshooting, investigation & inspection of ext. masonry walls. Lectures on masonary wall systems.	Free										Consulting
Brickyard Inc., The 816-380-3366; Fax: 816-887-5757 P.O. Box A Harrisonville, MO 64701	Source for authentic, antique clinker bricks with highly distinctive shapes, colors, and textures, ideal for constructing hearths and chimney facings. Will match samples.	Free Write in No. 3960	✔	✔			✔					Antique clinker
Old Carolina Brick Co. 704-636-8850; Fax: 704-636-0000 475 Majolica Road Salisbury, NC 28147	Company manufactures solid brick, hand-molded and then fired with coal to provide the bisques and unique colors identical to those seen in brick made over 200 years ago. Line of more than 20 different styles; custom work also done.	Free Write in No. 3130	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔				Clinker
Old Virginia Brick Co. 540-389-2357; Fax: 540-389-4716 P.O. Box 508 Salem, VA 24153	Traditional handmade and machine-molded bricks in pavers, face brick, special shapes, and arches for walls, terraces, patios, or any other outdoor area; custom shapes, glazed headers; nine distinct colors.	Free	✔			✔	✔					
Pine Hall Brick 800-334-8689; Fax: 336-725-3940 www.pinehallbrick.com Winston Salem, NC	Products include pavers, face brick, special shapes, interlocking clay pavers: English Edge, which features beveled edges with spacer nibs, and Old Towne, which has textured edges and antique color.	Free Write in No. 5130	✔			✔	✔					
Shelby Farms Antique Brick 205-669-2338; Fax: Same as phone P.O. Box 235 Shelby, AL 35143	Has an inventory of many tons of antique brick recovered from 19th-century cisterns and ruins.	Free Write in No. 3147				✔	✔					Antique
Sioux City Brick & Tile 712-258-6571; Fax: 712-252-3215 www.siouxcitybrock.com Sioux City, IA	Manufacturer of authentic simulated wood-mold and/or used brick in an oversized version.	Free	✔			✔						Oversized
Summit Brick and Tile Co. 719-542-8278; Fax: 719-542-5243 www.summit.com. Pueblo, CO	Manufacturer of a wide variety of quality paving brick in 1-5/8- and 2-1/4-in. thicknesses.	Free				✔						
Vermont Brick Manufacturing 781-934-7278; Fax: Same as phone P.O. Box 1763 Duxbury, MA 02332	Producer of traditional waterstruck brick, available through their distributors. Call for nearest distributor. Also, large stock of clear-burn and flashed facebrick, pavers, and shapes available.	Free Write in No. 765	✔			✔	✔					
Whitacre-Greer 800-WG-PAVER; Fax: 330-823-5502 www.wgpaver.com Alliance, OH	Manufactures bevel-edged, genuine-clay pavers with high freeze-thaw resistance; 14 colors, various sizes and shapes. Thicknesses from 1-1/2 in. to 3-1/2 in.; face dimensions may be 4x8 or 8x8 in two textures, as well as cobbled.	Free Write in No. 505				✔						
Written in Stone 800-WRITTEN; Fax: 201-750-0099 www.american-written.com Closter, NJ	Custom stone engraving, signage, and pavers for the home and garden in engraved brick, granite & concrete.	Free Write in No. 767				✔		✔				

Build With Pieces of History



Now available in very limited quantities — authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick. Due to changes in brick manufacture, when these are gone there won't be any more. Write for free literature or send $10 for price list, color photos, and sample brick.

The Brickyard
P.O. Box A
Harrisonville, MO 64701

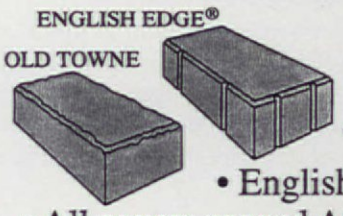
(816) 380-3366
Ask for Kevin
Fax (816) 887-5757

WRITE IN NO. 3960

Since 1922
Pine Hall Brick
800-334-8689

America's Premier Paver Producer

ENGLISH EDGE®
OLD TOWNE



- New High Tech Plant
- Full Clay Paver Line
- Heavy Traffic Pavers

Trained Paving Specialists

- English Edge® & The Old Series
- All pavers exceed ASTM C902 SX Type-1 *PX*

WRITE IN NO. 5130

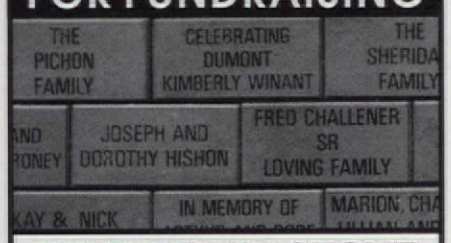
Authentic Antique Brick

- Offsize handmade brick manufactured between 1844 and 1922
- Each is approximately 6-1/4 lbs.
- Bessemer gray or Chicago red

Contact Jerry Wander at:
Shelby Farms Antique Brick
P.O. Box 235, Shelby, AL 35143
Ph/Fax: 205-669-2338

WRITE IN NO. 3147

ENGRAVED BRICKS FOR FUNDRAISING



WRITTEN IN STONE
1-800-WRITTEN
Largest engraving facility on the East Coast

WRITE IN NO. 767

VERMONT
A PROUD TRADITION
BRICK

Genuine traditional waterstruck brick manufactured in Highgate Center Vermont

Authentic to projects dating back to the late 1600's

Red flashed & paver color ranges

for name of nearest distributor or dealer call
1-781-934-7278

WRITE IN NO. 765

GENUINE HANDMADE BRICK



- Complete line of hand made brick
- Restoration matches
- Full line special shapes
- Pavers, any size or style
- We can solve your brick problems

Old Carolina Brick Company

• ceramic crafters •

475 MAJOLICA RD.
SALISBURY, NC 28147
704-636-8850

WRITE IN NO. 3130

SPECIALTY BRICK

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page76.



The waterstruck-brick method used by VERMONT BRICK MFG. involves water and sand in the molding process, resulting in a uniquely textured brick suitable for renovation and restoration, as well as new construction with a traditional look. *Write in No. 765*



THE BRICKYARD supplies authentic antique "clinker," or imperfect, brick for one-of-a-kind rustic charm and originality. *Write in No. 3960*



Bricks from OLD CAROLINA BRICK are each hand-molded and coal-fired in the colonial tradition, providing an authentic match to the antique brick found at numerous historical restorations, such as Williamsburg and Monticello. *Write in No. 3130*



PINE HALL BRICK supplied handsome, multi-hued brick pavers and curbing for this corner site. *Write in No. 5130*



ARTCRETE, INC., creates durable faux brick paving from stencil-finished concrete in a wide variety of styles, colors, and patterns. *Write in No. 2140*



WRITTEN IN STONE engraved selected names onto the granite pavers of this memorial walkway, creating a lasting tribute. *Write in No. 767*

SourceList 82-86
Portfolio. 88-94

MASONRY CLEANING OPTIONS

This roundup of recent masonry-cleaning projects shows that: (1) There's a large number of cleaning materials on the market; (2) There's no single "correct" process; (3) When in doubt, test, test, test.

by James R. Marshall

Cleaning masonry can mean anything from removing the accumulated dirt and grime from the atmosphere to stripping a quarter-inch of old paint. The cleaning processes can involve materials ranging from a pure water mist to walnut shells, from baking soda to heavy-duty acids or bases like potassium hydroxide and hydrofluoric acid. The methods used cover the spectrum from quite benign — misting — to high-pressure blasting with water and sand. We've gathered several recent examples of masonry-cleaning and -restoration projects. A common theme seems to be: When in doubt, test and test again.

Cleaning a Cleveland Church, the U.S. Treasury Building, and a New York City High-Rise

Dumond Chemical got its start in the paint-stripping business with its Peel-Away line of products, according to company spokesman Barry Dubin, but avoided masonry cleaning and restoration because of an aversion to handling strong acids. But a couple of years ago the company developed a line of masonry-restoration products under the Safe n' Easy label, which contain no hydrofluoric or muriatic acids, bleach, abrasives, or caustics. Products range from the stronger Restoration Cleaner, for calcium-based surfaces, and Heavy Duty Restoration Cleaner for natural and man-made stone surfaces, to Limestone Cleaner for heavy-duty cleaning of limestone, marble, and travertine, and Architectural Cleaner/Restorer formulated for glazed surfaces. All of them are environmentally safe, with a pH between 5 and 8, according to Mr. Dubin, and form a non-hazardous waste. Application is by sprayer, and the product is rinsed by a pressure wash after 5 to 30 minutes. All Safe n' Easy products are buffered for controlled, uniform results. Here are four typical applications:



Cleaning the massive U.S. Treasury Building in Washington, D.C., involved 200,000 sq.ft. of granite, including the thirty 36-ft.-high columns. All stone is being cleaned by The Atlantic Co. of Washington, D.C., using Dumond's Safe n' Easy Heavy Duty Restoration Cleaner.

The Gothic-style Pentecostal Church of Christ has been a Cleveland landmark since it was built in 1918, but its two-tone, non-glazed terra-cotta facade had become dingy. The facade included a combination of white and bright-yellow stone, with peach undertone, and hand-painted glazed medallions. Non-glazed terra cotta is less dense and far more porous than granite or marble; it won't tolerate power blasting, and the strong chemicals in many masonry-restoration products can pit it. After extensive patch testing of various cleaners, the contractor, VIP Restoration of Cleveland, selected one of Dumond's products: Safe n' Easy Ultimate Restoration Cleaner. The cleaner was applied with a low-pressure, thin-nozzle, "garden pump"-style sprayer for maximum control. The foamy liquid, which adhered easily to the carved stonework, was cleaned down with a low-pressure clean-water wash after a 30-minute dwell time.

Another contractor, The Atlantic Company of America, based in Washington, D.C., has been using the Heavy Duty Restoration Cleaner formulation for restoration of the U.S. Treasury Building. Some 200,000 sq.ft. of granite, including the thirty 36-ft. columns (each carved from a single block) and much decorative embellishment, are being cleaned, repointed, and patched. Working from a swing-stage scaffolding, the 12-person crew uses a Hudson sprayer to apply the Safe n' Easy; it's rinsed with fresh water after only five minutes.

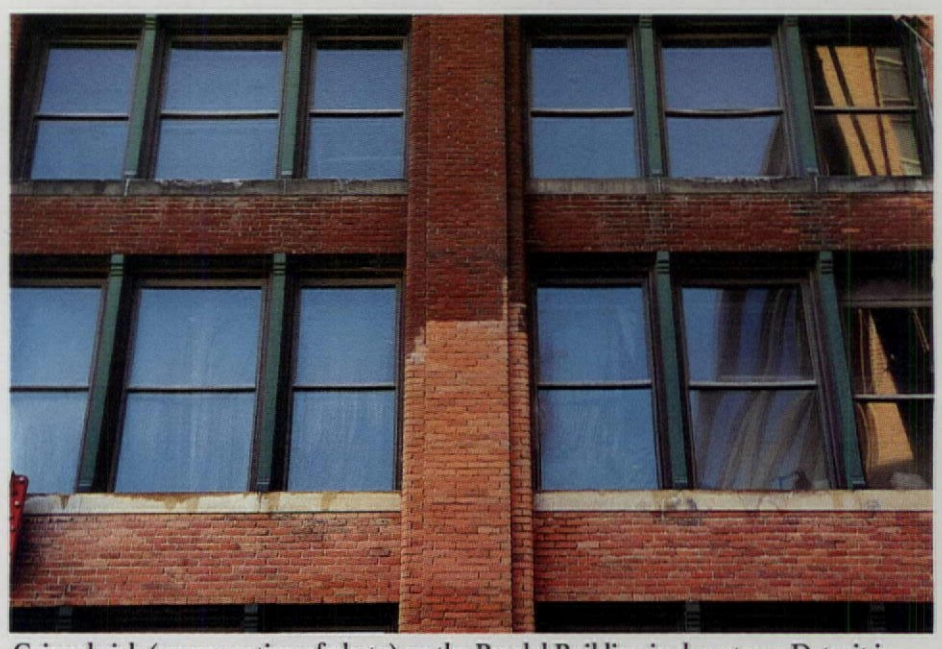
In New York City, AOI Waterproofing used the Restoration Cleaner to clean 5,000 sq.ft. of limestone on a Park Avenue high-rise. Here, the product was applied by brush as a gel that adhered to the vertical surfaces; after two hours, a medium-pressure clean-water rinse removed it. The job took one week. Also in New York City, Urban DC of Brooklyn took only five weeks to clean 75,000 sq.ft. of brick and limestone, including decorative detail, on another Park Avenue building. This time, the crew applied the cleaner to the brick with rollers, with a 15-minute dwell followed by a clean-water power wash; for the limestone, which is more porous than the brick, they first wetted the surface with clean water and then applied the cleaner with brushes to ensure coverage of the intricate carving.

Delicate Cleaning in Detroit with Baking Soda

The Armex cleaning and coating systems offered by the ArmaKleen Company of Princeton, N.J., were developed by Arm & Hammer in response to the need for a process to clean the delicate copper skin of the Statue of Liberty. The systems are a combination of baking-soda-based soluble abrasives along with equipment for soft abrasive blasting. The process is similar to sand blasting, but only small amounts of the Armex blast media are injected into the compressed air stream. This method provides a powerful yet gentle non-toxic cleaning for delicate substrates, according to the company, and produces less waste than other blast processes. The spent media is non-toxic and can be landfilled or washed into a sewer.

One recent masonry-restoration project using this process is the Boydel Building in downtown Detroit. The city is undergoing a renaissance, thanks to the appearance of gambling casinos. The building in question is kitty-corner from one of the new casinos, near Detroit's Greek Town, and presented a sooty eyesore in the otherwise reviving area. Boydel Development Company bought the brick structure for conversion into loft apartments.

Choosing a cleaning method was a challenge, according to Ken Raby of Grand Northern Products, an ArmaKleen distributor. The building's old brick and mortar were delicate, he notes, and not amenable to sand blasting, which would remove up to a quarter-inch of the mortar; furthermore, because of the heavy traffic in the area, sand blasting would have required much tarping. Testing showed the Armex process to be the answer, Raby says, because the baking soda is not only gently abrasive, but it's also used in much lower amounts than sand. Only 100 lb. per hour of Armex were needed, compared with what Raby estimates would have been 650 lb. per hour of sand. Clean up was by broom, and the waste could be landfilled.

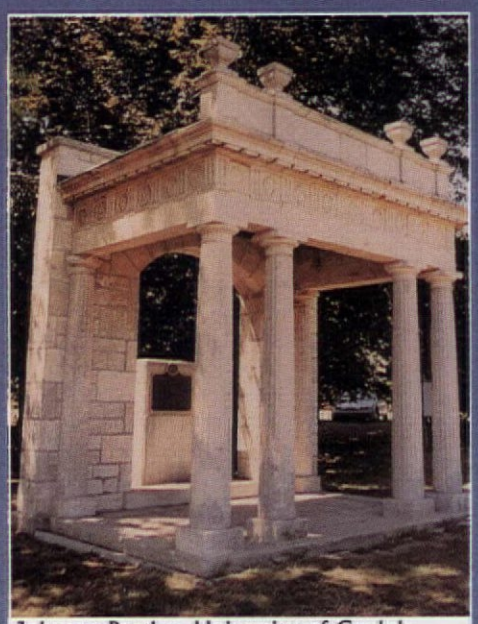


Grimy brick (upper section of photo) on the Boydel Building in downtown Detroit is being cleaned to its original light hue (lower section in photo) by soft abrasive cleaning with Armex, an environmentally safe cleaner based on baking soda.

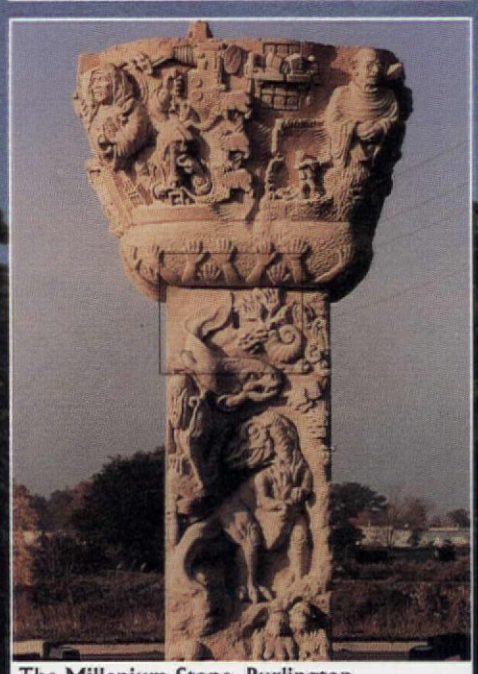
Armex is usually applied dry, according to Raby, but it can also be applied wet if need be. The baking-soda crystals are coated with a flow agent and therefore don't dissolve in the liquid until after they hit the building. It is gentle enough to be used around glass. Armex is more expensive than sand or walnut shells, Raby notes, but because of its lower bulk density — 45 lb. per cu.ft. vs. 60 lb. for shells and 120 lb. for sand — it is cost-competitive. The ArmaKleen process is also being used extensively in Grand Rapids, which is undergoing several masonry-cleaning projects thanks to its new downtown arena, and Chicago has deployed 28 units in a city-wide graffiti clean up.

continued on page 80

"The Tradition Continues"



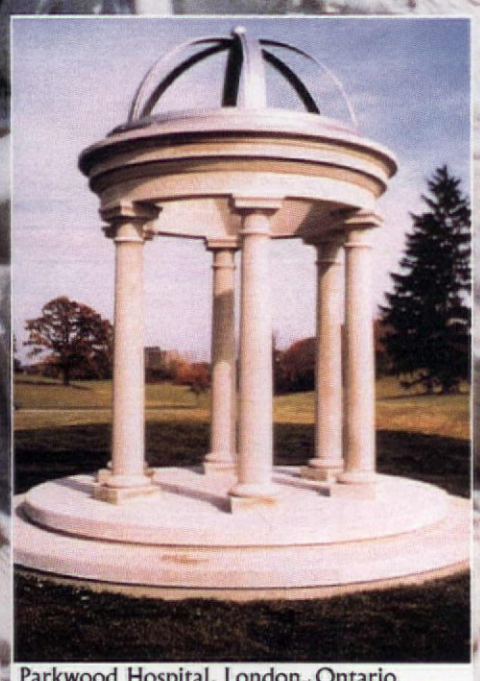
Johnson Portico, University of Guelph.
Historic monument restored by the skilled craftsmen of Old World Stone.



The Millenium Stone, Burlington.
Handcarved from 30 ton Indiana limestone, depicting most memorable people and achievments of the twentieth century.



National Steel Car Memorial, Hamilton.
Dedicated to workers of National Steel Car killed during the Great Wars.



Parkwood Hospital, London, Ontario.
Veterans memorial fabricated from Indiana buff limestone. Curved entablature was handcut by Old World Stone masons.

Specialists in hand carved architectural and sculptural details in natural stone, utilizing the traditional skills and artistry of master masons and stone carvers.

Old World Stone has a reputation for the quality of hand carved sculptures, trim, crockets, pinnacles and tracery windows, produced with care and dedication, upholding the traditional values of the craft.

Working with a variety of stones from around the world, Old World Stone Ltd. has developed a reputation for quality craftsmanship and professional services.

Whether your next project be large or small, simple or complex, we are interested in hearing from you. We provide pre-project consultation to architects, owners and property managers.

Visit our SUPER NEW WEBSITE and download one of our videos.

OLD WORLD STONE
300 Pearl Street , Suite 200
Buffalo, NY 14202 USA
TEL: 1-800-281-9615
FAX: 716-842-3038
www.oldworldstone.com
e-mail: heritage@sympatico.ca

Heinrich Heine Memorial Fountain, The Bronx, NY. This statue shows the Lorelei and her handmaidens, sirens who lured sailors into the rocks.

If you need natural cut or carved stone call

OLD WORLD STONE LTD.

Suppliers of Natural Stone, dimensionally cut and carved for new and restoration projects

WRITE IN NO. 2894



After extensive testing, preservation technologists at Wiss, Janney, Elstner decided to clean the Marble Collegiate Church, New York City, with a two-step water-washing process: (1) A 12-hour water soak, followed by (2) rinsing with low-pressure 500- to 600-psi wash water. In the photo, water is being applied through a multi-nozzle manifold. *Photo: Diane S. Kaese*

Water Cleaning a New York City Church

The engineers, architects, and material scientists of New York City's Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates, Inc. (WJE), are in the midst of a restoration and cleaning project for the Marble Collegiate Church in Manhattan. Known as the church of Norman Vincent Peale, this Fifth Avenue landmark was built in the middle of the 19th century. After 150 years in the midst of New York City's bustle, the building's marble facade had become greatly soiled and friable. WJE is working as subcontractor to Hall Partnership Architects, which is the architect to the church.

According to Diane Kaese, WJE's project manager, her firm realized that careful testing and evaluation of cleaning methods would be required, not only because of the fragile state of the marble surface and its mortar, but also because of the building's location on a busy urban thoroughfare. The aim was to find the least damaging approach — both short and long term. Acid washing would have been a quick solution, but it would have eaten off the marble face, producing a totally different texture. Hoping to avoid repointing, the firm called for a series of tests, carried out by Apple Restoration and Waterproofing of Brooklyn, N.Y., to determine an approach that would minimize the application of water. They tested several chemical approaches, as well as baking soda and light misting followed by a washdown.

However, it became clear that repointing could not be avoided, and WJE opted for a 12-hour water soak followed by a low-pressure (500- to 600-psi) water wash. Water was preferred to baking soda because it dissolves the carbonized filaments that extend back into the stone from the surface crust. In the final analysis, the firm is carrying out a three-part strategy: First, the masonry is backpointed to within 3/4 to 1 in. of the stone surface; next, with the mortar joints stabilized, the water wash is carried out, along with some poulticing for stubborn areas; finally, the pointing is completed to the desired depth. This approach permits adjustment of the pointing to allow for the differing degrees of depth loss on different parts of the marble. The restoration contractor is Henry Restoration.

Cleaning and Restoring New York City's Stock Exchange and City Hall

Nicholson & Galloway of Glen Head, N.Y., has been in the roofing and masonry-restoration business since 1849, according to the company's Vice President for Marketing and Sales, Thomas Cusa. The company does all types of roofing and sheetmetal work, he notes, but masonry restoration is the biggest part of its activity. Working mainly in the New York/New Jersey/Connecticut tri-state area, Nicholson & Galloway deals with all sorts of masonry — brick, concrete, and stone. Two major recent projects are the New York Stock Exchange and New York City's City Hall, both in Manhattan. Both projects were overseen by Andrew Wilson, R.A., Vice-President of Nicholson & Galloway.

Still ongoing, the Stock Exchange project is a three-year exterior restoration of the Exchange itself, an imperial Roman Corinthian edifice built in 1901, as well as an adjacent office tower. Both structures are New York City landmarks and are faced with 8-in.-thick Georgia marble. The work included cleaning and repointing all 115,000 sq.ft. of the white marble and extensive patching. The cleaning process was a water soak followed by a light-pressure washing. Over 600 sq.ft. of the marble had to be replaced where corroding steel spandrels had pushed out the original stone. Extensive roofing work was also required, along with stripping and repainting of 400 steel windows. Because of the sensitive business of the client and the busy Wall Street area, all noise-producing work had to be performed at night or on weekends.

New Yorkers are justly proud of their graceful City Hall, completed in 1812. The handsome Classical-style building, designed by Joseph Mangin and John McComb, combines Gothic and British elements in a design that is still distinctly American. In 1998 Nicholson & Galloway took on a fast-track exterior restoration of the structure (only four months). The work entailed cleaning over 50,000 sq.ft. of Alabama Veined Limestone, cutting and pointing deteriorated mortar, installing lead weather caps on all watertables, and miscellaneous stone patching and dutchmen. The company used a variety of methods on the facade — water cleaning, poultices, Armex, and a host of chemical cleaners.



As part of its 3-year exterior restoration program at the New York Stock Exchange, Nicholson & Galloway cleaned, patched, and repointed all 115,000 sq.ft. of exterior Georgia marble. For the marble cleaning phase, the contractor used a combination of water washing plus selective soft abrasive and chemical cleaning. The newly cleaned Exchange building is shown here decked out in its Christmas decorations.

Milwaukee County Veterans Hospital

Diedrich Technologies, Inc., of Oak Creek, Wisc., offers a line of chemical cleaning products for masonry, stone, and concrete, as well as paint removers and water repellents. Although the company is now solely a manufacturer, it developed its products during its years as a cleaning and restoration contractor, according to Larry Kotke, Vice President of Sales.



Workers on swing staging are cleaning the Milwaukee County Veterans Hospital using a diluted acidic brick cleaner, 101 Masonry Restorer from Diedrich Technologies. The hospital was originally built to serve Civil War veterans — and is still in use as a veterans' residence facility.

The company is a strong proponent of pre-testing and of chemical cleaning methods over abrasive ones. In a recent article on masonry restoration cleaning (*Brick Quarterly*, Winter 1998), Kotke and company President James Diedrich noted that "Testing, pre-cleaning, and demonstration areas are mandatory prior to any responsible type of chemical-cleaning project." They add that "each individual masonry type must be tested and the same equipment that would be used during full-scale operation must be used for the test." This testing, which can be easily accomplished usually within an hour's time, establishes not only the right chemicals for the job, but also the right dilution rate. Diedrich and Kotke also warn against "contractors' 'sidewalk moonshine mixes,' raw acids, lye flakes, and job-site concoctions that give chemical cleaning a bad name."

Today, there are available varied professional chemical solutions that, when used properly, are safe and effective for restoring old buildings, Diedrich and Kotke maintain. But the days of "one chemical cleans all" are over, and choosing the proper equipment and cleaning solution is imperative.

continued on page 86

ABATRON, INC.

Since 1959

5501-95th Ave., Kenosha, WI 53144 USA Tel: 1-262-653-2000 800-445-1754 Fax: 1-262-653-2019

http://www.abatron.com E-mail: info@abatron.com

Restoration and Maintenance Products

Specified by the U.S. Government, Architects, Builders and other Professionals,

Abatron Restoration Systems meet and surpass the restoration and maintenance standards for wood, stone, concrete, metal, composites and other materials. Developed and manufactured by Abatron, they are based on **epoxies, urethanes, acrylics, vinyls, silicones, polyesters and other materials** in wide ranges of viscosity, hardness, flexibility, thermal, chemical and mechanical properties.

Examples of some of our popular products by category are:

Wood Restoration

WoodEpox: structural adhesive paste and wood substitute, used in any thickness to fill, add or modify. It can be sawed, carved, machined, nailed, sanded, stained, painted.

LiquidWood: liquid, penetrating consolidant for restoring strength and function to rotted or spongy wood.

Both **LiquidWood** and **WoodEpox** permanently restore structures, windows, furniture, columns, frames, statuary, boats and most rigid surfaces, and impart water and insect resistance.

Stone, Concrete, Masonry Restoration

AboCrete: to permanently repair, resurface fill and bond driveways, floors, decks, swimming pools, most damaged rigid surfaces, concrete, wood, metal and other surfaces.

AboWeld 55-1: structural thixotropic paste to permanently repair or reshape stairs, statuary and vertical surfaces without forms.

AboWeld 8005-6: to bond new poured concrete to old concrete and other surfaces.

AboCoat and Abothane Series: protective coatings for floors, walls, tanks, tubs, boats. Water dispersions, solvent systems or 100% solids.

AboJet Series: for structural crack-injection, in a wide range of viscosities and other properties.

Mold Making and Casting Compounds

MasterMold 12-3: non-toxic polyurethane paste for flexible, large and small molds. Best for architectural components, columns, capitals, statuary, moldings, decorative and structural elements. Excellent elasticity, form retention and number of castings.

MasterMold 12-8: liquid 12-3 to pour flexible molds.

AboCast 4-4: pourable compound for rigid large and small molds and castings, from machinable tooling and patterns to castings of any size, meeting most chemical/thermal/mechanical specifications.

Structural Adhesives, Sealants and Caulks

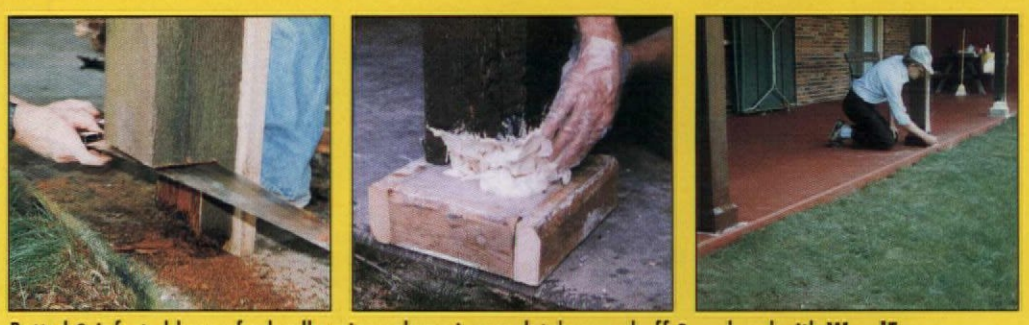
meeting all kinds of specifications for composites, structural and decorative components, indoors and outdoors.

WoodCast: light-weight, impact resistant pourable compound for interior and exterior castings.

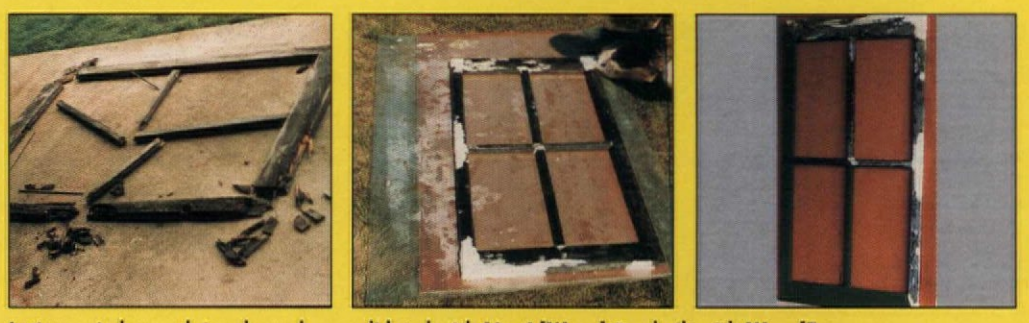
AboCast 8 Series: versatile, clear epoxy casting compounds in a wide range of viscosities, reactivities and other properties.

AboSeal Series: rigid or flexible sealants for most environments.

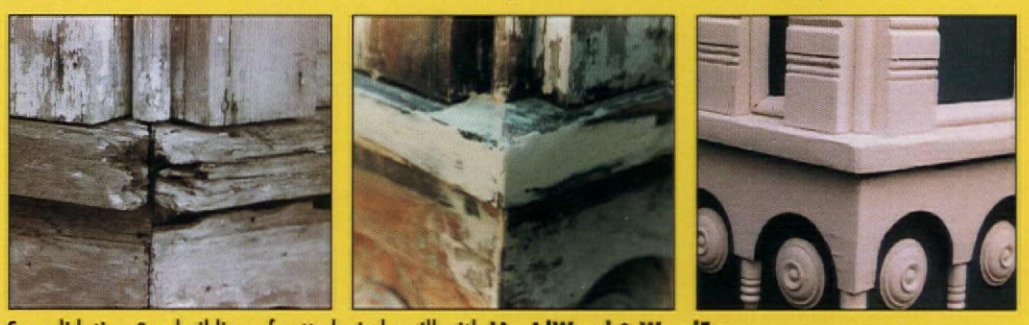
Many other products are also available. Their number increases continuously to meet any new requirement or preference.



Rotted & infested base of a loadbearing column is completely sawed off & replaced with **WoodEpox.**



Antique window sash is salvaged, consolidated with **LiquidWood** & rebuilt with **WoodEpox.**



Consolidation & rebuilding of rotted windowsill with **LiquidWood** & **WoodEpox.**



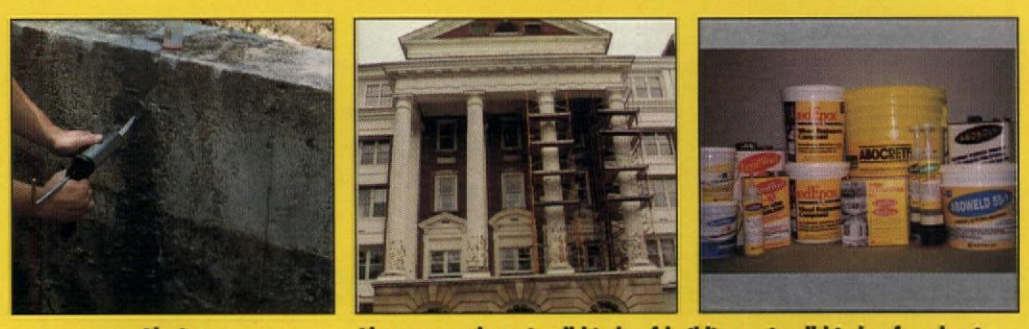
AboCrete, is much stronger than concrete, bonds permanently & does much more, quickly & for much less money.



AboWeld 55-1, is much stronger than concrete & shapes without forms on steps & difficult surfaces.



MasterMold can reproduce capitals, structural & decorative components, statuary & other patterns quickly & cost effectively.



AboJet series for structural crack-injection

Abatron products in all kinds of buildings...in all kinds of packaging.

For details of the above and other products, you can visit our 90-page

Website http://www.abatron.com

Describing over 200 of our products. We recommend it for more detailed information any time, without delay.

WRITE IN NO. 1300

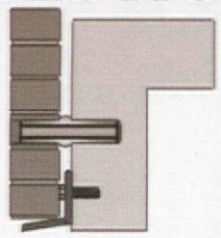


TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
MASONRY CLEANING & RESTORATION

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PRODUCTS							SERVICES					
			Paint Strippers	Brick, Stone & Tile Cleaners	Graffiti Removers	Masonry Adhesives	Masonry-Patching Materials	Masonry Anchors	Other	Masonry Conservation	Paint Removal	Masonry Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/ Replacement	Masonry Repair/ Replacement	Other
Abatron, Inc. 800-445-1754; Fax: 262-653-2019 www.abatron.com Kenosha, WI	MasterMold compounds for moldmaking, casting compounds; LiquidWood penetrating; epoxy restoration systems; WoodEpox epoxy wood-paste filler; Abocrete for restoring concrete; Abojet resins for crack injection. Technical support.	Free Write in No. 1300				✔	✔								
Absolute Absorbtion 973-927-1501; Fax: 973-927-1391 273 Pleasant Hill Rd. Flanders, NJ 07836	Firm provides building cleaning, protective coatings, and graffiti-removal services to over 800 buildings weekly in the N.Y. metro and mid-Atlantic regions. Also, fire restoration wood and masonry. Free estimates.	Free							Graffiti-proof coatings		✔	✔			Graffiti removal
Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc. 800-843-4417; Fax: 605-335-1525 www.ahrenschimney.com Sioux Falls, SD	A full line of chimney- & fireplace-restoration products, from poured-in-place chimney-lining system to tuckpointing tools and equipment. Technical questions are always welcome. Lining systems UL listed.	Free Write in No. 2440							Chimney and masonry tools, liners						
Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc. 718-599-5055; Fax: 718-599-3588 members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm Brooklyn, NY 11211	Field specialist in exterior-masonry, stone, slate, terra-cotta, and copper cleaning, restoration, repair, and waterproofing. Offers rigging and installation services.	Free Write in No. 400									✔	✔	✔	✔	Rigging
ArmaKleen Company 800-332-5424; Fax: 609-497-7176 www.armex.com Princeton, NJ	Manufacturer of Armex blast media: baking-soda-based abrasives for cleaning and depainting without any damage to most substrates, stone, brick, wood, metal, glass, and composites.	Free Write in No. 406	✔	✔	✔				Aqueous metal cleaners						
Ball Consulting 724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504 www.ball-consulting-ltd.com Ambridge, PA	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260											✔	✔	
Blok-Lok Ltd. 800-561-3026; Fax: 416-749-1017 www.blok-lok.com Toronto, ON CANADA	Designs & manufactures masonry reinforcing & tie systems for the repair & stabilization of defective masonry walls as well as terra cotta. Helical wall-tie system provides an effective, economical, stress-free connection between most commercially used materials.	Free Write in No. 3099						✔							
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. 800-684-0901; Fax: 301-317-4670 www.jahnmortars.com Jessup, MD	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Natural repair mortars for all masonry types. Also available, terra-cotta-glaze repair system and D/2 antimicrobial for removal of biological deposits on architectural surfaces; non-toxic and safe for landscape plantings.	Free Write in No. 9580		✔		✔	✔		Restoration mortars and mineral paints						On-site training, training workshops, & technical services for masonry repair
CLS Cintec 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862 www.cintec.com Chicago, IL	Designer of engineered anchoring systems for masonry, terra-cotta, and chimney repair/restoration. Systems are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔							
CLS Cintec 800-363-6066; Fax: 800-461-1862 www.cintec.com Washington, DC	Designer of engineered anchoring systems for masonry, terra-cotta, and chimney repair/restoration. Systems are fireproof, cement-based, and custom-tailored to each application.	Free Write in No. 7050						✔							
Diedrich Technologies, Inc. 800-323-3565; Fax: 414-764-6993 www.execpc.com/~diedtech Oak Creek, WI	Manufacturer of masonry-restoration cleaners, water-repellent sealers, and paint removers for interior and exterior wood and masonry. New 'Envirestore' 100, a safer restoration cleaner that doesn't overclean and retains patina.	Free Write in No. 5200	✔	✔	✔										
Downstate Restorations 312-738-3256; Fax: 312-738-1316 1944 W. Superior Chicago, IL 60622	Consultant/contractor for specialized cleaning, pointing, paint stripping, and restoration of building facades to Sect'y. of Interior standards. Historic research, site inspections, field testing, specification writing.	Free								✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Facade-materials surveys
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away 212-869-6350; Fax: 212-764-5762 www.peelaway.com New York, NY	'Peel Away' paint-removal system that lifts off paint; easy cleanup and disposal; several formulations. Also, 'Safe 'N Easy' masonry-restoration products.	Free Write in No. 176	✔	✔	✔										
Dur-O-Wal, Inc. 877-851-8400; Fax: 630-851-0500 www.dur-o-wal.com Aurora, IL	Suppliers of mechanical anchoring systems for securing loose terra-cotta and masonry elements back into the building-framing system.	Free Write in No. 3107						✔							
Durable Slate Co. 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100 www.durableslate.com Columbus, OH	Masonry-restoration services, including cleaning, tuck-pointing, caulking, and waterproofing. Specializing in preservation of historic structures.	Free Write in No. 3720								✔		✔		✔	
Edison Coatings, Inc. 800-697-8055; Fax: 203-597-8044 www.edisoncoatings.com Waterbury, CT	Custom repair materials for stone, masonry, and concrete. Terra-cotta glaze replacement system. Custom matching service for all types of sandstone, terra cotta, granite, brick, and concrete.	Free Write in No. 3143				✔	✔		Terra-cotta re-glazing materials, breathable masonry coatings & stains, crack-repair materials						Training & technical services for masonry repair
Empire National Construction Corp. 212-594-1800; Fax: 212-594-7565 www.empirenat.com New York, NY	Full-service, masonry- and facade-restoration firm specializing in waterproofing and restoring significant landmark buildings, commercial and residential.	Free									✔	✔	✔	✔	Waterproofing
Everest Waterproofing & Restoration, Inc. 415-282-9800; Fax: 415-282-1205 www.everestsf.com San Francisco, CA	Restoration and waterproofing of exteriors of buildings.	Free								✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Waterproofing, brick repair, seismic repair
GenLime, Inc. 800-537-4489; Fax: 419-855-4602 www.genlime.com Genoa, OH	Historic lime mortar, 'Niagara Mature Lime Putty,' fully-slaked, screened, and aged, ready for immediate use. Company resources available on mortar history, repointing, plaster, and stucco applications.	Free Write in No. 450					✔		Lime mortar						
Graciano Corporation 800-523-5076; Fax: 412-963-6284 www.graciano.com Pittsburgh, PA	Specialist in structural & historic masonry & concrete restoration & repair. Services include: terra cotta, stone work, tuck pointing, masonry cleaning, waterproofing, caulking sealants, epoxy injection, deck coatings, & shotcrete.	Free Write in No. 1354		✔			✔	✔	Waterproofing coatings, caulks, sealants	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Brick matching, waterproofing contracting

CINTEC SOLUTIONS



Replacement for defective shelf angle —
- system 2 hour fire tested
- stainless steel for indefinite life
- compatible with all building materials

For a Cintec solution to your building repair problem contact
CLS Cintec America Inc
Phone: (800)363-6066
Fax: (800)461-1862
E-mail: solutions@cintec.com
or visit our website
www.cintec.com

CINTEC

Micro-cement and lime grout anchor systems
SECURING THE PAST FOR THE FUTURE

CS2

WRITE IN NO. 7050

Repointing?

Your job just got a whole lot easier



Thanks to the **U.S. HERITAGE GROUP,** a leader in historical repointing mortar, you can now specify a mortar created to match the original in ingredients, texture and color. The mortar is sent directly to your site ready to use. Inquire today about the Hands-on Training Workshops for Repointing Historic Masonry for Building Owners and Contractors.

3516 N. Kostner Avenue
Chicago, Il 60641
773-286-2100
Fax: 773-286-1852
www.usheritage.com

WRITE IN NO. 852

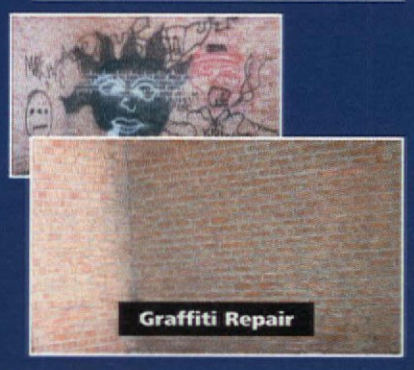
FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

NAWKAW CORPORATION INTERNATIONAL

...changing the color of masonry around the world





Nawkaw Services
Highly trained, diplomatic, experienced crews do all application work

Renovation
- Color existing masonry to blend with new addition
- Color repaired masonry to blend with existing

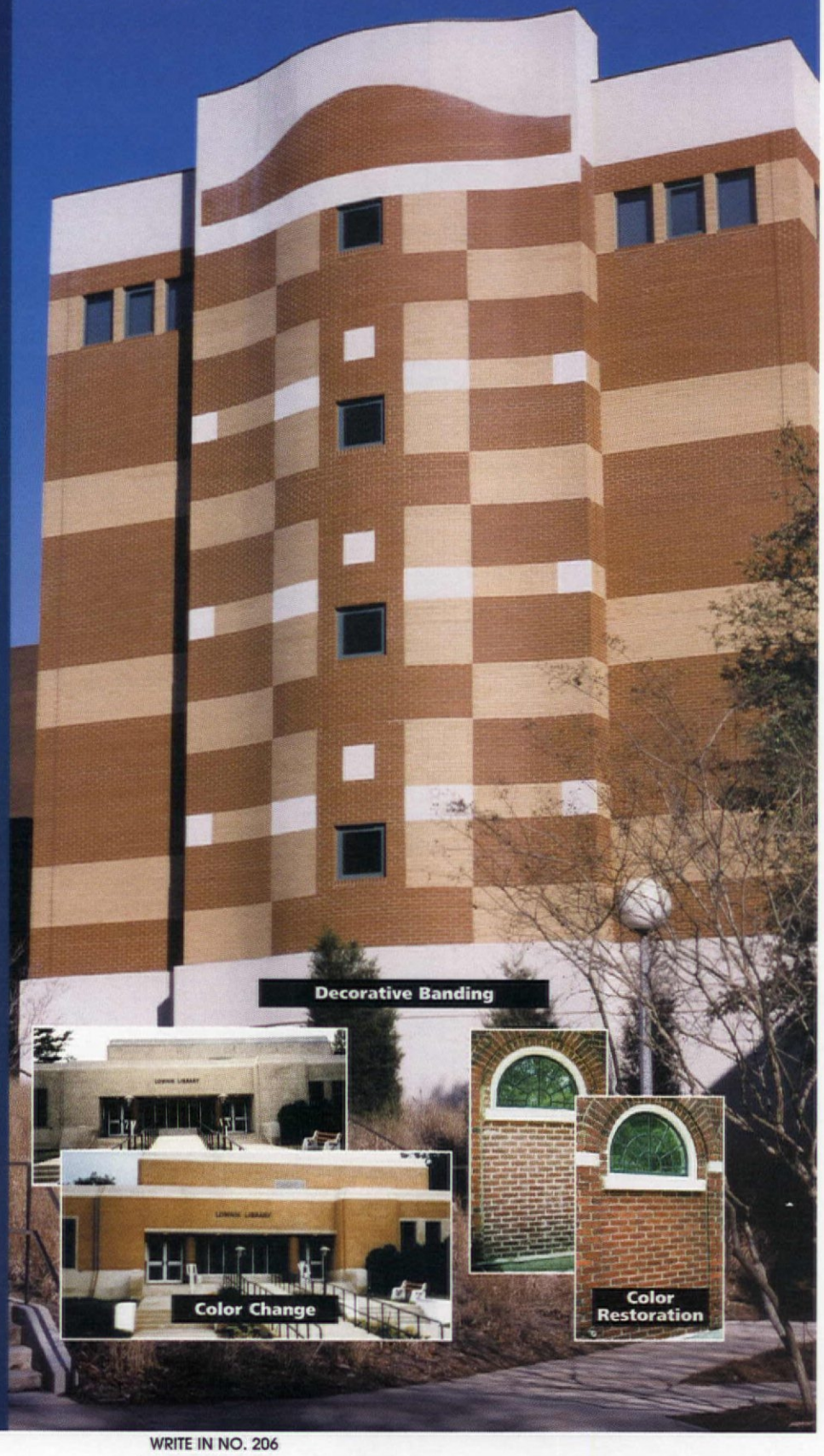
Decorative
- Add contrasting color to existing decorative brickwork
- Add contrasting color and create decorative brickwork

Restoration
- Color new addition to blend with existing masonry
- Color repointed mortar to blend with original mortar

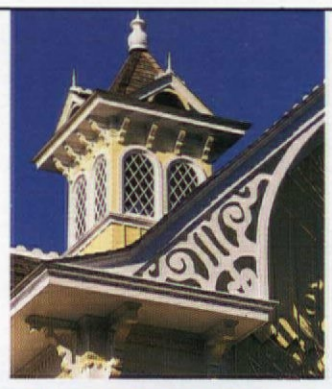
Corrective
- Color mismatched brickwork to uniform blend
- Color power-wash damaged brickwork to uniform blend

Nawkaw provides the results you want, and guarantees permanence and authentic appearance. We back our product with years of field applications and extensive testing. For more information, contact Nawkaw.

Nawkaw Corporation International
...changing the color of masonry around the world
706-353-2692 • fax 706-548-3399
www.Nawkaw.com
info@Nawkaw.com



WRITE IN NO. 206



Thomas J. Kronenberger & Sons, Inc., founded in 1946, is a three-generation firm specializing in the restoration, preservation and adaptive re-use of period structures.

We are craftspeople with the knowledge, skills and experience to return usability to older structures while helping them meet the requirements of the 21st Century.

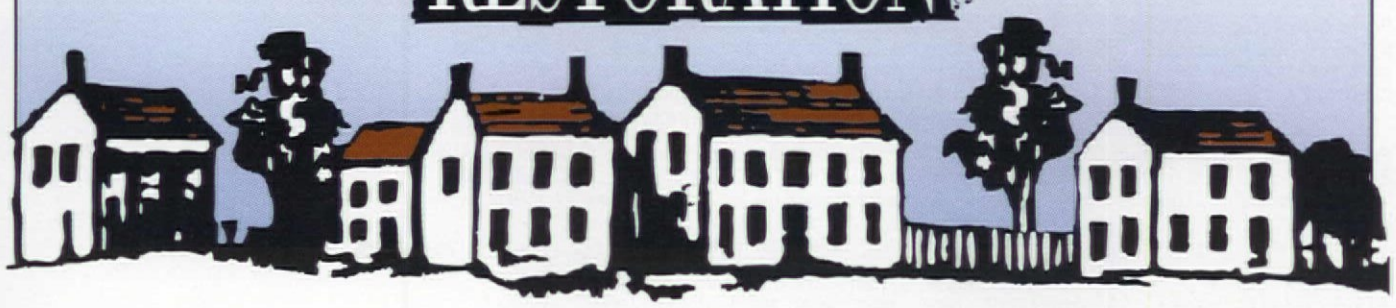
It has been our goal to balance passionate interest in historic preservation with level-headed professionalism.

Years of successful projects and satisfied clients are a testament to that goal.

Our clients have included museums, municipalities, architects, historical societies and homeowners. As varied as our clients, so are their projects. They have included barns, carriage houses, covered bridges, churches, town halls and a vast array of period homes and out buildings.

For history in the remaking call us, toll-free in Connecticut 1-800-255-0089.

KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION Inc.



KRONENBERGER & SONS RESTORATION, INC. • 955 SOUTH MAIN ST., MIDDLETOWN, CT 06457 • 860-347-4600 • FAX: 860-343-0309 • kronenberger-sons@snet.net

WRITE IN NO. 536



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 04900

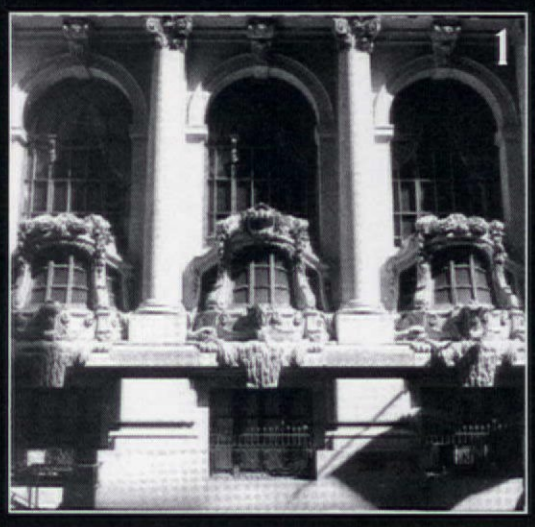
MASONRY CLEANING & RESTORATION

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PRODUCTS							SERVICES					
			Paint Strippers	Brick, Stone & Tile Cleaners	Graffiti Removers	Masonry Adhesives	Masonry-Patching Materials	Masonry Anchors	Other	Masonry Conservation	Paint Removal	Masonry Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/ Replacement	Masonry Repair/ Replacement	Other
Grenadier Corp. 718-324-3700; Fax: 718-994-6477 1590 E. 233rd St. Bronx, NY 10466	Contractor specializing in exterior restoration; extensive experience on landmark projects. Cleaning, restoration, and replacement of terra cotta and other types of masonry repair, waterproofing, and specialty flooring systems.	Free Write in No. 6250										✔	✔	✔	
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc. 800-278-7681; Fax: 860-527-4067 www.hydroclean.com Hartford, CT	Manufacturer of 'Hydroclean Restoration Cleaning Systems.' Exterior- and interior-restoration cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, paint strippers, degreasers, and industrial cleaners.	Free Write in No. 5760	✔	✔	✔				Degreasers						
Jamison Contractors 215-887-9900; Fax: 215-887-9903 www.jamisoncontractors.com Oreland, PA	Masonry restoration/preservation contractor, specializing in brick/stone pointing, caulking, waterproofing, concrete repairs, stucco, exterior masonry cleaning/restoration, balcony/garage restoration, and masonry coatings.	Free Write in No. 2905								✔	✔	✔		✔	Waterproofing contracting, conditions surveys, consultation
K&E Chemical Co. 800-331-1696; Fax: 216-341-1651 www.klenztone.com Cleveland, OH	Manufacturer of 'Klenztone' stone cleaners and other products for restoring, preserving, and protecting stone and brick.	Free Write in No. 4970	✔	✔	✔				Waterproofing coatings						
Kay Waterproofing Corp. 212-348-3300; Fax: 212-348-3642 211 E. 123rd St. New York, NY 10035	Serves greater New York and New Jersey in all areas of building-facade maintenance, repair, and restoration. Noted as a specialist in leak detection and preventive maintenance. Also, roofing repairs.	Free Write in No. 5910										✔	✔	✔	Waterproofing
KEIM Mineral Systems Cohalan Co., U.S. Agent 302-644-1007; Fax: 302-644-0866 62 Port Lewes Lewes, DE 19958	Liquid silicate, pure mineral systems for translucent & opaque applications on all mineral substrates; patching & repair products for all natural-stone substrates; historic stucco systems; cleaning & consolidation products.	Free Write in No. 6520					✔		Liquid-silicate mineral coating						
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration 860-347-4600; Fax: 860-343-0309 www.kronenbergersons.com Middletown, CT	Restoration firm specializing in brownstone, brick, & fieldstone restoration; house moving; window restoration; matching existing moldings, trim, paneling, etc.; wood carving; wood roofs; mortar matching; cleaning and repointing.	Free Write in No. 536									✔	✔		✔	Waterproofing contracting, conditions surveys, management & supervision
Landmark Studios 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851 www.landmarkstudios.com Pittstown, NJ	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000											✔	✔	Moldmaking, replication
Larsen Products Corp. 800-633-6668; Fax: 301-776-2723 www.larsenproducts.com Jessup, MD	Surface-applied bonding agents for interior and exterior applications of plaster; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, plaster, and mortar.	Free Write in No. 226				✔	✔								
Leeds Clark Restoration 972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856 www.leedsclark.com Midlothian, TX	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Also, inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930								✔		✔	✔	✔	Consulting, awning work, workshops
Liner Rolpanit, Inc. 416-534-1511; Fax: 416-538-3482 www.linrol.com Toronto, ON, CANADA	Source of information, technology, materials, and machinery for repair and conservation of historic buildings. Supplier of mortar mills, lime mortars, DHL injection mortars & shelter coats, repair mortars, and Keim silicate paints.	Free Write in No. 1343	✔		✔		✔		Machinery, putties, mortars, mineral coatings	✔					
Marshall Gold Leaf & Art Conservation Studios 214-421-1244; Fax: Same as phone www.marshallgold.com Dallas, TX	Responsible for the gilding and decorative painting of historic and new projects; Ronald Reagan Federal Courthouse, Dallas Fair Park Tower, US Naval Academy Chapel Dome in Annapolis, Gold Dome Bank in Buffalo, N.Y., more.	Free Write in No. 6230											✔	✔	
Mortex Mfg. Co. 800-338-3225; Fax: 520-293-8884 www.mortex.com Tucson, AZ	Textured, decorative, cementitious materials for new or existing concrete; 22 colors; also, PVC drainage and control joints; cantilever deck forms and Tac-It (to add perimeter lighting to any cantilevered edge that has cove strip).	Free Write in No. 3010					✔		Textured decorative cementitious materials						
Nawkaw Corp. 706-353-2692; Fax: 706-548-3399 www.nawkaw.com Athens, GA	Highly trained staff of color technicians apply their proprietary staining products to permanently change the color of masonry. Also, masonry cleaning, restoration, and waterproofing.	Free Write in No. 206							Waterproofing coatings		✔	✔		✔	Waterproofing contracting, brick matching, masonry staining, mortar matching
Nicholson & Galloway 516-671-3900; Fax: 516-759-3569 261 Glen Head Rd. Glen Head, NY 11545	Full-service exterior restoration contractor, including roofing, masonry, sheetmetal, caprentry, surveys, and full restoration programs.	Free Write in No. 3067								✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Concrete restoration, traffic coatings
Old World Stone Ltd. 800-281-9615; Fax: 716-842-3038 www.oldworldstone.com Buffalo, NY	Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom made to suit individual projects, incl. columns, mantels, architectural ornament, signage, garden ornament.	Free Write in No. 2894		✔						✔				✔	Conditions surveys
Permasil Co., Inc. 800-726-9909; Fax: 316-687-6084 www.permasil.com Wichita, KS	One-coat, clear, penetrating water repellent. Permeable; allows passage of water vapor. Warranty for 12 years when applied as directed. No VOC, no toxicity.	Free							Waterproofing coatings, graffiti blocker						
Polytek Development Corp. 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626 www.polytek.com Easton, PA	Manufacturer of liquid-rubber mold-making compounds, based on polyurethane, latex, and silicone, to produce flexible molds for concrete, plaster, and cast stone. All products cure at room temperature with easy-to-mix 1:1 systems.	Free Write in No. 6360							Moldmaking supplies						
Preservation Products, Inc. 800-553-0523; Fax: 610-891-0834 www.preservationproducts.com Media, PA	Supplies Acry-Max restoration and preservation systems for historic metal roofs; durable weatherproof membrane can be used as complete roof system or for repair; can also be used on asphalt, wood, masonry, and other substrates.	Free Write in No. 8180							Masonry/roofing products						
Rainbow-Zelinsky 415-543-2410; Fax: 415-543-6609 www.rainbow415.com San Francisco, CA	Historic landmark exterior restorers: preservation, cleaning, repair, casting, and replacement. Terra cotta a speciality.	Free								✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Duplication and casting of ornamental details

AWARD-WINNING RESTORATION CONTRACTING

Masonry, Roofing, Sheetmetal, Exterior Maintenance & Restoration









NICHOLSON & GALLOWAY, INC.
261 Glen Head Road, Glen Head, NY 11545
(516) 671-3900; (212) 685-6677 FAX: (516) 759-3569
Landmark Excellence for 151 Years

1. New York Yacht Club, New York, N.Y. To mark the 100th anniversary of the building, this landmark Beaux Arts masterpiece was fully restored. Work included restoration of all copper-clad windows, dormers and cornices, fabrication of new copper roofing, and cleaning of the limestone facade. The New York City Landmarks Commission approved all details of the restoration work.
2. New York Life Insurance Co., New York, N.Y. Restoration of this 1927 Gothic-Revival skyscraper included water-soak cleaning of the limestone facade, and repair of the copper-clad fleche and lantern at the pinnacle. Working off stationary scaffolds, 27,000 deteriorated terra-cotta roof tiles were removed and replaced with new 24-carat gold-clad tiles.
3. Xerox Corp. This 25-year-old corporate headquarters in rural Connecticut needed a major overhaul. Performed mostly from swing-stage scaffolding, work included cleaning 100,000 sq.ft. of limestone, replacing 30 limestone panels, caulking 60,000 ft. of construction joints, and coating 26,000 sq.ft. of parking deck. Limestone was cleaned without chemicals, using water-mist method.
4. New York City Hall, New York, N.Y. On this fast-track 4-month exterior restoration project, scaffolds were installed within 10 days of project award. Work included cleaning over 50,000 sq.ft. of Alabama veined limestone, re-pointing deteriorated mortar joints, installing lead weathercaps on all watertables, and miscellaneous stone patching. All work was approved by the New York City Landmarks Commission.

RECENT AWARDS

1993: NYC Landmarks Commission Award for New York Yacht Club; RSI Magazine, Ist Place, Hand-Crafted Re-Roofing, for New York Yacht Club
1996: RSI Magazine, Ist Place, Hand-Crafted Re-Roofing, for Columbia School of Journalism
1997: RSI Magazine, Ist Place, Restoration/Renovation, for the Chrysler Building
1998: NY Landmarks Conservancy Lucy G. Moses Preservation Award for the Chrysler Building. NY Landmarks Conservancy Lucy G. Moses Preservation Award for Church of the Holy Trinity
1999: NY Landmarks Conservancy Lucy G. Moses Preservation Award for City Hall Clocktower/Statue of Justice.

WRITE IN NO. 3067

Historic Window Restoration Specialists



SINCE 1978

- Accurate duplication of historic wood windows
- Quality repair, retrofit and replacement service
- On-site surveys and condition assessments
- Listed in National Park Service's *Window Directory for Historic Buildings* and member of APT

When Quality Counts Call...

LEEDS CLARK
HISTORIC RESTORATION & CONSULTING

300 North 3rd St • P.O. Box 222 • Midlothian, TX 76065 • (972) 775-3843 • Fax (972) 723-8856

WRITE IN NO. 1930

Apple Restoration & Waterproofing, Inc.

132 Bedford Ave., Brooklyn, NY 11211
(718) 599-5055 Fax: (718) 599-3588
arwny@aol.com

Historic preservation, pre-construction services to architects & engineers, specialists in quality restoration of the urban environment. Terra cotta, stone, brick. Site logistics, rigging, condition surveys, mock-ups, probes, on-site masonry cleaning tests.

Available to provide assistance in discovery at all locations where there is an interest.

WRITE IN NO. 400

PEELAWAY® PAINT REMOVAL SYSTEM

AS SEEN ON: THIS OLD HOUSE® HOME TIME® & HOME AGAIN®

PROVIDING CUTTING EDGE PRODUCTS FOR UNPARALELLED RESULTS

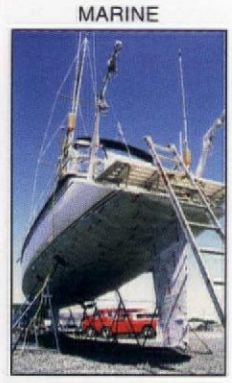
ARCHITECTURAL



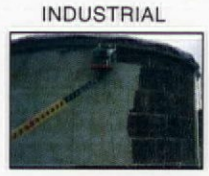
WINNING THE "WAR" AGAINST GRAFFITI



MARINE



INDUSTRIAL





SAFE n' EASY®

MASONRY CLEANING & RESTORATION

Luxury Park Ave. High Rise in New York City's Landmark District Spotlessly Cleaned

Before





After

Apply... Wait 15 minutes...Pressure wash hundereds of windows - No masking!

PEELAWAY® SAFE n' EASY®

The best choice for the contractor and the DIY'er

DUMOND CHEMICALS, INC.
1501 Broadway • New York, New York 10036
(212) 869-6350 • Fax: (212) 764-5762
E-mail: PLAWAY@AOL.COM • WEBSITE: www.peelaway.com

WRITE IN NO. 176



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 04900
MASONRY CLEANING & RESTORATION

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	PRODUCTS							SERVICES					
			Paint Strippers	Brick, Stone & Tile Cleaners	Graffiti Removers	Masonry Adhesives	Masonry-Patching Materials	Masonry Anchors	Other	Masonry Conservation	Paint Removal	Masonry Cleaning	Terra-Cotta Repair/ Replacement	Masonry Repair/ Replacement	Other
Smooth-On, Inc. **800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200** **www.smooth-on.com** **Easton, PA**	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at the job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650							Moldmaking supplies						
Spec Mix/A Div. of Package Pavement Co. **914-221-2224; Fax: 914-221-0433** **www.packagepavement.com** **Stormville, NY**	Provides analysis of historic mortars, and can then manufacture a duplicate mortar material that will match the historic mortar in appearance and performance characteristics.	Free Write in No. 3121							Duplicate mortar materials						Analysis of historic mortars
Towne House Restorations **718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344** **www.caststone.org/thr** **Maspeth, NY**	Custom fabricator of cast stone and GFRC to replicate ornamental terra cotta, limestone, & brownstone. Services include pattern restoration, pattern sculpture, color matching, field molds, field surveys, shop drawings, engineering.	Free Write in No. 545											✔		Limestone & brownstone replacement
Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd. **416-652-8434; Fax: 416-652-1591** **www.traditionalcutstone.com** **Toronto, ON, CANADA**	European master carvers specialize in architectural ornamentation, monumental statuary, & restoration. Historical reproduction in limestone, sandstone, marble. Stone design with clay & plaster models; hand-drawn renderings available.	Free Write in No. 2902												✔	
Trow & Holden **800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025** **45-57 South Main St.** **Barre, VT 05641**	Pneumatic mortar-removal kit for fine repointing work. Maker of fine stone-carving tools: air hammers, hand hammers, steel and carbide chisels for soft or hard stone. Also, stone-masonry and -splitting tools.	Free Write in No. 1058							Mortar-removal tools						
Trumbull Restoration Co. **800-677-8778; Fax: 860-793-1776** **www.trumbullrestoration.com** **Plainville, CT**	Complete building and masonry restoration, including stone replacement, brick and tile replacement, stone carving and casting, stone patching, pointing, cleaning, and stucco.	Free Write in No. 3127								✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Stone casting & carving
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc. **773-286-2100; Fax: 773-286-1852** **www.usheritage.com** **Chicago, IL**	Source for lime putty and ready-to-use custom mortars, stuccos, and lime washes. Also, historic-mortar matching; consulting services; repointing tools and training workshops.	Free Write in No. 852							Lime mortars, limewash	✔					Mortar matching, on-site contractor training & quality control
Watertrol, Inc. **908-389-1690; Fax: 908-389-9480** **2480 Plainfield Ave.** **Scotch Plains, NJ 07076**	Historical restoration, masonry reconstruction, structural stabilization, specialty roofing, exterior building cleaning, specialty anchoring.	Free Write in No. 218								✔		✔	✔	✔	Waterproofing contracting, consultation
Weathercap, Inc. **504-649-4000; Fax: 504-847-1237** **P.O. Box 1776** **Slidell, LA 70459**	Supplier of Weathercap: a soft lead strip, set and bedded in caulking compound/sealant, which forms a cap that assures a permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint.	Free Write in No. 504							Sealants & caulks						
Yankee Steeplejack Co. **978-369-9078; Fax: 978-369-1806** **www.yankeesteeplejack.com** **Concord, MA**	Complete steeplejack services and specialty rigging: fabricator, installer, and renovator of all types of steeples, domes, and cupolas; slate and sheetmetal roofers.	Free Write in No. 3480											✔	✔	Steeplejack services

MASONRY CLEANING & RESTORATION, continued from page 80

For owners, architects, and contractors seeking a more-gentle building cleaning at moderate cost, Diedrich recommends the company's citric-based "Envirestore 100." This brick and stone restoration cleaner is designed for use in situations where scrubbing with soap and water is ineffectual, but where hazards to both the building and personnel must be avoided.

As for abrasive cleaning methods for masonry, the Diedrich team asserts that they are damaging, "no matter how cleverly disguised or how small the particulate." For brick in particular, they note, the outer face is the hardest part, and abrasive cleaning can expose the softer inner portion to the elements. Softer methods, such as gommage and soda blasting, while less damaging, will not easily remove deeper-set dirt, stains, and especially paint, they maintain.

The Milwaukee Veterans Hospital was built for Civil War wounded and is still used by the Veterans Administration as a residence facility. The cleaning and restoration contractor, R.D. Woods of Oak Creek, Wisc., used Diedrich's 101 Masonry Restorer, a biodegradable detergent that must be diluted to a level determined by pre-testing and then removed by pressure wash. No neutralization is required, according to Kotke. R.D. Woods was also the contractor for the Milwaukee County Historical Museum, once the Third Ward Bank building. Here, an alkaline pre-wash using Diedrich's 808X was followed by an acetic-acid neutralization using the firm's 707N.

Restoring a Secret Society Building at Yale

Leland Torrence Enterprises of Woodbridge, Conn., is a restoration-consulting firm with special expertise in exterior-masonry projects. The firm works predominantly on historic buildings, generally between 75 and 150 years old. Leland Torrence offers some general thoughts on masonry cleaning: "The most important thing we've learned over the years is that the business of cleaning buildings is complex and has many variables. Second, that the skill of the operator for whatever system of cleaning is selected is as important as the skill of any other craftsman, manager, conservator, or architect on the job. Third, there is no standard answer as to the right way of cleaning. We generally try to convince our clients to think from the top down. Simply keep the water from being able to get in, and provide a way for the building to dry out. Then, protect the building fabric within the design guidelines that the original architect or builder intended. The cleaning process should enhance the performance of the building and not accelerate deterioration. Decisions about the type and level of cleaning will determine the appearance of the restored materials, which will be the benchmark for the rest of the project. Budget has a lot to do with cleaning choice."

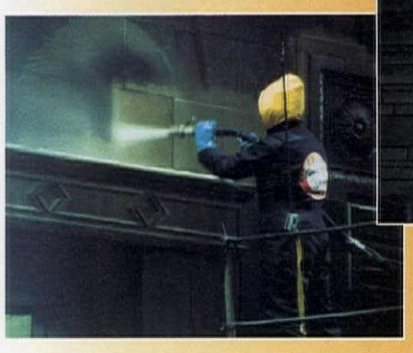
Mr. Torrence offers two examples that illustrate his point. First is a structure on the historic Green in New Haven, Conn., which has a terra-cotta facade added in 1914. The architect-owner wanted a restoration in keeping with the nature of the Green. Removing the street signage revealed an elegant arched opening. However, the budget for the facade was minimal. As there was no money for laboratory tests or mock ups, Mr. Torrence notes, "we proceeded by doing a small test area of cleaning with mild soap and water, with rinsing. We used soap because most of the blackening was caused from soot and dirt. Regular water by itself had little or no effect. As there are many details on the building, it was often necessary to use a soft scrub brush on the columns and at the crown."

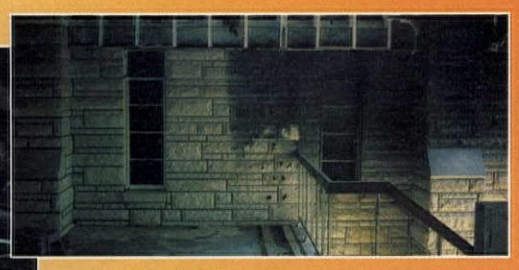
However, the owner hoped the building could be made cleaner still. Not having the luxury of testing, and wanting to avoid damaging or environmentally unfriendly chemicals, Torrence tried a citrus-based medium, complete with rinds, suggested by the cleaning contractor. "We tried it on a small area and it looked minimally promising, and as it was not that expensive we proceeded with the rest of the building, finishing with a light power rinse. We received some good publicity, and the building smelled great for a week, but looked about the same." The marble rectangles at the central part of a building were replaced. The entire building was re-pointed and the broken terra cotta was patched with a polymer-based restoration mortar provided and matched by Edison Coatings.

By contrast, for the Scroll and Key Secret Society at Yale, the client wanted testing and was willing to wait for the proper analysis. Richard Morris Hunt was the architect for this handsome 1868 structure, built with Berea sandstone and North River bluestone. The survey for the exterior restoration was performed six months before the restoration; it included sounding, mapping, and photographing of all the exterior masonry, with core samples of both the sandstone and bluestone to define the deterioration. As the building had been covered with ivy for close to a century, there were many factors contributing to the deterioration of the stone. In particular, the sandstone proved to be a difficult candidate for cleaning, with its varying sizes of aggregate, extreme porosity, and delicate silica binders. Some 42 cleaning tests were performed on the building, mostly under the supervision of Ken Follett of Apple Restoration

continued on page 94

ARMEX®–Baking Soda Relief for Buildings In Distress





Inside or out, blackened over time or in a disastrous instant restoration is your #1 challenge. Meet that challenge with ARMEX® Cleaning and Coating Removal Systems.

ARMEX is non-toxic,* and non-hazardous, making it both environmentally superior, and safer for workers compared to chemicals and hard abrasive blasting. Its soft (Mohs scale 2.5) gentle scouring action can quickly clean and depaint most architectural substrates with no damage.**

Safely & effectively remove:
- fire damage
- smoke damage
- soot
- pollution
- exhaust residue
- water deposits
- stains
- applied coatings
- graffiti

From most:
- brick
- stone
- concrete
- metals
- wood
- glass



Comparative brick cleaning. No damage with ARMEX (left). Pitted by sandblasting (right).





Upper Left: pollution cleaning, Top: fire restoration. Left: monument cleaning. Right: fire restoration.

* Per EPA and OSHA regulations.
**Not recommended for extremely soft and porous surfaces. Always do a test patch before actual use.

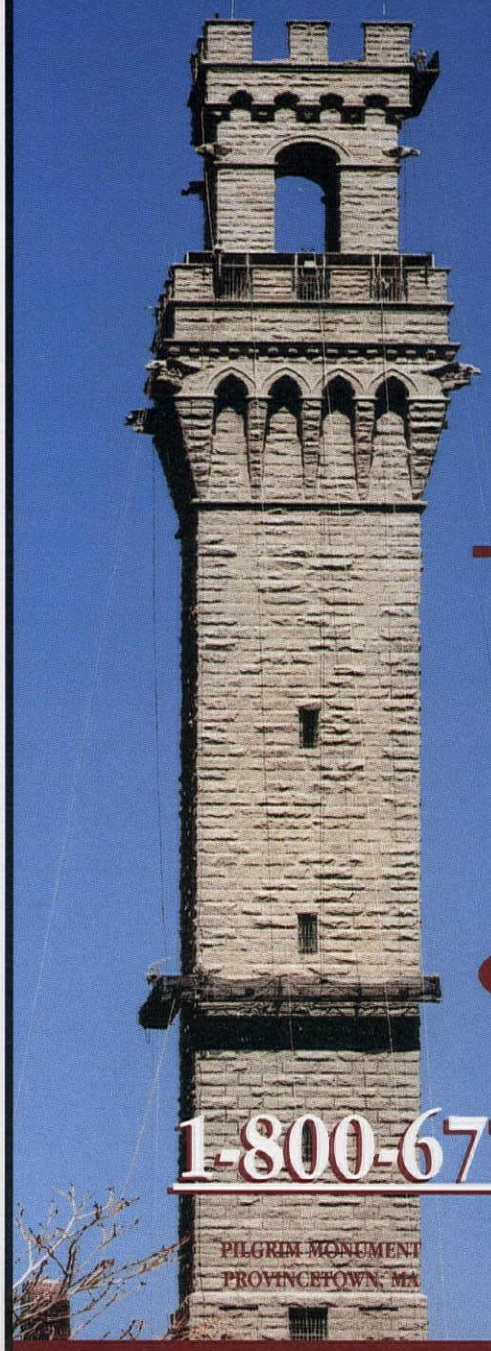
Call ARMEX today 800-332-5424

ARMEX and ARM & HAMMER are registered trademarks of Church & Dwight Company
www.armex.com • GSA #GS-07F-91630 • ISO9002

ARMEX® Cleaning and Coating Removal Systems

WRITE IN NO. 406

MASONRY RESTORATION



- Caulking
- Masonry Cleaning
- Waterproofing
- Repointing
- Stone Replacement
- Stone Carving
- Stone Casting
- Terra Cotta Repair

WHEN TRADITION MATTERS MOST... TRUST THE EXPERTS WITH 5 DECADES OF EXPERIENCE.

TRC

1-800-677-8778

PILGRIM MONUMENT
PROVINCETOWN, MA

TRUMBULL
RESTORATION COMPANY

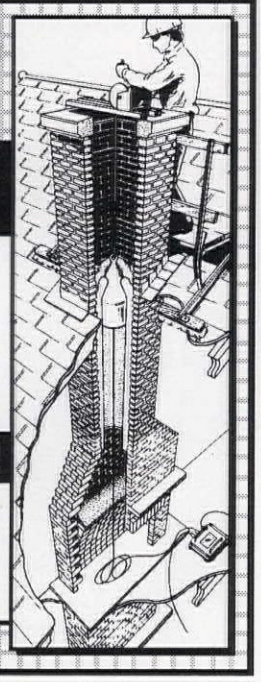
20 Hultenius Street • Plainville, Connecticut 06062
e-mail: info@trumbullrestoration.com
website: www.trumbullrestoration.com

WRITE IN NO. 3127

AHRENS® RELINES/RESTORES MASONRY CHIMNEYS

WITH THE ONLY UL LISTED, TWO-LINER CAST-IN-PLACE MASONRY PROCESS

- First liner insulates and strengthens
- Second liner seals and protects
- Both are immune to acids and moisture
- No guesswork, mechanically applied
- No exterior alterations
- No metal to corrode
- Improves heating efficiency



ALL FOR A FRACTION OF THE COST OF REBUILDING!

Dealership network nationwide

AHRENS chimney technique

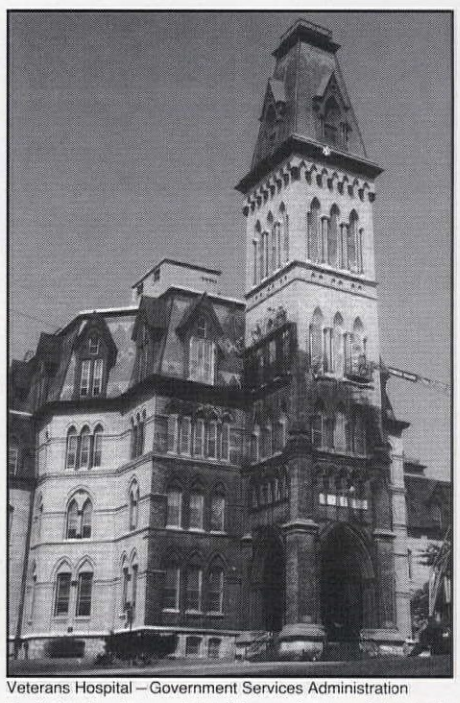
FOR COMPLETE INFORMATION CALL: **1-800-843-4417**

UL LISTED

2000 INDUSTRIAL AVENUE • SIOUX FALLS, SD 57104

WRITE IN NO. 2440

GENTLE RESTORATION by DIEDRICH



Veterans Hospital—Government Services Administration

Specified and used on over 400 Buildings on the National Register of Historic Places.

Diedrich Technologies Inc. introduces **ENVIRE-STORE 100** the industry's first do-it-yourself restoration cleaner for rehabber residential use, small storefronts and commercial projects. It is a **safer** restoration cleaner that will clean most brick & stone. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is a citric based masonry cleaner, formulated to retain some character and patina. It does not contain harsh mineral acids. This makes **ENVIRE-STORE 100** a milder product that poses less hazards to workers and the environment. **ENVIRE-STORE 100** is formulated for restoring unpolished granite, terra cotta, brick, sandstone, and some limestone.

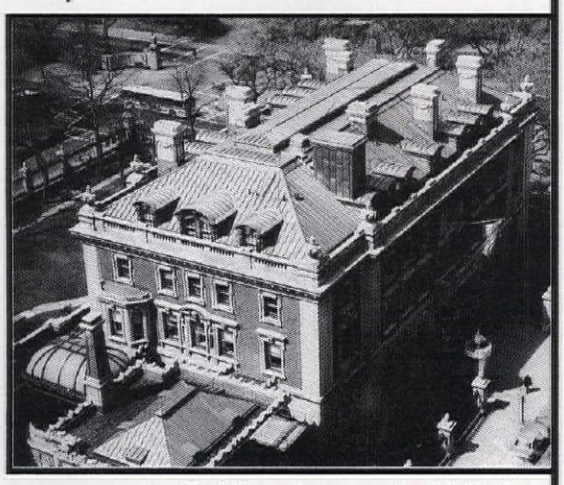
DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES Inc.

7373 SOUTH 6TH STREET
OAK CREEK, WI 53154-2013
PH: 1-800-323-3565
FAX: 1-414-764-6993

WRITE IN NO. 5200

Quality Craftsmanship Nationwide Since 1974

ROOFING
Slate • Tile • Metal
•
ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL WORK and ORNAMENTATION
•
CUSTOM FABRICATION
•
HISTORIC RESTORATION
•
PRESSED METAL CEILINGS



NKC CONTRACTING CO.

For information on custom fabrication and/or installation contact:
Phone (412) 687-1517
3434 Parkview Ave., Pittsburgh, PA 15213

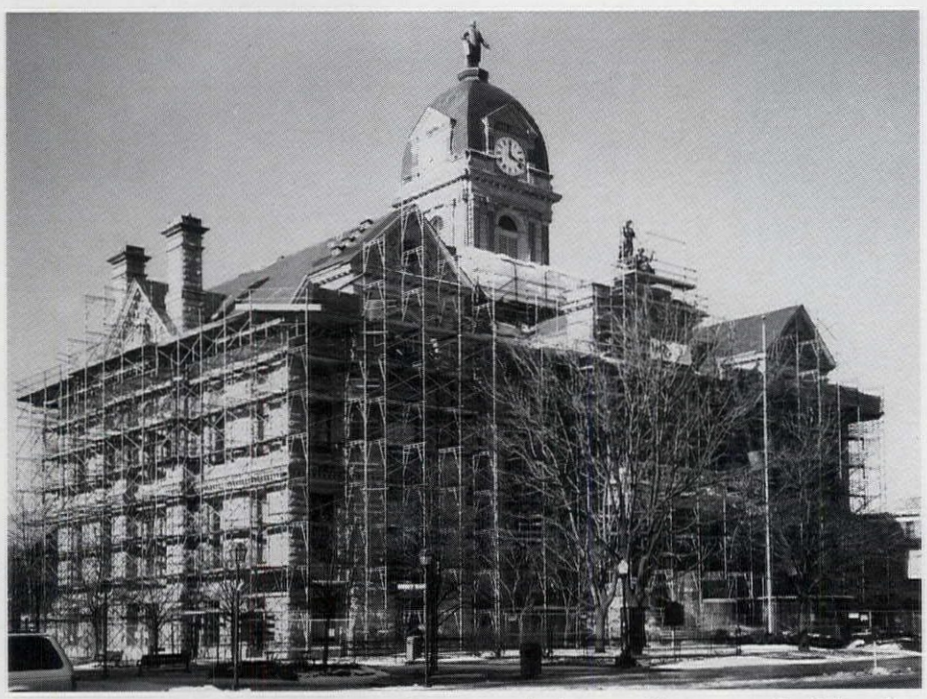
WRITE IN NO. 8300

MASONRY RESTORATION

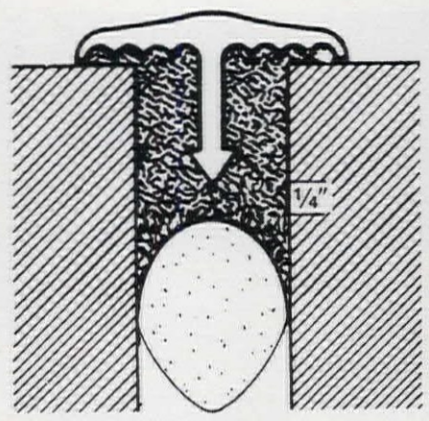
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 82-86.



Breathable, non-fading KEIM mineral paints from THE COHALAN CO. were used for the delicate colors of this 19th-century facade. *Write in No. 6520*



The Hancock County Courthouse in Ohio received a historically accurate facelift and restoration by NIKO CONTRACTING. *Write in No. 8300*



The masonry-joint protective system from WEATHERCAP, INC., is a soft lead strip embedded in caulk to form a cap or seal for any masonry joint. The type A flat cap is shown, for use in joints on the same plane. *Write in No. 504*



ABATRON, INC., produces a variety of structural epoxies and compounds such as Abocrete, a clear 2-part liquid system for patching cracked concrete, and Abowеld which creates a tough permanent bond. *Write in No. 1300*



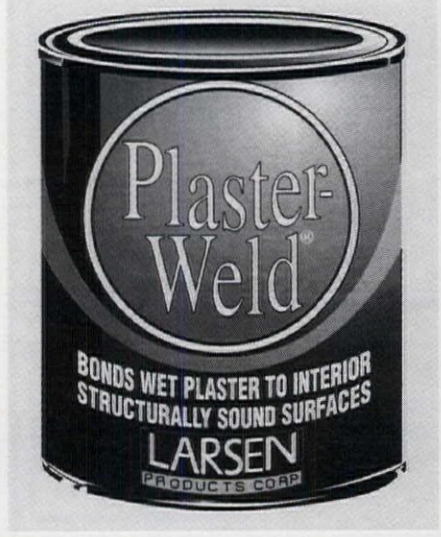
Masonry-cleaning materials from DIEDRICH TECHNOLOGIES restored and revealed the handsome sandstone (left) lurking beneath the grime (right) on this National Register building. *Write in No. 5200*



With each ingredient custom-mixed and weighed by factory computers, the use of Spec-Mix from PACKAGE PAVEMENT eliminates the inconsistencies associated with some field-proportioned mortars. The company can also analyze the components of a historic mortar, and then provide a pre-packaged mix that will replicate the look and performance of the historic material. *Write in No. 3121*



For this New York apartment building, KAY WATERPROOFING rebuilt three penthouse terraces and various parapet walls, as well as supplying new roofing and some pointing and brickwork. *Write in No. 5910*



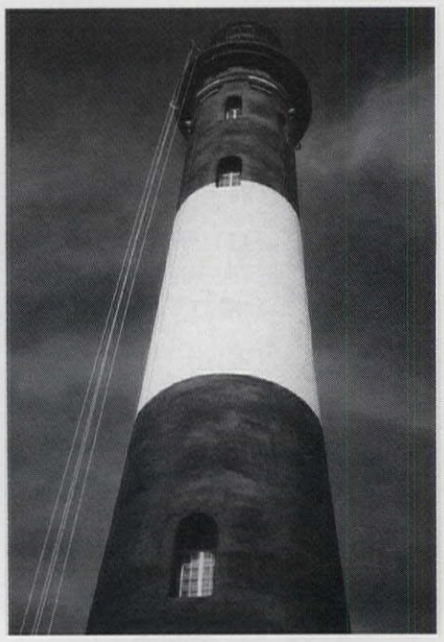
"Plaster-Weld" from LARSEN PRODUCTS provides high-performance bonding of one-coat finish plaster to structurally sound surfaces such as brick or concrete, for interior use. *Write in No. 226*



PRESERVATION PRODUCTS' "Acry-Max," a weatherproofing system for roofing and masonry, combines multiple layers of acrylic coatings with a high-strength fabric for additional durability. *Write in No. 8180*



CATHEDRAL STONE PRODUCTS, INC., supplies Jahn Restoration Mortars, the commercially available cementitious mortar without bonding agents or synthetic polymers. *Write in No. 9580*



EMPIRE NATIONAL CONSTRUCTION CORP. specializes in high-rise work such as this Fire Island lighthouse.

100%

Quality Craftsmanship
Timely Completion
Customer Satisfaction

MASONRY RESTORATION
&
PRESERVATION SPECIALISTS

Professionals In The Care Of Significant Architectural Structures

Field Services:
Brick & Stone Pointing
Masonry Cleaning & Repairs
Waterproofing & Caulking
Concrete Repairs
Structural Stabilization

Complementary Technical Services:
Building Inspection
& Analysis
Specification Development
Budgetary Proposals
Formal Presentations

Please Call For:
Appointments
References
Consultations

Jamison Contractors, Inc.

150 ROESCH AVE.
ORELAND, PA 19075
(215) 887-9900
www.jamisoncontractors.com

WRITE IN NO. 2905

HYDROCLEAN®

RESTORATION CLEANING SYSTEMS



GIVE YOUR BUILDING THE HYDROCLEAN® LOOK

Hydroclean restoration cleaning systems are the finest restoration products available today. They have been used in numerous restoration projects that include the interior of the U.S. Capitol, the exterior of the White House, the Cooper Hewitt Museum, Thomas Jefferson's Monticello and the Connecticut State Capitol. The HYDROCLEAN systems are unique in that they have been developed by contractors for contractors. A contracting company's existence depends on its ability to meet production schedules and budgets in today's increasingly competitive market. HYDROCLEAN offers practical products that work as specified the first time. The HYDROCLEAN philosophy is to provider owners/architects and restoration contractors proven high pressure water and chemical cleaning technology that will give consistent results, is safe, biodegradable and cost effective.

For additional information please call **(800) 278-7681** or write Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc., P.O. Box 2078, Hartford, Conn. 06145.

Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.
www.hydroclean.com

WRITE IN NO. 5760



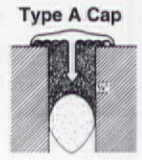
Weathercap®

Joint Protective System

A permanent elastic seal for any masonry joint

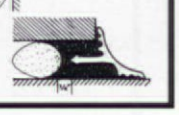
WEATHERCAP

Type A Cap



Type B
The 90°
Cove Cap





Weathercap,® Inc.
P.O. Box 1776, Slidell, LA 70459-1776
504-649-4000 Fax: 504-847-1237

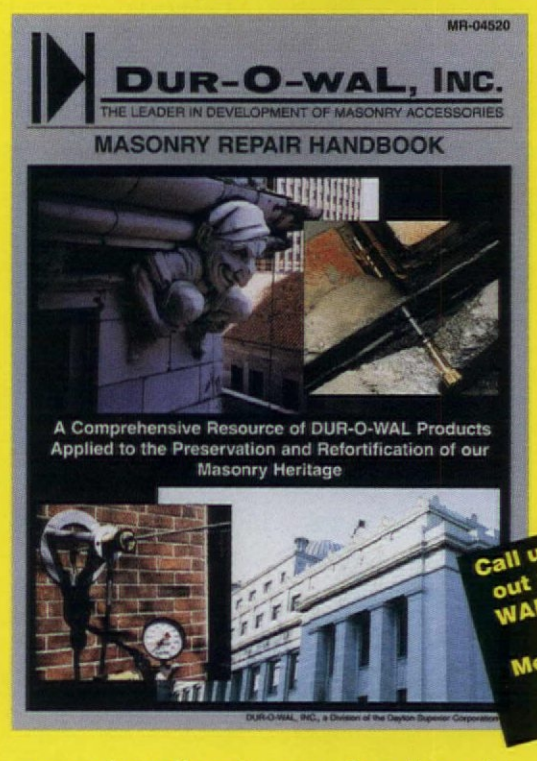
WRITE IN NO. 504

DUR-O-WAL

A DIVISION OF THE DAYTON SUPERIOR CO.

THE LEADER IN DEVELOPMENT OF MASONRY ACCESSORIES

INTRODUCES OUR MASONRY REPAIR HANDBOOK



This 80+ page handbook was developed to simplify the designer's and the contractors needs when they are faced with a masonry restoration situation. It provides information on re-anchoring product types, techniques and a selection chart for ease of use. For more information or a free consultation, contact us at: Reference RH-SM

4260 WESTBROOK DR., STE.120
AURORA, IL 60504
Phone: 888-898-7961, Ext. 180 • Fax (630) 851-0500
Visit or website at www.dur-o-wal.com
E-mail us at info@dur-o-wal.com

WRITE IN NO. 3107

The Space Age Solution for Weatherproofing Historic Roofs



Acrymax® Coatings and Systems help you restore, beautify, and protect a variety of historic roof types, as well as masonry and stucco walls. Especially useful for tin roofs, our high-performance systems provide superior protection in all weather conditions. And Acrymax systems won't peel or crack, like other coatings. It's a solution so effective, NASA selected it for the Space Shuttle.

Acrymax systems are safer for the applicator and the environment. Available in systems tailored to match various roof conditions, its rubber-like properties allow Acrymax to remain flexible down to 30 degrees below zero. The result: an aesthetically pleasing, weatherproof membrane that lasts.

Acrymax systems are easy to apply and come in a variety of standard and custom colors. Call today for a free brochure or visit us online at: www.preservationproducts.com.

The Acrymax Reinforced Restoration System, combines multiple layers of acrylic coatings with high-strength reinforcing fabric to lock out the elements.



PRESERVATION PRODUCTS, INC.
Protecting America's heritage, one landmark at a time.

1-800-553-0523
221 Brooke Street • Media, PA 19063
610-565-5755 • Fax: 610-891-0834
www.preservationproducts.com

WRITE IN NO. 8180

MASONRY RESTORATION

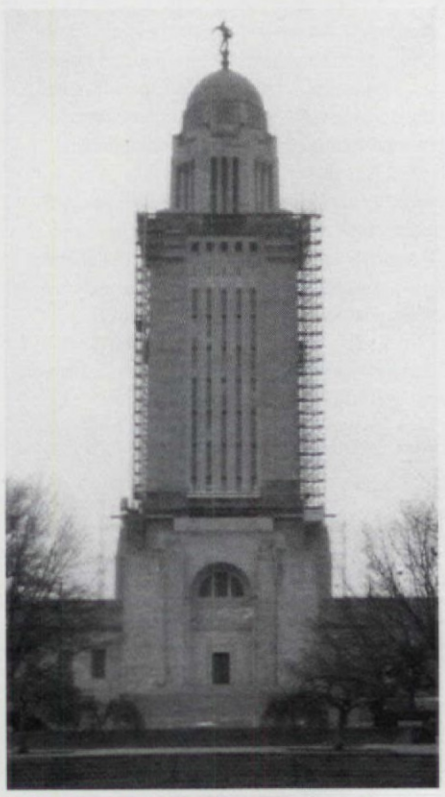
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 82-86.



GENLIME GROUP manufactures Niagara Mature Lime Putty, a high-purity dolomite putty fully slaked and screened for immediate use. It is recommended for historic-restoration applications. *Write in No. 450*



APPLE RESTORATION supplies preconstruction support services to the professional for masonry restoration, handling the logistics of tests, aerial lifts, and core drills. *Write in No. 400*



U.S. HERITAGE GROUP created replacement mortar for the restoration of the Nebraska State Capitol, using lime putty and sand from the nearby Platte River, as was used in the original construction. *Write in No. 852*



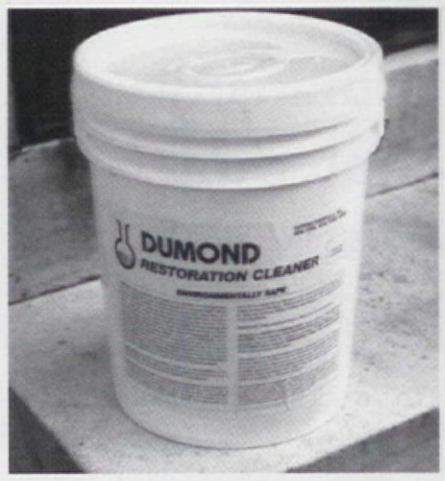
TROW & HOLDEN has been a source of stoneworking tools for over 100 years. Their pneumatic mortar-removal set can handle both heavy chiseling and fine detail work. *Write in No. 1058*



TRUMBULL RESTORATION recently completed the daunting task of restoring the 1909 Pilgrims' Monument in Provincetown, Mass., at 252 ft. the tallest granite structure in the U.S. *Write in No. 3127*



LINER ROLPANIT provides technology, material, and machinery for the repair of historic buildings, as well as facade-restoration products such as lime putty, pozzolans, and breathable mineral coatings. *Write in No. 1343*



DUMOND CHEMICAL produces a full line of paint-stripping and restoration products, including its Masonry Cleaner, an acid-free solvent which meets EPA regulations. *Write in No. 176*



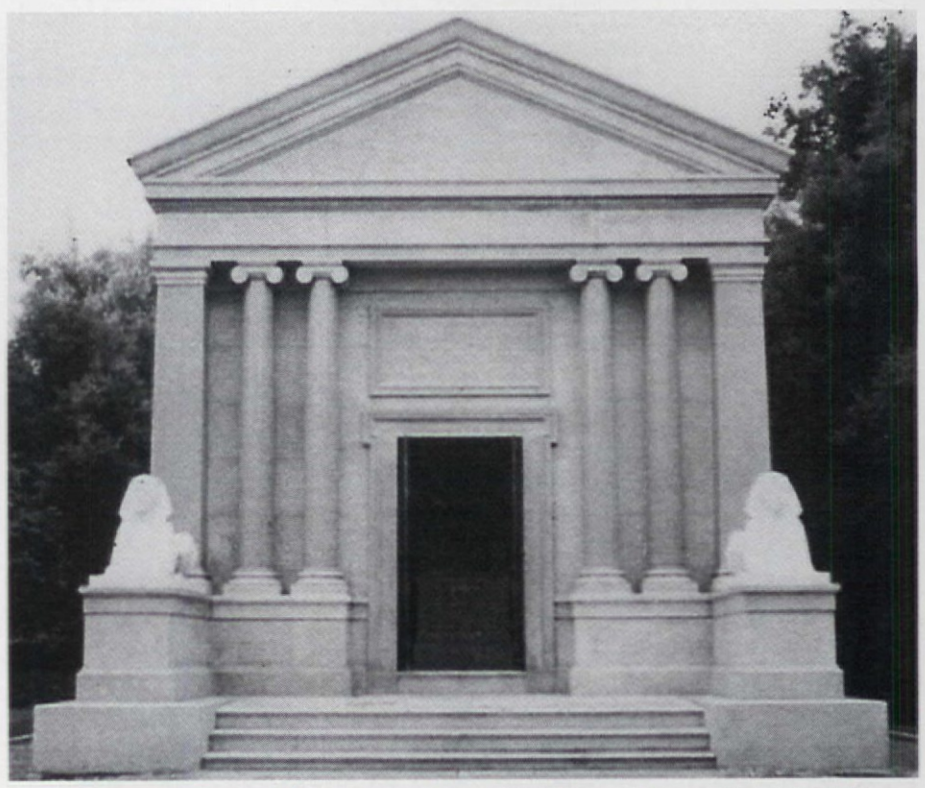
Masonry anchors from CLS CINTEC have been used internationally, from Ireland to Australia to New York's Empire State Building to re-fasten loose stone and terra-cotta units. *Write in No. 7050*



KRONENBERGER & SONS completely restored and repointed the exterior of the Mark Twain House in Hartford, Conn. *Write in No. 536*



The unique color-treatment service from NAWKAW seamlessly blends new masonry into old during restoration or additions, as in this "after" shot. *Write in No. 206*



RAINBOW WATERPROOFING & RESTORATION recently completed the delicate restoration of the 1889 Carrara marble Stanford Mausoleum.

Cathedral Stone® Products, Inc.

jahn

JAHN HISTORIC POINTING MORTARS

Designed to perform where previous mortars have failed.

- *Not affected by salts*
- *No shrinkage*
- *No synthetic bonding agents*
- *Individually formulated mixes*
- *One layer application*

Reference number: TRBM110050

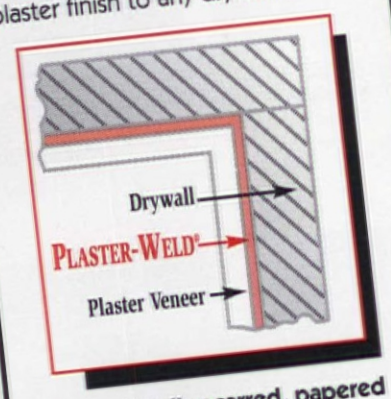
800-684-0901 www.jahnmortars.com

WRITE IN NO. 9580



Plaster-Weld® lets you PLASTER OVER DRYWALL.

Here is a fast, easy way to bond a plaster finish to any drywall surface.



Covers badly scarred, papered and painted drywall

Brush, spray or roll on Plaster-Weld to drywall (or any structurally sound surface), then come back with a finish coat of plaster. It's that simple! Even painted and papered drywall can be resurfaced easily and at less cost than installing new drywall. Choose Plaster-Weld for your plaster veneer system.

LARSEN PRODUCTS CORP.

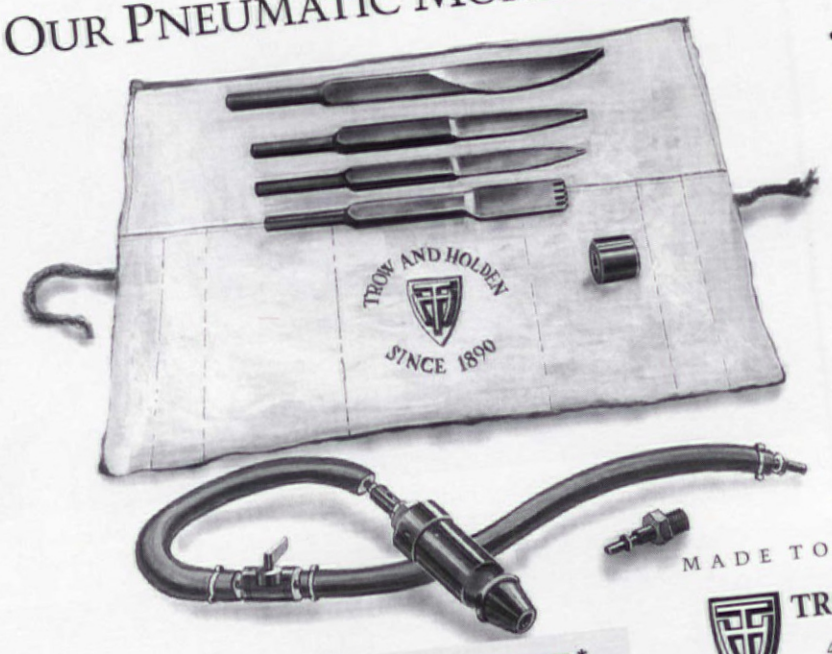
Originators of leading chemical bonding agents...
Worldwide Since 1952

8264 Preston Court
Jessup, Maryland 20794
800 • 633 • 6668
www.larsenproducts.com

WRITE IN NO. 226

TROW & HOLDEN MASONRY RESTORATION SET

OUR PNEUMATIC MORTAR REMOVAL SET INCLUDES:



- **Trow & Holden "Type B" short stroke air hammer** with 1" piston*
- **10' air hose assembly** with all hardware installed, including **Staubli push-button Quick-Connect**
- **Mortar removal chisels (4)** — 1/8" and 1/4" carbide cape chisels, 4-tooth carbide ripper, 1/4" steel swept cape chisel (chisels are also available in thicknesses starting at 1/32")
- **Tool pouch** for easy storage
- Literature on tool use included

EVERYTHING YOU NEED TO GET STARTED* FOR A SPECIAL PRICE OF $449

*Use with 5 HP compressor

MADE TO LAST IN BARRE, VERMONT

TROW AND HOLDEN COMPANY
45 SOUTH MAIN ST., BARRE, VT 05641
IN VERMONT CALL 802-476-7221
OUT OF STATE CALL 1-800-451-4349

WRITE IN NO. 1058

TakeOFF 2000 OEE

PAINT & VARNISH REMOVER HIGHLY EFFECTIVE & ECONOMICAL

Safely removes multi-layer coatings from wood, brick, stone, concrete, plaster, glass and all metals
Applied by spray or brush; clings to vertical surfaces
Stays wet/active for an extended period of time
Contains no methylene chloride, caustics, acids MEK or cancer causing solvents
Will not burn or blister skin
PH neutral: no neutralizing required before recoating

Available from:
Liner Rolpanit Incorporated North America
430 Montrose Ave. Toronto, Ontario M6G 3H1 Canada
Phone (416)534-1511 Fax (416)538-3482
Email: linrol@interlog.com Website: www.linrol.com

WRITE IN NO. 1343

THE SUPERIOR WAY TO CLEAN

•LIMESTONE •SANDSTONE
•CONCRETE •GRANITE •MARBLE
•FIELD STONE •STUCCO
•PIGMENTED CONCRETE

MASONRY RESTORATION WITHOUT SURFACE DAMAGE

Our two exterior cleaning formulas are the safest and easiest systems for cleaning masonry surfaces. Non-hazardous and environmentally safe, **KLENZTONE** penetrates the pores and releases dirt so it can be rinsed clean. Brushed, sprayed, or rolled on, **KLENZTONE** cleans, brightens, and preserves all weathered and grimy masonry surfaces. And no expensive equipment is required. Call us today for a free sample. One simple patch test will prove **KLENZTONE**'s superiority. (Also ask about our interior stone cleaning products, too!)



N.Y.C.'s Plaza Hotel being cleaned with KLENZTONE #2.

KLENZTONE.
3960 E. 93RD STREET
CLEVELAND, OHIO 44105
PHONE 800-331-1696
FAX (216) 341-1651
www.klenztone.com

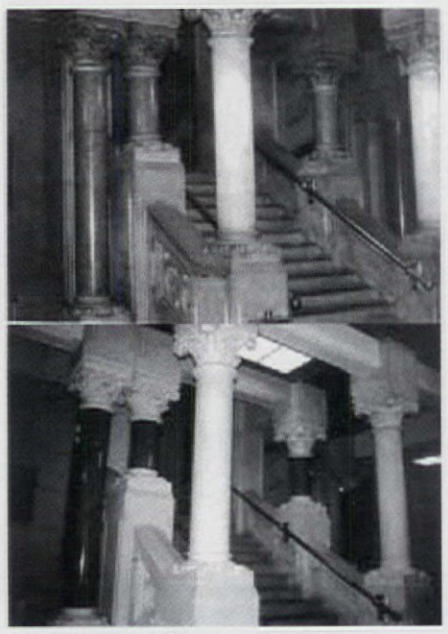
WRITE IN NO. 4970

MASONRY RESTORATION

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 82-86.



YANKEE STEEPLEJACK specializes in steeple restoration in addition to cupolas, domes, and slate or sheetmetal roofing. *Write in No. 3480*



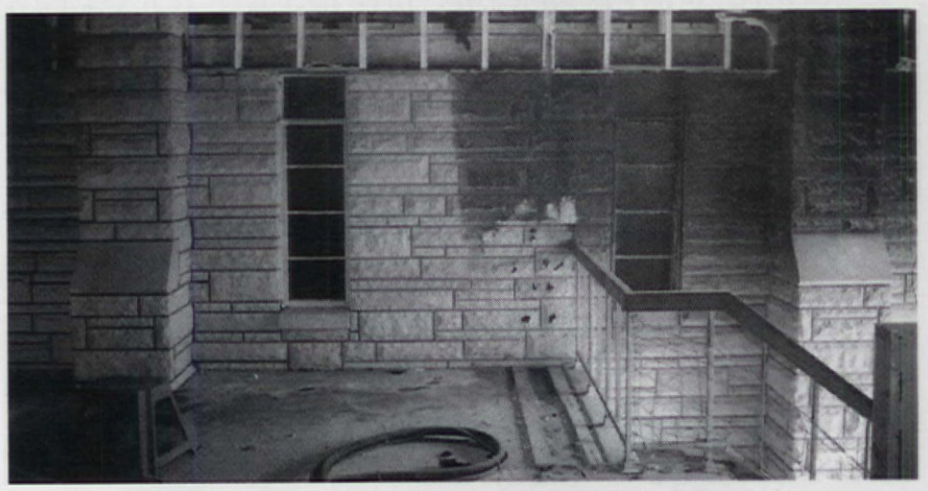
HYDROCHEMICAL TECHNIQUES used Hydroclean to make a dramatic difference in the granite and marble interior of Connecticut's State Capitol. *Write in No. 5760*



The right side of this Neoclassical facade has already been cleaned with "Kenztone" from K&E CHEMICAL; the grime-covered left side awaits. *Write in No. 4970*



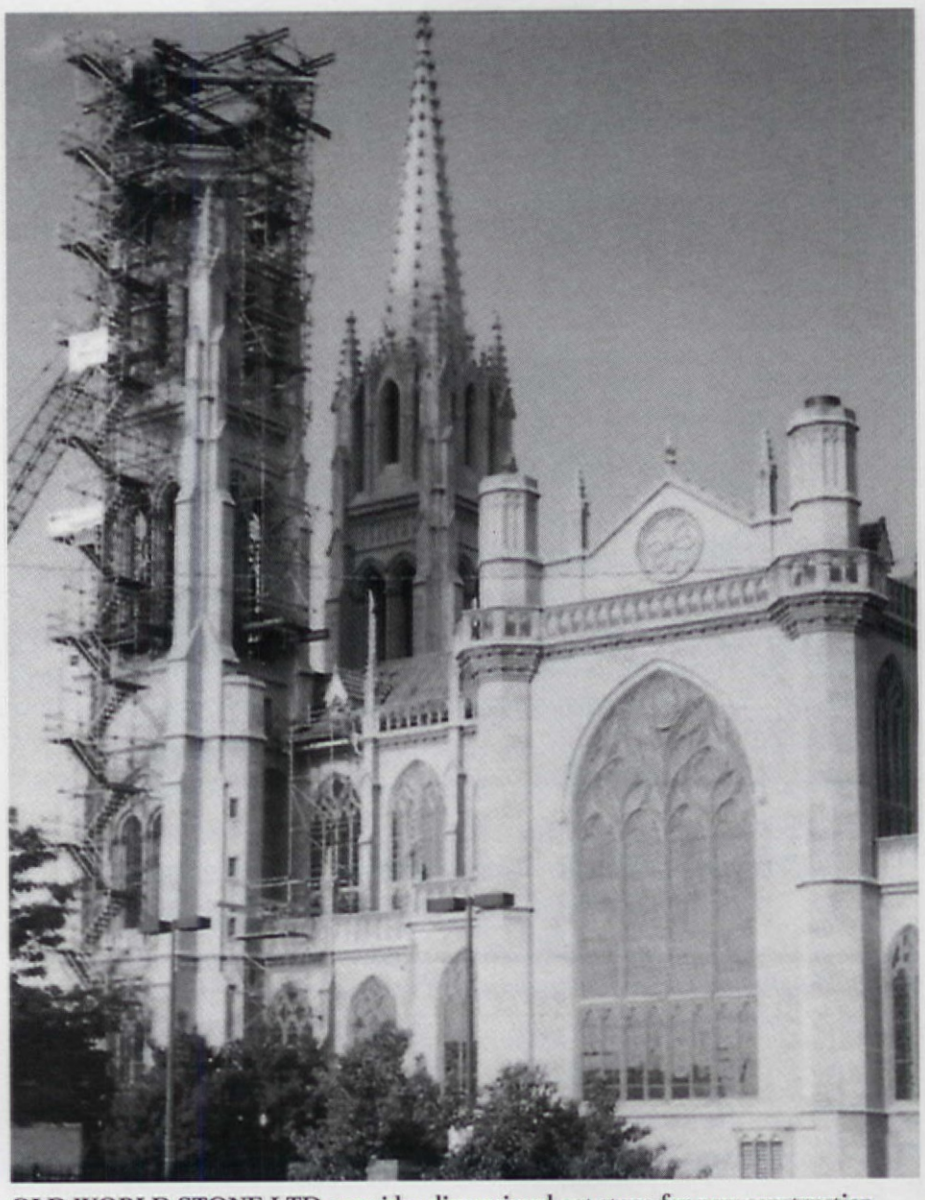
WATERTROL, INC., specializes in masonry cleaning and restoration, such as their recent project for this Neoclassical New Jersey courthouse. *Write in No. 218*



ARMEX CLEANING & COATING REMOVAL SYSTEM from Arm & Hammer safely pneumatically cleans delicate surfaces with a Mohs scale of 2.5. *Write in No. 406*



NICHOLSON & GALLOWAY performed a three-year exterior restoration of the New York Stock Exchange, involving the cleaning and repointing of more than 15,000 sq.ft., without disruption to the client. *Write in No. 3067*



OLD WORLD STONE LTD. provides dimensional-cut stone for new construction and restoration work, such as for repairing the steeple of this cathedral, which was struck by lightning. *Write in No. 2894*

KAY WATERPROOFING CORPORATION

211 E. 123rd Street
New York, NY 10035

(212) 348-3300
(212) 348-3642 (FAX)

Specialists since 1970

- WATERPROOFING
- BRICKWORK
- ROOFING
- LOCAL LAW #10

SHOW US YOUR LEAKS – WE'LL GUARANTEE TO SOLVE THE PROBLEM!

Steve Katz, *President*
Barry Grummer, *Vice President*
Lori Ann Simon, *Director of Marketing*

KAY WATERPROOFING CORPORATION
The Company You Keep.

WRITE IN NO. 5910

THINK GRENADIER FOR YOUR BUILDING RESTORATION NEEDS

OVER 40 YEARS OF EXCELLENCE IN:

- ➤ MASONRY REPAIRS
- ➤ LANDMARK RESTORATION
- ➤ CONCRETE RESTORATION
- ➤ STRUCTURAL WATERPROOFING
- ➤ MASONRY STABILIZATION
- ➤ MONOLITHIC FLOORING SYSTEM
- ➤ PROMENADE DECK SYSTEMS
- ➤ SECONDARY CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS
- ➤ CONSULTING



THE GRENADIER CORPORATION
Pride In Our Reputation
1590 EAST 233RD STREET • BRONX, NY 10466
TEL (718) 324-3700 FAX (718) 994-6477

424 TAHMORE DRIVE • FAIRFIELD, CT 06430
TEL (203) 374-7335 FAX (203) 373-9290

WRITE IN NO. 6250

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- ■ Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- ■ 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- ■ 228 Online product brochures
- ■ Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- ■ In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- ■ E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

NIAGARA

Mature Lime Putty

SLAKED • AGED • SCREENED

NIAGARA® Mature Lime Putty
is a high-purity dolomitic lime putty
fully slaked and screened for immediate use.
The Niagara putty is made from dolomitic limestone discovered in Genoa, Ohio in 1890 and is said to be the purest in the world.
Recommended for authentic restoration applications and is designed to duplicate an original ingredient of mortar, plaster, and stuccos used on many prestigious and historic buildings from the 18th and 19th centuries.

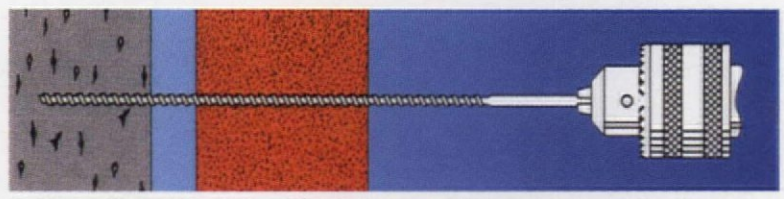
GenLime, Inc.
Box 158
Genoa, OH 43430
800-537-4489 Fax (419) 855-4602
http://www.genlime.com

WRITE IN NO. 450

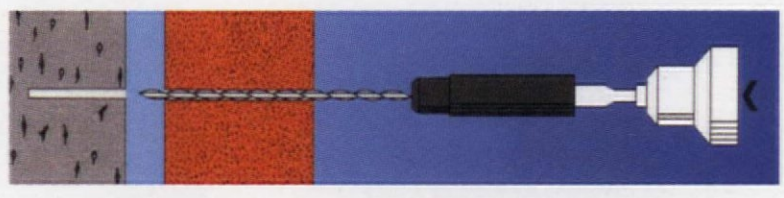
BLOK-LOK®

Helical Wall Tie Systems

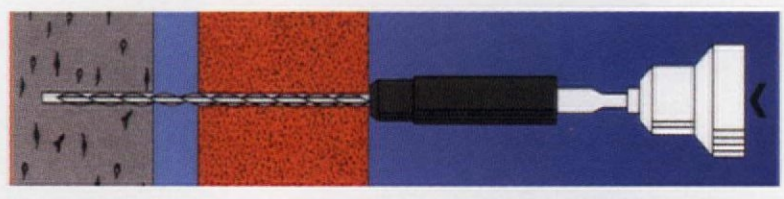
An economical, stress free stainless steel wall tie system used for the repair and stabilization of defective walls while allowing for vertical differential movement between wythes.



1. A small pilot hole is drilled, to a predetermined depth, through the masonry and into the backup material using a rotary persussion drill (3-jaw-chuck-type).



2. The Blok-Lok Helical Wall Tie is loaded into the setting tool which is mounted to an electric hammer drill (SDS type).



3. The setting tool automatically recesses the tie into the face of the masonry.

30 Millwick Drive, Weston, Ontario M9L 1Y3
Tel: 416-749-1010 USA 1-800-561-3026
FAX: 416-749-1017
E-mail: sales@blok-lok.com
www.blok-lok.com

WRITE IN NO. 3099

MASONRY RESTORATION

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 82-86.



JAMISON CONTRACTORS specializes in brick and stone pointing as well as masonry cleaning and restoration, as seen here at the Romanesque church of St. Francis Xavier in Philadelphia. *Write in No. 2905*

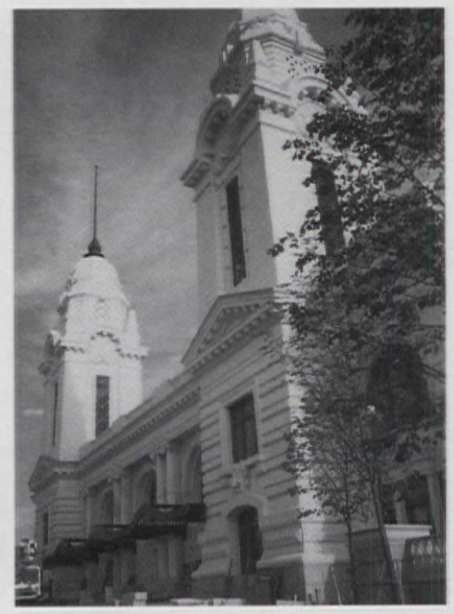




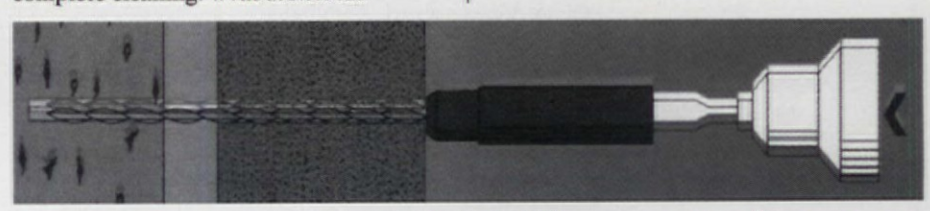
LEEDS & CLARK HISTORIC RESTORATION AND CONSULTING has participated in hundreds of Main Street projects, such as the restoration of this "remuddled" storefront to its original dignity. *Write in No. 1930*



DURABLE SLATE CO. performs masonry-reconstruction services like this recent project for Columbus State University, which required recaulking over 4,000 ft. of expansion joints, as well as a complete cleaning. *Write in No. 3720*



The terra-cotta repair and reglazing products from EDISON COATINGS, INC., brought the exterior of the Worcester, Mass., Union Station back to mint condition. *Write in No. 3143*



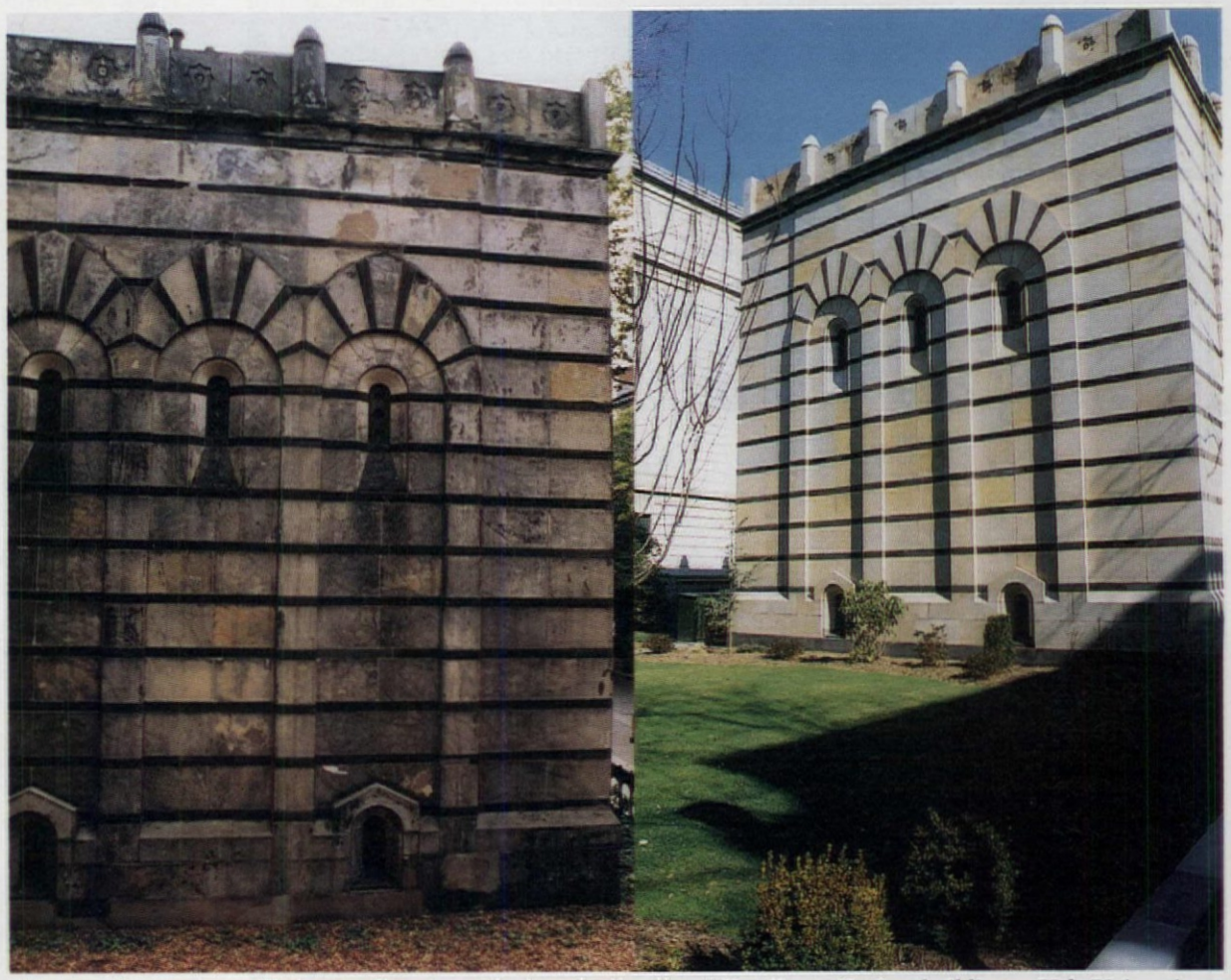
The Helical Wall Tie System from BLOK-LOK, LTD., creates a stress-free, non-corrosive anchor between wythes for cavity and solid-masonry construction. *Write in No. 3099*

MASONRY CLEANING & RESTORATION
continued from page 86

and Waterproofing.

The original ashlar surface of the stone allowed for good water repellency (a clean quartz surface being naturally hydrophobic). But tests of the sandstone showed that its pitted surfaces exponentially increased water absorption. Analysis and tests by Brian Skinner and Jay Ague, Professors of Geology and Geophysics at Yale, showed that the film of debris was lodged as deep as three average sand grains from the original surface, and that honing the stone produced dramatic results in terms of water repellency. Therefore the decision was made to re-hone the surface to match its original performance specifications and provide a clean surface. The work was performed by E&W Construction and Gothic Stone Restoration with members of the Guild of Fine Craftsmen and Artisans.

The frieze at the front of the building presented another problem, as did the marble capitals. Although some of the detail was worn away completely, some was in almost perfect shape. There were four options for the carved sandstone: (1) retool the surface; (2) use a mild acid with poultices; (3) use micro abrasives, or (4) leave it alone. The primary objective was aesthetic. The black and grey surface no longer matched the clean surface of the rest of the building. Retooling was ruled out as the stone was not in good enough shape to withstand the vibrations. Micro abrasives proved relatively ineffective due to the depth of the organic matter. Hence poultices were used. Arteco & Design Restoration Corp. repeatedly applied a poultice made up of EDTA, talc, and water to the treated surfaces for two 24-hour cycles. The dried poultice was removed with low-pressure water. ■



After nearly a century of being totally covered by ivy, the Scroll and Key Secret Society building at Yale University, New Haven, Conn., was a virtual encyclopedia of stone-conservation problems (left). The 1868 building, designed by Richard Morris Hunt, is built primarily of Berea sandstone and North River bluestone. Exterior-restoration consultant Leland Torrance Enterprises had 42 cleaning tests performed, most under the supervision of Ken Follett of Apple Restoration & Waterproofing. The final cleaning (right) was achieved by a combination of re-honing stone surfaces, plus poultices in selected areas.

Keim Mineral Systems USA Agents for KEIM

KEIM Mineral System products for natural stone comprise a pure geologic color spectrum combined with a volcanic cement base, with no polymers. Over a fifty-year history for world-wide preservation projects, KEIM has faithfully supplied mineral mortars, joint fillers, casting materials for terra cotta, sandstone, limestone and other natural substrates - as well as historic stucco products. Our famous KEIM liquid mineral systems, as 'liquid stone' for natural stone and mineral substrates reflect our historic role for preservation over a one hundred and twenty six year history of proven successes.

Keim Mineral Systems
62 Port Lewes, Lewes, DE 19958
Tel: (302) 644-1007 Fax: (302) 644-0866
Email: info@keimmineralsystems.com
WWW.KeimMineralSystems.com



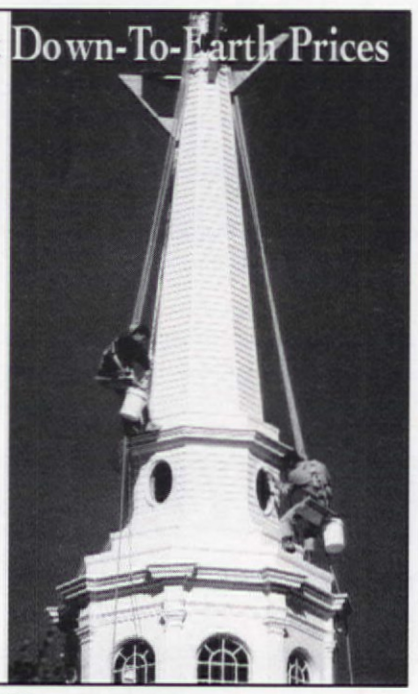
WRITE IN NO. 6520

High Quality Steeplework At Down-To-Earth Prices

We can handle all exterior steeple restorations from complete rebuilds, roof replacements, and structural work to painting, metalwork, and millwork repairs.

Call us for an estimate.

YSC, INC.
YANKEE STEEPLEJACK COMPANY
P.O. Box 706, Concord, Mass. 01742
(978) 369-9078
Toll Free 1-800-543-2940
Fax (978) 369-1806
www.yankeesteeplejack.com



WRITE IN NO. 3480

SPEC MIX®

A Division of Package Pavement Co. Inc.

ASTM C-270 MORTAR EVERY TIME!

FACTORY-PRODUCED, PREBLENDED
CUSTOM MORTARS & GROUTS

QUALITY ~ CONSISTANCY ~ EFFICIENCY

800-724-8193

www.packagepavement.com

WRITE IN NO. 3121

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com

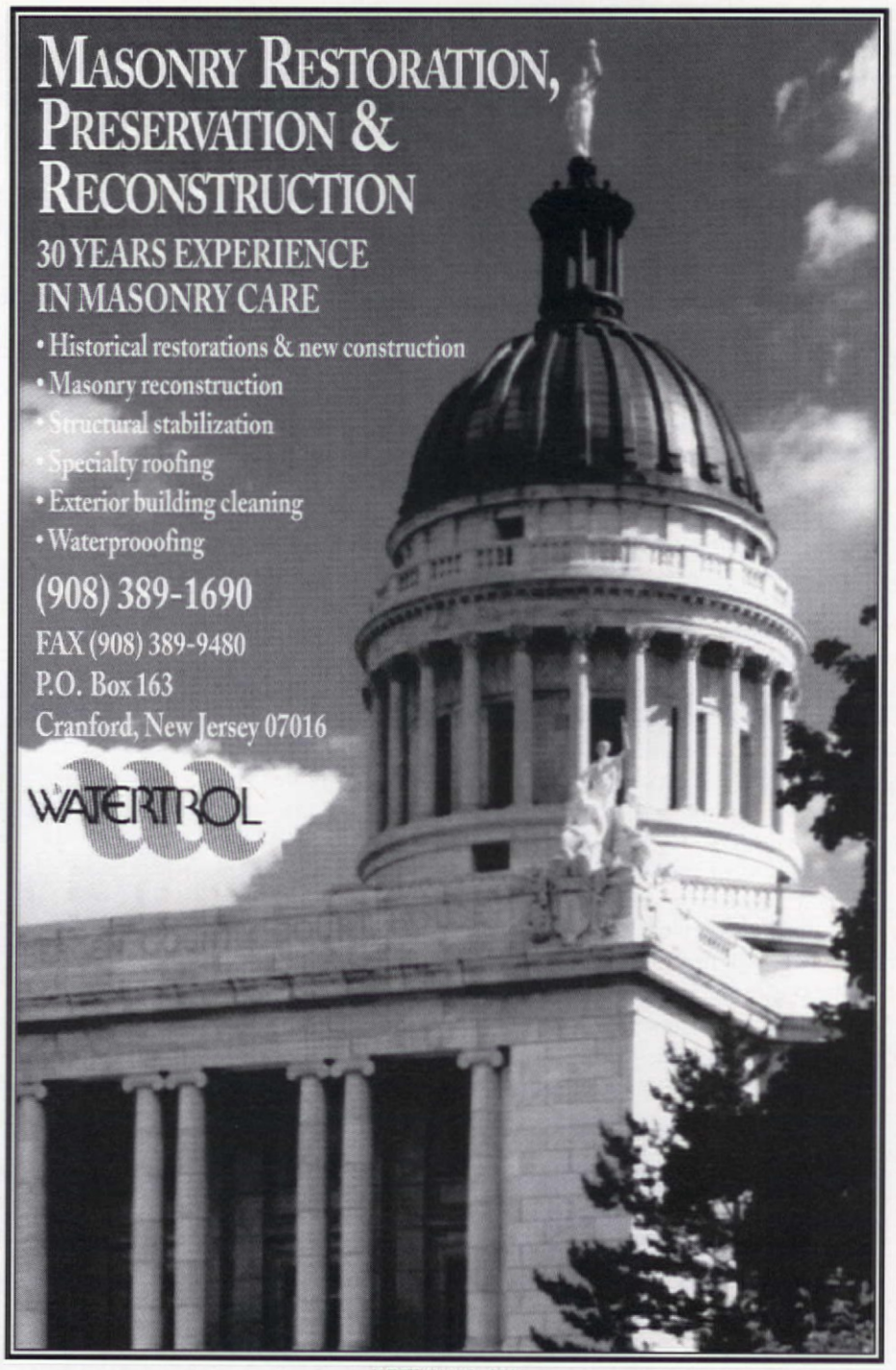
MASONRY RESTORATION, PRESERVATION & RECONSTRUCTION

30 YEARS EXPERIENCE IN MASONRY CARE

- Historical restorations & new construction
- Masonry reconstruction
- Structural stabilization
- Specialty roofing
- Exterior building cleaning
- Waterprooofing

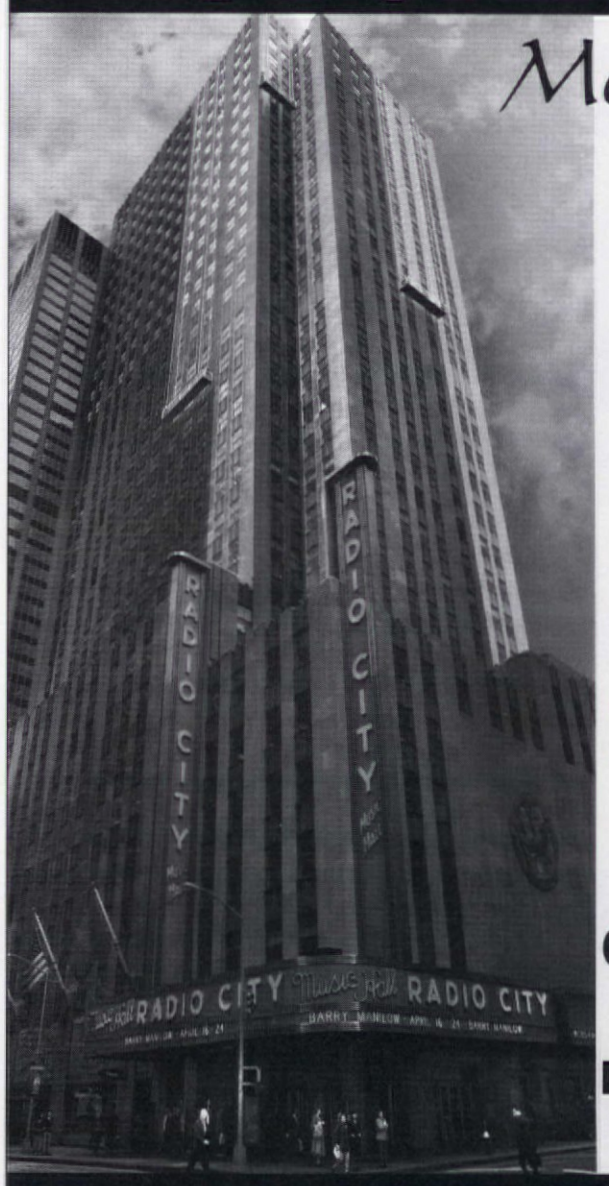
(908) 389-1690
FAX (908) 389-9480
P.O. Box 163
Cranford, New Jersey 07016

WATERTROL



WRITE IN NO. 218

RESTORE Your Memories



Since 1916 Graciano Corporation has been restoring memories in the nation by offering a multitude of services for structural and historic restoration, beautification and repair.

Graciano's heritage is one of pride in craftsmanship, acknowledged technical leadership and the finest restoration in the industry.

For a free estimate call
800.523.5076

GRACIANO
GIVING A FUTURE TO THE PAST™
New York • Pittsburgh • Ohio

Masonry & Concrete Restoration

209 Sigma Drive • Pittsburgh, PA 15238
www.graciano.com

Masonry Cleaning • Waterproofing • Concrete Restoration • Terra Cotta • Stone Work
Tuck Pointing • Caulking Sealants • Epoxy Injection • Deck Coatings • Shotcrete • Pressure Grouting

WRITE IN NO. 1354

SourceList 98-100
Portfolio. . . . . 96 & 102

A RESTORATION IN NATURAL BUILDING STONE: THE CHARLESTON COUNTY COURTHOUSE

Built in 1792, South Carolina's current Charleston County Courthouse (also known as the "Old State House") was rendered unsuitable for use by Hurricane Hugo. An extensive restoration by a large design team, which included Glenn Keyes (Glenn Keyes Architects) and Jim Wigley (Construction Manager for the County of Charleston) is intended to return the exterior to its original appearance, rebuild certain interior historic spaces in 18th-century style, and reopen the courthouse for service.

Mindful of the building's historic past, the team struggled to stabilize the crumbling sandstone facade where possible. Preservation efforts were focused on five stone sills and lintels, fragments of the south door jambs, the main column capitals, and console brackets.

In other areas, replacement of the original stone was mandated. Lab research traced its source to the same busy Virginia quarry, Aquia Creek, which had supplied stone for construction of the White House, the U.S. Capitol, and the Treasury Building. Fortunately, well-documented restorations involving these buildings had already located Briar Hill Stone Co., Glenmont, Ohio, for suitable replacement stone. Matching materials were procured and detailed in the style of original elements.

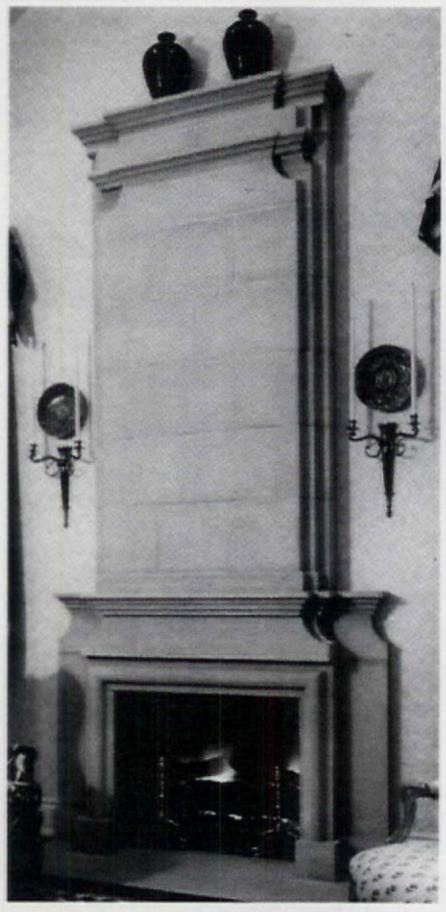


The Charleston County Courthouse as it appeared in 1883.

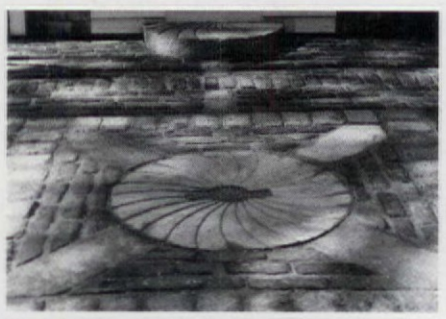
Future plans include the reconstruction of a natural-stone Venetian window and repairs to the Victorian blueslate sidewalk. A search of salvage yards for the required 5-x-8-ft. pavers is underway. A projecting stone cornice, visible in the 1883 photo reproduced here but lost in the earthquake of 1886, will be replaced in GFRC, chosen by weight to avoid further stress to the delicate facade. We'll be reporting more on this project in a future issue.

NATURAL BUILDING STONE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 98-100.



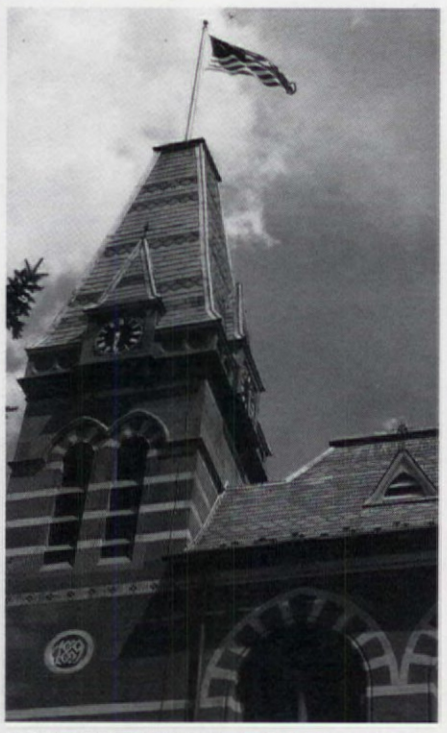
DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE specializes in turning Indiana limestone and other materials into various custom fireplaces, carvings, columns, and balusters. *Write in No. 279*



Patterned granite from MAINE MILLSTONES make an impressive entrance to this building. *Write in No. 4440*



WORLD WIDE STONE CORPORATION operates seven separate quarries to produce red travertine, limestone, marble, and other natural stones for residential and commercial projects.



PORTLAND BROWNSTONE QUARRIES will fabricate or carve brownstone from their newly re-opened quarry for any building project. *Write in No. 9260*



The roughly squared/rectangular corinthian granite seen here from CHAMPLAIN STONE, LTD., is available in addition to quartzitic sandstone and limestone for building veneer wall stone, flagging, step slabs, landscape boulders, and more. *Write in No. 4270*



OLD WORLD STONE provided red sandstone balusters, columns, and dimensional-cut stone for this 1881 Massachusetts town-hall restoration project. *Write in No. 2894*



The firm of ROBERT YOUNG AND SONS has been working granite, marble, and limestone for 4 generations, and performed the recent restoration of this shell-carved fountain on Long Island. *Write in No. 5122*

T • H • E
DURABLE
SLATE
COMPANY

Providing the highest quality of craftsmanship.

◆

Slate, tile, and sheet metal. Repair, restoration, and new installation.

◆

Thousands of projects successfully completed.

◆

Over 1 MILLION pieces of salvaged slate and tile currently in stock. Constantly buying new stock.

(614) 299-5522
(513) 621-3455
1-800-666-7445

WRITE IN NO. 3720

French Limestone
Rossi S.A.
Paris, France
(Stock in U.S.A.)
Rossi U.S.A. Corp.
Tel: 708-386-0183
Fax: 708-386-0186
Quarriers • Fabricators

WRITE IN NO. 392

A Grand Entrance.
A Grand Stone.



A rustic entrance to Camp Topridge, New York • Architect: Richard Giegengack, A.I.A.; Washington, D.C.
A beautiful blend of primarily American Granite™ and Corinthian Granite™ wall stone.



CHAMPLAIN STONE, LTD.™

Natural Stone, It's a Natural Choice.

Quarriers of natural building and landscaping stone, Champlain Stone, Ltd. offers a variety of stone products for commercial, residential, institutional and landscape architecture. If your specifications require color, texture, and quality, Champlain Stone is the natural choice.

P.O. BOX 650 • WARRENSBURG, NY 12885 • (518) 623-2902 • FAX (518) 623-3088

WRITE IN NO. 4270

Endless Mountain Stone Co.

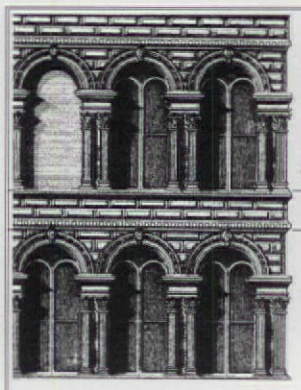
One of Pennsylvania's largest quarriers & fabricators of natural cleft and thermal finished bluestone products supplied through a national network of stone yards & dealers.

RESTORATION PROJECTS SUPPLIED:
- City of Charleston, Charleston, SC
- Yale University, New Haven, CT
- Valentine Riverside Museum, Richmond, VA
- Harpers Ferry National Historic Park, WV
- Princeton University, Princeton, NJ
- Washington Park, Troy, NY

Endless Mountain Stone Co.
A Division of Premier Bluestone, Inc.
P.O. Box 273 Brushville Road
Susquehanna, PA 18847
570-465-7200 Toll-free fax: 1-800-672-3524



WRITE IN NO. 476



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
NATURAL BUILDING STONE

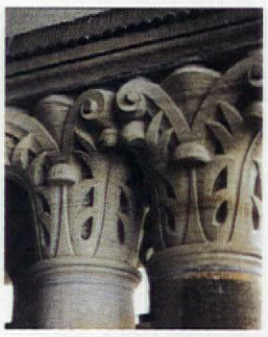
CSI# 04400

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

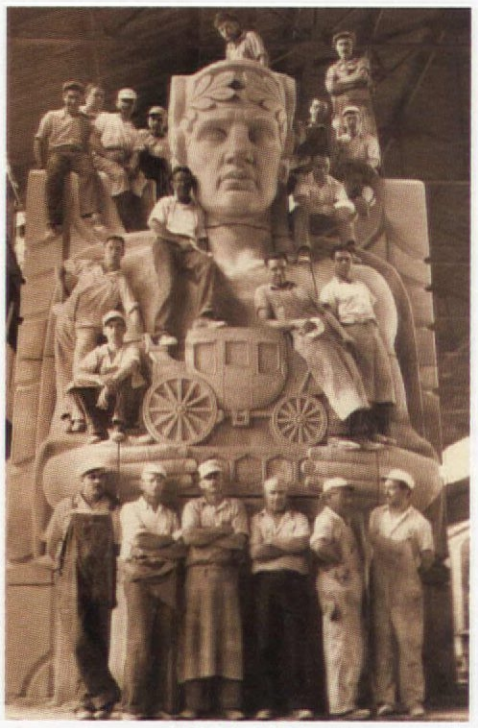
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF STONE						FORMS OF STONE						
			Limestone	Marble	Granite	Slate	Brownstone/Sandstone	Other	Rough-Cut Blocks	Split-Face	Dimensional Building Face Blocks	Machine-Cut Moldings	Hand-Carved Stone	Flooring/Paving Units	Other
Anasazi Stone Company Inc. 602-585-9882; Fax: 602-585-9884 7486 E. Adobe Scottsdale, AZ 85255	Quarriers and suppliers of fabricated natural-building- stone elements.	Free							✔						
Ancor Granite Tile 514-385-9366; Fax: 514-382-3533 www.ancor.ca Montreal, PQ, CANADA	Manufacturer of natural-granite tile and modular panels for floors and walls, interior and exterior use.	Free Write in No. 120			✔									✔	
Arizona Flagstone Corp. 800-767-7775; Fax: 602-273-7847 www.stoneinfo.com Phoenix, AZ	Natural cleft-textured flagstone/sandstone. Available in gauged stone tiles, pavers, and random irregular flagging in 4 standard colors for interior and exterior, commercial or residential. Custom fabrication.	Free					✔	Arizona sandstone, Arizona flagstone						✔	Cut to size, specialty fabrication
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 212-420-1584; Fax: 212-475-3489 201 Allen St., #2C New York, NY 10002	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size.	Free Write in No. 1009	✔	✔									✔		Sculpture
Briar Hill Stone Co. 330-377-5100; Fax: 330-377-5110 P.O. Box 457 Glenmont, OH 44628	Sandstone in earth-tone shades (buff, beige, tan, sunset blush), for use in retaining walls, planters, tree wells, curbs, steps, & edging. Also, large irregular shapes for markers, waterfalls, etc. Sizes from 12 lbs. to 12 tons.	Free Write in No. 890					✔		✔	✔	✔		✔		
BTS Custom Stone 817-222-2201; Fax: 817-222-2209 6308 Eden Drive Haltom City, TX 76117	Stone-fabrication facility offers competitive prices and expanded stone-fabrication capabilities.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Travertine				✔		✔	Tops, wall veneer, and furniture
Canaren, Inc. 800-361-3699; Fax: 416-650-0248 255 Wildcat Rd. North York, ON, CANADA M3J 2S3	Quarrier and fabricator of rare Saudi granite slab, tile, and cut-to-size.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA	Machine- & hand-carved products of Cantera & Adoquin stone, limestone, & sandstone quarried from Mexico: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31	✔	✔	✔		✔	Cantera stone				✔	✔	✔	Sculpture
Cape Stone Works, Inc. 508-430-5011; Fax: 508-430-5152 www.cutstone.com Harwich, MA	Carvers/fabricators of all types of natural stone, specializing in brownstone, sandstone, and limestone for commercial, residential, and religious buildings; new work and restoration. Also, carved limestone mantels.	Free Write in No. 449	✔	✔	✔		✔			✔	✔		✔		
Champlain Stone, Ltd. 518-623-2902; Fax: 518-623-3088 P.O. Box 650 Warrensburg, NY 12885	Guillotined and hand-split granite, quartzitic sandstone, and limestone for building veneer, wall stone, flagging, step slabs, and landscape boulders.	Free Write in No. 4270	✔		✔			Quartzitic sandstone		✔				✔	Landscape boulders, mosaic veneer
Cleveland Quarries 800-248-0250; Fax: 440-986-4531 www.amst.com Amherst, OH	Quarriers of Berea sandstone & English red sandstone since 1868; slab-split or diamond-finished products. Stone is squared, shaped, finished, & carved to detailed specs by skilled craftsmen & diamond technology.	Free Write in No. 3104					✔	English red sandstone	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Fireplaces
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. 800-968-8282; Fax: 517-777-9700 www.dixiestone.com Bridgeport, MI	Firm has carved natural stone since 1960. Custom limestone fireplaces; also, carvings, door and window surrounds, balusters, columns, and signs; stone includes Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream, and Mankato gold.	Free Write in No. 279	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Cleveland sandstones
DMS Studios 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609 www.dms-studios.com Long Island City, NY	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament, statuary, and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 262	✔	✔									✔	✔	Sculpture
Durable Slate Co. 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100 www.durableslate.com Columbus, OH	New and salvaged roofing and flooring slate; provides salvaged and custom-manufactured clay tile for historic roofs. Also, hard-to-find concrete and rigid mineral-fiber tiles. Identification and installation advice available.	Free Write in No. 3720				✔								✔	Roofing slate
Endless Mountain Stone Co. 570-465-7200; Fax: 800-672-3524 P.O. Box 273, Brushville Road Susquehanna, PA 18847	Natural bluestone for paving, curbs, sills, hearths, mantels, treads, coping, facing; eight quarries in Pennsylvania and New York. Also, decorative Pennsylvania boulders.	Free Write in No. 476						Bluestone	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Tumbled paving and building stone
Fairplay Stonecarvers 440-775-7878; Fax: 440-775-7979 www.fairplaystonecarvers.com Oberlin, OH	Custom-designed stone and marble architectural and landscape ornament and sculpture. Reproduction, repair, and restoration of hand-carved ornamental sculpture, fireplaces, relief carvings, urns, doorways, fountains, capitals, bases.	Free Write in No. 868	✔	✔		✔	✔	Any carvable stone			✔		✔		Sculpture, architectural ornament
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Associates 718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone www.concentric.net/~gsstudio Brooklyn, NY	Custom and commissioned sculpture in classical and modern styles meticulously crafted in the highest quality materials. Durable and elegant pedestal, wall-mounted, garden, and plaza sculpture on time and within budget.	Free Write in No. 187	✔	✔	✔			Any carvable stone					✔		Sculpture
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc. 888-534-1800; Fax: 972-364-0554 15200 Midway Road Addison, TX 75001	Exclusive Texas rep for Ludowici Roof Tile, Hilltop Slate, & North Country Slate. Large inventory of new & used tile and slate; over 1,000 squares of slate in stock; ready to ship. 32 offices nationwide; other new offices opening.	Free Write in No. 801				✔								✔	Roofing slate
Johnson Atelier 609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-2771 www.atelier.org Mercerville, NJ	This 10,000-sq.ft. facility has 3D sculpting machine for pieces 4+ ft. in diameter and 9+ ft. long; diamond robot saw for blocks up to 25 tons; 7-ft. bed portable saw, bridge saw with swivel range up to 90 degrees and off-table capabilities.	Free Write in No. 7332										✔	✔		Stoneworking facility, sculpture services
Kulleseid Stonecarving 914-255-5346; Fax: 914-736-1759 111 Springtown Road, #B New Paltz, NY 12561	Hand-cut letters in stone; low-relief stone carving; decorative inscriptions and carvings for garden landscaping, including sundials, heraldry, etc.; cemetery monuments, ledger stones, commemorative plaques.	Free	✔	✔		✔	✔	Bluestone					✔		
Landmark Studios 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851 www.landmarkstudios.com Pittstown, NJ	Custom cast ornament, model, & modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, stone. On-site (ext. & int.) restoration of existing plaster & masonry. Field molds taken & "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000											✔		Architectural ornament
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390	✔										✔	✔	Sculpture
Maine Millstones 207-633-6091; Fax: 207-633-6095 P.O. Box 228 West Southport, ME 04576	Manufacturer of hand-carved traditional granite millstones; all sizes and patterns available; also, half-millstones for doorsteps.	Free Write in No. 4440			✔								✔		
Mankato-Kasota Stone, Inc. 507-625-2746; Fax: 507-625-2748 P.O. Box 1358 Mankato, MN 56002	For over 100 years, firm has quarried and fabricated limestone from the rich deposits of natural dolomite stone in southern Minnesota. Mankato-Kasota stone is quarried in cream, golden buff, & grey.	Free	✔							✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
Mansfield Stone, Inc. 812-448-3430; Fax: 812-446-6025 201 North Sherman Brazil, IN 47834	Source of multi-colored red and brown sandstone.	Free Write in No. 876					✔		✔	✔	✔		✔		

QUALITY and DEPENDABILITY

from the 19TH to the 21ST Century



RESTORATION



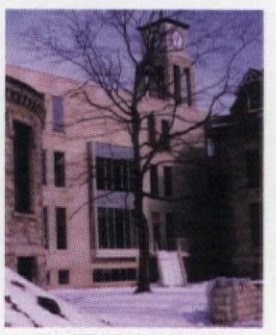
CIRCA 1930



RESIDENTIAL



LANDSCAPE



INSTITUTIONAL

LONGEVITY and CRAFTSMANSHIP

New uses are constantly being developed for sandstone because of durability and strength. The renovation and restoration of existing structures, the building of prestigious residential projects and the production of standard landscape items such as patio stones, wall stones and split face ashlar.

From raw block to masonry unit, American Stone have three, on-site plants which process Berea Sandstone using some of the most current sawing and splitting techniques available. With abundant shop resources, sandstone blocks of up to 16 tons are transformed into workable slabs. Split face material for retaining walls, caps, steps and ashlar is split to size by a series of huge, quick recovery Hydrasplitters™. Berea Sandstone is squared, shaped, finished and carved to detailed specifications by skilled craftsmen and diamond technology.

CLEVELAND QUARRIES IS A DIVISION OF AMERICAN **STONE** CORPORATION

www.amst.com

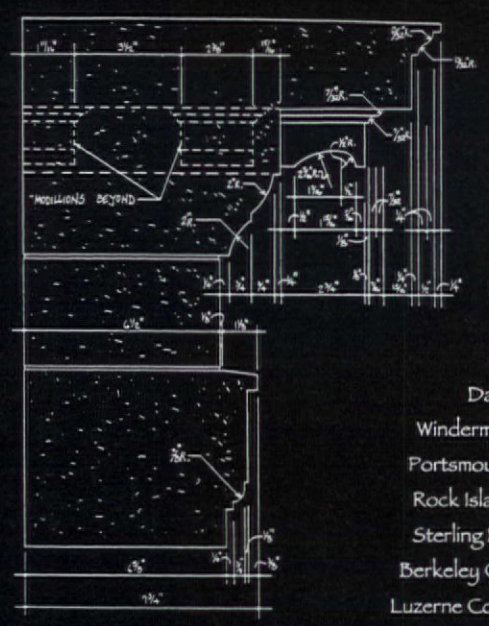
MAILING ADDRESS
P.O. Box 261 Amherst, OH 44001

PLANT ADDRESS
State Route 113, Amherst, OH 44001
TEL: 440-986-4501 FAX: 440-986-4531 1-800-248-0250

WRITE IN NO. 3104

Briar Hill Stone Company

For over 80 years, the Briar Hill Stone Company has been furnishing stone to create and restore America's Historic Treasures.



D/6 SECTION - ENTABULATURE
HALF SIZE

COMPANY	PROJECT		SCALE
BRIAR HILL STONE CO.	CHARLESTON CO. COURTHOUSE		HALF
ARCHITECT	DATE	DR. BY	SHEET
GLENN KEYES ARCHITECTS	AUG. 23, 1999	GAW	6

Ft. Monroe
Blair House
White House
Ft. McHenry
C. & O. Canal
Decatur House
Ft. Washington
Dumbarton Oaks
Simon Residence
Sewickley Library
Dayton Art Institute
Windermere U. M. Church
Portsmouth Naval Hospital
Rock Island R. R. Terminal
Sterling Library, Yale Univ.
Berkeley College, Yale Univ.
Luzerne County Courthouse
and many others...

12470 STATE ROUTE 520 GLENMONT, OHIO 44628
330-377-5100 FAX 330-377-5110

WRITE IN NO. 890

DIXIE

DIXIE CUT STONE & MARBLE, INC.

6045 Dixie Highway ▲ P.O. Box 264 ▲ Bridgeport, MI 48722-0264
517-777-1890 ▲ **1-800-968-8282** ▲ FAX 517-777-9700
Website: www.dixiestone.com

Rare, heavily veined and naturally textured Indiana limestone offered in 24" x 24" x 2 cm floor tiles.

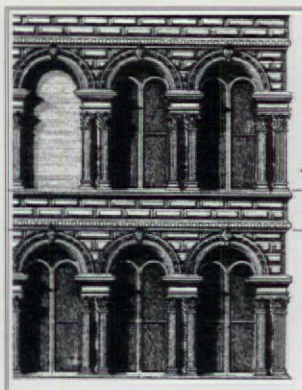
Uniquely travertine-like in appearance, our new tiles are sawn across the grain and smooth machine finished to further enhance the handsome natural veining.

If you are tired of dealing with the hassle of importing foreign limestone and want an exciting new product, inquire about our special x-grain Indiana Limestone tiles.

Other sizes are available upon request.

WRITE IN NO. 279

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
NATURAL BUILDING STONE

CSI# 04400

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	TYPES OF STONE						FORMS OF STONE						
			Limestone	Marble	Granite	Slate	Brownstone/Sandstone	Other	Rough-Cut Blocks	Split-Face	Dimensional Building Face Blocks	Machine-Cut Moldings	Hand-Carved Stone	Flooring/Paving Units	Other
Marble Systems, Inc. 703-204-1818; Fax: 703-204-1888 www.tureks.com.tr Fairfax, VA	Manufacturer of tumbled stone: marble, travertine, limestone; tile, slab, mosaics, moldings, prefabricated borders.	Free	✔	✔			✔	Travertine				✔		✔	Slabs, mosaics, medallions
Mazzucchelli Marmi 303-530-7230; Fax: 303-530-7250 www.danbymarble.com Boulder, CO	Owner, producer, and supplier of natural stone, including Vermont Danby, Vermont Verde, and Carrara Marble. All sizes and dimensions available.	Free	✔	✔	✔				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Cut to specific size
Old World Stone Ltd. 800-281-9615; Fax: 716-842-3038 www.oldworldstone.com Buffalo, NY	Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom made to suit individual projects, incl. columns, mantels, architectural ornament, signage, garden ornament.	Free Write in No. 2894	✔				✔	Bluestone		✔	✔	✔	✔		Waterjet cutting
Pellettieri Stonecarving 212-678-1063; Fax: Same as phone 969 Amsterdam Ave., #3S New York, NY 10025	Stonecarver/sculptor provides custom-made fountains, statues, doorways, benches, birdbaths, monuments, urns, tombs, gateways, mantels, signs, stairways. Stone types include limestone, sandstone, marble.	Free Write in No. 881	✔	✔		✔	✔	Bluestone					✔		Sculpture, church furniture
Porphyry USA, Inc. 941-591-1433; Fax: 941-566-7235 www.porphyryusa.com Naples, FL	Porphyry stone is the volcanic rock used by the Romans as their symbol of royalty and prominence; for facades, streets, sidewalks, courtyards, walkways, driveways, and pool decks; flexible design options.	Free Write in No. 508						Porphyry	✔						Sidewalks
Portland Brownstone Quarries 203-250-1502; Fax: Same as phone 130 Braemar Dr. Cheshire, CT 06410	Quarriers of the original Portland (CT) brownstone blocks, slabs, split-face veneer, wallstone, landscape boulders. Can arrange fabrication/carving if requested.	Free Write in No. 9260					✔		✔	✔	✔		✔		
Prime Stone, Inc. 800-655-4373; Fax: 954-797-5021 3685 NW 15th Street Lauderhill, FL 33311	Importer and distributor of slate from Brazil. Tiles, slabs, and cut-to-size projects.	Free Write in No. 3126			✔	✔									Tiles
Robert Young & Sons, Inc. 973-483-0451; Fax: 973-483-0185 25 Grafton Avenue Newark, NJ 07104	Supplier of dimensional-cut limestone & sandstone for new & restoration projects. Custom fabrication includes hand-carved fireplaces, sculpture, & furniture in marble, granite, limestone, slate. Email: ryoungnjedis@aol.com	Free Write in No. 3122	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Historic restoration
Rock of Ages Quarries, Inc. 800-875-7353; Fax: 802-476-3110 www.rockofages.com Barre, VT	The largest quarrier of quality granite dimension stone in North America.	Free			✔				✔						
Rolling Rock Building Stone, Inc. 610-987-6226; Fax: 610-987-9779 www.rollrock.com Boyertown, PA	Quarrier and distributor of natural building and landscaping stone. Large inventory includes wallstone, flagstone, boulders, decorative gravel, and specialty products.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔				✔	Natural fieldstone facing
Roof Tile & Slate Co. 800-446-0220; Fax: 972-242-1923 www.claytile.com Carrollton, TX	Large inventory 'in stock'; custom blending of clay tiles and used roofing slate; field tiles and trim are palletized and ready to ship; also, flooring for interior spaces, specialty trim for historical projects.	Free Write in No. 9560				✔									Roofing slate
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711 www.vicenzastone.com 36100 Vicenza ITALY	Classic statues, fountains, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft.	Free Write in No. 6110						Vicenza stone					✔		Sculpture
Rossi USA Corporation 708-386-0183; Fax: 708-386-0186 1750 S. Des Plaines Ave. Forest Park, IL 60130	U.S. division of French company; quarriers and fabricators of more than 26 types of French limestone. Dimensional, cut, paving tiles and slabs.	Free Write in No. 392	✔							✔	✔		✔	✔	
Scotia Slate Products, Ltd. 902-632-2989; Fax: 902-632-2290 www.scotiaslate.com Kennetcook, NS CANADA	A supplier of natural slate for roofing; also custom cut and polished slate for flooring and landscaping.	Free				✔								✔	Custom cut & polish for flooring & landscape
Southwest Stoneworks 505-579-9179; Fax: 505-689-2218 P.O. Box 248 Dixon, NM 87527	Supplier of random flag and dimensional sandstone; custom furniture, countertops, vanities, sinks, outdoor sculpture, fountains, tombstones, and signs.	Free					✔			✔			✔	✔	Countertops & furniture
Stone Forest 505-986-8883; Fax: 505-982-2712 www.stoneforest.com Santa Fe, NM	Hand-carved granite fountains & garden ornament, combining Japanese tradition with contemporary design. Also bath and kitchen sinks.	Free Write in No. 1108			✔										Granite elements
Stone International, Inc. 401-885-6608; Fax: 401-885-3875 www.stonetrade.com East Greenwich, RI	Importer of soapstone in slabs, tiles, and cut-to-size, as well as carved fountains, balustrades, etc. Also imports granite, marble, slate, and quartzite in project quantities.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Soapstone	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	1.25-in. & .75-in. stock slabs for countertop fabrication
Stoneworks, Inc. 305-666-6676; Fax: 305-666-7675 www.StoneWorksofArt.com Miami, FL	Waterjet-cut medallions, tabletops, and accent pieces for both residential and commercial projects.	Free Write in No. 2831		✔	✔			Semi-precious stones							Waterjet-cut borders & medallions: standard & custom, int. & ext.
TexasStone Quarries 915-354-2569; Fax: 915-354-2669 www.texastone.com Garden City, TX	Quarries 6 different limestones. Complete quarry operation as well as complete fabrication. Specializing in quarry blocks, slabs, dimensional cut, balusters, columns, cobblestones, split-face, panels, cladding, tile.	Free	✔						✔	✔	✔			✔	
Third Coast Imports 210-804-1239; Fax: 210-805-8308 www.thirdcoastimports.com San Antonio, TX	Over 20 years' experience with natural quarry stone, specializing in fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, and other architectural items. Colors include white, pink, gray, brown, orange, black, beige.	Free Write in No. 1281						Cantera					✔	✔	
Tile Roofs, Inc. 888-708-TILE; Fax: 708-479-7865 www.tileroofs.com Chicago, IL	One of the largest stocks of salvaged clay roofing tiles and slate roofing in the U.S. Specialists in the supply and installation of tiles to match existing roofing for additions and restorations of historic properties.	Free Write in No. 4570				✔									Slate roofing
Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd. 416-652-8434; Fax: 416-652-1591 www.traditionalcutstone.com Toronto, ON CANADA	European master carvers specialize in architectural ornamentation, monumental statuary, & restoration. Historical reproduction in limestone, sandstone, marble. Stone design with clay & plaster models; hand-drawn renderings available	Free Write in No. 2902	✔	✔			✔						✔		Sculpture
Trow & Holden 800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025 45-57 South Main St. Barre, VT 05641	Pneumatic mortar-removal kit for fine repointing work. Maker of fine stone-carving tools: air hammers, hand hammers, steel and carbide chisels for soft or hard stone. Also, stone-masonry and -splitting tools.	Free Write in No. 1058													Stone-carving tools
World Wide Stone Corp. 602-438-1001; Fax: 602-438-6888 www.durangostone.com Phoenix, AZ	Quarrier and producer of Durango Stone(TM). Marble, limestones, and travertines. Honed, polished, ancient and antique finishes. From 4 x 4 in. up to 24 x 24 in. Accents, trim, and deco strips, along with custom production. Email: mike@durangostone.com	Free	✔	✔				Red travertine, negro monterey, noche, durado & more			✔	✔	✔	✔	Custom-cut slab thickness, panels, dimensional stone
Written in Stone 800-WRITTEN; Fax: 201-750-0099 www.american-written.com Closter, NJ	Custom signs engraved in granite or any stone material; cast-bronze & -aluminum plaques. Engraved pavers for churches, schools, hospitals, or any project. Engraving available on clay bricks, granite pavers, concrete pavers, ceramic tile.	Free Write in No. 767	✔	✔	✔	✔		Concrete, clay bricks					✔	✔	Signage

THIRD COAST IMPORTS

Architectural Stone Fountains

Fireplaces • Balustrades • Pool Coping
Columns • Natural Stone Cantera
Adoquin • Travertine • Marble
Tile • Cement • Colored Aggregate

8827 Tradeway, San Antonio, TX 78217
210.804.1239 • Fax 210.805.8308

Visit Our Website:
www.thirdcoastimports.com

WRITE IN NO. 1281

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

if
you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750

CLASSIC ROCK VOL. III.



Marble, granite, travertine, semiprecious and antiqued stone in awesome quantity. Cut into floor medallions, borders and tabletops destined to become classic stone works of art. So cut loose. Give us a call, or stop by our showroom for inspiration. And rock on.

STONEWORKS® • 6840 S. W. 81st Terr. • Miami, FL 33143 • 305 666-6676
800-992-1167 • Fax: 305-666-7675 • www.STONEWORKSofART • E-mail: stoneworks@swwaterjet.com

Opportunities available for motivated reps.

© 1999 Stoneworks, Inc. All rights reserved. Designs and design names, trademark and trade dress are the property of Stoneworks. Duplication or revision without the express written consent of Stoneworks is prohibited

WRITE IN NO. 2831

GRANITE MILLSTONES

A focal point for your Garden, Patio or Doorstep
MAINE MILLSTONES
Southport, Me. 04576 • 207-633-6091



WRITE IN NO. 4440



ROBERT YOUNG & SONS, INC.
ESTABLISHED 1885

FABRICATION & INSTALLATION OF
• MARBLE • GRANITE
• LIMESTONE • SLATE

OUR ON-PREMISE FABRICATION FACILITIES ALLOW VERSATILITY WITH • CUSTOM • DIVERSIFIED DISTINCTIVE DESIGNS IN STONE.

PH: 973-483-0451
FAX: 973-483-0185

WRITE IN NO. 3122

PRIME STONE, INC.

Your direct source of
SLATE
Tiles, slabs & cut-to-size
Multicolor, green, black, grey & bordeaux
Natural cleft and honed
Free samples
Call: Paulo or Maria
Ph: 1-800-655-4373 or (954) 587-0077
Fax: (954) 797-5021
3685 NW 15th Street, Lauderhill, FL 33311

WRITE IN NO. 3126

BROWNSTONE IS BACK!

Newly quarried brownstone with its rich texture and warm color is once again available for your restoration and new construction projects.

Blocks, Slabs, Sawn and Tooled Work, Split-face Veneer, Wallstone.

Portland Brownstone Quarries
130 BRAEMAR DRIVE, CHESHIRE, CT06410
PHONE/FAX (203) 250-1502

WRITE IN NO. 9260

BROWNSTONE
Established in 1869
MANSFIELD STONE INC.
producers of
Brownstone, Red Sandstone
and nine other
Colorful Sandstones
Blocks • Split • Veneer
Restoration Matches a Specialty
Mansfield Stone, Inc.
Ken Pickett, President
Robert Nevins, V.P.
Phone (812) 446-6025
Fax (812) 446-6025

WRITE IN NO. 876



CUT AND CARVED STONE

NEW BUILDINGS RESTORATION

LIMESTONE BROWNSTONE GRANITE MARBLE

MOLDING RADIAL MOLDING SILLS & HEADS COPINGS CORNICE BALUSTRADES

ENTRANCE SURROUNDS COLUMNS FIREPLACES CARVED WORK

CAPE STONE WORKS, INC.

202 QUEEN ANNE ROAD, HARWICH, MA 02645

TEL 508-430-5011 FAX 508-430-5152 www.cutstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 449

www.traditional-building.com

The Internet Gateway to Historical Products for Commercial Architecture

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet — products used for the restoration, renovation, and new construction of commercial projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —

www.traditional-building.com

NATURAL BUILDING STONE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 98-100.



ROCK OF AGES CORP. supplies flawless Bethel White granite, such as is used in the Mormon Bountiful Temple in Salt Lake City, Utah.



Intricately working hundreds of pieces, STONEWORKS created this impressive 8-ft. water-jet-cut medallion from marble, granite, travertine, and semi-precious and antique stone. *Write in No. 2831*



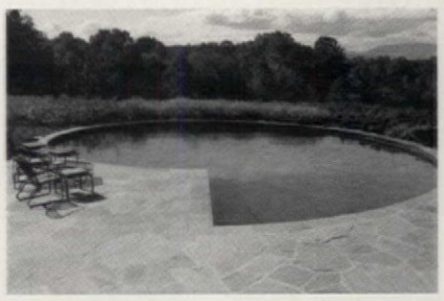
The wide variety of building facings available through ROLLING ROCK BUILDING STONE includes this Colonial Blue Limestone, featuring predominately blue and gray frosted tones with an occasional tan face.



TEXASTONE QUARRIES produces six different limestones from their own quarry, including the only pastel pink in the U.S.



THIRD COAST IMPORTS has over 20 years' experience with natural building stone and hand-carved stonework. The wide range of colors includes pink, gray, orange, and black. *Write in No. 1281*



ENDLESS MOUNTAIN STONE CO. produced this full-color-range, irregular flagstone deck from its own quarries of natural bluestone. *Write in No. 476*



The fine silica base of the Indiana sandstone produced by MANSFIELD STONE does not shed sand after installation, making it also ideal for inside as well as exterior use. *Write in No. 876*



CAPE STONEWORKS produces a large variety of natural materials such as dolomitic limestone, redstone, brownstone, and others, and will custom-craft interior as well as exterior stonework to your specifications. *Write in No. 449*

SourceList 104-116
Portfolio..... 118-126

KEEPING UP A GOOD FACADE

by Leslie Jay

Mid-19th century architects used cast iron liberally in commercial buildings. As a construction material, it had many advantages: It was strong, fire resistant, and lent itself to mass production. Properly painted, it could masquerade as stone, which was more expensive. Consequently, iron-front warehouses were raised in many major cities across the United States. New York City boasts 139 examples within a single neighborhood, the SoHo Cast Iron Historic District in Manhattan. Other historic buildings may have extensive metal ornamentation, such as storefronts and window hoods and sills rendered in cast iron or the more-elegant copper and bronze.

But time and weather can test the mettle of any facade. Two of the major culprits are oxidation and galvanic corrosion. Cast iron rusts if it is not properly protected. Acids and sulfur pollutants — common components of the modern urban atmosphere — speed up the process. Moisture is also a factor in galvanic corrosion. This electrochemical reaction occurs when different metals, such as cast iron and copper, are adjacent to each other in a damp environment. An aluminum patch placed directly on iron, without a good barrier between them, can wreak havoc on the iron. Finally, a building's features may be diminished by corroded fasteners, crumbling caulk, and of course, multiple layers of paint.

If a complete restoration is planned, paint-seriation analysis will help conservators discover original colors and patterns (such as marbleizing). The next step is to remove deteriorated, loose, or broken elements, and clean them, says Robert Baird, co-owner of Historical Arts & Casting, a foundry in West Jordan, Utah. His crew decapitates fastener heads with a cutting torch, releases the iron pieces, and sandblasts them. The remaining facade can be scaffolded and abrasively cleaned in place, as long as provision is made to contain debris and shield nearby structures. Before launching this part of the project, ask about federal, state, and local regulations governing disposal of lead-paint chips.

When sandblasting, stick to low pressure and dry grit, and select a moderately sharp aggregate made of sand or iron slag. Avoid copper slag, which can cause an electrolytic reaction, and wet sandblasting, which promotes rust. If blasting can't be used, apply a chemical stripper, rinse thoroughly, and follow up with the manufacturer's recommended neutralizing solution. Then go over the area with a power wire wheel. The degree of finishing varies with the primer. As a general rule, Baird says that deep pits, which could trap rain, should be filled with epoxy resin binders that contain iron particles.



For the bronze entrance and windows of this Coca Cola's corporate headquarters on Manhattan's Fifth Avenue, Historical Arts & Casting revived the building's original formula.



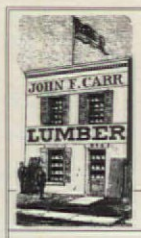
From the outside in, the Morton K. Blaustein City Life Exhibition Center emphasizes its commitment to exploring Baltimore's history. The exterior recycles facade elements from the G. Fava Fruit Company Building, a warehouse razed in 1977. Since Historical Arts & Casting could salvage only 30 to 40 percent of the vintage iron, replacement parts were cast in aluminum. Teflon membranes separate the two metals. A top coat of red epoxy gives the building a unified appearance.

Once clean and smooth, cast iron must be promptly treated with primer to prevent oxidation. Indeed, rust can set in almost immediately. If priming has been postponed, scrub the metal's surface with a clean wire brush before beginning to paint. And if you're working outdoors, pay attention to the weather: Chilly temperatures, rain, or high humidity will keep the paint from adhering and curing correctly.

For long-lasting protection, choose a three-part system: one coat of a zinc-rich primer, one coat of epoxy, and two or more coats of polyurethane. Hand=brushing is desirable because of better coverage and thicker coats — although a combination of spraying and brushing can yield acceptable results for the primer layer. However, the appearance of spray-applied and roller-applied finish coats is not historically appropriate and should be avoided on areas like storefronts, which are viewed close at hand, notes architect John G. Waite, FAIA, in *The Maintenance and Repair of Architectural Cast Iron*, a technical brief published by the New York Landmarks Conservancy and the National Park Service (Preservation Brief 27).

When you're ready to reassemble a facade, install top-quality weatherproofing. Baird caulks all horizontal and vertical joints; he prefers a paintable elastomeric product. Architectural-grade polyurethane will also do the job. Hollow-cast pieces can be filled with expanding foams to prevent interior

continued on page 116

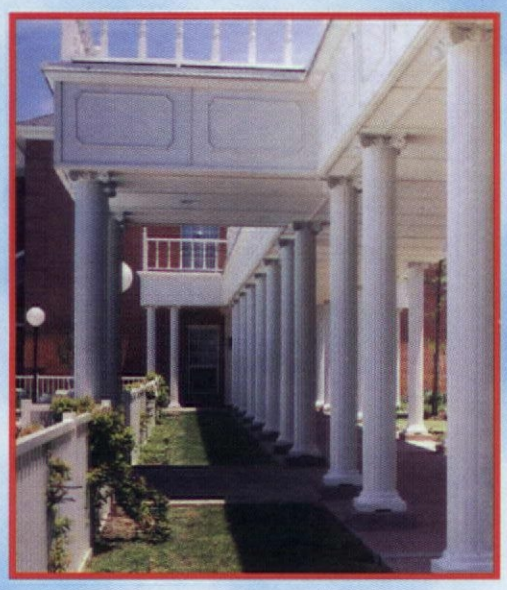


TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 08400

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES											Materials
			Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 2411 Chico Ave. South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470				✔	✔	✔				✔	Jambs & sills, window & door surrounds	Precast concrete
Accent Architectural Millworks 770-237-2933; Fax: 770-513-2385 P.O. Box 1096 Auburn, GA 30011	Custom windows, doors, specialties; reproduction work. Weight-&-pulley, double-hung windows; French casements, inswing and outswing; custom entryways. Also, other millwork: paneling, columns, turnings, moldings, shutters, more.	Free	✔			✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Wood
Adams Architectural Wood Products 888-285-8120; Fax: 319-285-8003 www.adamsarch.com Eldridge, IA	Custom windows and doors with a special emphasis on historic-restoration projects. AWI premium-grade construction, with a wide variety of glazing and wood-species options. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty.	Free Write in No. 1265			✔	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔			Wood
Advanced Repair Technology 607-264-9040; Fax: 201-659-0335 www.advancedrepair.com Cherry Valley, NY	Specially engineered to the nature of wood, flex-Tec HV will not slump or sag. No need for fillers or microballoons. Controlled mixing system provides consistent results with no waste. Technical support provided.	Free Write in No. 1002											Epoxy for wood repair	
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005		✔		✔	✔							Cast metal
Allen Cupolas 610-584-8100; Fax: 610-584-5226 1520 Whitehall Road Norristown, PA 19403	Complete selection of cupolas from red cedar, redwood, poplar, or primered white pine; 4-, 6-, or 8-sided wood or metal cupolas with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs in copper, brass, or aluminum; can be wired for lights.	Free Write in No. 790,												
Allied Window, Inc. 800-445-5411; Fax: 513-559-1883 www.invisiblestorms.com Cincinnati, OH	"Invisible" aluminum storm windows for interior or exterior: custom colors, special shapes, special glazing materials. Protection from UV and vandalism. "Main Street" capability for all floors of facade.	Free Write in No. 690							✔					Glass, aluminum
A.R.C. Glass Co. 203-335-9905; Fax: 203-335-7705 1225 Connecticut Avenue Bridgeport, CT 06607	Insulating glass designed for high-end windows and doors; low-profile narrow-sightline units that are used with the popular narrow muntin bars offered in insulating glass. All types of glass available.	Free Write in No. 1001									✔			Glass
Architectural Antiquities 207-326-4938; No Fax Harborside, ME 04642	Primarily Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, interior and exterior lighting, columns, brackets, doors, windows, ironwork, fretwork, beams, stair parts, and mantels all cleaned and refurbished. 45-min. video.	Free Write in No. 893				✔	✔			✔	✔		Architectural antiques	
Architectural Archive 800-490-7775; Fax: 310-456-7404 www.a-archive.com Agoura Hills, CA	Lighting fixtures for hotels, resorts, casinos, restaurants, and federal and state government projects; also, grilles, columns, doors; antique and reproduction art glass.	Free Write in No. 376				✔								
Architectural Facades Unlimited 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014 1990 Stone Ave. San Jose, CA 95125	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors; 3 finishes to choose from.	Free Write in No. 1470				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		GFRC, GFRG
Architectural Fiberglass Corp. 800-439-2000; Fax: 516-842-4790 1395 Marconi Blvd. Copiague, NY 11726	Reproduction of original ornamentation, or replacement from a large selection of stock styles and sizes; lightweight, easy-to-install FRP; molded-in colors and texture; class-1 fire-retardant material.	Free Write in No. 6400			✔	✔	✔	✔					Pediments, friezes, parapet caps	FRP
Architectural Iron Co. 800-422-IRON; Fax: 570-296-IRON www.archironco.com Milford, PA	Full-service restoration and custom-casting company with foundry and blacksmithing capabilities for new and restoration work. Field removal and installation services. Extensive experience in the restoration of cast-iron store facades.	Free Write in No. 592		✔		✔	✔							Cast iron
Architectural Products by Outwater, LLC 800-835-4400; Fax: 800-835-4403 www.outwater.com Wood Ridge, NJ	Supplier of over 35,000 ready-to-ship standard & innovative building-component product essentials in numerous categories, including interior/exterior architectural millwork, columns, decorative moldings & trim, hardware & lighting.	Free Write in No. 3114			✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		Wood, alumimum, steel, polymer
Architectural Reproductions 503-284-8007; Fax: 503-281-6926 525 North Tillamook St. Portland, OR 97227	Design and production of interior and exterior work in traditional cast plaster and cast stone as well as glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials with integral finishes or applied coatings.	Free Write in No. 6130			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	Terra-cotta & cast-iron reproductions	Glassfiber-reinforced thin-shell materials
Architectural Resource Center 800-370-8808; Fax: 603-942-7465 www.aresource.com Northwood, NH	Builders hardware for doors, windows, cabinets, millwork. Premium-quality window pulleys in cast bronze or brass. Custom weights. Awning hardware, window locks, and more.	Free Write in No. 1670											Door hardware	
Architectural Timberworks 570-639-2353; Fax: 570-639-0931 www.archtimb.com Dallas, PA	Design, consultation, fabrication, and installation of custom timber framing and related products.	Free Write in No. 592											Timber framing	
AWSCO Millwork 888-472-9726; Fax: 937-263-6542 www.awsco.com Dayton, OH	Manufacturer of decorative millwork, louvered vents and specialty-shaped windows; full-round, half-round, octagon, oval, elliptical, quarter-round, cathedral, springline, rectangular, Palladian, etc.	Free Write in No. 3064							✔	✔				
Baltica 508-763-9224; Fax: 508-763-4305 www.baltica.com Mattapoisett, MA	Hand-crafted, European-made architectural fittings: custom door hardware, hinge finials, lighting fixtures, switchplates, window hardware, cabinet hardware. Patented designs; authentic Gothic, Baroque. Authorized showrooms worldwide	Free Write in No. 411											Hardware	
Brandy Hollow Restorations 518-239-4746; Fax: Same as phone Brandy Hollow Rd., P.O. Box 7 Durham, NY 12422	Over 20 dismantled antique barns, carriage houses, and farmhouses. Offers structural restoration and frame altering for customized needs using antique building materials and traditional joinery. Delivery and setup anywhere.	Free Write in No. 3180											Antique building materials	
Braun, J.G. Co. 800-323-4072; Fax: 847-663-0667 www.jgbraun.com Morton Grove, IL	Architectural-metal supplier of bronze, aluminum, steel, and stainless steel. Traditional railings, brass railing, glass railing, decorative castings, stamped-steel ornaments, rosettes, and hollow balls.	Free Write in No. 1390		✔									Railings	Bronze, aluminum, steel, stainless steel
Buckter Color Consultants 415-922-7444; Fax: 415-381-4542 www.drcolor.com San Francisco, CA	Exterior paint-color design. Also awning & architectural enhancements in conjunction with paint-color design. May be done by mail.	Free											Paint-color designs and specifications	



We Stock More Varieties of

COLUMNS

Than Rome and Greece Combined





Now You Can

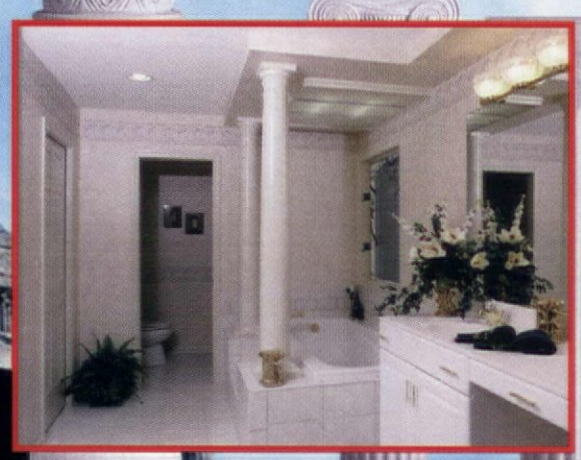
BUY DIRECT

From a Stocking Warehouse and

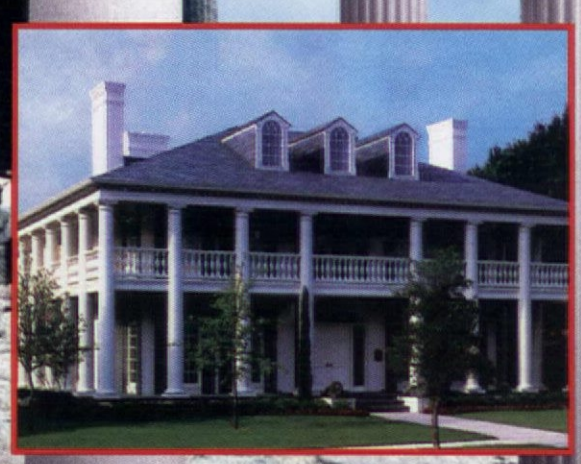
$$ SAVE $$











Wood | Fiberglass | Aluminum | Polyurethane | Polyethylene

All Available From Stock

FREE Cap and Base with Every Purchase • Please Inquire For Our Free 950+ Page Catalog

Architectural Products

by **Outwater** L.L.C.

SERVING THE INDUSTRY SINCE 1972

East and West Coast Locations to Serve You Better

On The Web: www.outwater.com • e-mail: archpro@outwater.com

(Toll Free) 1-888-OUTWATER or 1-800-835-4400 • Fax 1-800-835-4403

WRITE IN NO. 3114



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 08400

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES: Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	Materials
Carvart Glass **718-855-4459; Fax: 718-855-4453** **www.carvart.com** **Brooklyn, NY**	Full-service art-glass fabricator: carved, stained, fused, etched, textured, beveled, and painted glass, for residential, corporate, and commercial projects.	Free Write in No. 688									✔			
Cast Designs & Supply, LLC **931-685-0536; Fax: 931-685-0990** **www.castdesignsupply.com** **Shelbyville, TN**	Complete line of interior and exterior architectural products, hand-crafted in reinforced plaster, including moldings, medallions, capitals, corbels, cartouches, panels, mantels, and domes. Custom restoration.	Free Write in No. 451										✔		
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc. **800-684-0901; Fax: 301-317-4670** **www.jahnmortars.com** **Jessup, MD**	Jahn restoration-mortar manufacturer. Natural repair mortars for the repair of any masonry surface. Cementitious, non-polymer mortars are breathable at any thickness, easy to apply. Standard, premium, and custom mortar colors available.	Free Write in No. 9580											Restoration mortars, terra-cotta-glaze repair, mineral paints	
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns **800-486-2118; Fax: 910-763-3191** **www.columns.com** **Historic Wilmington, NC**	Custom and stock columns, pillars, pilasters, and posts; capitals; interior and exterior; plain or fluted; round, square, belley, octagonal; all styles and sizes; wood, PolyStone, fiberglass; job-site delivery; worldwide shipping.	Free Write in No. 1580 for Polystone or No. 180 for Wood				✔	✔							
Chaenomeles, Inc. **214-249-6785; Fax: 214-826-1693** **P.O. Box 7011** **Dallas, TX 75209**	Decorative cast-bronze flagstaff holders; patented flag-display system. Large hand-crafted copper mailboxes for wall or post mounting. Custom mailbox stands and torch-cut custom house numbers.	Free Write in No. 1360											Flagstaff holders, custom metalwork	Bronze
Charles Groshong Co. **717-392-0025; Fax: 717-397-5008** **www.charlesgroshongco.com** **Lancaster, PA**	General contractor has a cabinet/mill shop for the creation of custom wood products, including windows and architectural millwork.	Free Write in No. 3039	✔		✔	✔	✔		✔	✔				
Chiodo Entertainment **510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145** **www.chiodoentertainment.com** **Oakland, CA**	Sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, sculpture, model-making, fabricating, and more.	Free Write in No. 2735	✔			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		
Ciccone, F.E. & Co. **888-567-5900; Fax: 617-569-1392** **www.door-restoration.com** **East Boston, MA**	Restoration and entrance diagnostic surveys for ornamental monumental doors.	Free Write in No. 525											Metal-door restoration	
Circle Redmont, Inc. **800-358-3888; Fax: 321-259-7237** **www.circleredmont.com** **Melbourne, FL**	Structurally engineered frames of aluminum, steel, precast concrete, & cast iron, prefabricated & preglazed with glass block, glass pavers, glass bullets, or composite laminate glass. Specialties include glass stair treads, landings	Free Write in No. 379		✔									Glass treads, bullet-glass panels	
Colonial Columns Mfg. Inc. **713-681-0044; Fax: 713-681-3745** **2102 Pasket Lane** **Houston, TX 77092**	Custom wood columns, including hardwoods; interior or exterior, plain or fluted; round, square, douible taper. Also available: stock wood, aluminum, polymer-composite pilasters & capitals. Duplication of original or existing columns.	Free Write in No. 33				✔								Wood, metal, polymer composite
Color People **800-541-7174; Fax: 303-308-0123** **www.colorpeople.com** **Denver, CO**	Custom exterior color schemes for houses, businesses, Main Streets, and townscapes; consultation through photos via mail; some on-site consulting.	Free Write in No. 5470											Color consulting	
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. **800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914** **www.conantcustombrass.com** **Burlington, VT**	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Also, pendants, chandeliers, and sconces in many finishes and styles; custom weathervanes and finials.	Free Write in No. 5050 for metalwork and No. 620 for lighting											Weathervanes, finials	
Coppa Woodworking **310-548-4142; Fax: 310-548-6740** **www.coppawoodworking.com** **San Pedro, CA**	Wood screen doors in 125 styles; any size; also, arch-top doors and window screens. Species include Douglas fir, mahogany, and oak. Also, Adirondack- furniture kits.	Free Write in No. 9600								✔				
CopperCraft, Inc. **800-486-2723; Fax: 817-490-9661** **www.coppercraft.com** **Keller, TX**	Firm's traditional metalworking skills and modern technology provide high-quality architectural sheetmetal: spires, finials, weathervanes, dormers, cupolas, conductor heads, cornices, cladding, chimney caps, canopies, and more.	Free Write in No. 1490		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔						
Copperworks of Don Miller **877-633-9308; Fax: 909-445-0828** **members.aol.com/gutterarts** **Orange, CA 92869**	Artist Don Miller's bronze & copper raingutter hardware has a historic look for period styles, but exceeds historic standards of strength. Also, lists of other raingutter suppliers; green patina formula for large exterior surfaces.	Free Write in No. 2000											Raingutter hardware	Copper
Cowls, W.D., Inc. **413-549-1403; Fax: 413-549-0000** **134 Montague Rd., P.O. Box 9677** **North Amherst, MA 01059**	Pine, oak, and hemlock timbers up to 26 ft. long. Certified grade stamping of lumber and timbers.	Free Write in No. 5270											Timbers	
Craft-Bilt Mfg. Co. **215-721-7700; Fax: 215-721-9338** **www.craftbilt.com** **Souderton, PA**	Source for Aristocrat Retractable Fabric Awnings in 250 colors and patterns.	Free		✔										Aluminum
Craftsmen Hardware Co. **660-376-2481; Fax: 660-376-4076** **www.craftsmenhardware.com** **Marceline, MO**	Arts & Crafts-style hand-hammered copper, brass, and bronze sash lifts; custom hardware, including drapery hardware; Craftsmen air grilles in 12 standard sizes, up to nominal duct size of 20x20 in.	Free Write in No. 6980											Hardware	
Crosswinds Gallery **401-253-0344; Fax: 401-253-2830** **www.netvanes.com** **Bristol, RI**	Over 3,000 hard-to-find weathervanes in a variety of materials & prices; custom design & crafting; historical replicas; gold leafing, patination. Also, finials, cupolas, turret caps. Extensive catalog.	Free Write in No. 107											Finials, cupolas	
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. **800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502** **www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com** **Carlisle, PA**	Architectural & period millwork, fixtures, & decorative treatments. Commercial projects from ornate bars to libraries & entertainment centers. Also, carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, wood ceilings, screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310	✔			✔	✔	✔						
Dawson Doors **716-664-3811; Fax: 716-661-3722** **www.dawsondoors.com** **Jamestown, NY**	Metal doors and commercial storefronts in stainless steel, brass, bronze, or muntz metal.	Free	✔							✔			Doors	
Decorators Supply Corp. **773-847-6300; Fax: 773-847-6357** **www.decoratorssupply.com** **Chicago, IL**	14,000 patterns for period architectural elements and molded ornament, from ceiling medallions to mantels, in plaster of paris, compo, and wood since 1893. Set of 5 catalogs, $30.	Free Write in No. 210										✔		



CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS®

COLUMNS • PILLARS • PILASTERS • POSTS

Exclusively specified by WILLIAM E. POOLE DESIGNS

277 North Front Street • Historic Wilmington, NC 28401 • 1.800.486.2118
Atlanta • Private Consultation • 1.404.876.5410 • London • European Headquarters • 01.287.8718
www.columns.com

Write in Number 1580 for PolyStone™ and 180 for Wood

WRITE IN NO. 1580 FOR POLYSTONE AND NO. 180 FOR WOOD

Stamped Sheet Metal Ornaments



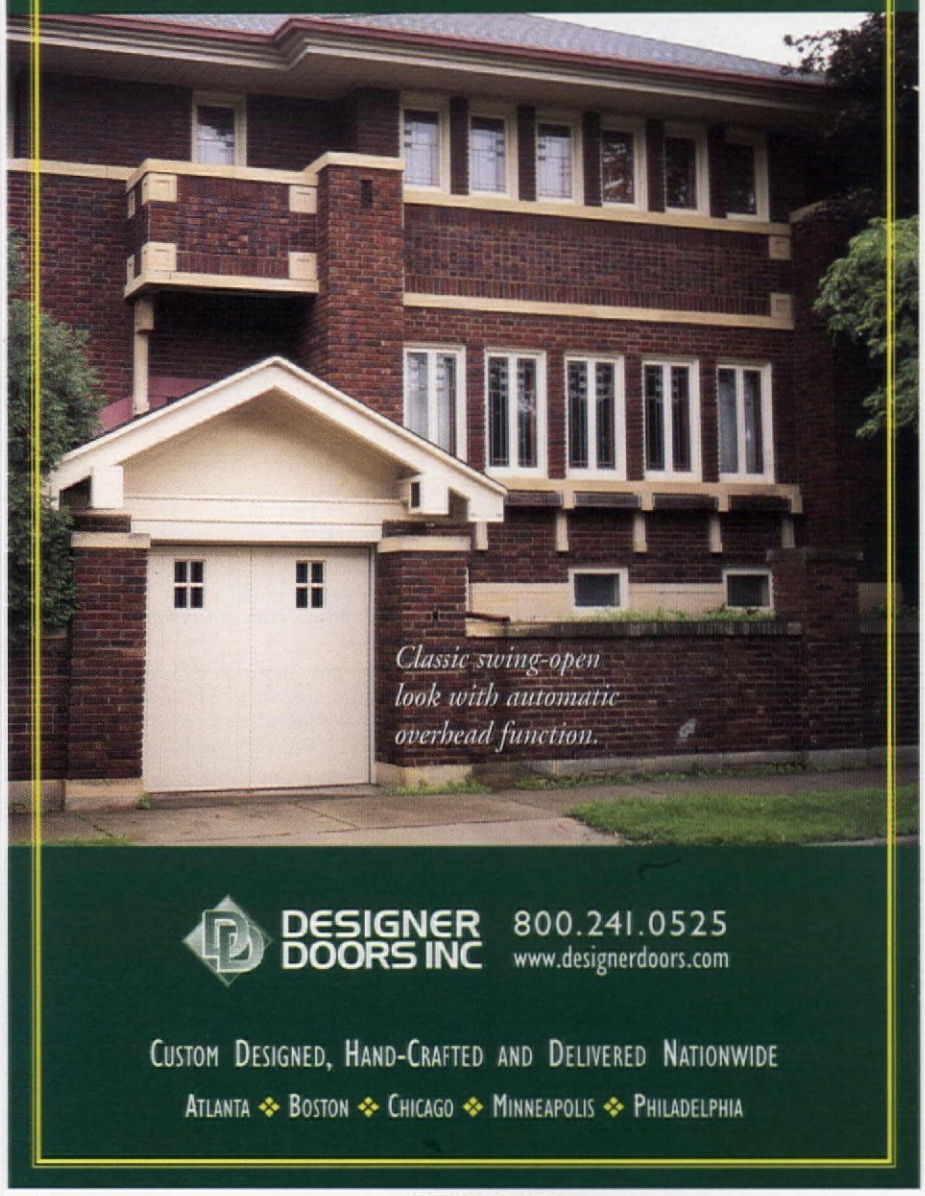
Michigan Ornamental Metals

P.O. Box 764
Hackettstown, NJ 07840

Tel 908-852-9773 Fax 908-362-9773

WRITE IN NO. 9520

Authentic Garage Doors For Authentic Homes.



DESIGNER DOORS INC 800.241.0525
www.designerdoors.com

CUSTOM DESIGNED, HAND-CRAFTED AND DELIVERED NATIONWIDE

ATLANTA ❖ BOSTON ❖ CHICAGO ❖ MINNEAPOLIS ❖ PHILADELPHIA

WRITE IN NO. 109



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 08400

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES											Materials
			Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	
Designer Doors, Inc. 800-241-0525; Fax: 715-426-4999 www.designerdoors.com River Falls, WI	Custom hand-crafted overhead wood garage doors; many replicate carriage and vintage swing and folding doors, but function as overhead doors; also, matching service and entrance doors.	Free Write in No. 109											Entry doors, carriage doors	
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc. 800-968-8282; Fax: 517-777-9700 www.dixiestone.com Bridgeport, MI	Firm has carved natural stone since 1960. Custom limestone fireplaces; also, carvings, door and window surrounds, balusters, columns, and signs; stone includes Indiana buff limestone, Texas cream, Mankato gold, Cleveland sandstones.	Free Write in No. 279				✔	✔						Limestone pavers	
Doors of London 707-887-1879; Fax: Same as phone www.doorsoflondon.com Forestville, CA	American company sells British architectural antiques through an extensive on-line catalog: doors, fireplace surrounds, paneled rooms, stained glass, and more. Also, architectural reproductions.	Free Write in No. 3014				✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		Antique iron gates	Wood, glass, terra cotta, wrought iron
Drums Sash & Door Co. 570-788-1145; Fax: 570-788-3007 392 W. Butler Dr., P.O. Box 207 Drums, PA 18222	Custom wood shop specializes in replacement sash, all sizes & layouts (circle, oval, Gothic, cottage); entryways & doors (paneled, louvered, French); moldings; raised-panel shutters; storm/screen doors. Your choice of profile, wood.	Free Call for more information						✔	✔	✔				Wood
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Precast concrete
Durable Slate Co. 800-666-7445; Fax: 614-299-7100 www.durableslate.com Columbus, OH	New and salvaged roofing and flooring slate; provides salvaged and custom-manufactured clay tile for historic roofs. Also, hard-to-find concrete and rigid mineral-fiber tiles. Identification and installation advice available.	Free Write in No. 3720											Roofing slate	
Dykes Lumber Co. 201-867-0391; Fax: 201-867-2981 www.cyberyard.com/dykes Weehawken, NJ	Architectural woodwork supplier: stock doors; stock and custom mantels; all types of wood windows, including custom shapes & sizes; molding profiles; raised-panel moldings, lumber, plywood; corbels, finials, columns, more.	Free Write in No. 3100				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
Edison Coatings, Inc. 800-697-8055; Fax: 203-597-8044 www.edisoncoatings.com Waterbury, CT	Custom repair materials for stone, masonry, and concrete. Terra-cotta glaze replacement system. Custom matching service for all types of sandstone, terra cotta, granite, brick, and concrete.	Free Write in No. 3143											Masonry-repair materials	
Edon Corp. 215-672-8050; Fax: 215-672-9014 1160 Easton Road Horsham, PA 19044	Designs, engineers, and manufactures FRP ornamentation: columns, moldings, cupolas, steeples, cornices, domes, balustrades, sculpture & statuary. Historical replication; theme parks, hotels, and casinos.	Free Write in No. 1890			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			✔		
Essex Works, Ltd. 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048 843 Meeker St. Brooklyn, NY 11222	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Precast concrete
FAAC International, Inc. 800-221-8278; Fax: 307-632-8148 www.faacusa.com Cheyenne, WY	Specialized manufacturer of hydraulic gate operators for swing, slide, and barrier gate systems. With automatic gate operators, building owners can enter and exit gates without having to leave their cars.	Free Write in No. 531											Gate systems	
Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc. 203-937-1874; Fax: 203-937-7321 44 Railroad Ave. West Haven, CT 06516	Custom hand-turned columns, cylinders, rope twists, spirals, etc. Also, capitals and other carvings. Can produce exact duplicates for restoration; hardwoods a specialty.	Free Write in No. 8210				✔								
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857 www.iceforge.com Chester, NY	Hand-built signature lighting: entry lanterns, foyer chandeliers, and sconces from award-winning studio. Period or fine custom styling in forged iron, coppers, and bronzes. Exotic patinations.	Free Write in No. 2640		✔		✔	✔							
Gabriels Studio 513-942-6332; No Fax 4934 Provident Dr. Cincinnati, OH 45246	Lightweight entry columns and square piers in classical designs; post-tension anchors for easy, cost-effective installation. Custom design-build service available.	Free Write in No. 3113				✔								
Gerber Hinge Co. 323-651-0976; Fax: 323-655-8533 www.gerber-hinge.com Los Angeles, CA	Lift-off hinges, barrel hinges, imported French iron and other European period hardware; casters, decorative nails, and more. Large inventory in Los Angeles warehouse. Finishes on iron and brass.	Free Write in No. 2540								✔			Hardware	
Gilders' Studio, Inc. 800-937-GILD; Fax: 301-774-5037 www.gilders.com Olney, MD	Award-winning studio is known for some of the largest and most prestigious exterior and interior gilding projects, including large gilded domes across the U.S. and overseas.	Free Write in No. 8980											Gilding	
Glass House 800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173 50 Swedetown Road Pomfret Center, CT 06259	Manufacturer of traditional wood-frame and insulated-glass conservatories, glass-roof systems, specialty skylights, and lantern roofs in various wood species. Ornamental metal features, copper-clad options, custom trim enhancements.	Free Write in No. 1870									✔		Skylights, roof systems	Wood, glass
Golden Lion, Inc. 310-398-2848; Fax: 310-398-0605 www.goldenlion-hardware.com Los Angeles, CA	Imports lines of quality European hardware for furniture and residential use, from handmade wrought iron to the finest hand-crafted brass-hardware line from maison Bricard.	Free Write in No. 115											Hardware	
Goodwin Associates 716-248-3320; Fax: 716-387-0153 P.O. Box 18605 Rochester, NY 14618	Large selection of interior & exterior millwork in a variety of materials. Specialist in architectural details: columns, moldings, balustrade systems, crown & cornice moldings, pilasters, corbels, etc. Custom work available.	Free			✔	✔	✔	✔				✔		FRP, GRG, Forton MG, polymer-modified gypsum, wood, polyurethane
Grabill Windows & Doors 810-798-2817; Fax: 810-798-2809 www.grabillwindow.com Almont, MI	Custom-built exterior doors and entryways; wood windows in casement, awning, and traditional double-hung units with weight-&-pulley operation. T.D.L., custom profiles and hardware.	Free Write in No. 1910							✔	✔				
H.T. Sales Company, Inc. 212-265-0747; Fax: 212-262-0150 www.htsalescompany.com New York, NY	Fine brass knobs, levers, locks, plates, and hooks; distributes many of the best names in architectural, commercial, and decorative hardware; custom castings and fabrication; professional hardware consultants and locksmiths.	Free Write in No. 286											Hardware	
Hahn's Woodworking Co. 908-241-8825; Fax: 908-241-9293 www.hahnswoodworking.com Roselle, NJ	Custom manufacturer of traditional swing-out and sliding doors for carriage houses. Also specializes in overhead motorized operating doors with the appearance of swing-out carriage-house doors.	Free Write in No. 6640								✔			Carriage doors	
Hearthstone, Inc. 800-247-4442; Fax: 865-397-9262 www.hearthstonehomes.com Dandridge, TN	Custom timberframing with traditional mortise-&-tenon joinery in the wood of your choice. Specialist in residential, commercial, barns, churches, and truss/roof systems. In-house design. Build nationwide.	Free Call for more information											Timber framing	

ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER
NORTHWOOD, NH

SASH PULLEYS
Solid Brass or Bronze
Stainless Steel Pin
Ball Bearing

SASH WEIGHTS
Custom per Opening
Steel, Lead, or Galvanized

SASH LIFTS
More Than 100 Choices
Solid Brass
Polished & Antique Finishes

SASH LOCKS
For All Types of Sash
Many Finishes
Custom Designs

SASH CHAIN
Solid Brass, Bronze, Steel,
Copper, Brass, Nickel Plated
Lifting Capacity to 300 lbs.

SASH WEATHERSTRIP
Interlocking or Exposed-Bronze or Zinc
Widths to 2.875 inches
Compression, Pile, Bulb, Leaf

(800) 370-8808
Fax: (603) 942-7465
557 OLD TURNPIKE RD.
NORTHWOOD, NH 03261
www.aresource.com
E-mail: rpm@aresource.com

WRITE IN NO. 1670

COWLS
TIMBERS
Oak • Pine • Hemlock
Up to 26'
Dressing ★ Grade Stamping
Amherst, MA • 413-549-1403

WRITE IN NO. 5270

SOUTH COUNTY POST & BEAM
521 Liberty Lane, W. Kingston, RI 02892
1-800-471-8715 1-401-783-4415
Fax: 401-783-4494
Website: www.scpb.net

Wide Pine Flooring
• Eastern White Pine
• S4S Kiln Dried & Ready to Install
• 14-20 inch width standard
• Prompt Delivery

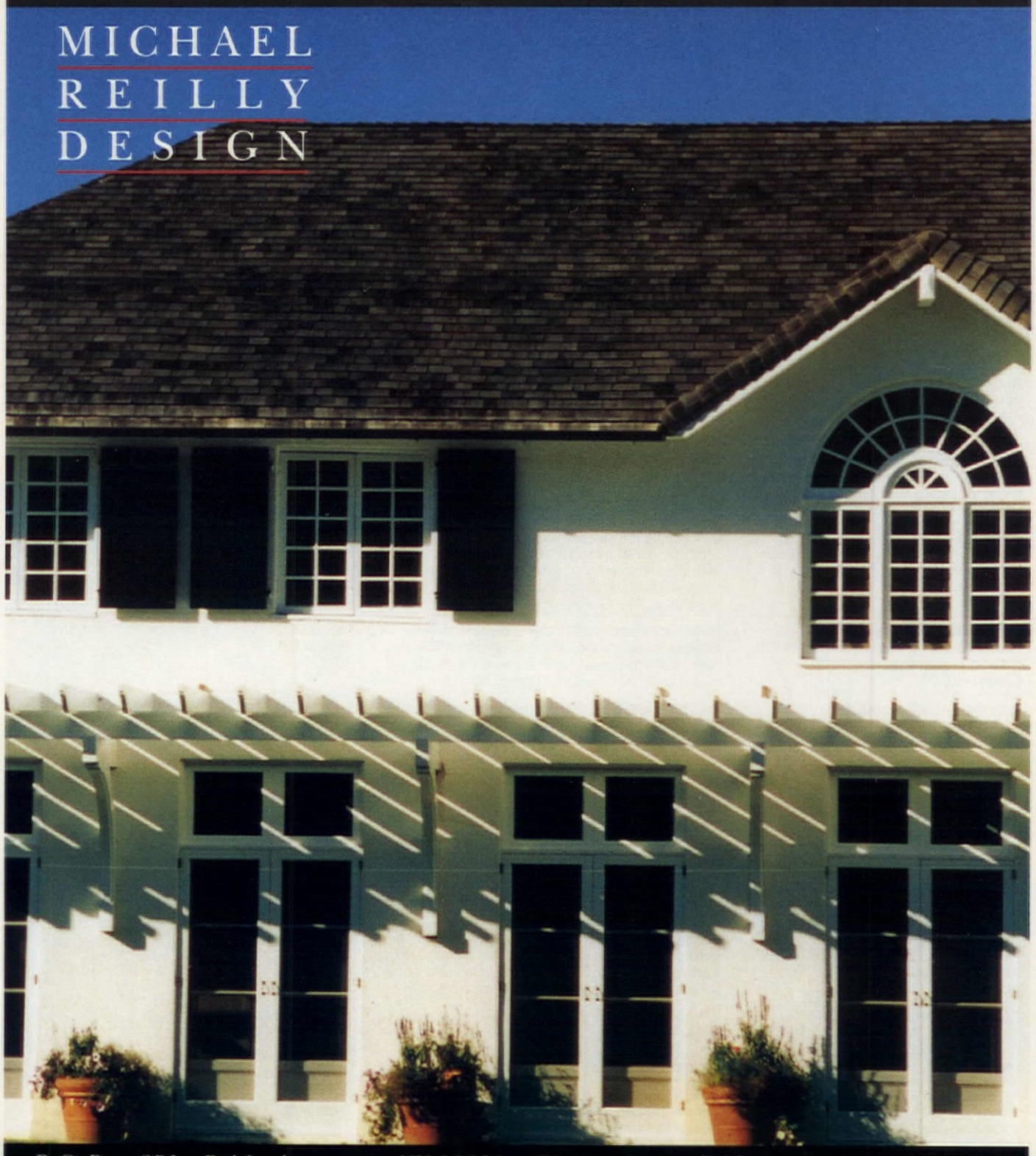
WRITE IN NO. 134

Architectural Timberworks
Quality Handcrafted Timber Framing since 1981
"For When The Details Matter"
RR1, Box 349A
Dallas, PA 18612
(570) 639-2353
Fax (570) 639-0931
URL: www.archtimb.com
E-MAIL: archtimb@epix.net

WRITE IN NO. 592

the finest
Custom Windows & Doors
large scale projects are our specialty

MICHAEL REILLY DESIGN



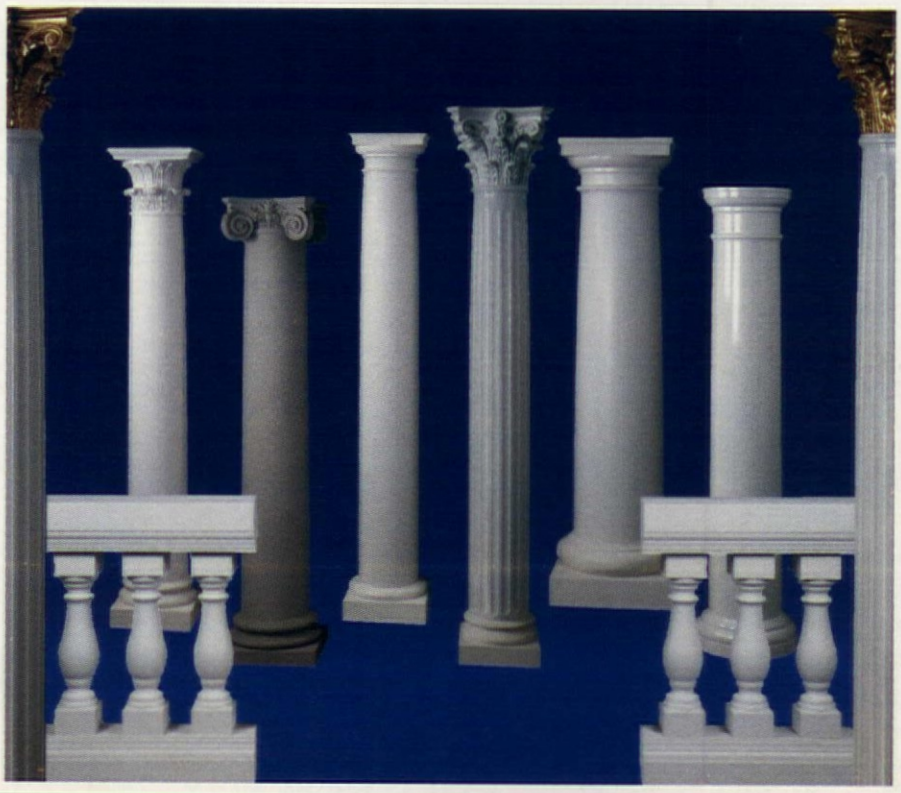
P. O. Box 251 Bridgehampton, NY 11931 Phone: 516.537.7790 Fax 516.537.7024

WRITE IN NO. 9210

POLYMER STONE BALUSTRADE SYSTEMS & COLUMNS

At a cost less than marble or limestone, ROYAL CORINTHIAN™ can enhance the appearance of any building

- Low Maintenance
- Light enough to be installed on upper stories, balconies, etc.
- Assorted column sizes available
- Easily installed
- System conceals electrical wiring
- Custom columns & balusters available
- Wide range of installation possibilities



ROYAL CORINTHIAN ™
P.O. Box 1321 Wheaton, IL 60189
(630) 876-8899 Fax (630) 876-3098
1-888-COLUMN1 (Toll free)
(1-888-265-8661)
www.royalcorinthian.com

WRITE IN NO. 76



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

CSI# 08400

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES: Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	Materials
Heather & Little, Ltd. 800-450-0659; Fax: 416-465-2962 www.heatherandlittle.com Toronto, Ont., CANADA	Fabricator/supplier of decorative sheetmetal components; pressed and stamped metals; replications and reproductions of historic elements in sheet metal.	Free Write in No. 2470		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				Sheetmetal, stamped metal
Hendricks Woodworking 610-756-6187; Fax: 610-756-6171 www.historicdoors.com Kempton, PA	Custom manufacturer of wood windows and doors for restoration or period-style construction.	Free Write in No. 3570						✔	✔	✔				Wood
Heritage Door, LLC 734-414-7100; Fax: 734-414-7103 7667 Market Dr. Canton, MI 48187	Specializes in standard and custom interior and exterior door systems in Honduras mahogany. Jambs, astragals, brickmold, and exotic hardwood flooring.	Free Write in No. 1350								✔				
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		Cast iron, aluminum, bronze
Hull Historical Millwork 817-332-1495; Fax: 817-332-1496 www.hullhistorical.com Fort Worth, TX	Specialist in millwork for historic buildings.	Free Write in No. 3016	✔					✔	✔	✔				Wood
Indital, USA 800-772-4706; Fax: 713-694-2055 www.indital.com Houston, TX	Over 8,500 Italian-designed architectural steel forgings: signature rosettes, intricately designed baroque leaves, spears, and a full array of pickets that can be fabricated to create staircases, partitions, fences, gates, security grilles, handrails, etc.	Free Write in No. 6560		✔		✔	✔		✔	✔			Railings, components	Aluminum, steel
Intl. Building Components 716-592-2953; Fax: 716-592-3570 www.ecclesiastical.com Glenwood, NY	Source for steeples, cupolas, towers, columns, cornices, balustrades, outdoor signs. High-quality millwork, including doors. Also, ecclesiastical features: custom church doors, crosses, pews, pulpit furniture, lighting, art glass.	Free Write in No. 3109			✔	✔				✔		✔	Cupolas, steeples	
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc. 415-550-9328; Fax: 415-285-3365 www.mackmetal.com San Francisco, CA	Hot-forged, hand-finished architectural metalwork: railings, grilles, gates, fences, sculpture, door hardware. Also, custom iron furniture, garden torches, chandeliers, more.	Free Write in No. 1079		✔		✔	✔							
JMS Wood Products 818-709-8674; Fax: 818-709-8683 8825 Shirley Ave. Northridge, CA 91324	Rope mouldings from 3/8-in. to 3-in. dia.; rope columns from 4-in. to 24-in. dia. Any lengths, any size, any species. Rope, fluted, and twist designs can be accommodated to furniture or stairs. Plinth blocks for door surrounds.	Free Write in No. 6320				✔								
Joseph Millworks 541-894-2347; Fax: Same as phone 37123 Hansen Lane Baker City, OR 97814	Doors, windows, and millwork, new or restoration. Specializing in Craftsman-style, true divided-lite, mortise-&-tenon construction in recycled Douglas fir. Custom work.	Free Write in No. 488							✔	✔				
J. Sussman, Inc. 718-297-0228; Fax: 718-297-3090 www.jsussmaninc.com Jamaica, NY	Manufacturer of custom aluminum windows, skylights, and storefronts, for residential and commercial buildings, chapels, churches, synagogues, and memorial buildings, plus custom glass- and metal-bending for custom applications.	Free	✔						✔	✔	✔		Custom bending	Aluminum
King Architectural Metals 800-542-2379; Fax: 800-948-5558 www.kingmetals.com Dallas, TX	Wholesale supplier of ornamental & architectural metal components for wrought-iron staircases, handrails, gates, fences, balustrades, furniture, mailboxes, doors, screens, awnings, fireplace screens. Also, aluminum lamp posts; urns.	Free Write in No. 418		✔		✔	✔							
Kolson, Inc. 516-487-1224; Fax: 516-487-1231 www.kolson.com Great Neck, NY	Extensive selection of tubs, toilets, bidets, sinks, faucets, medicine cabinets, and bath accessories. Also, cremone bolts, window hardware, transom hardware, decorative door and cabinet hardware.	Free Write in No. 3760											Hardware, interior & exterior railings	
Kreier Co., George 215-763-4666; Fax: 215-235-8742 1524 Cambridge St. Philadelphia, PA 19130	Custom cast architectural components, including replacement terra-cotta elements, emphasizing small quantities and fast turnarounds. Extensive experience on landmark projects. Specializing in technical and aesthetic problem solving.	Free Write in No. 2780	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395 www.kremer-pigmente.de New York, NY	Paint raw materials for historic & contemporary finishes, from traditional European earth pigments and plant dyes to oils, waxes, resins, & glues. Specializing in materials for lime wash, natural surfaces, decorative plaster.	Free Write in No. 4910											Paints, finishes, pigments, resins	
Landmark Studios 908-730-8895; Fax: 908-730-8851 www.landmarkstudios.com Pittstown, NJ	Custom cast ornament, model, and modelmaking. Replication of plaster, scagliola, terra cotta, and stone. On-site (exterior and interior) restoration of existing plaster and masonry. Field molds taken and "dutchman repairs" made.	Free Write in No. 5000				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Precast concrete
Leeds Clark Restoration 972-775-3843; Fax: 972-723-8856 www.leedsclark.com Midlothian, TX	Wide range of Main Street restoration services: window replacement/repair, storefront renovations, awnings & cornice work, masonry repair, tuck pointing. Also, inspection, condition assessments, pro-forma cost estimates, workshops.	Free Write in No. 1930	✔	✔	✔								Storefront-consulting services	
Leo Uhlfelder Co. 914-664-8701; Fax: 914-664-8728 www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com Mount Vernon, NY	Supplier of high-quality genuine and imitation gold leaf and accessories, including gilders' tools, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and bronze & aluminum powders. Products come in packs or rolls.	Free Write in No. 810											Gilding products	
Liberty Cedar 800-882-3327; Fax: 401-789-0320 325 Liberty Lane West Kingston, RI 02892	Decay-resistant wood roofing & siding, all species; tapersawn shakes, hand-split and resawn shakes; specializing in historic projects; many patterns available; custom runs.	Free Write in No. 6530											Shakes and siding	Cedar
Liberty Ornamental Products 800-636-5470; Fax: 419-636-2365 872 E. Trevitt St. Bryan, OH 43506	Wide range of ball tops, caps, spears, shoes, etc., for fabricating fences, gates, and other ornamental metal assemblies. Parts in sizes from 1/4 to 3 in., in #3 zinc with a non-rusting pewter finish.	Free Write in No. 5340				✔	✔							
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390				✔								
Maguire Iron Corporation 510-234-7569; Fax: 510-232-7519 215 22nd Street Richmond, CA 94801	Door, window, and other builders' hardware: push plates, kick plates, hooks, etc., in wrought iron, pewter, brass, bronze, and much more. Patterns from 17th century to Art Deco; custom work.	Free Write in No. 7600											Hardware, custom metalwork	
Maine Glass/Therm-O-Lite 888-825-6975; Fax: 847-825-6977 www.therm-o-lite.com Park Ridge, IL	Interior insulating windows: fixed, sliding, and counterbalanced double-hung. Optimal vinyl, low-profile, energy-efficient custom frames. Consistently approved by preservation societies.	Free							✔					

ADAMS
ARCHITECTURAL
WOOD PRODUCTS

Traditional Storms, Screens and Sash; Mortise and Tenon—no finger jointing.

Individually handcrafted to your specifications. Quick turnaround. Cost? Less than you think.

Call **1-888-285-8120** to speak with one of our specialists.

300 Trails Road, Eldridge, IA 52748
www.adamsarch.com • fax 319-285-8003
Formerly Midwest Architectural Wood Products LTD.

WRITE IN NO. 1265



HANDCRAFTING TOMORROW'S LANDMARKS, TODAY.

Excellence in timber frame design and craftsmanship since 1983.

RED SUSPENDERS TIMBER FRAMES

(409) 564-9465 Nacogdoches, Texas
www.redsuspenderstf.com

WRITE IN NO. 1025



Everyone dreams in color. Your dreams can come true.

For 20 years we've created America's prettiest buildings through our famous mail service.

Always free information.

2231 Larimer Street
Denver, CO 80205
1-800-541-7174
nicecolors@colorpeople.com

WRITE IN NO. 5470

Allen
C·U·P·O·L·A·S

Copper • Brass • Aluminum
Redwood • Cedar • Poplar

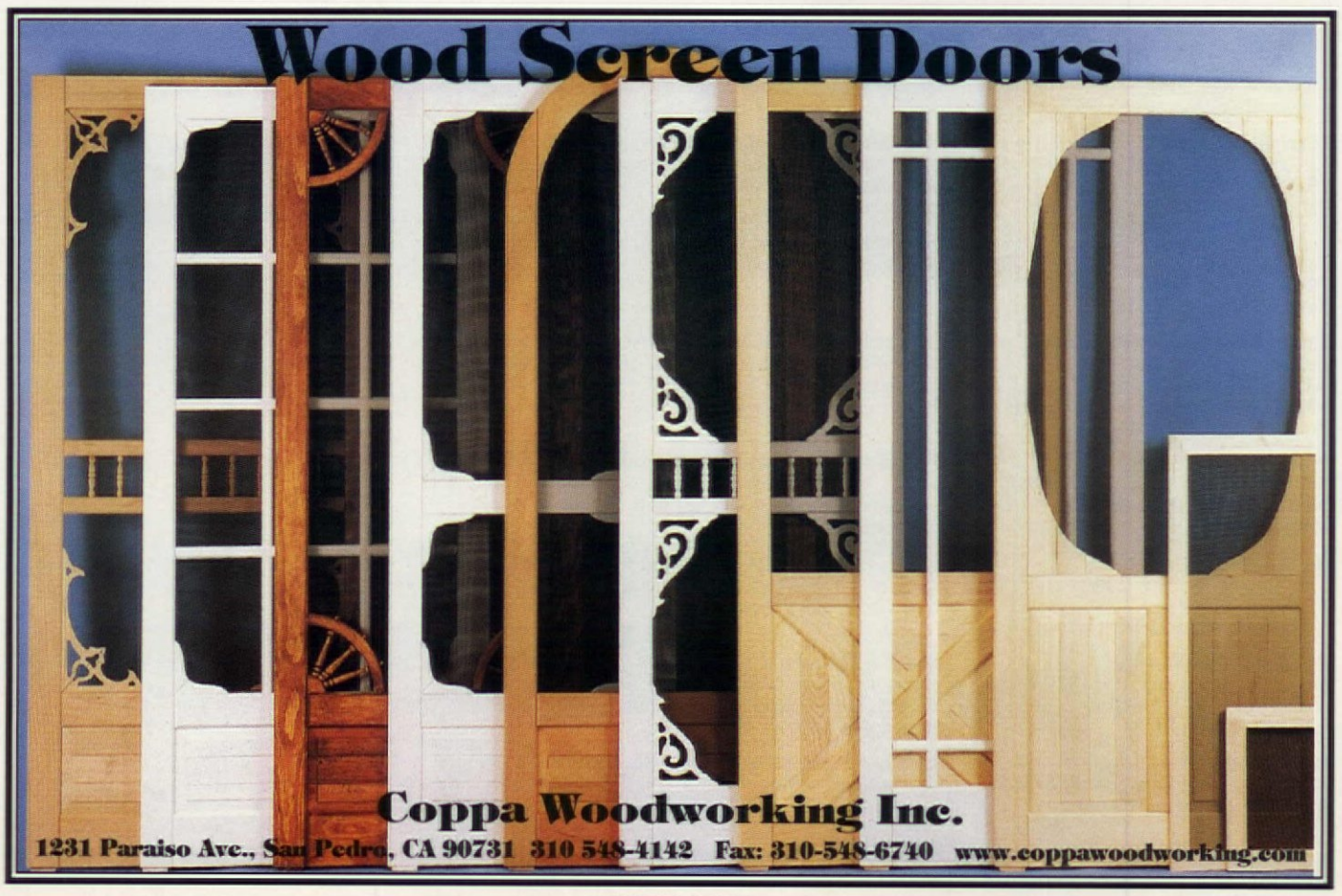
Our Design or Yours

Send SASE for free brochure
1520 Whitehall Road, Norristown, PA 19403
Ph: 610-584-8100
Fax: 610-584-5226

WRITE IN NO. 790



WRITE IN NO. 706



WRITE IN NO. 9600



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 08400

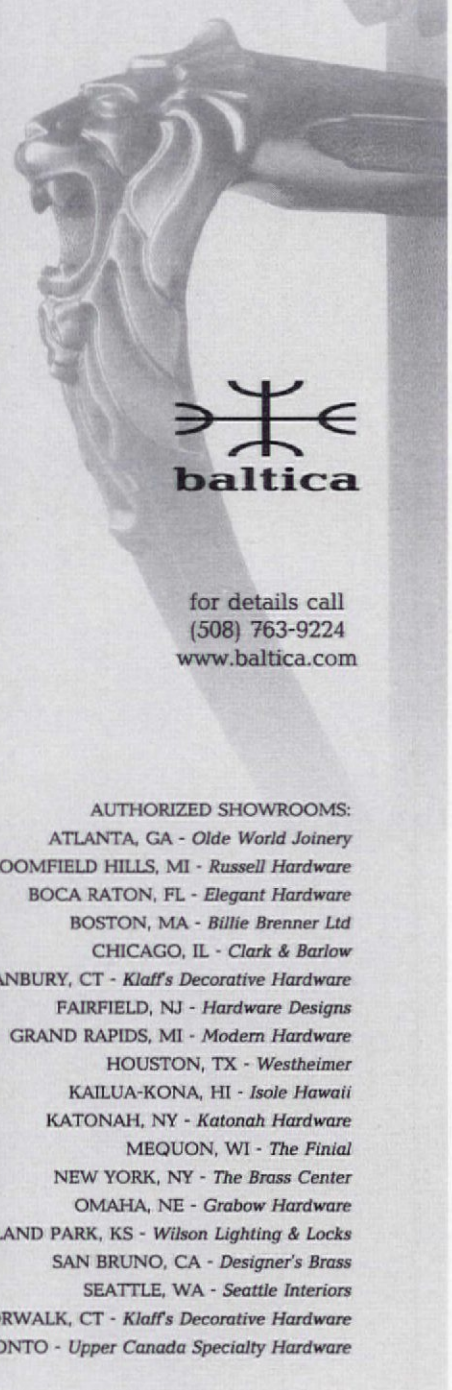
STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES											Materials
			Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	
Mandish Research International 321-267-2561; Fax: 321-268-1972 www.mandish.com Mims, FL	Producer of composite fiberglass molds for architectural precast concrete; columns, archways, planters, and more. Stock molds for over 100 balustrade designs. Custom molds available.	Free Write in No. 875											Molds for balustrades, columns	
Manor Style, Ltd. 800-325-2188; Fax: 410-298-0848 6741 Whitestone Rd. Baltimore, MD 21207	Structural cast columns, decorative capitals & balustrade systems produced in fiberglass, load-bearing composites, preformed polymers & PVC. Also, cornices, domes, custom arches; builder/designer programs, technical assistance.	Free Write in No. 703			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	Custom PVC window panels, surrounds	Fiberglass, PVC, preformed polymer, wood
McGrory Glass, Inc. 800-220-3749; Fax: 610-364-1071 www.mcgrory-glass.com Aston, PA	Stocks "Colonial Glass," a clear hand-blown glass in 3/32-, 1/8-, or 3/16-in. thickness. Tempered, insulated, or laminated Colonial Glass also available. Large selection of patterned glass from Europe, Asia, and North America.	Free Write in No. 932									✔			
Melton Classics, Inc. 800-963-3060; Fax: 770-962-6988 www.meltonclassics.com P.O. Box 465020 Lawrenceville, GA 30042	Columns, balustrades, cornices, cupolas, domes, & other architectural elements in fiberglass, marble/resin composite, cast stone, synthetic stone, high-density polyurethane, or wood. Standard or custom designs; job-site delivery.	Free			✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		✔		Wood, FRP, GFRC, cast stone, polyurethane, synthetic stone
Michael Reilly Design 516-537-7790; Fax: 516-537-7024 www.michaelreilly.com Bridgehampton, NY	Fabricator of high-end custom wood windows and doors, cabinetry, and architectural woodwork.	Free Write in No. 9210							✔	✔				
Michigan Ornamental Metals 908-852-9773; Fax: 908-362-9773 P.O. Box 764 Hackettstown, NJ 07840	Fabricator of stamped/pressed sheetmetal conductor heads, rosettes, wreaths, cornices, and ceilings; reproductions from samples or drawings.	Free Write in No. 9520			✔								Sheetmetal elements	
Mison Concepts, Inc. 516-739-0040; Fax: 516-248-4361 121 East Second St. Mineola, NY 11501	Custom architectural metal fabricator, traditional and contemporary; stairs, railings, furniture, facades, showrooms, marquees. Design, detailing, and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 2740		✔		✔	✔			✔			Custom metalwork	Stainless steel, steel, bronze, nickel silver, custom glass
Mohamad Wood Turning Co. 718-417-0025; Fax: 718-417-0021 28 Meadow St. Brooklyn, NY 11206	Specializes in custom wood spirals, turnings, balusters, and columns in all classical styles; load-bearing for interior or exterior use. Can furnish fluting, reeding, rope twists, and custom carving. Fractional columns available.	Free Write in No. 50				✔	✔							Wood
Monumental Iron Works 800-229-5615; Fax: 410-633-6506 www.mhfence.com Baltimore, MD	100-year-old fence manufacturer uses traditional techniques and patterns; stocks components and assembles to order. Carries pickets as well as ornamental panels and gates. Modular designs.	Free Write in No. 6910											Panels, gates	Iron
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc. 212-367-7000; Fax: 212-367-7375 www.nanz.com New York, NY	Custom manufacturer of high-end period door hardware, Gothic to Moderne. Expert metal finishing; consultation, specification, and restoration services.	Free Write in No. 1150											Hardware	
Nielsen Iron Gate 888-700-IRON; Fax: 915-580-3424 www.iglobal.net/irongates Odessa, TX	Manufacturer of traditional iron entrance gates and solid-iron fences. Works in iron with powder-coated finishes; bronze, brass, and 24K gold-plated finials.	Free Write in No. 1252											Railings	
Old Village Paint 610-238-9001; Fax: 610-238-9002 www.jvlnet.com/~aardwolf/oldvillage/index.htm Fort Washington, PA	This company supplies historic-restoration finishes, natural earth pigments, Old Village linseed-oil paints, Williamsburg Buttermilk Paints, and wood-stain glazes. Also a source for feathers, combs, and other graining tools.	Free Write in No. 3123											Historic paint colors	
Old World Iron, Inc. 972-484-9926; Fax: 972-484-9758 www.oldworldiron.com Dallas, TX	Custom hand-forged wrought-iron stair railings, balconies, doors, and gates. Firm will pre-measure, deliver, install, or ship FOB Dallas.	Free Write in No. 332								✔			Railings	
Old World Stone Ltd. 800-281-9615; Fax: 716-842-3038 www.oldworldstone.com Buffalo, NY	Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom made to suit individual projects, incl. columns, mantels, architectural ornament, signage, garden ornament.	Free Write in No. 2894			✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔			Stone ornament	Limestone, sandstone
Ornamental Steel Designs, Inc. 931-552-0365; Fax: 931-645-9656 www.osdsteel.com Clarksville, TN	Museum-quality line of railings, gates, furniture, and accent pieces for interior and exterior use. Custom work a specialty. Furnishes ornamental parts for fabrication.	Free Write in No. 2793											Railings	
Pearlworks, Inc. 714-633-1078; Fax: 714-289-9665 752 N. Batavia Ave. Orange, CA 92868	Full project-design services include artist's renderings; custom and in-stock castings; fine, carved architectural ornamentation, corbels, moldings, and ceiling systems. Full catalog available.	Free Write in No. 706				✔							Architectural ornament	Cast polyester
Peters & Son, Inc. 215-739-9500; Fax: 215-739-9779 1936 N. Front St. Philadelphia, PA 19122	Period-style hardware for shutters, doors, and gates in wrought steel with a black finish.	Free Write in No. 1240											Hardware	
Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties 802-257-4314; Fax: 802-258-2270 60 Elm Street Brattleboro, VT 05301	Traditional brass window, screen, and French door hardware, including sash pulleys, sash chain, sash locks and lifts, and casement hardware.	Free Write in No. 6001											Hardware	
Precision Converting 800-281-2307; Fax: 713-934-1655 6650 Concord Park Dr. Houston, TX 77040	Full line of liquid urethanes (pourable and brushable) and silicones for flexible molds and castings. High-quality reproductions of originals with long mold life. Full line of moldmaking supplies.	Free Write in No. 58											Moldmaking materials	
Quality Metal Works 216-441-4357; Fax: 216-441-4433 7216 Bessemer Ave. Cleveland, OH 44127	Quality, non-ferrous metal craftsmanship serving architects, designers, and owners since 1965, specializing in copper, brass, bronze, and aluminum.	Free Write in No. 2884								✔			Non-ferrous metalwork	
Robinson Iron Corp. 800-824-2157; Fax: 256-329-8960 www.robinson-iron.com Alexander City, AL	Historic reproductions of classic Victorian lawn and garden ornament in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Custom casting available. Extensive experience in the restoration & replication of cast-metal storefronts.	Free		✔		✔	✔							Cast metal
Royal Corinthian 888-265-8661; Fax: 630-876-3098 www.royalcorinthian.com Wheaton, IL	Manufactures columns, balusters, and rails in synthetic polymer/stone materials.	Free Write in No. 76				✔	✔							
Schwerd Mfg. Co., A.F. 412-766-6322; Fax: 412-766-2262 3215 McClure Ave. Pittsburgh, PA 15212	Column specialist: Standard and custom wood columns and pilasters for paint or stain finishes; several styles of ornamental capitals available; can match existing columns. Aluminum bases available for even-diameter exterior columns.	Free Write in No. 1610				✔								Wood, cast aluminum



exquisite handcrafted fittings



baltica

for details call
(508) 763-9224
www.baltica.com

AUTHORIZED SHOWROOMS:
ATLANTA, GA - *Olde World Joinery*
BLOOMFIELD HILLS, MI - *Russell Hardware*
BOCA RATON, FL - *Elegant Hardware*
BOSTON, MA - *Billie Brenner Ltd*
CHICAGO, IL - *Clark & Barlow*
DANBURY, CT - *Klaff's Decorative Hardware*
FAIRFIELD, NJ - *Hardware Designs*
GRAND RAPIDS, MI - *Modern Hardware*
HOUSTON, TX - *Westheimer*
KAILUA-KONA, HI - *Isole Hawaii*
KATONAH, NY - *Katonah Hardware*
MEQUON, WI - *The Finial*
NEW YORK, NY - *The Brass Center*
OMAHA, NE - *Grabow Hardware*
OVERLAND PARK, KS - *Wilson Lighting & Locks*
SAN BRUNO, CA - *Designer's Brass*
SEATTLE, WA - *Seattle Interiors*
S. NORWALK, CT - *Klaff's Decorative Hardware*
TORONTO - *Upper Canada Specialty Hardware*

DAVIDE™ US Patents D406,708/D418,386 © 2000 Club Baltica USA

WRITE IN NO. 411

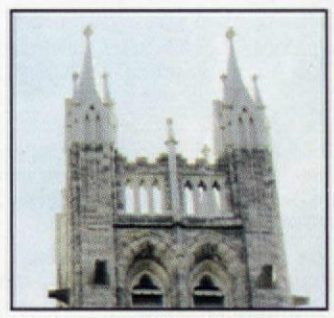
Heather & Little



A tradition of fine historic roof restoration and ornamental sheet metal since 1925.



One of North America's most accomplished historic roof restoration and reproduction specialists with 72 years experience.



Modern or traditional fabrication methods are employed in a broad range of sheet metals from copper, zinc and galvanized to sheet lead work.



Custom designs and fine reproductions in ornamental sheet metal for the demanding conservator and modern designer alike. New designs can often be shipped faster than ordering parts from others, with deliveries averaging eight weeks.

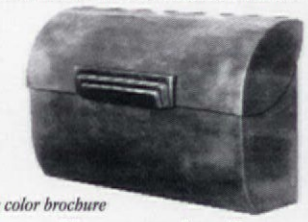
HEATHER & LITTLE
LIMITED

1 800 450-0659
www.heatherandlittle.com

WRITE IN NO. 2470

Large Handcrafted Copper Mailboxes

Artistically crafted in heavy-gauge copper, fusion-welded, and hand-rubbed to a rich patina. Envelope style pictured. Other classic styles. For wall-mounting, but also two types of stands available with torch-cut custom numbers.



Free color brochure

Chaenomeles, Inc.
P.O. Box 7011, Dallas, TX 75209
214/249-6785 Fax: 214/826-1693

WRITE IN NO. 1360

Joseph Millworks
Manufacturers of Custom Doors, Windows & Millwork
37123 Hansen Lane
Baker City, OR 97814
Ph/fax: 541-894-2347

WRITE IN NO. 488



"In that defining moment. . ."

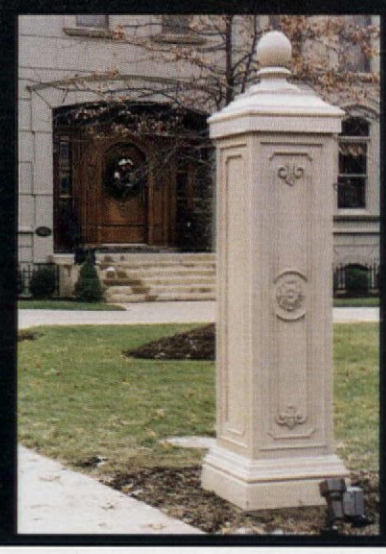
". . .elegant entry columns will let them know that you have arrived!"

Classical Designs
Post-Tension Anchors
Lightweight Construction
Easy Installation
Cost Effective

'Custom Design-Build Service Available'

1-513-942-6332

GABRIELS STUDIO
4934 Provident Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45246



WRITE IN NO. 3113



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 08400

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES: Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	Materials
Seekircher Steel Window Repair Corp. 914-725-1904; Fax: 914-725-1122 2 Weaver St. Scarsdale, NY 10583	Shop specializes in steel casement window adjustments and repair for residential, commercial, or historic buildings. Started in 1977; over 7,000 windows repaired annually in 20 states.	Free							✔	✔			Repair service	Steel
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc. 800-971-7377; Fax: 212-725-0308 www.seppleaf.com New York, NY	Full range of genuine gold, silver, and metal leaf, plus gilding supplies and tools. 'Liberon' products, 'Mixol' tinting pastes, 'Kolcaustico' Venetian plaster; consultation services for architectural gilding and use of products.	Free Write in No. 2880											Gilding products	
Shutter Depot 706-672-1214; Fax: 706-672-1122 www.shutterdepot.com Greenville, GA	Interior and exterior custom and stock shutters; 2-1/2-in. movable louver; raised-panel and fixed louver; finished or unfinished. Also, shutter hardware.	Free Write in No. 6830											Shutters	Wood
South County Post & Beam 800-471-8715; Fax: 401-783-4494 www.scpb.net West Kingston, RI	Full-service, design and build timber-frame company and wide-pine-flooring supplier. More than 20 years' experience with timber framing. Nationwide shipping of frame and stress-skin-panel enclosure systems.	Free Write in No. 134											Timber framing	
Spartan Architectural Columns 800-949-5450; Fax: 541-734-7453 1410 West Eighth St. Medford, OR 97501	Wood columns and ornamental capitals. In architectural series and stock residential patterns. Species include pine, redwood, oak, maple & cherry.	Free Write in No. 5650			✔	✔	✔	✔				✔		Wood, FRP, fiberglass
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd. 800-461-0060; Fax: 416-780-1814 www.steptoewife.com Toronto, Ont., CANADA	Victorian-style cast-iron spiral & straight staircases & railings; commercial/residential, interior/exterior; finials; custom & stock components; gates & railings to order; brass, bronze, aluminum, stainless. Also, drapery hardware.	Free Write in No. 470	✔	✔	✔	✔							Custom metalwork, railings	Bronze, aluminum, stainless steel
Stone Legends 800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293 www.stonelegends.com Dallas, TX	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630				✔	✔	✔		✔		✔		Cast stone
Summerbeam Woodworking, Inc. 717-529-6063; Fax: 717-529-4015 www.summerbeam.com Kirkwood, PA	Regular straight and laminated curved timbers for residential and commercial structures.	Free Write in No. 616											Timber trusses	
Superior Moulding, Inc. 800-473-1415; Fax: 818-376-1314 5953 Sepulveda Blvd. Van Nuys, CA 91411	Array of standard and non-standard moldings and related finish materials in any size, style, shape, and species; short turnaround times.	Free Write in No. 138										✔		
System Three Resins, Inc. 206-782-7976; Fax: 206-782-4426 www.systemthree.com Seattle, WA	Formulates, manufactures, and sells epoxy and urethane products for home repair, woodworking, boatbuilding, and industry.	Free Write in No. 2739											Epoxies and urethanes	
Talladega Foundry 256-362-0056; Fax: 256-367-6880 www.talladegafoundry.com Talladega, AL	Foundry and fabricator specializing in custom architectural castings and metalwork in iron and aluminum for new and existing designs. Benches, columns, street lighting and signs, mailboxes, fountains, planters.	Free Write in No. 3148				✔	✔						Custom metalwork, railings	Iron, aluminum
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954 www.tnfab.com Memphis, TN	Wholesale supplier of decorative metals and hardware, specializing in cast iron and aluminum ornamental castings.	Free Write in No. 5180											Railings	Cast aluminum, cast iron
Third Coast Imports 210-804-1239; Fax: 210-805-8308 www.thirdcoastimports.com San Antonio, TX	Over 20 years' experience with natural quarry stone, specializing in fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, and other architectural items. Colors include white, pink, gray, brown, orange, black, and beige.	Free Write in No. 1281				✔							Coping	Natural stone
Timberlane Woodcrafters 800-250-2221; Fax: 215-616-0753 www.timberlane-wood.com North Wales, PA	Manufacturer of exterior wood shutters and shutter hardware, offering over four different raised-panel profiles and five different louver blades, as well as board-&-batten and numerous flat-panel styles.	Free Write in No. 1056											Shutters	Wood
Timberpeg Design 603-298-8820; Fax: 603-298-5425 www.timberpeg.com West Lebanon, NH	Design, engineering, and fabrication of custom post-and-beam structures; network of dealers provides local service; architecture staff facilitates communication with outside architects and designers.	Free Write in No. 8370											Post-and-beam structures	Wood
Towne House Restorations 718-326-4210; Fax: 718-326-1344 www.caststone.org/thr Maspeth, NY	Custom fabricator of cast stone and GFRC to replicate ornamental terra cotta, limestone, & brownstone. Services include pattern restoration, pattern sculpture, color matching, field molds, field surveys, shop drawings, engineering.	Free Write in No. 545				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Precast concrete
Trumbull Restoration Co. 800-677-8778; Fax: 860-793-1776 www.trumbullrestoration.com Plainville, CT	Complete building and masonry restoration, including stone replacement, brick and tile replacement, stone carving and casting, stone patching, pointing, cleaning, and stucco.	Free Write in No. 3127											Masonry-restoration services	
Vintage Woodworks 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023 www.vintagewoodworks.com Quinlan, TX	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061	✔										Wood elements	
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities 818-954-3000; Fax: 818-954-2677 www.wbsf.com Burbank, CA	Architectural ornamentation fabrication of plaster or fiberglass for interior and exterior decoration; historic collection of hundreds of molds available.	Free Write in No. 778				✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔		Precast concrete
Wausau Tile, Inc. 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120										✔	Site amenities	Precast concrete
W.H. Coe, Inc. 860-524-8811; Fax: Same as phone www.whcoe.com Hartford, CT	Supplier of German, Italian, and American leaf products: gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and compo. Gilding supplies as well as technical support.	Free Write in No. 399											Gilding products	
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958 P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650											Custom carving	
Wm. J. Rigby Co. 607-547-1900; Fax: 607-547-5939 73 Elm Street Cooperstown, NY 13326	Company specializes in unused, original stock builders hardware for doors, windows, and furniture in a variety of styles and finishes. The stock is from c. 1860 to 1940 and is ever-changing. Also restores existing hardware.	Free Write in No. 8410											Historic hardware	



MOHAMAD WOODTURNING CORP.
SINCE 1970
fantasy wood & custom spiral

WE CAN CREATE ANY SPIRAL OR
TURNING TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS
SPECIAL SPIRAL COLUMNS, ALL SIZES, CUSTOM WORK

CALL FOR OUR FULL BROCHURE

STARTING NEWELS



Mohamad WoodTurning Corp. 28 Meadow St. Brooklyn, NY 11206 718.417.0025 fax.417.0021

WRITE IN NO. 50

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & LIGHTING FROM
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING

SEE OUR DISPLAY AD ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 1210



Weathervanes
Cupolas
Finials

Celebrating the Art and History of a PROUD CRAFT

~ complimentary catalogs
~ world's largest selection
~ world's largest weathervane web site
~ custom design & sculpting

401-253-0344 www.crosswinds-gallery.com
29-T BUTTONWOOD ST., BRISTOL, RI 02809
Crosswinds Gallery Inc.

WRITE IN NO. 107



SPECIALISTS IN
ARCHITECTURAL GILDING

- Historic Ornament, Structures and Statuary
- Contemporary Interior and Exterior Gilding
- Consultation Services and Specifications

Redecoration of the Great Cupola of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, Jerusalem – A UNESCO World Heritage Site Photo: John Walker

THE GILDERS' STUDIO
For information: Phone (301) 929-9450 Fax (301) 774-5037
Email – inquiries@gilders.com Website– http://gilders.com

WRITE IN NO. 8980

Solid Iron Gates and Fences
NIELSEN IRON GATE
888-700-Iron
www.iglobal.net/irongates

WRITE IN NO. 1252

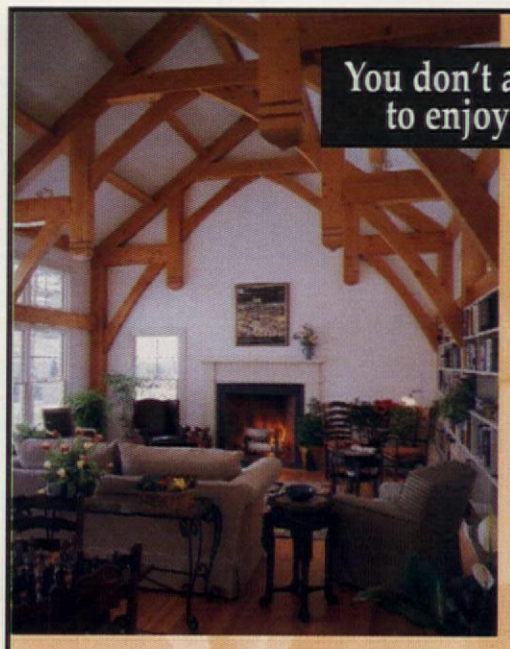
The Copperworks of Don Miller
(877) 633-9308
Ornate Raingutter Hardware Catalog
http://members.aol.com/gutterarts

WRITE IN NO.2000

Kayne & Son Custom Hardware
100 Daniel Ridge Road, Dept. TB, Candler, NC 28715
(828) 667-8868 or (828) 665-1988
Fax # (828) 665-8303

Catalogs $5.00
Reproductions
Restorations/
Repairs
Blacksmiths/
Conservators
• Cast Brass/Bronze
• Forged Steel, Brass
Interior/Exterior Builders
Household Hardware
Fireplace Tools/Accessories
• Locks • Keys Warded
Furniture Hardware Recast

HINGES
THUMB LATCHES
KNOCKERS
CRANES
BOLTS
ANDIRONS
Visa/MC



You don't always have to go outside to enjoy the wide open spaces.

What kind of new home do you see yourself in? Traditional or contemporary; large or small; a rambling family place, secluded vacation getaway or cozy retirement retreat?

Timberpeg's exclusive Post & Beam design system lets you create the perfect home. Warm. Roomy. Beautiful to look at. Superbly designed and crafted.

And with the help of your local Timberpeg representative, it's as easy as can be.

Here's how to begin. Just call or write for our $15 design portfolio. (VISA® and MasterCard® accepted)

TIMBERPEG®
The Artisans of Post & Beam.

Box 1500, TB11, Claremont, NH 03743 (603) 542-7762
Box 880, TB11, Fletcher, NC 28732 (828) 890-1155
Box 270488, TB11, Fort Collins, CO 80527 (970) 221-3355
Box 70123, TB11, Reno, NV 89570 (775) 826-4447

www.timberpeg.com



Dealer Inquiries Invited.

© T-Peg, Inc. 2000

WRITE IN NO. 8370



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 08400

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	ELEMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL FACADES: Complete Storefronts	Awnings	Cornices	Columns & Capitals	Balustrades	Moldings/Trim	Windows	Doors/Entries	Specialty Glass	Molded/Cast Elements	Other	Materials
Wood Factory **936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791** **111 Railroad Street** **Navasota, TX 77868**	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings, porch parts, more. Custom mantels a specialty.	Free Write in No. 7120			✔		✔	✔		✔			Wood elements	
Wood Window Workshop **800-724-3081; Fax: 315-733-0933** **839 Broad Street** **Utica, NY 13501**	Custom-built wood windows and doors, any size and shape. Also, complete architectural-millwork service. Works with all domestic hardwoods and some tropical hardwoods; provides linear stock, paneling, casework, moldings, and trim.	Free Write in No. 9640						✔	✔	✔				Wood
Woodline Co. **562-436-3771; Fax: 562-436-8891** **1521 W. 14th St.** **Long Beach, CA 90813**	Architectural wood products: wood carvings and corbels, stair parts, finials, balusters, newels, rosettes, columns, capitals, and posts. All made in oak, poplar, and alder; special orders in other species available.	Free Write in No. 5240				✔							Wood elements	
Woodstone Co. **802-722-9217; Fax: 802-722-9528** **www.woodstone.com** **Westminster, VT**	Manufacturer of fine custom wooden windows & doors. Coped mortise-&-tenon joinery. All window & door shapes, sizes, configurations. Choice of wood species & hardware. Historical & landmark specifications.	Free Write in No. 8430							✔	✔				

KEEPING UP A GOOD FACADE, continued from page 103

condensation, but concrete, which ultimately exacerbates corrosion, should never be used for this purpose. Recent advances in fastening systems, such as stainless-steel bolts and anchor bolts, mean that what goes up won't readily come down.

What if it came down a long time ago and has never been found? Not to worry. Lost or badly damaged elements can be re-engineered by experienced specialists in the metal of your choice. We work from photos and remnants, explains Scott Howell, vice president and general manager of Robinson Iron in Alexander City, Alabama. If there aren't any, they can create patterns from scratch. Since metals shrink while they cool, the patterns have to be ??% larger than the final piece.

Where authenticity is desired, facade-replacement parts are cast in iron. For compatibility issues, Robinson doesn't advocate anything other than original materials, Howell explains. Still, other options exist. Baird has enjoyed a great deal of success with artful substitution, particularly if he's resurrecting an entire storefront. "We can certainly do it in cast iron, if you want," he says. "But we have replicated a lot of facades in cast aluminum. That metal is lighter, easier to handle, and rustproof. Bear in mind that aluminum requires different coatings than iron; one popular system uses epoxy and polyurethane, another uses fluoropolymers."

Baird casts some applied ornaments, such as brackets, column capitals, and bases in aluminum, and fixes them to iron, relying on paint as an electrolytic barrier. Silicon caulk and Teflon tape are also effective barriers. Nonetheless, he won't install aluminum between two cast-iron elements, because the metals have different expansion rates. Ductile iron, which is weldable, can be used during prefabrication in the shop, when castings have to be attached to the facade. Waite cites molded epoxy as suitable for recreating small architectural details. Because it isn't a metal, epoxy will not cause galvanic corrosion, but the material does have its drawbacks: It's flammable and subject to ultraviolet degradation.

Proper maintenance of a repaired facade revolves around corrosion control. Examine caulk, flashings, and paint in semiannual inspections. Rusted areas have to be cleaned and recoated. Grime can be tackled with water and non-ionic detergents; test the latter to make sure they don't damage the paint. While there aren't any ironclad guarantees, these measures should help to keep a building in good repair. ■





Everything new is old again at Circle Centre Mall in Indianapolis, which features components from demolished landmarks. Robinson Iron used the facades and ornamental details of two sister buildings to create a single shell for the mall's Vajen Building.



WRITE IN NO. 690



THE
Kensington
Staircase

- Distinctive historic design
- Modular cast iron / aluminum components
- Interior / exterior; commercial / residential installation
- Optional railing systems
- Variable width
- Send $3 for complete catalogue

- CAST IRON SPIRAL STAIRS
- CUSTOM METAL FABRICATION
- HISTORIC PRESSED METAL ORNAMENT • CURTAINS UP™ DRAPERY ACCESSORIES

90 TYCOS DRIVE
TORONTO, ONTARIO M6B 1V9
TEL: 1-800-461-0060
TEL: (416) 780-1707
FAX: (416) 780-1814
e-mail: info@steptoewife.com
www.steptoewife.com

100 YEARS BEHIND THE TIMES™

STEPTOE™ & WIFE ANTIQUES LTD.
ARCHITECTURAL RESTORATION PRODUCTS

WRITE IN NO. 470

TRADITIONAL DOORS
GARAGE, BARN & CUSTOM



Carriage house doors, electric motorized overhead operation. Traditional swing out and sliding barn doors. Clear kiln dried Western Red Cedar, Redwood, or Honduras Mahogany, other species available. True divided-lite windows with restoration glass, insulated glass, or to spec. Cabinet-grade joinery. Radius-top doors to match arched openings. Custom entry doors fabricated to match garage doors. Featured on This Old House's Dream House in Milton, MA.

HAHNS WOODWORKING COMPANY, INC.
109 Aldene Road, Roselle, NJ 07203 • Ph (908) 241-8825 • Fax (908) 241-9293
E-mail: hahnwood@aol.com • www.hahnswoodworking.com
Color catalog available with many design ideas.

WRITE IN NO. 6640



WRITE IN NO. 115

Our Customers
Say it Best:

"...careful and fastidious craftsmanship."

"...quality of the work was outstanding."

"...enthusiastic response to revitalizing our space."



Lancaster, PA
In-home office — from the 19th to the 21st Century

Call us today to discuss your special project.

- Custom Woodworking
- Restoration
- Remodeling

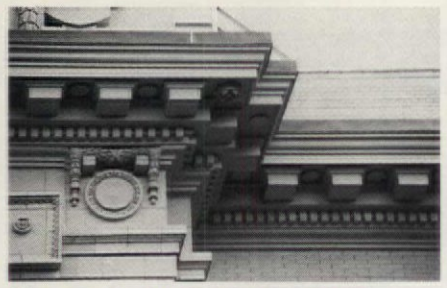
Charles Groshong Co
Building with a conscience, for the quality of your life.

10 West Andrew Street • Lancaster, PA 17603 • 717-392-0025 • charlesgroshongco.com

WRITE IN NO. 3039

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 104-116.



These ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP. dentils and corbel brackets are integrally molded into this cornice on the Yonkers City Hall in New York. The integral color molded into the cornice matches the existing terra cotta on the building. *Write in No. 6400*



Doors from WOODSTONE are available in combinations of panels and glass, and assembled with mortise-and-pegged-tenon joinery and bronze compression and interlocking weatherstripping. *Write in No. 8430*



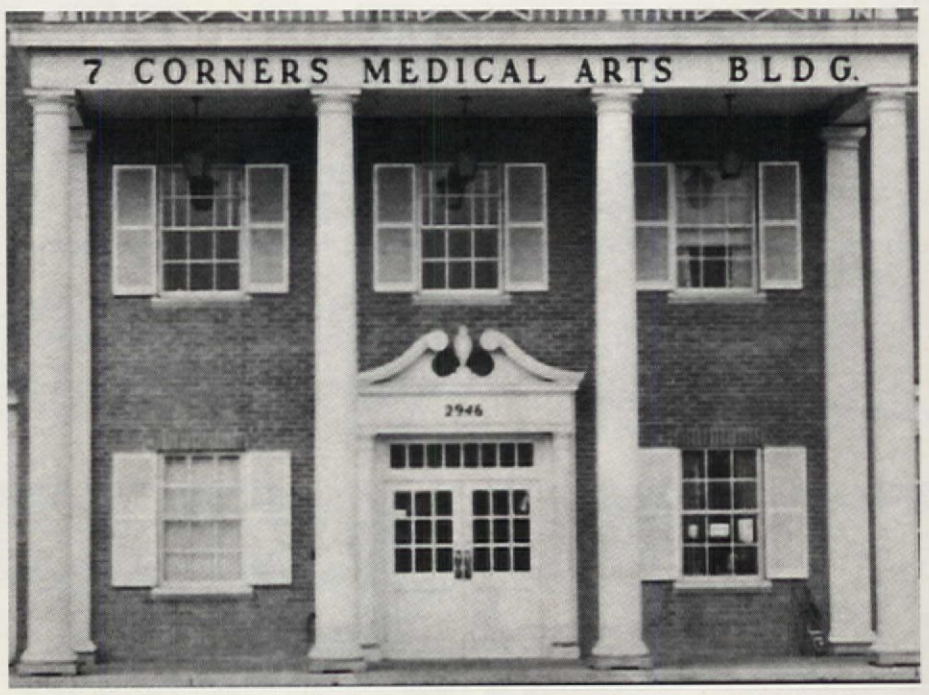
The 4th and Plum building in Cincinnati, Ohio, utilizes ALLIED WINDOW HOL-B Historic-One-Lite storm windows, designed for exterior installation, with trim lines that are practically invisible, and window projections of just 3/8 in. *Write in No. 690*



Ornamental metal posts, rails, and pickets from TENNESSEE FABRICATING help give this storefront Southern charm. *Write in No. 5180*



JOSEPH MILLWORKS created these custom doors for architect Art Paz and the Steelhead Brewery and Cafe in Eugene, Ore. *Write in No. 488*



Twenty-ft. SCHWERD columns front this medical office building in Falls Church, Va. *Write in No. 1610*



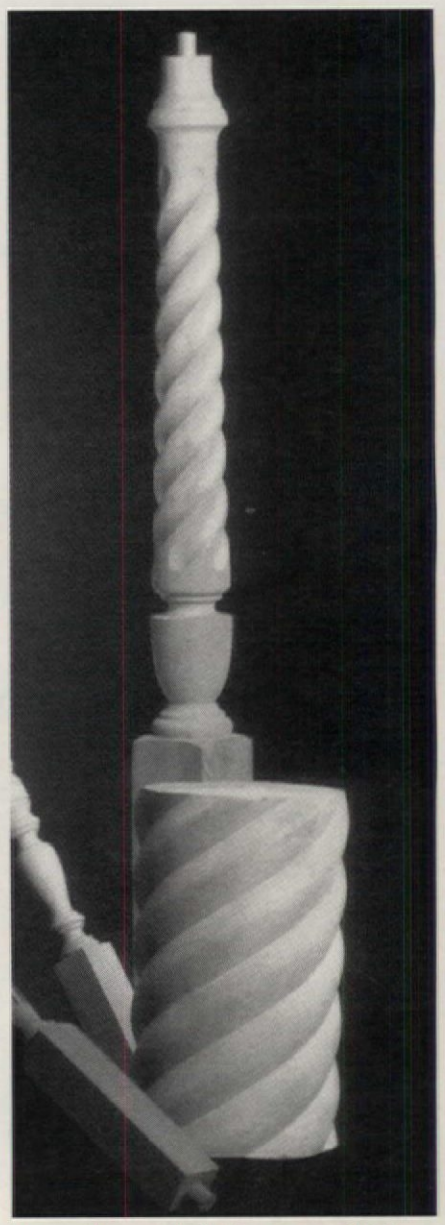
Custom spires are available from COPPERCRAFT, which also supplies bronze doors, custom metal spinning, and a wide variety of roofing products. *Write in No. 1490*



Country-style redwood louvers from AWSCO MILLWORK have a square inside jamb, S4S 3/4 exterior casing, front trim boards, pitched topboard, and scalloped board. They are available as "Rain-Gard Baffle" or "Facade Construction" units. *Write in No. 3064*



WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP also works on custom doors and transoms, such as this decorative beveled-glass entry. *Write in No. 9640*



Rope columns of all sizes are available from JMS WOOD PRODUCTS in custom and production runs. *Write in No. 6320*

Leo Uhlfelder Co.

For the Ultimate in Gold Leaf

GIUSTO MANETTI FIRENZE GOLDBEATERS since 1820

blatt gold spezialfabrik TRADE MARK

Offering The Largest, Most Comprehensive Selection of High Quality German and Italian Gold Leaves
Both, Virtually Pinhole Free
Popularly priced to assure high profits
XX Deep-Patent - Glass-Gold
Roll Gold-Palladium Leaf - Moon Gold
Composition Gold Leaf and Aluminum Leaf also available
...and High Quality Gilding Deserves

LUCO

GOLD SIZE
Available in both Quick & Slow Forms

* All Orders Shipped Within 24 Hours

Both Imported by

Leo Uhlfelder Co.
420 S.Fulton Ave., Mt Vernon, NY 10553
(914) 664-8701
Fax: (914) 664-8728
e-mail: uhlfelder@aol.com
Website:uhlfeldergoldleaf.com

WRITE IN NO. 810

Architectural Antiques



Premier source for salvage items nationwide.

- Doors, windows, stained glass
- Brass lighting fixtures
- Victorian plumbing fixtures & accessories
- Fireplace mantles and accessories

Visit our picturesque Maine oceanfront location, where Yankee value is still important. Select from thousands of quality architectural items.

Architectural Antiquities

Harborside, ME 04642 (207) 326-4938
Call to order video or to receive free brochure

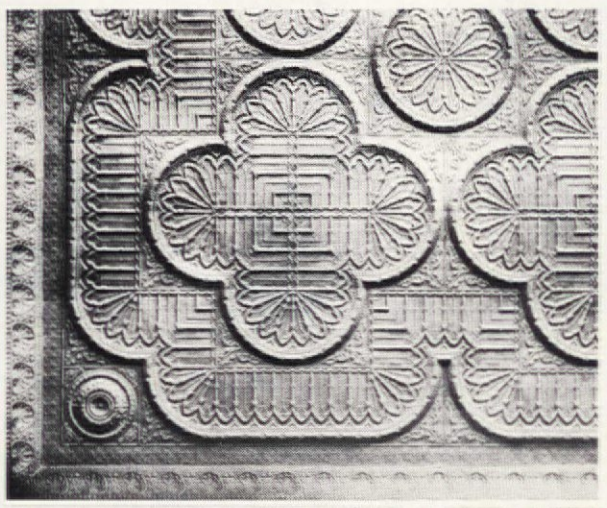
WRITE IN NO. 893

The Nation's Most Complete Collection Of

Architectural Sheet Metal

Decorative Metal Ceiling & Wall Panels

Hi-Art™ Steel Ceiling systems are made using original 80-year-old dies. The Hi-Art™ line includes center plates, corner plates, border plates, cornice and filler plates — permitting classic designs proportioned for an exact fit. Over 140 patterns in either steel or copper.

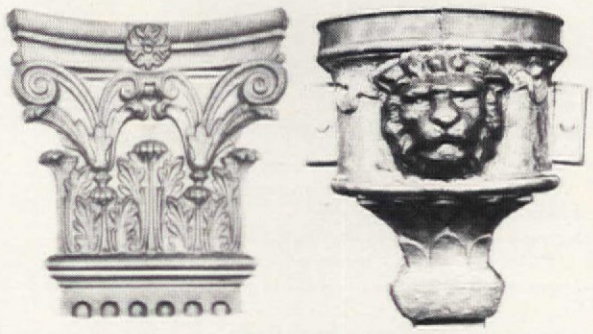


Write for 72-page Sheet Metal Ceiling Catalog. Or Circle No. 52

Sheet Metal Ornaments

Our 94-year-old line of sheet metal ornament contains over 1,300 items available in zinc or copper.

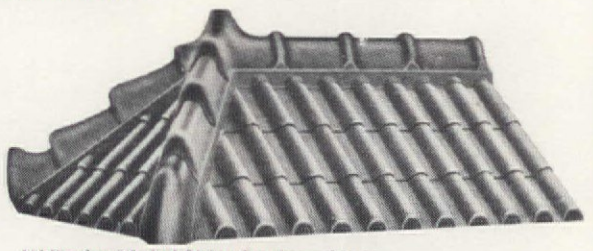
☆ Cornices ☆ Window Hoods ☆ Moldings ☆ Lintels
☆ Capitals ☆ Brackets ☆ Corbels ☆ Rosettes
☆ Balusters ☆ Urns ☆ Capitals ☆ Festoons ☆ Finials
☆ Scrolls ☆ Leaves ☆ Friezes ☆ Canopies
☆ Marquees ☆ Glass pendant frames ☆ Cresting
☆ Garlands ☆ Panel Ornaments ☆ Lion Heads
☆ Conductor heads & fittings ☆ Weathervanes



Send for 84-page Sheet Metal Ornament Catalog.

Metal Roofing Shingles

Original 1908 line of metal roofing shingles . . . available in galvanized steel or solid copper. Spanish Tile, Mission Tile, Victorian, and Slate styles. Cresting, finials, and trim also available.



Write for Metal Shingles brochure.

Pressed Metal Siding

Pressed metal siding from turn-of-the-century dies: lightweight, durable, economical. Brick, Rock-Faced Brick, Pitch-Face Stone, and Cluster Shingle.

Write for Pressed Metal Siding brochure.

Custom Reproductions

Our manufacturing process enables us to make reproductions of original panels on a custom basis . . . or to produce your original design. Call us to discuss your needs.

W.F. Norman Corp. P.O. Box 323 Nevada, MO 64772 800-641-4038

WRITE IN NO. 520

Antique Builder's Hardware



Handmade in England since 1855
Iron • Armour • Brass • Bronze • Rust

Lever Handles • Ring Handles • Sliding Bolts • Coat Hooks • Push Plates • Keyhole Escutcheons • Gate Latches • Grilles • Switch Plates • Door Knobs • Hinges • Door Pulls • Windows Fittings • Cabinet Hardware • Letter Boxes • Knockers • Bell Pulls • Lamps

Compatible Locks and Latches with various backsets and functions

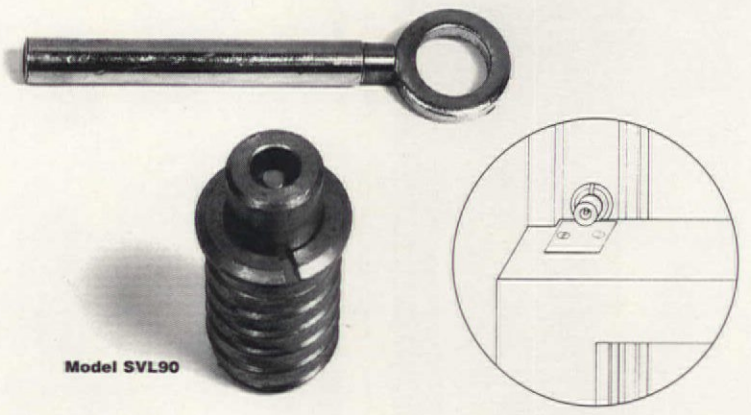
- *Free Folder*
- *Mail or fax your letterhead for illustrated150 Page Catalog*
- *Complete packages of traditionally styled hardware for new construction*
- *Fast delivery from large inventory*

MAGUIRE IRON CORPORATION
CARSON CITY, NEVADA 89701
ANTIQUE DESIGN HARDWARE
215-22ND STREET • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA 94801 • TEL (510) 234-7569 • FAX (510) 232-7519

MEMBER DHI

WRITE IN NO. 7600

secure ventilation lock



Model SVL90

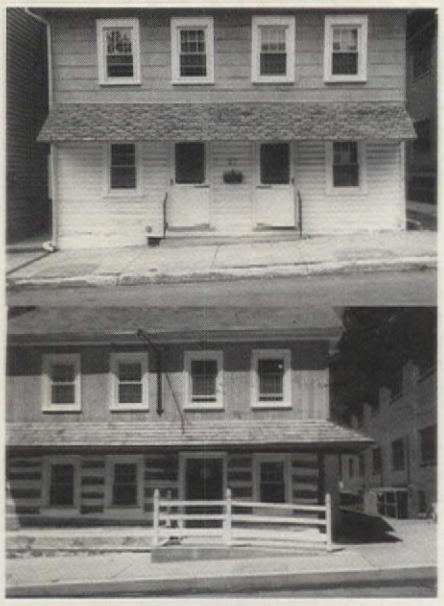
Our Model SVL90 secure ventilation lock is designed to limit opening of a double-hung wood window to an amount adequate for ventilation. The lock has a solid, machined brass housing and bolt. Included with each lock is a steel operating key and a brass strike plate for mounting on the lower sash check rail.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
Phone 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 104-116.



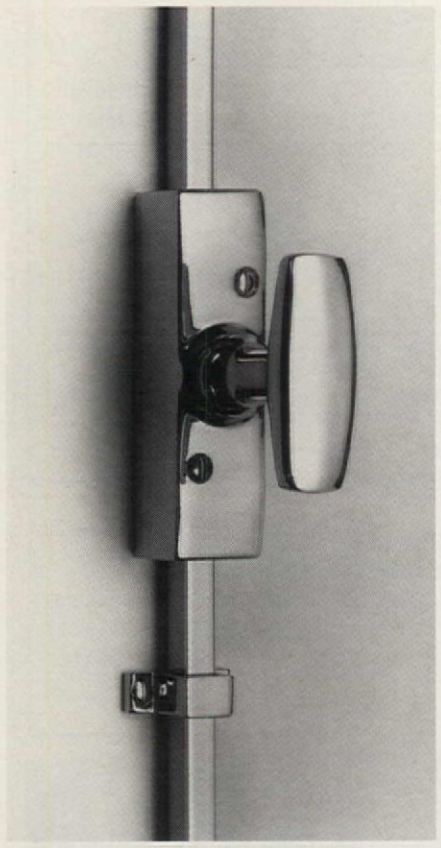
The Elizabethtown Art Gallery was hiding an 1840s-era log structure under layers of asbestos siding and other "modernizations" (above) before CHARLES GROSHONG CO. stripped away these layers to reveal the original log building (below). They worked on both the exterior and interior of the gallery. *Write in No. 3039*



The Bommer hinge from NANZ CUSTOM HARDWARE, INC., is a single-acting spring hinge that is UL-listed for fire-door applications, and is generally used for commercial and institutional applications where doors are required to be self-closing. *Write in No. 1150*



CHADSWORTH'S 1.800.COLUMNS' large Doric-type columns add elegance to this retail storefont along a Florida street. *Write in No. 180 for Wood and No. 1580 for Polystone*



PHELPS COMPANY/ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES' model CB810 cremone bolt is a smaller-sized model suited to casement windows. A key-locking cremone model is also available. *Write in No. 6001*



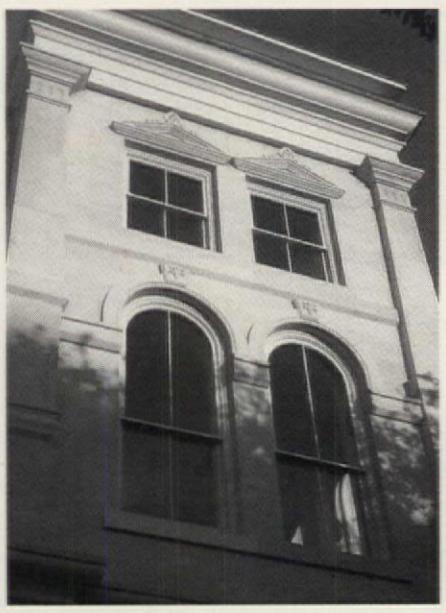
Fleur-de-lis medallions grace this entry by HERITAGE DOOR, LLC, which offers Honduras mahogany doors with embossed, carved, and applied designs. *Write in No. 1350*



A peek inside the WARNER BROS. STUDIOS facilities craft shop illustrates the wide variety of exterior molded ornament available from them, in addition to their custom capabilities. *Write in No. 778*



DOORS OF LONDON's inventory is chock full of architectural elements appropriate for commercial jobs, such as this pitch pine entry door, circa 1850, which is #K93460 in their current catalog. *Write in No. 3014*



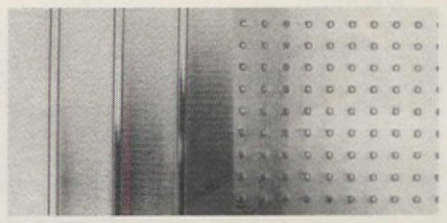
HULL HISTORICAL MILLWORK provided the historically accurate windows for this courthouse. Their windows can incorporate historic profiles, traditional joinery techniques, and historic woods including red cypress and longleaf pine. *Write in No. 3016*



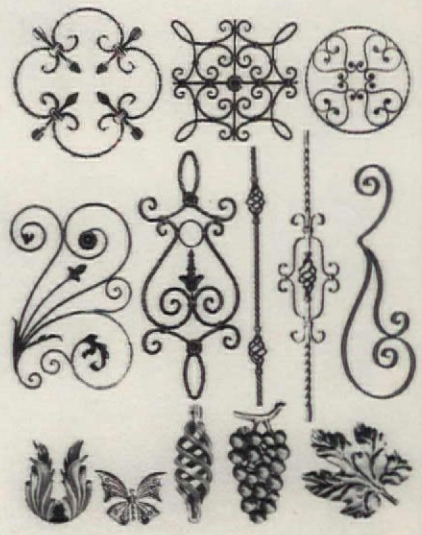
This ornate zinc leader box is an example of the exterior sheetmetal work available from VULCAN SUPPLY CORP. *Write in No. 7212*



Sash pulleys from the ARCHITECTURAL RESOURCE CENTER are available in solid brass or bronze, with stainless-steel pins and ball bearings. *Write in No. 1670*



"Decora-Line" and "Decora-Square" are patterned-glass products manufactured by MCGRORY GLASS, INC., which can be furnished annealed, tempered, laminated, or combined with other glasses. *Write in No. 932*



Balconies, window grilles, railings, and more can be ornamented with wrought-iron components now available from ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS BY OUTWATER. *Write in No. 3114*

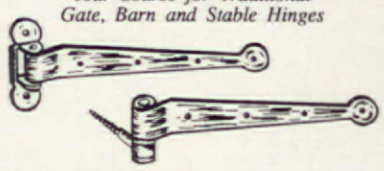
OMI

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York
211 East 43rd Street, New York, N.Y. 10017
212-697-5554

See our full page display ad on the inside back cover of this issue.

WRITE IN NO. 5430

Gate Hardware
Your Source for Traditional Gate, Barn and Stable Hinges



James Peters & Son, Inc.
MANUFACTURERS OF HARDWARE
1936 North Front Street • Philadelphia, PA 19122
Phone: 215-739-9500 Fax: 215-739-9779
Sold through hardware distributors

WRITE IN NO. 1240

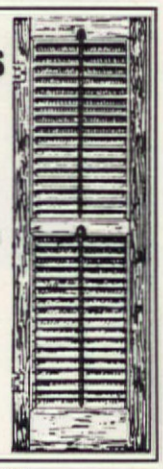
Antique Barns Farm Houses
Dismantled • Restored
Delivered • Erected



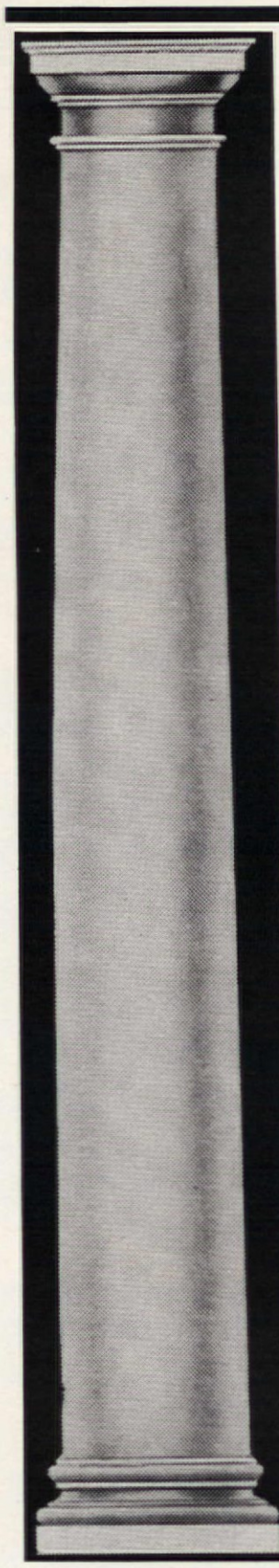
Barn Renovations
Barn Home Conversions
Antique Additions
Antique Building Supply
Over 20 antique buildings in stock
Steve Matthews
Brandy Hollow Restorations
Durham, NY 12422
(518) 239-4746

WRITE IN NO.3180

Custom Shutters
Interior and Exterior
Wholesale to the Public
2 1/2" Moveable louver, raised panel and fixed louver shutters. Custom finished or unfinished. Complete selection of hardware.
Brochure $1.00
Shutter Depot
Rt.2 Box 157
Greenville, GA 30222
706-672-1214
www.shutterdepot.com



WRITE IN NO. 6830



SCHWERD'S
Quality Wood Columns
since 1860

A.F. Schwerd Manufacturing Co. has been producing wood columns and pilasters for over 135 years. The wood is thoroughly seasoned pine for exterior use; additional lumber species available for interior. Production begins with a minimum 2" shaft wall thickness using solid piece lumber (no finger joints) resulting in a quality, durable column. Columns are available in diameters from 4" to 50" and in the length required for your specific installation up to 35'. To assist in your restoration projects, we can manufacture columns to match your existing design. Capitals, shafts, bases and plinths can be purchased separately.



No. 140 Scamozzi

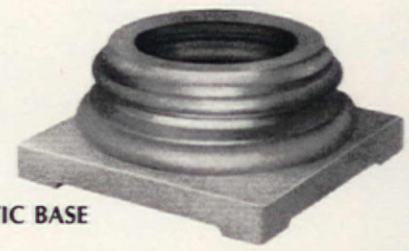


No. 150 Roman Corinthian



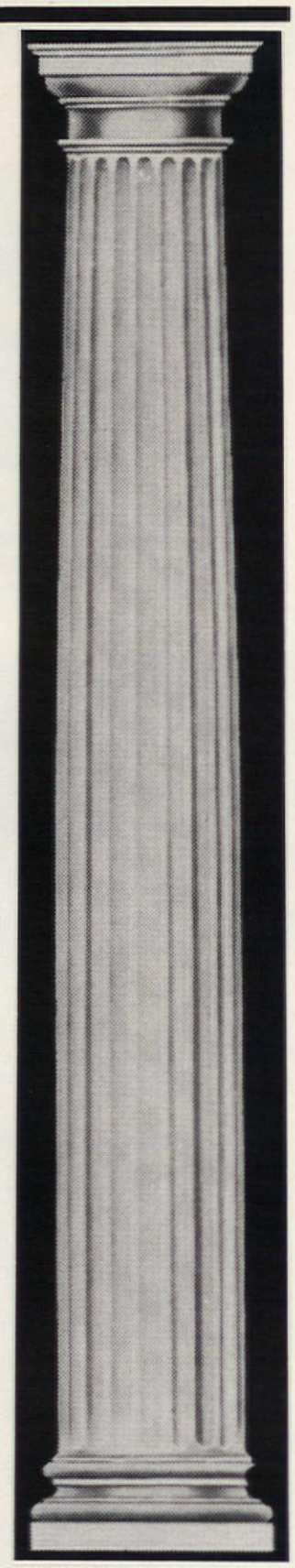
No. 142 Greek Ionic

Our ornamental capitals are made of a hard, durable composition suitable to withstand the elements. Additional styles are available.



#130 ATTIC BASE

Our complete aluminum bases are manufactured of thick metal and are recommended for exterior columns for a seamless base that will last a lifetime. The aluminum plinths are ventilated for air circulation through the column shaft. Complete aluminum bases are available in three architecturally-correct styles for even diameter columns from 8" to 30".



Call or write for our free catalog

A. F. SCHWERD MANUFACTURING COMPANY
3215 McClure Avenue, Dept. PH • Pittsburgh, PA 15212
Telephone (412) 766-6322 • Fax: (412) 766-2262

WRITE IN NO. 1610



RECLAIMED

DOUGLAS FIR
HEART PINE
REDWOOD
CYPRESS

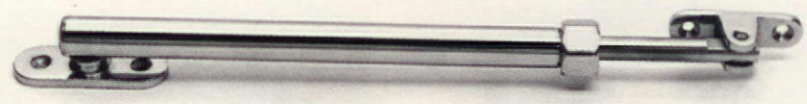
POSTS & BEAMS
FLOORING
MOULDINGS
MILLWORK
FENCE PANELS

DULUTH (218) 727-2145
SEATTLE (206) 448-1982
DULUTHTIMBER.COM

DULUTH TIMBER COMPANY
SINCE 1985

WRITE IN NO. 112

casement adjuster



Model CTF50

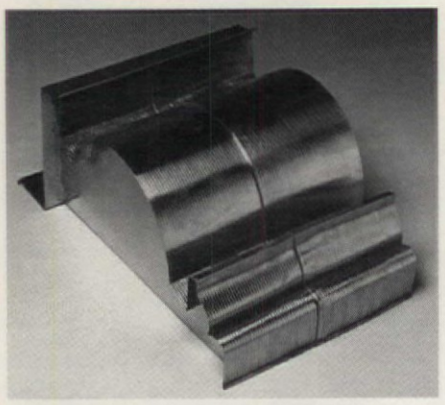
Our model CTF50 telescopic friction stay is a highly finished, heavy duty version of a pattern common to early 20th century casement windows. It is designed for use on outswinging, hinged sashes.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
Phone 802-257-4314 Fax 802-258-2270

WRITE IN NO. 6001

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

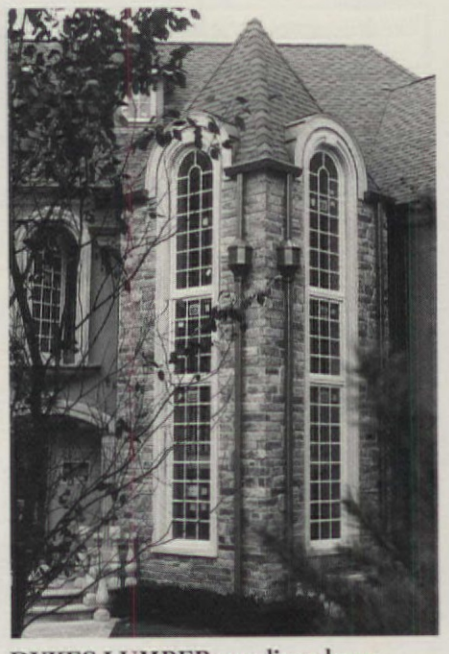
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 104-116.



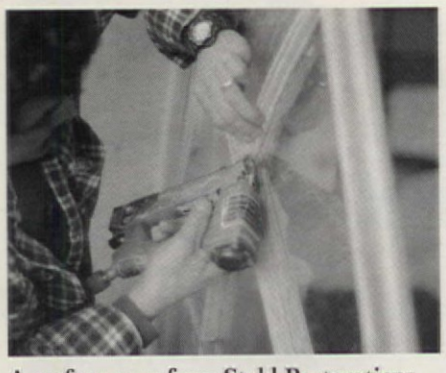
Sheetmetal craftsmen HEATHER & LITTLE's portfolio includes this copper cornice, #1840, measuring 28 in. high and 12 in. deep. *Write in No. 2470*



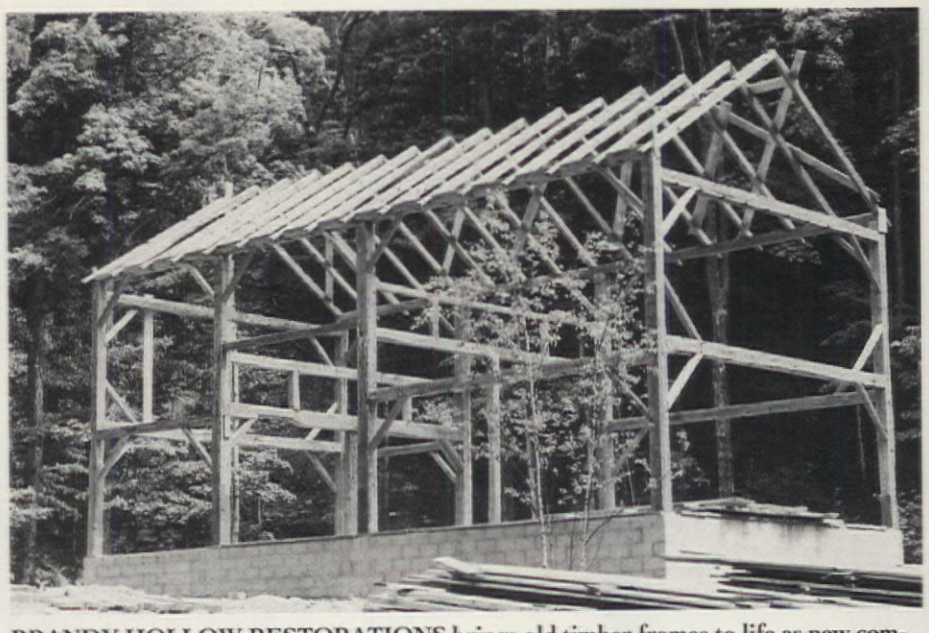
The Waltham Public Library in Waltham, Mass., utilized 6-ft.-x-13-ft., round-top true-divided-lite windows built by ADAMS ARCHITECTURAL WOOD PRODUCTS using low-E glass. *Write in No. 1265*



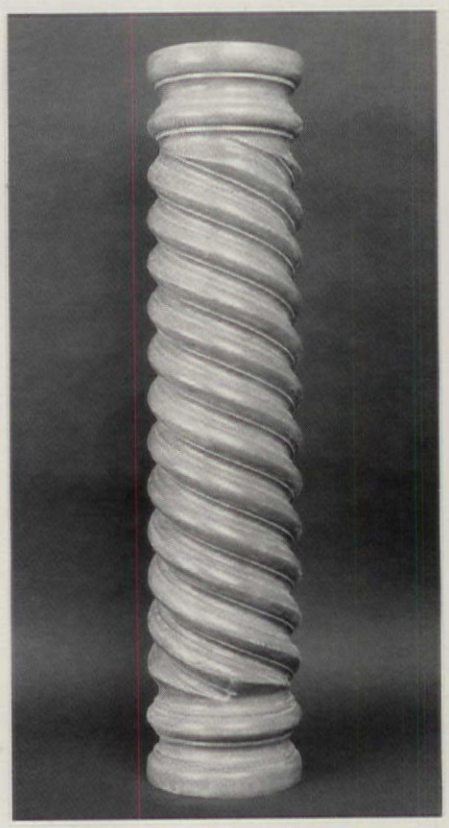
DYKES LUMBER supplies a large range of architectural products, including doors and windows. *Write in No. 3100*



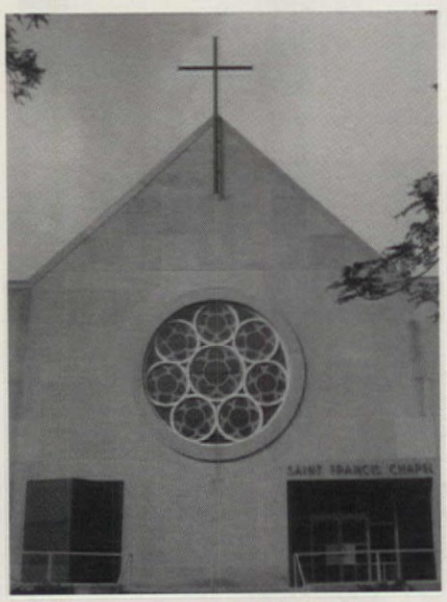
A craftsperson from Stahl Restorations utilizes ADVANCED REPAIR epoxy technology systems for the repair of windows at the Madison Ave. Republic National Bank in New York City. *Write in No. 1002*



BRANDY HOLLOW RESTORATIONS brings old timber frames to life as new commercial or residential structures. *Write in No. 3180*



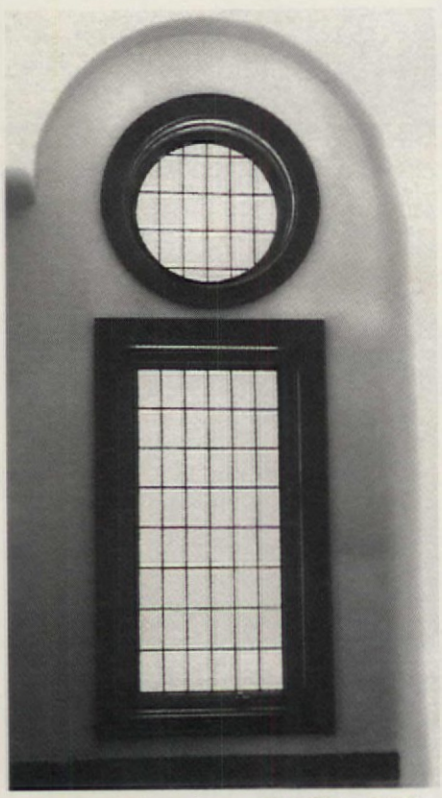
MOHAMAD WOODWORKING craftsmen are turned-wood specialists, turning wood from delicate spindles to colossal columns. *Write in No. 50*



QUALITY METAL WORKS' fabricated a stainless-steel cross wrapped in copper, now decorating a chapel at John Carroll University in Cleveland, Ohio. *Write in No. 2884*



Fluted columns such as these portico columns from COLONIAL COLUMNS MFG. represent just a small fraction of the firm's product line. *Write in No. 33*



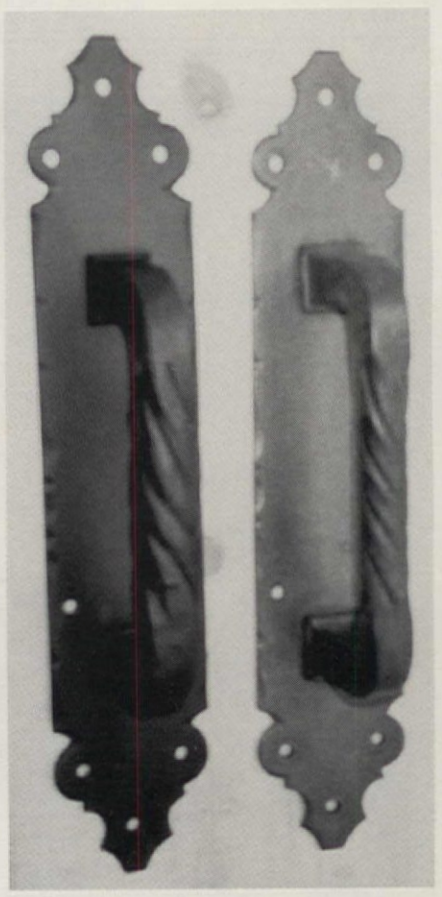
Custom windows from GRABILL WINDOWS & DOORS are available in special shapes like this round transom unit and casement window with leaded glass. *Write in No. 1910*



Entry doors for the Sacred Heart Church of Sharon, Pa., were fabricated by DESIGNER DOORS, INC. *Write in No. 109*

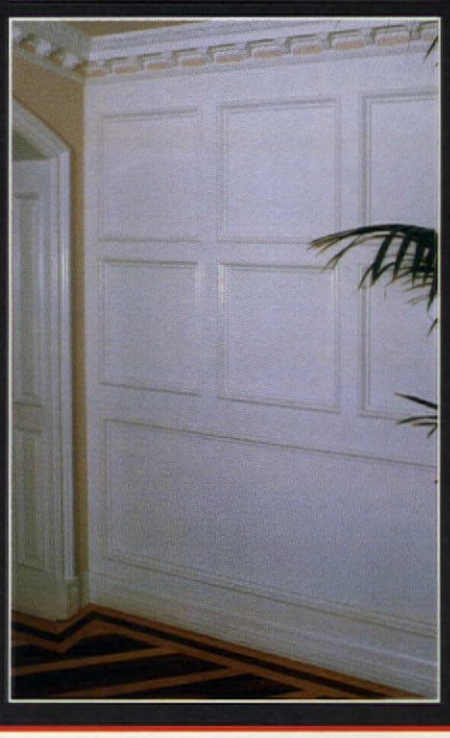


These divided-lite mahogany windows are one of the custom possibilities from DRUMS SASH & DOOR. *Call 570-788-1145 for more information.*



KAYNE & SONS specializes in custom hardware and fabricating hand-forged reproductions of period-style door pulls. *Call 828-667-8868 for more information.*







MOULDINGS
CARVED CORBELS
STAIR PARTS
DISTINCTIVE CARVINGS
MANTELS
COLUMNS & CAPITALS
FLEXIBLE MOULDINGS
DOORS
WINDOWS
DOOR HARDWARE
TURNINGS
WOOD FLOORING
APPLIQUÉS
CEILING MEDALLIONS
FURNITURE LEGS
FINIALS

& MORE. . .

We Specialize in Custom Milling!

Don't miss out on our new 192 page catalog! FREE to the Trade—
Call or fax your request for a complimentary catalog.
For all other catalog requests, please send $15.00 (refundable with accumulated purchases of $100.00.)

SUPERIOR MOULDING INC.

5953 SEPULVEDA BOULEVARD
VAN NUYS, CA 91411
818 376-1415 • FAX 818 376-1314
OUTSIDE CALIFORNIA 1 800 473-1415

WRITE IN NO. 138

Elegant Honduras Mahogany Doors. . .
from Heritage Door

Custom 7-lite TDL "Glazed"





HD 102 w/2-12 lite TDL sidelites

Custom 4-lite TDL "Open"



We Manufacture:

- Interior & Exterior Doors
- Standard Doors (in stock)
- Custom Doors
- Mahogany - Oak - Cherry - Maple
- Paint Grade Doors
- Jambs & Components
- Open or glazed

Seeking Quality Millwork Representatives

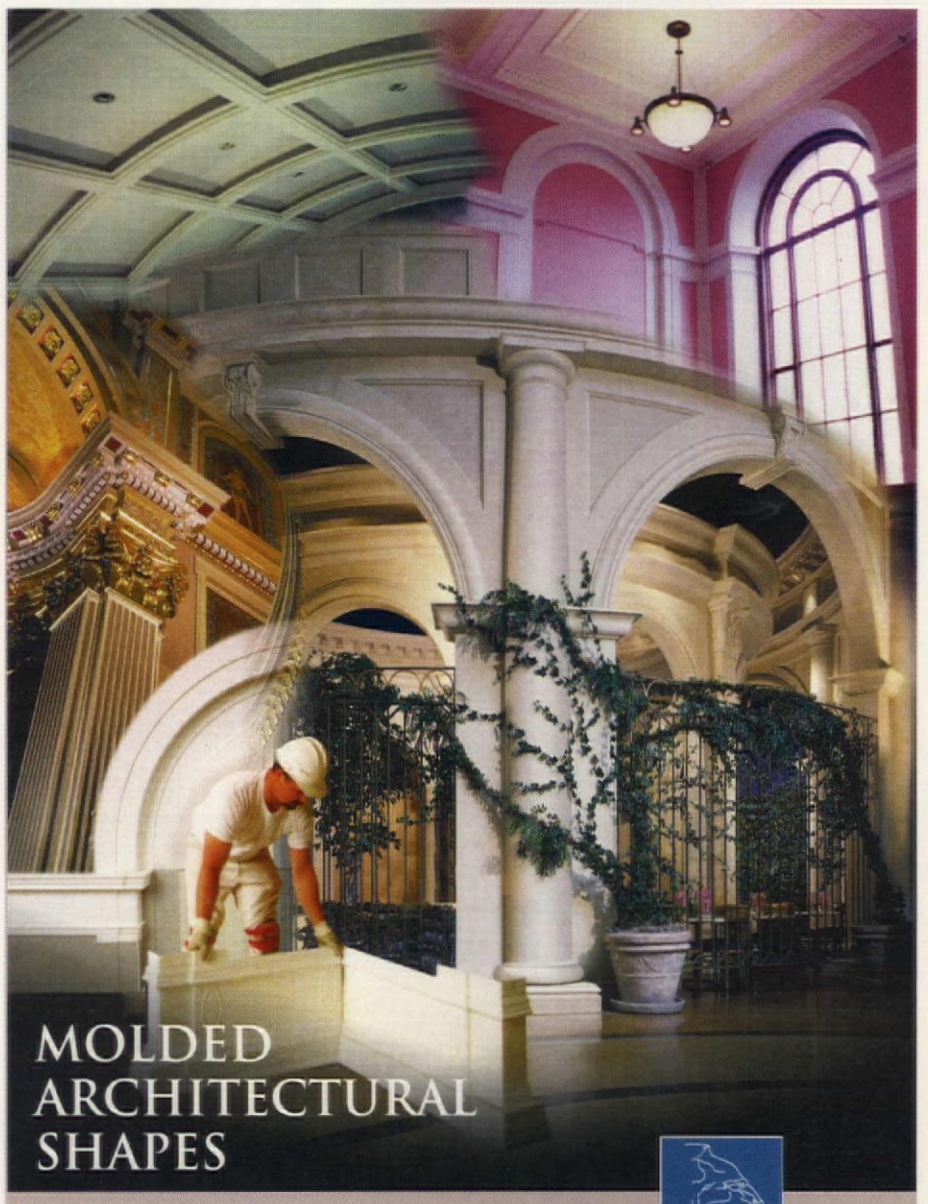
Heritage Door L.L.C.

Doors • Flooring • Millwork

Phone: 734-414-7100 877-414-7400
Fax: 734-414-7103 877-414-7500
e-mail: heritage_door@msn.com

7667 Market Street
Canton, MI 48187

WRITE IN NO. 1350



MOLDED ARCHITECTURAL SHAPES

From traditional cast plaster to thin-shelled glassfiber reinforced gypsum assemblies, we employ a variety of materials and techniques to balance appearance, durability and cost. Call us for help with your construction challenges.

503 284-8007

ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS
PORTLAND, OREGON

INTERIOR / EXTERIOR, TRADITIONAL / CONTEMPORARY — SINCE 1978

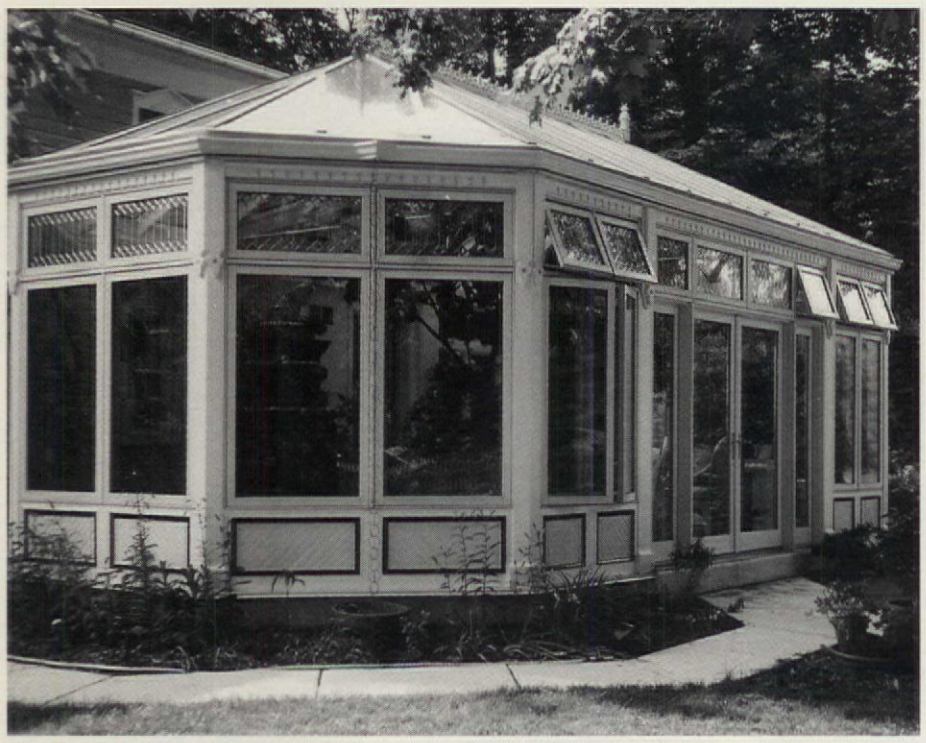
WRITE IN NO. 6130

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 104-116.



F.E. CICCONE & CO. specializes in monumental doors and entries, and restored and reengineered bronze doors at the Pennsylvania State Capitol Building. Here is one step in the process of hydraulically moving the door out of the building. *Write in No. 525*



The GLASS HOUSE octagon conservatory features low-E roof glass and clear low-E vertical glass, which insulates it for use thoughout the seasons. The firm also fabricates custom skylights and glass-roof systems. *Write in No. 1870*



KESTREL exterior shutters are manufactured with clear Spanish cedar and available stock, DIY, or custom. They can work from shop drawings or from original shutters to reproduce historic shutters. *Write in No. 7990*



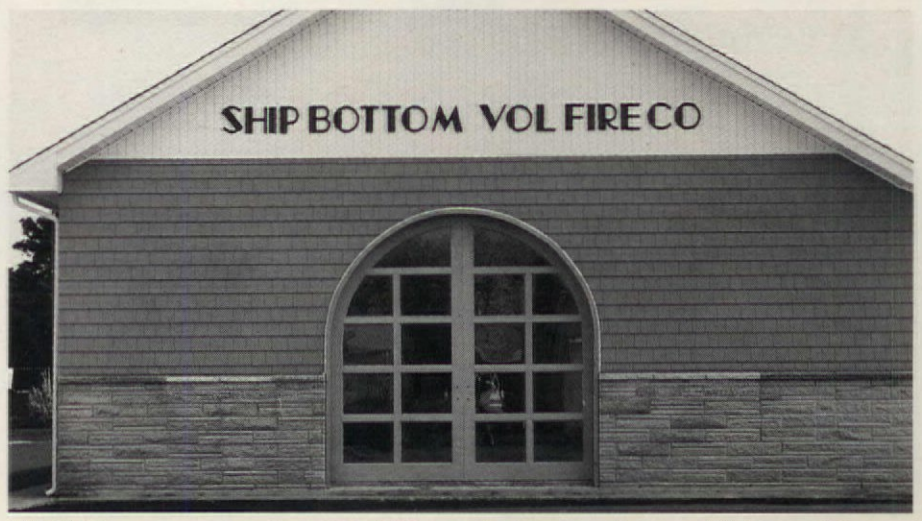
The architects of the visitor center at Minnesota's Gooseberry Falls State Park used DULUTH TIMBER CO. Douglas fir posts and beams, with the natural materials complementing the contemporary design. *Write in No. 112*



The restoration of the Pantages Theatre of Toronto included fabrication and installation of 116 linear feet of sheetmetal for this canopy by STEPTOE & WIFE. *Write in No. 470*



ALLEGHENY RESTORATION won an award for the historic rehabilitation of the Dering Building, a West Virginia storefront office.

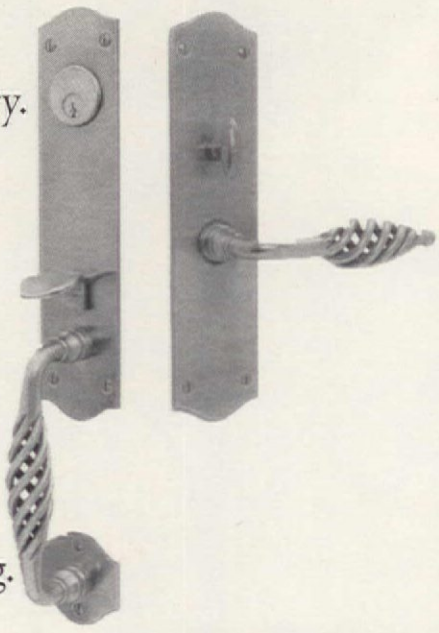


HAHN'S creates custom doors in addition to their garage doors, and fabricated these doors for the Volunteer Fire Co. of Ship Bottom, N.J. *Write in No. 6640*

Decorative Hardware & Plumbing

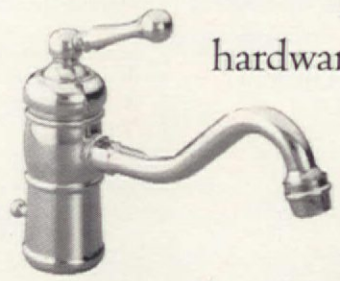


Traditional and contemporary styles from
leading American and European manufacturers.
Competitively priced, in stock for immediate delivery.



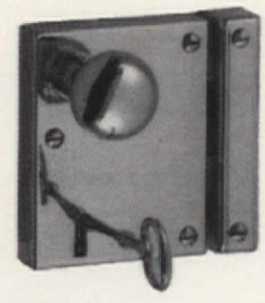
Hard to Find Hardware

All types of custom locks and lock strikes,
Harmon hinges, special wide throw hinges,
kick plates and push plates cut to size,
hardware restoration, custom plating and refinishing.



We wouldn't still be here
if we weren't so good!





KOLSON

653 Middle Neck Road, Great Neck, NY 11023

Telephone: (516) 487-1224 Fax: (516) 487-1231 E-mail: kolson1@idt.net

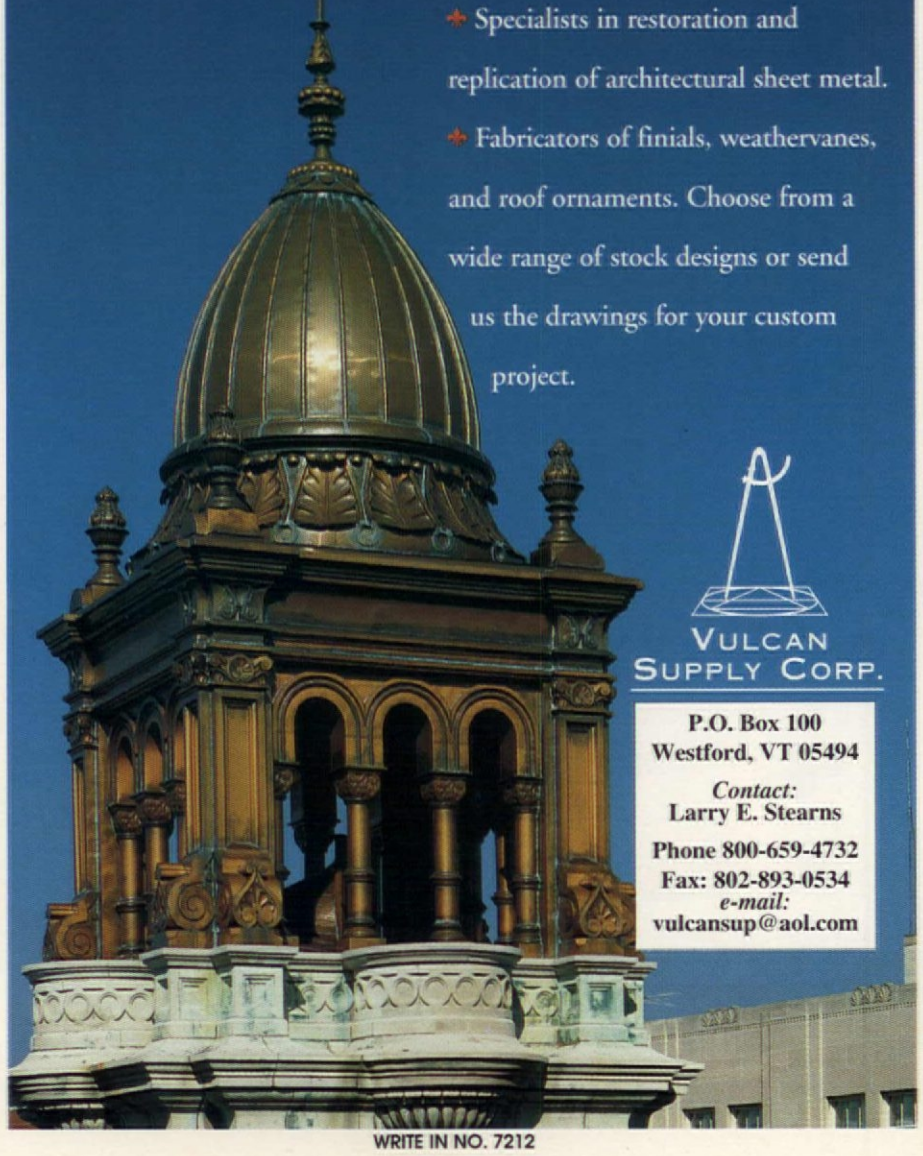
Visit Kolson's website: www.kolson.com

WRITE IN NO. 3760

VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

Historic Restoration & Reproduction

- Specialists in restoration and replication of architectural sheet metal.
- Fabricators of finials, weathervanes, and roof ornaments. Choose from a wide range of stock designs or send us the drawings for your custom project.



VULCAN SUPPLY CORP.

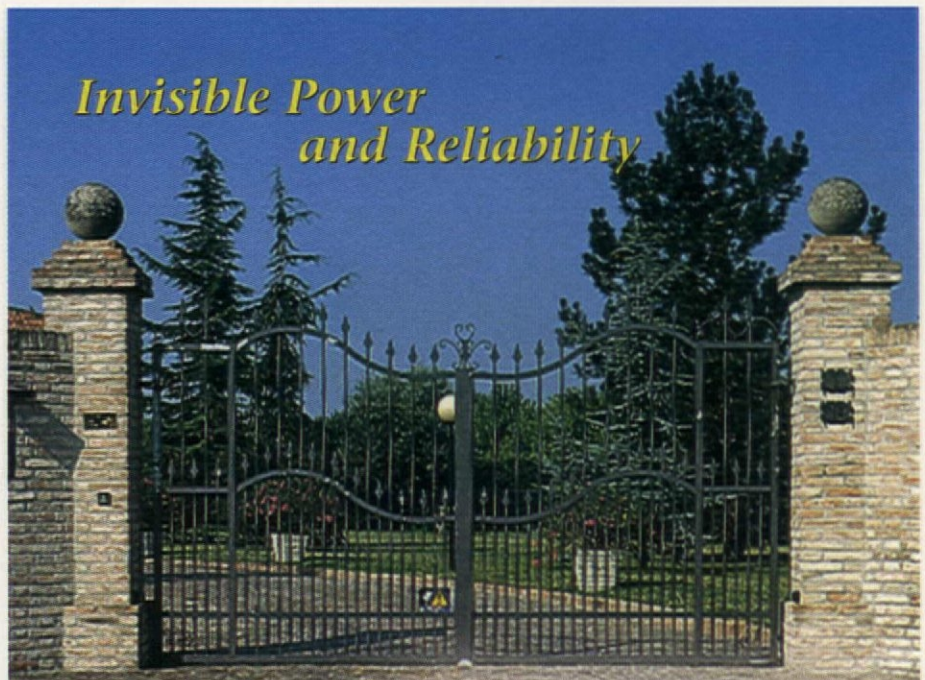
P.O. Box 100
Westford, VT 05494

Contact:
Larry E. Stearns

Phone 800-659-4732
Fax: 802-893-0534
e-mail:
vulcansup@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 7212

Invisible Power and Reliability





Model 760
hydraulic in-ground swing gate operator

Model 760 hydraulic in-ground swing gate operator

- *designed for unique applications such as large, ornate gates*
- *pump and drive units are located underground for simplified maintenance*
- *quiet, yet powerful hydraulics produce smooth gate operation*
- *slow-down feature allows gate to come to a soft stop*
- *gate can open to the inside or to the outside*

FAAC is the world's largest specialized manufacturer of operators for swing, slide and barrier gate systems.

For more information on the Model 760
or other FAAC products, visit our web site

www.faacusa.com

Toll Free 800-221-8278 Fax (307) 632-8148

FAAC INTERNATIONAL, INC.
FAAC is an ISO 9001 Certified Company

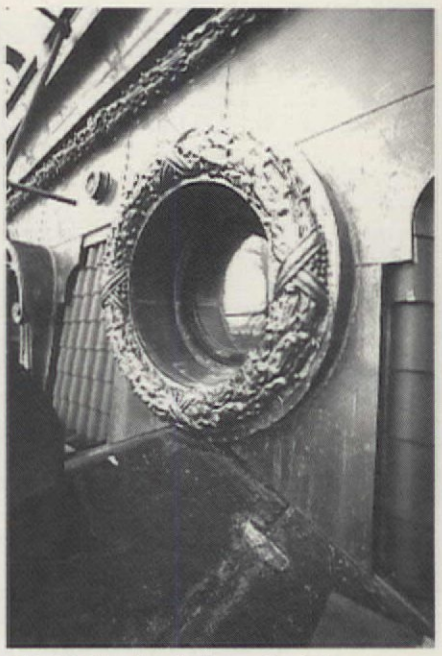
WRITE IN NO. 531

STOREFRONTS & COMMERCIAL FACADES

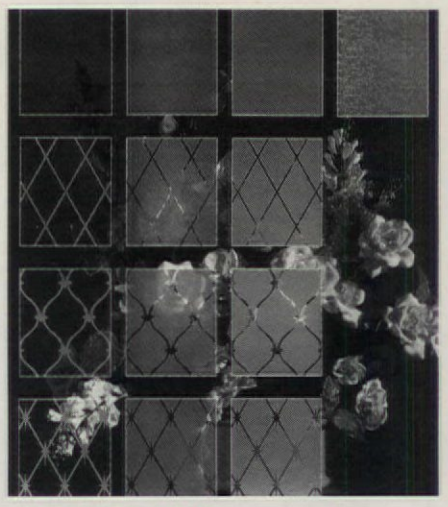
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 104-116.



The terra-cotta replacements for Seattle's Coliseum Theater renovation included ARCHITECTURAL REPRODUCTIONS' individual precast-concrete units and larger moldings in multiple block assemblies, using glassfiber-reinforced thinshell techniques. *Write in No. 6130*



This highly detailed metal window medallion is from the exterior sheetmetal shop at MICHIGAN ORNAMENTAL STAMPING. *Write in No. 9520*



CARVART GLASS's creative glass panels can be used in doors, commercial windows, and most interior and exterior applications. Panels are available in options that include, from left, clear, semi-obscure, obscure, and glue-chip. Glue-chip is not available in all styles. For areas where doors require safety glass, their products are available in safety laminated glass or tempered glass upon request. *Write in No. 688*



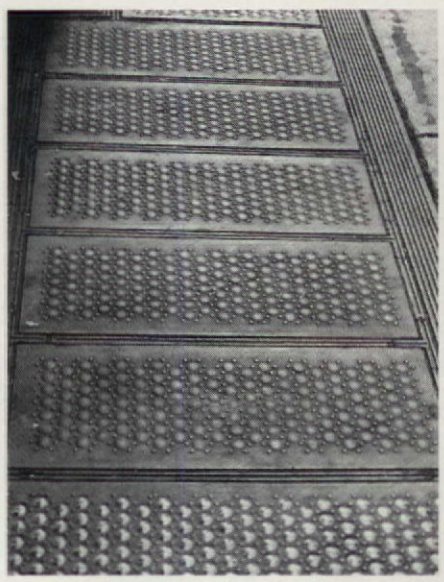
For the renovation of the New York Palace Hotel, MISON CONCEPTS, INC., built this 6-ft.-high entrance marquee, which echoes architectural details on the buildings nearby. *Write in No. 2740*



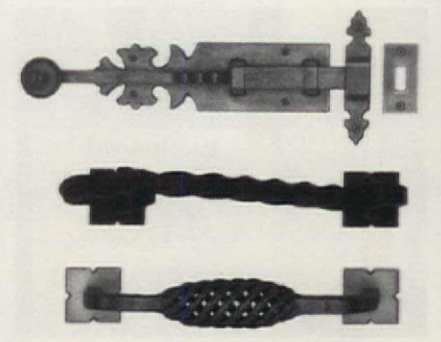
MANOR STYLE'S architectural fiberglass columns and preformed polymer cornice moldings were used in the entry to Six Flags over Georgia. *Write in No. 705*



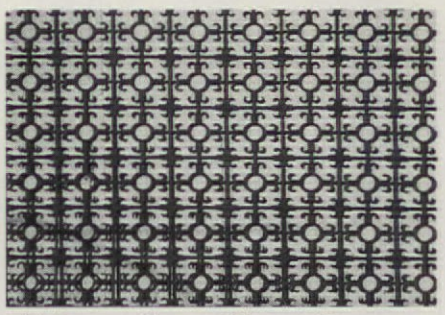
SEAL REINFORCED FIBERGLASS replicated pilasters in fiberglass for this storefront, substituting for original terra-cotta units. *Write in No. 4620*



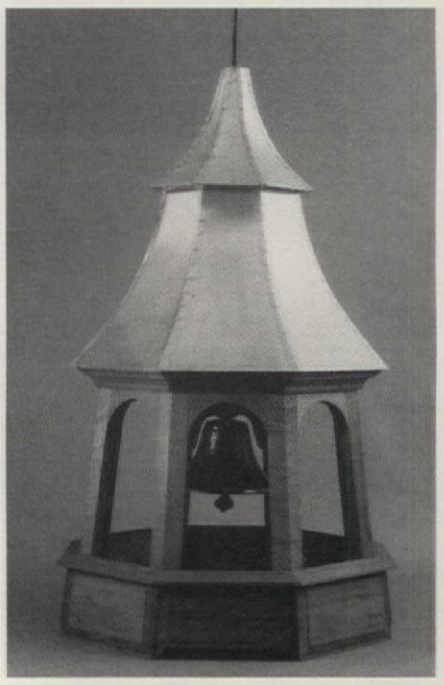
Used extensively along streetscapes and storefronts in the 19th century, cast-iron bullet-glass panels are now manufactured by CIRCLE REDMONT, INC. *Write in No. 379*



KOLSON distributes a wide range of door hardware, including forged door pulls such as these ornamental models. *Write in No. 3760*

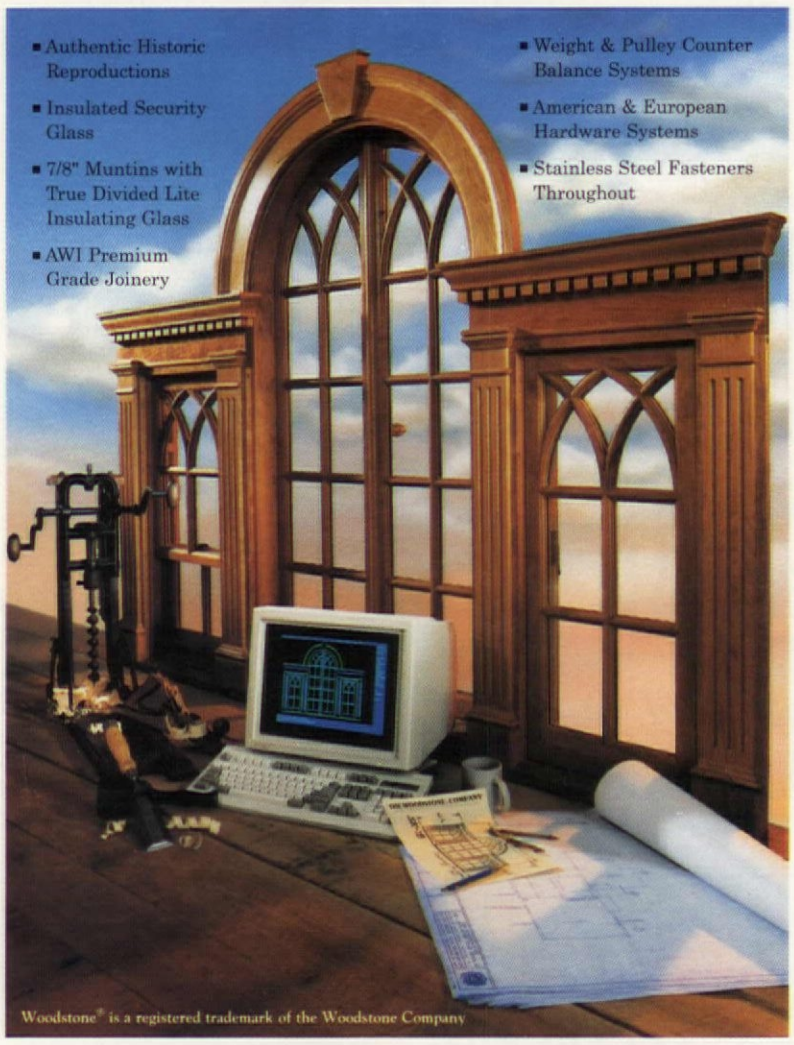


This large grille was fabricated by ORNAMENTAL STEEL DESIGNS, INC., and used to camouflage the central-air-conditioning system of a New York City hotel. *Write in No. 2793*



Cupolas from ALLEN CUPOLAS are available with features including soldered copper and brass roofs, woods including cedar, redwood, or painted white poplar, and custom styling. *Write in No. 790*

Custom Made Traditional & Contemporary High Performance Wooden Windows & Doors

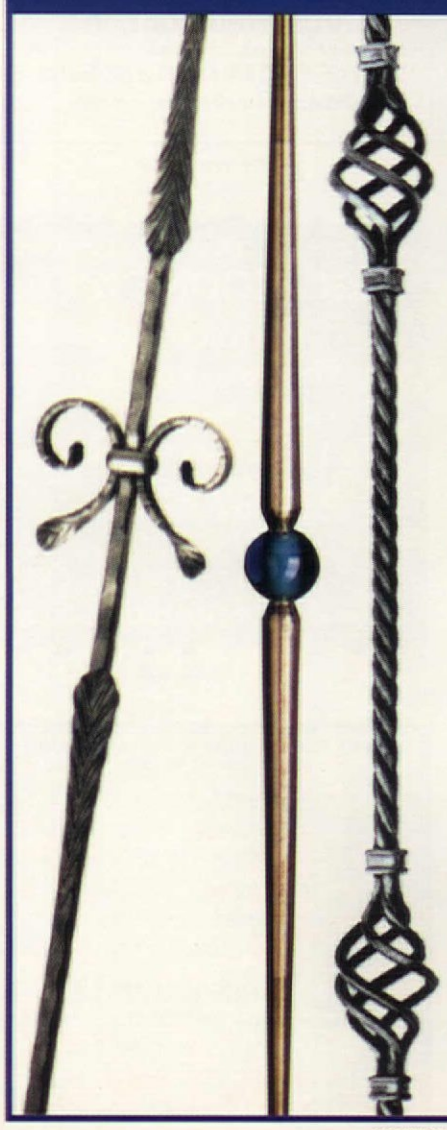


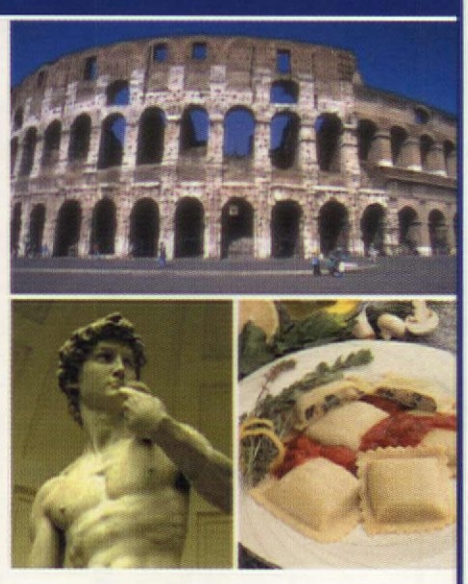
WOODSTONE

For Brochures: Please send $4.00 for shipping and handling
Dept. TB, Box 223, Westminster, Vermont 05158
Phone 802-722-9217 Fax 802-722-9528
E-Mail: sales@woodstone.com, Web: http//www.woodstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 8430

Build your own masterpiece.





Fine Italian craftsmanship is known the world over. We have the largest, and finest collection of forged, ornamental iron products available for you. Everything from balusters and baskets, finials and flowers, railings and rosettes, to scrolls and spheres. Use your mind and build your own masterpiece.

indital usa
Manufacturers & Distributors of Fine Architectural Metal Components

Call us for your nearest Indital Distributor

415 Blueberry St. Houston, TX 77018
P.O. Box 10567 Houston, TX 77206-0567
713-694-6065 • Fax 713-694-2055
Toll Free 1-800-772-4706 • www.indital.com

WRITE IN NO. 6560



WRITE IN NO. 6980

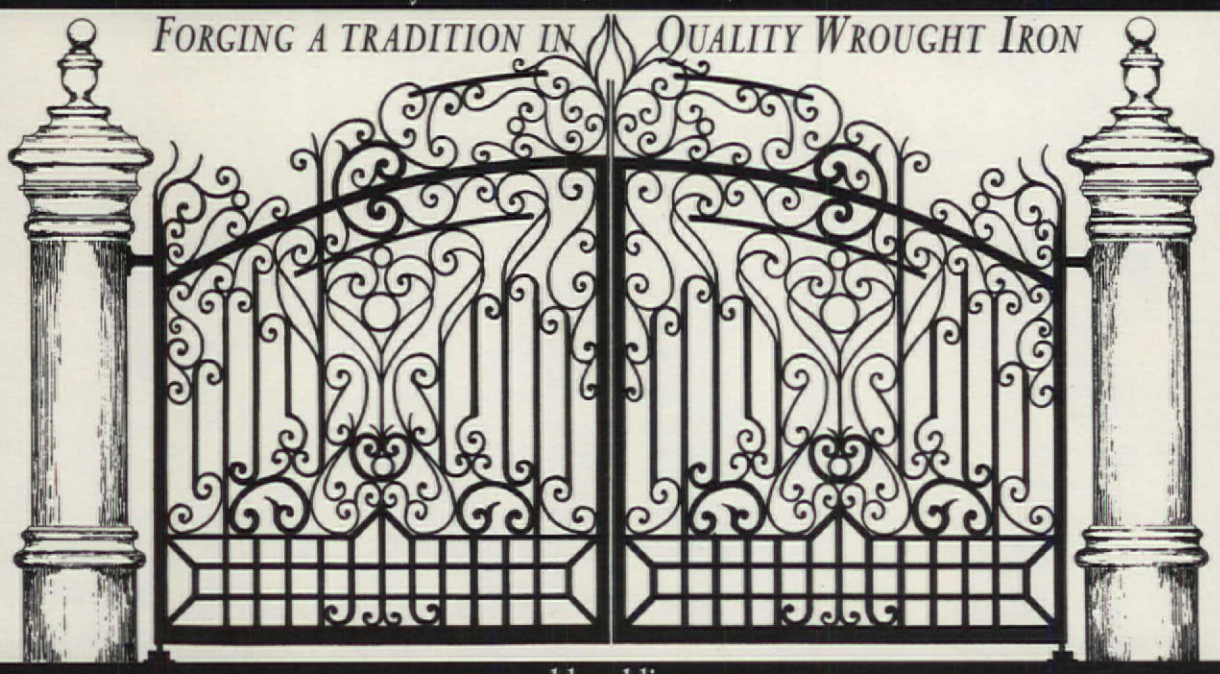


WRITE IN NO. 7990

www.traditional-building.com

We Can Build Any Gate, Door, Stair Rail or Balcony

FORGING A TRADITION IN QUALITY WROUGHT IRON



www..oldworldiron.com

OLD WORLD IRON, INC.

11128 N. STEMMONS FREEWAY , DALLAS, TX 75229 800-569-3874 972-484-9926 Fax 972-484-9758

WRITE IN NO. 332

True Entasis & Classic Proportions
All Classical Orders



Roman Corinthian

Roman Ionic

Roman Doric

Tuscan

Diameters 6"-30"
and Heights to 30'

All wood species and Fiberglass available

SPARTAN
ARCHITECTURAL COLUMNS

Call Toll Free For Quote
1-800-949-5450
Fax: 541-734-7453
www.architectural-columns.com

WRITE IN NO. 5650



KING SUPPLY CO. INC
has a new name:

KING ARCHITECTURAL METALS
SERVING THE ORNAMENTAL & ARCHITECTURAL METAL TRADES

SAME-DAY SHIPPING FROM:

DALLAS, TX
9611 East I-30 - 75228

BALTIMORE, MD
3131 Washington Blvd. - 21230

CALL FOR OUR FREE CATALOG TODAY !
800-542-2379
FAX (800) 948-5558

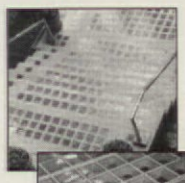
www.kingmetals.com

WRITE IN NO. 418

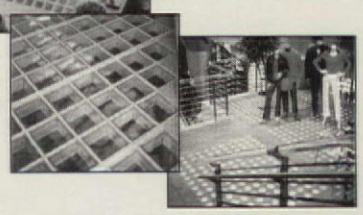


CIRCLE REDMONT®





NYC Landmarks
Approved
Sidewalks
Concrete or Cast Iron
Panels with Glass



THE PREMIER MANUFACTURER
Structurally Engineered, Prefabricated
Panel Systems
Of Aluminum,
Steel, Cast Iron,
Stainless Steel,
Precast Concrete
With Glass

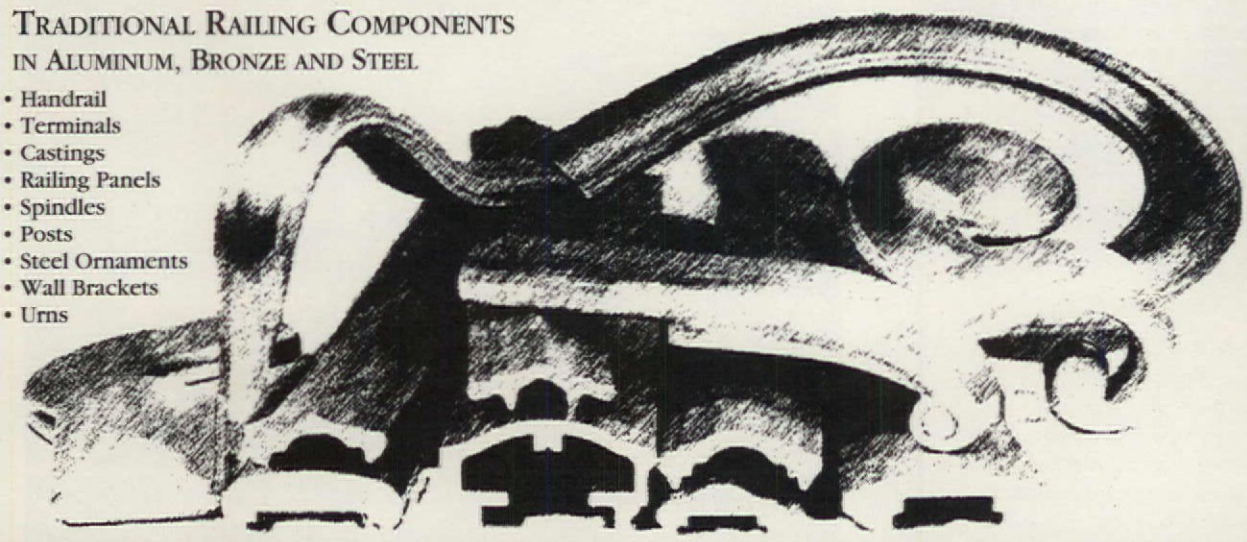


Circle Redmont, Inc.
2760 Business Center Blvd. • Melbourne, FL 32940
321-259-7374 • 800-358-3888
Website: www.circleredmont.com

WRITE IN NO. 379

TRADITIONAL RAILING COMPONENTS
IN ALUMINUM, BRONZE AND STEEL

- Handrail
- Terminals
- Castings
- Railing Panels
- Spindles
- Posts
- Steel Ornaments
- Wall Brackets
- Urns



J.G. BRAUN

Architectural Metals Since 1887

8145 River Drive • Morton Grove, IL 60053-2645
800-323-4072 • 847-663-9300 • FAX: 847-663-0667 • E-mail: jgbraun@jgbraun.com
Visit us on the web - http://www.jgbraun.com

WRITE IN NO. 1390

BUILDING ENTRANCE SPECIALIST
F.E.CICCONE & Co.

- RESTORATIONS
- CUSTOM ADA CONVERSIONS
- SALES & SERVICES
- CONSULTING SERVICES

285 BORDER STREET
E. BOSTON, MASS 02128
1-888-567-5900
Fax: (617) 569-1392
www.door-restoration.com

WRITE IN NO. 525

INTERNATIONAL BUILDING COMPONENTS
ECCLESIASTICAL DIVISION



STEEPLES	PEWS
BELL TOWERS	PULPIT FURNITURE
CROSSES	CHURCH LIGHTING
CORNICES	FIXTURES
LOUVERS	STAINED GLASS
LEADED GLASS	

CONTACT IBC
PHONE: 716.592.2953
FAX 716 592 3570
VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT:
ecclesiastical.com

WRITE IN NO. 3109

H. T. SALES COMPANY INC

ARCHITECTURAL & DECORATIVE HARDWARE

HENRY'S ROOM

ARCHITECTS & CONTRACTORS SAY
" WE'RE NEW YORK'S
BEST KEPT SECRET "



VISIT OUR SHOWROOMS

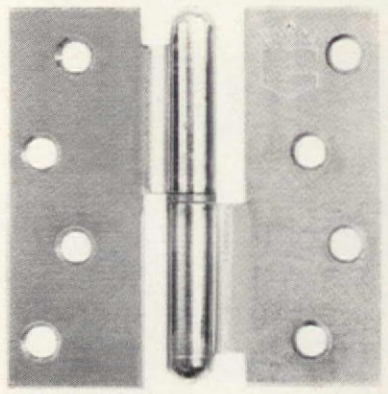
NEW YORK	NEW JERSEY
726 TENTH AVENUE	489 ROUTE 17 SOUTH
NEW YORK , N.Y. 10019	PARAMUS , N.J. 07652
1 - 877 - HARDWARE	1 - 800 - HARDWARE
212 - 265 - 0747	201 - 576 - 0445
213 - 262 - 0150 FAX	201 - 676 - 0509 FAX

www.htsalescompany.com

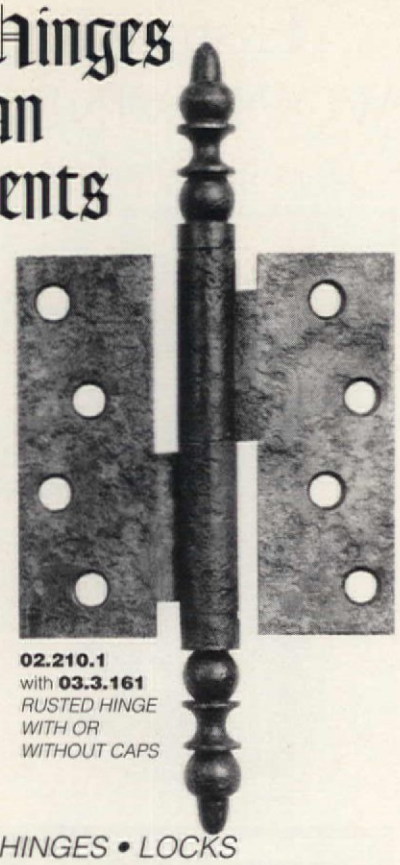
EST. 1957

WRITE IN NO. 286

French Style Hinges with American Measurements



02.210.3
RIGHT OR LEFT
SOLID BRASS AND BRASS PLATED HINGE WITH OR WITHOUT CAPS



02.210.1
with **03.3.161**
RUSTED HINGE WITH OR WITHOUT CAPS

• HINGES • STRAP HINGES • LOCKS
• KEYS • PULLS • ESCUTCHEONS • KNOBS • PENDANTS
• CASTERS • KNOCKERS • DECORATIVE NAILS

Ask for your FREE brochure.

- American Standard Butt Hinge. Jig Door Hanger 4" x 4" and 3-1/2" x 3-1/2."
- Complete security. Pin is not removable. Lift-off door must be opened at 90° angle.
- All hinges are kept in stock and are available in polished iron, heavy or light rusted finish and brass plated & solid brass & antique brass

Catalog of French Hardware available for $15.00 reimbursable with first $100.00 purchase.

Gerber Hinge Co.

647-649 N. Fairfax at Melrose, Los Angeles, CA 90036
(323)651-0976 or 655-6880 Fax (323)655-8533
www.gerber-hinge.com e-mail: monastgh@gte.net

WRITE IN NO. 2540

NANZ®

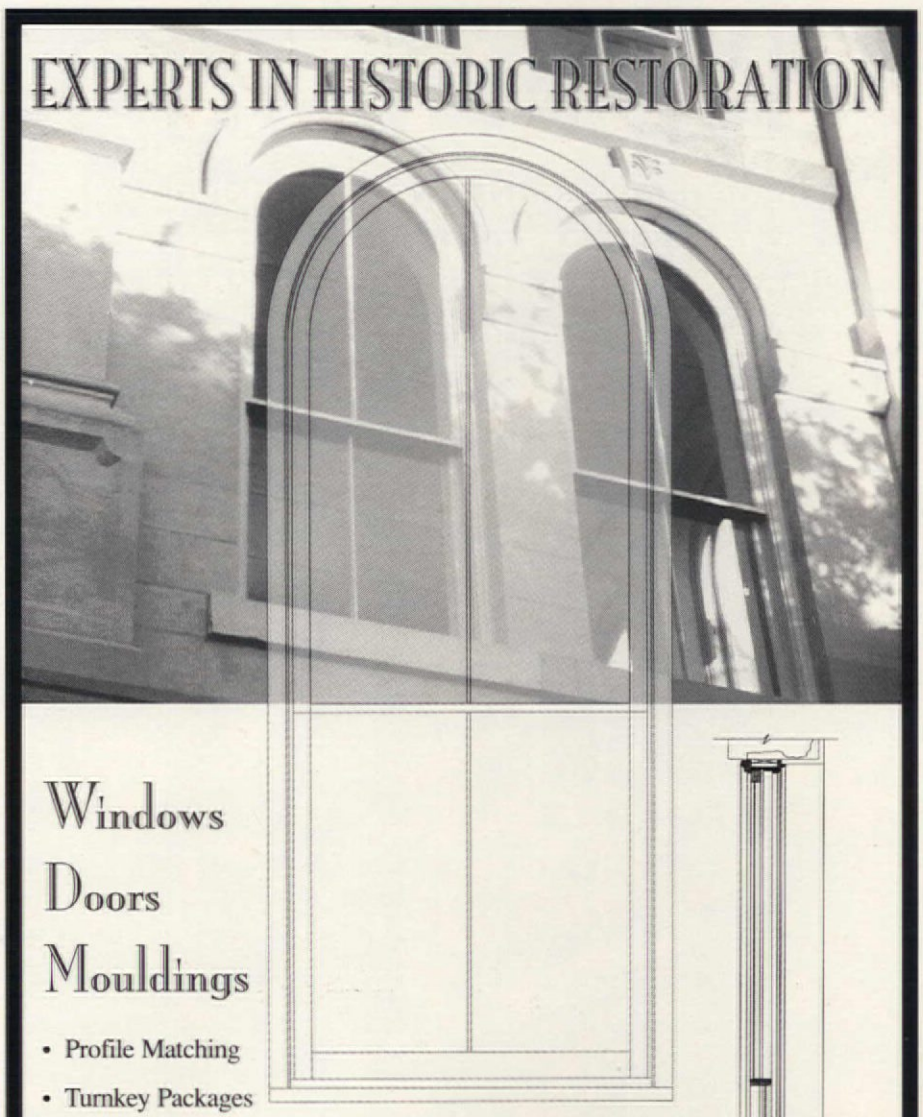


The **No 2055** formal Neoclassical lever combines reed and bead detail. Nanz can make this lever to operate Tilt & Turn and Multi-Point locking mechanisms as well as traditional locks and latches. Nanz manufactures a wide range of knobs, levers, locks, hinges, and cabinetry hardware. Fax a request for our free Product Selection Guide or our $20 catalogue featuring over seventy handles.

©2000 **Nanz Custom Hardware Inc** 20 Vandam St New York NY 10013 Tel 212 367 7000 Fax 212 367 7375 By appointment.

www.nanz.com

WRITE IN NO. 1150



Windows
Doors
Mouldings

- Profile Matching
- Turnkey Packages
- Historical Woods
- CAD Shop Drawings
- Historic Glazing

HULL HISTORICAL MILLWORK

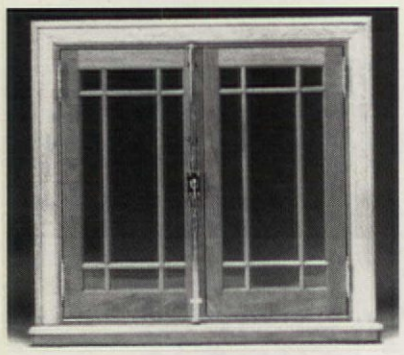
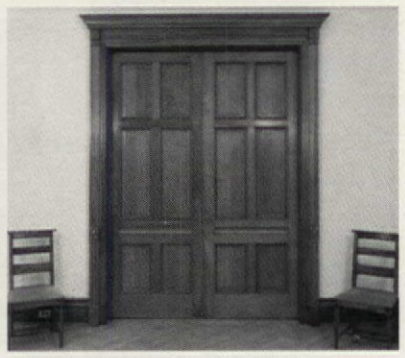
201 Lipscomb • Fort Worth, TX 76104 • Phone 817.332.1495 • Fax 817.332.1496
hullhistorical.com • sales@hullhistorical.com • CALL FOR BROCHURE AND NEWSLETTER.

WRITE IN NO. 3016

History Repeats Itself At
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

UNCOMPROMISING QUALITY AND CRAFTSMANSHIP



WWW
WOOD WINDOW WORKSHOP

Manufacturers of Custom Wood Windows & Doors
Value Engineered to Meet the Most Demanding Specifications
1-800-724-3081 Fax 315/733-0933
A division of: Kershaw Zalewski Associates, Inc.
839 Broad Street, Utica, New York 13501

WRITE IN NO. 9640

••Castings••Forgings••Brass••
••Hardware••Steel ••
All of your fabricating needs from one source!!!



Call or write for our new extensive 140 page catalog.

We distribute the Lawler Line

•Ornamental Metal Castings
•Steel Forgings

TENNESSEE FABRICATING COMPANY

2025 YORK AVENUE • MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE 38104
PHONE (901) 725-1548 • FAX (901) 725-5954
WATS (800) 258-4766 • e-mail tnfab@tnfab.com • www.tnfab.com

WRITE IN NO. 5180

SHUTTERS

Timberlane's shutter catalog includes over 32 pages of photos & ideas, how-to information, technical data and unique design solutions.

Call for a FREE 32 page color catalog
(800) 250-2221
www.timberlane-wood.com
197 Wissahickon Ave.
North Wales, PA 19454

TIMBERLANE WOODCRAFTERS, INC.
"CRAFTSMANSHIP THAT MEETS THE TEST OF TIME"

WRITE IN NO. 1056

Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.
metal design

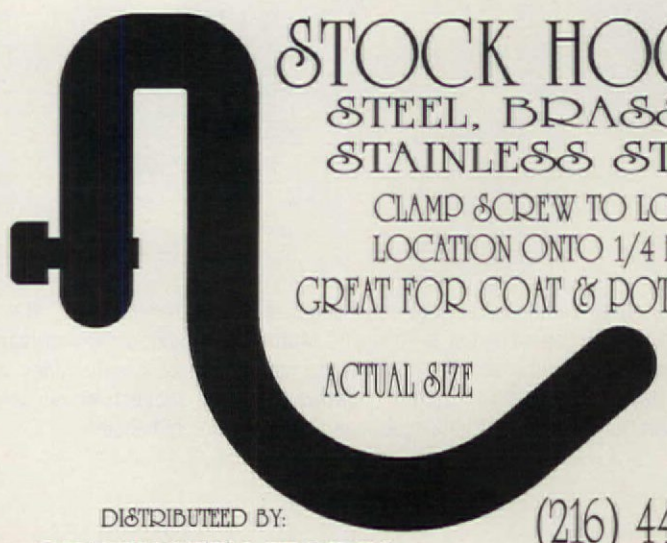
gates, railings, & accessories, hot forged
hand finished, price & delivery guaranteed



415.550.9328 www.mackmetal.com

WRITE IN NO. 1079

STOCK HOOKS
STEEL, BRASS & STAINLESS STEEL
CLAMP SCREW TO LOCK LOCATION ONTO 1/4 BAR
GREAT FOR COAT & POT RACKS



ACTUAL SIZE

DISTRIBUTEED BY:
QUALITY METAL WORKS
7216 BESSEMER AVE CLEVELAND, OHIO 44127

(216) 441-4357
FAX: 4433

WRITE IN NO. 2884

brass ✲ stainless steel ✲ chrome

www.
BrassRailing
.com

bar rail ✲ foot rail ✲ handrail ✲ fittings

WRITE IN NO. 1390

ROPE COLUMNS &
ROPE MOULDINGS

• Columns 4" to 24" dia. up to 12 ft.
• Mouldings 3/8" to 3" dia. up to 15 ft.
• Any design • Any specie
• Custom & Prod. runs

J M S
WOOD PRODUCTS
8825 SHIRLEY AVENUE
NORTHRIDGE, CA 91324
TEL. (818) 709-8674
FAX (818) 709-8683

WRITE IN NO. 6320

ARCHITECTURAL ORNAMENTATION



Moldings
Medallions
Columns
Friezes
Balustrades
Ornamentation
and more

Warner Bros. Studios Facilities manufactures and designs mouldings and architectural details for interior and exterior ornamentation. Choose from thousands of molds in stock, from every era or let us sculpt your own design. Using materials such as plaster, fiberglass and resin we can even complete the piece with a selection of beautiful faux and painted finishes.

818.954.7820
Call for a free catalog

Burbank, California

TM & © 1998 Warner Bros.

WRITE IN NO. 778

A. R. C.
GLASS CO.

SERVING THE WOODWORKING INDUSTRY SINCE 1978

Manufacturers of Low-Profile, Narrow-Sightline Insulating Units

Makes Narrow Muntin Bars Possible Again

IDEAL FOR HISTORIC & RESTORATION WORK



Custom Shapes

Competitive Pricing

Low-E & Tempered Glass

Unmatched Cutting Capabilities Since 1978

BRIDGEPORT, CT
PHONE: 203.335.9905 FAX: 203.335.7705

WRITE IN NO. 1001

• Hand-Carved Quality
• Corbels • Finials
• Columns & Capitals
• Newel Posts & Balusters



• Call or Fax for Free Catalog
• Special orders welcome
• Custom Designs, Patterns, and Wood Species Also Available

WOODLINE
Manufacturers of Fine Wood Products

1521 W. 14th Street, Long Beach, CA 90813
Tel: (562) 436-3771 Fax: (562) 436-8891

WRITE IN NO. 5240

Elegance That's Affordable

Finials

Ball Tops

Drive Caps

Shoes

Call or Write for Free Catalog



Liberty Ornamental Products
872 E. Trevitt Street • Bryan, OH 43506
(800) 636-5470
Fax (419) 636-2365

WRITE IN NO. 5340



Colonial Columns Manufacturing Company

since 1963

Our wooden columns are constructed of old growth Canadian red cedar or redwood with heart redwood caps and bases. Columns range from 6"to 36" in diameter with lengths according to your specs.

We can also furnish aluminum, fir, redwood, or fiberglass columns, as well as furniture-grade hardwoods for interior use.

One of our specialty services is the duplication of historical or existing columns.

Quality and customer satisfaction are always a priority at Colonial Columns. Please call us with your column needs.

(713) 681-0044
Fax (713) 681-3745
2102 Pasket Lane
Houston, TX 77092

WRITE IN NO. 33

TORONTO FABRICATING & MFG. CO.

PHONE: 905 891-2516 FAX: 905 891-7446
WEBSITE: www.tfmc.com E-MAIL: tfmc@netcom.ca

Toronto Fabricating & Mfg Co. has more than twenty years of experience designing, testing and manufacturing a comprehensive selection of superior quality landscape and site furnishings. Using only the finest grade cast iron, steel or virtually maintenance free cast aluminum, our extensive product line features benches, lamp standards, luminaires, sconces, trash receptacles, planters, tree grates and guards, bollards, bicycle racks and more.

With designs ranging from nostalgic to contemporary, our products will compliment any indoor or outdoor environment and our in house design team can assist with custom applications or concepts.

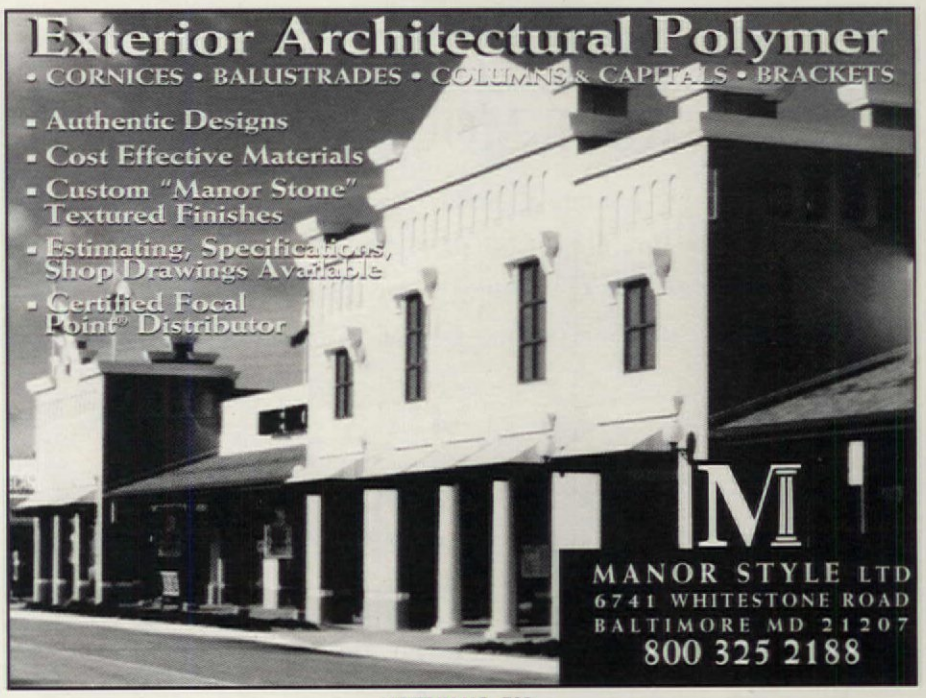


WRITE IN NO. 2709

Exterior Architectural Polymer

• CORNICES • BALUSTRADES • COLUMNS & CAPITALS • BRACKETS

- Authentic Designs
- Cost Effective Materials
- Custom "Manor Stone" Textured Finishes
- Estimating, Specifications, Shop Drawings Available
- Certified Focal Point® Distributor



MANOR STYLE LTD
6741 WHITESTONE ROAD
BALTIMORE MD 21207
800 325 2188

WRITE IN NO. 703

ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS CORP.

CORNICE SPECIALISTS • Standard & Custom Shapes

• Cupolas • Domes • Terra Cotta Replacement • Columns & Pilasters
• Balustrades & Fascias • Cornices • Balcony Replacement



• Exact Duplication • Landmark Projects • Class 1 Fire Resistance
• Light Weight • Corrosion Resistant • Water & Rot Proof
• Molded-In Color & Finish • Easy to Install • Cost Efficient

MOLDED FIBERGLASS FOR RESTORATION & NEW CONSTRUCTION

Call or Write for Free Consultation

1395 Marconi Blvd., Copiague, NY 11726
(800) 439-2000 FAX (516) 842-4790

WRITE IN NO. 6400

NOTHING'S AS GOOD AS NEW



OLD STOCK HARDWARE

Wm. J. Rigby Co.

NEW OLD STOCK

ANTIQUE HARDWARE

ALSO

•General hardware repair
•Cylinder and bit keys
Cut to existing locks

Showroom Now Open
Call for Hours

73 Elm Street
Cooperstown, NY 13326
(607) 547-1900 Fax (607) 547-5939
M-F, 9am - 4 pm EST

WRITE IN NO. 8410

Leaded Glass Dome Ceiling Specialist

Over 20 years experience making art glass domes

TRADITIONAL DESIGNS
Top quality steel frames
Round, oval, rectangular
8, 12, 16, & 20 foot sizes

Call or write for color photos and information

LARRY ETZEN STUDIO
P.O.Box 22341
KC, MO 64113
816 523 3978



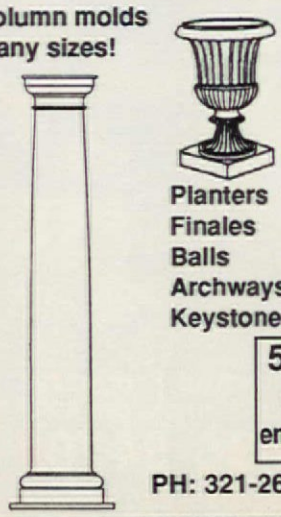
WRITE IN NO. 1267

Molds Unlimited

by

Mandish Research Int'l

Column molds many sizes!

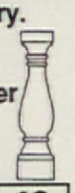


Visit our web site!
www.mandish.com

Let us bid on your custom molds
42 years service to the building industry.

Planters
Finales
Balls
Archways
Keystone

Balustrades over 100 designs ....



Eleven designs!



Swimming Pool coping molds....

5055 State Rd. 46
Mims, Fl. 32754
email: plastic@digital.net

Write for our 52 page catalog.

PH: 321-267-2561 FAX: 321-268-1972

WRITE IN NO. 875

Signature Lighting

for public spaces



FINE ARCHITECTURAL METALSMITHS
P.O. Box 30, Chester, NY 10918
Call toll free 1.888.862.9577 visit ICEFORGE.COM

WRITE IN NO. 2640

McGrory Glass, Inc.
Architectural Glass

⇒ COLONIAL ANTIQUE GLASS FOR RESTORATION PROJECTS
⇒ WIRE GLASS IN BOTH CONTEMPORARY AND HISTORICAL PATTERNS
⇒ GLASS CAN BE LAMINATED TO OBTAIN THE FOLLOWING BENEFITS
* ALLOWS FOR ENDLESS DESIGNS AND COLORS
* MEETS SAFETY / BUILDING CODES
* LAMINATED GLASS BLOCKS 99.5% OF HARMFUL ULTRAVIOLET RAYS TO HELP PROTECT AND PRESERVE BUILDING INTERIORS

100 Commerce Drive - Aston, PA 19014
(800) 220-3749 (610) 364-1071 (fx)
www.mcgrory-glass.com

WRITE IN NO. 932

Williamsburg® Buttermilk Paint Colors
Old Village®
PAINT COLOURS
From Finest Natural Earth Pigments
Decorate • Restore • Preserve
Easy To Use • Quality Oil Base
Crafted by masters of 18th and 19th century color fidelity. For furniture, walls, woodwork - inside and out. Gives soft sheen velvet finish. A favorite with thousands. First choice of restoration authorities. Also makers of Old Village Buttermilk Paints and also Paste Stains.
For the name of your nearest dealer
CALL: 610-238-9001 FAX: 610-238-9002
Dealer inquiries invited.
Write for descriptive literature, include $3.00 P&H.
Old Village Paint, Ltd.
P.O. Box 1030, Fort Washington, PA 19034
e-mail: info@old-village.com

WRITE IN NO. 3123

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
The Editors

SAVE YOUR ORIGINAL WOOD DETAILS

With Advanced Repair Technology's Wood Repair System
Engineered for the movements of wood

- Will not slump or sag
- Designed to remain flexible and resilient
- Will not harden with age
- Requires no fillers or additives
- Eliminates waste



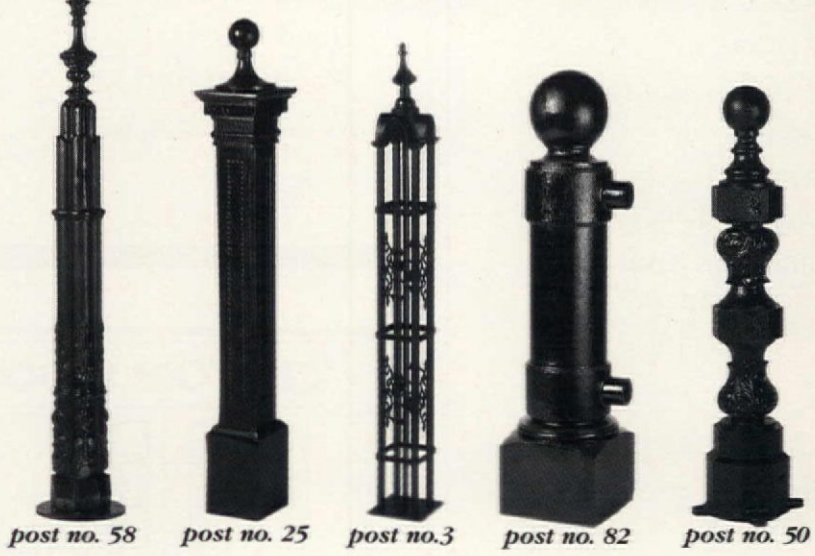
Advanced Repair Technology
Methods and Materials for Building Conservation

P.O. Box 510, Cherry Valley, NY 13320 • 607-264-9040 • www.advancedrepair.com

WRITE IN NO. 1002

IRON FENCE • GATES • ARCHES • POSTS • ROOF CRESTINGS
FOUNTAINS • STATUES • BOLLARDS • CHAIRS • PLANTSTANDS
TRASH RECEPTACLES • LIGHT FIXTURES • BRACKETS • URNS
BICYCLE RACKS • BENCHES • TABLES • PLANTERS • LAMPPOSTS

THE STEWART IRON WORKS COMPANY
A Tradition of Excellence Since 1886



post no. 58 *post no. 25* *post no.3* *post no. 82* *post no. 50*

Fence, gate and postmakers to America for the last 113 years. Crafting fine Ironwork for Residential, Commercial and Historic Restoration.

Send $6.00 for our catalog.

P.O Box 2612
Covington, Kentucky 41012-2612
(606) 431-1985 Fax (606) 431-2035
www.stewartironworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 9910

LIMITED TIME OFFER
SYSTEM THREE

Are you put off by the high cost of epoxy restoration products?

We've done something about it!



THE ROT REPAIR KIT for only $10.00!

You don't even have to take our word for it!

Use these products everywhere you've used the old expensive epoxy rot repair products. Our ten dollar Rot Repair Kit will get you started. It contains Rot Fix (liquid epoxy), Sculpwood (kneadable putty) and a price list, of course.

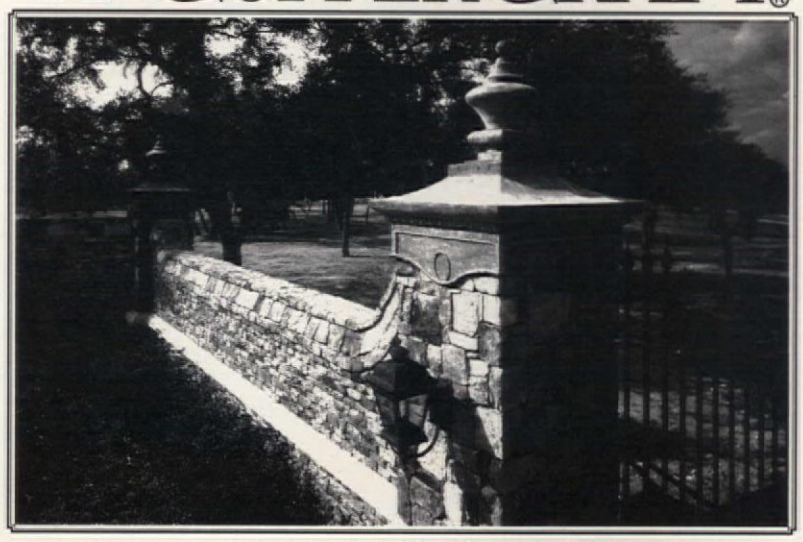
Phone **800-333-5514** and use your credit card!

WRITE IN NO. 2739



WRITE IN NO. 688

COPPERCRAFT®



Custom copper column cap for residential entrance—Dallas, Texas.

Dormers, Cupolas, Finials, Louvers, Conductor Heads, Chimney Caps, Cornice, Gutter, Downspouts and more. . .
Old World hand crafted quality available nationwide.
1-800-486-2723
Phone: 817-490-9622 Fax: 817-490-9661
www.coppercraft.com e-mail: info@coppercraft.com
4995 Keller Haslet Rd., Keller TX 76294

WRITE IN NO. 1490



Bob Timberlake LOG HOME COLLECTION

Famed realist artist,

Bob Timberlake, has teamed with Hearthstone Log Homes to create the world's finest collection of log and timber frame homes.



Bob's Collection features massive, natural shaped logs. They are dovetailed, hewn and chinked to reproduce the heart-grabbing look of a 200 year old log home.

INFORMATION & PLANS

1·800·247·4442

www.hearthstonehomes.com

TB

Dykes Lumber Company

is the Metro New York Area's Largest Stock Millwork Supplier

400

MOULDING PATTERNS IN STOCK

HARDWOODS, SOFTWOODS
MOST ITEMS AVAILABLE FLEXIBLE

Doors, Stair Parts, Windows,
Corbels, Domes, Mantels, Niches, Pediments,
Medallions, Rosettes, Columns, Ornaments

MUCH MORE, IN STOCK

DYKES SINCE 1909 LUMBER COMPANY

1899 Park Avenue, Weehawken, NJ, (201) 867-0391
555 Route 17, Ramsey, NJ, (201) 327-1300
348 West 44th Street, New York, NY, (212) 246-6480
1777 West Farms Road, Bronx, NY, (718) 893-2127
26-16 Jackson Avenue, Long Island City, NY, (718) 784-3920
167 Sixth Street, Brooklyn, NY, (718) 624-3350

nmc FOCAL POINT — Authorized Distributor

Moulding Catalog now available in DXF format on diskette

ornamental mouldings — Authorized Distributor

WRITE IN NO. 3100

FAGAN DESIGN

A complete line of architectural columns and turnings. Our columns can be based on your designs — or the traditional orders of architecture.

Large or small, our columns and turnings surpass the toughest architectural standards, and we use only the finest materials and advanced methods of construction.
Further, we offer:

- Moldings
- Curved crowns
- Porch Posts
- Capitals
- Carvings
- Fluting & spiral rope twists
- Other large turnings (Diameters to 12 ft.; Lengths to 36 ft.)

Fagan Design & Fabrication, Inc.
44 Railroad Ave., Dept. PH, West Haven, CT 06516
Phone: (203) 937-1874 Fax: (203) 937-7321

WRITE IN NO. 8210

Historic Doors

Hendricks
Woodworking

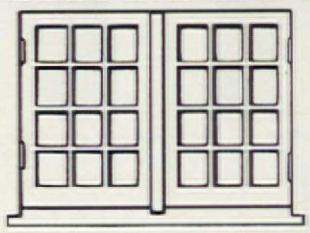
P.O. Box 139 Kempton, PA 19529
Phone 610/756-6187 Fax 610/756-6171



Restoration
New Construction
Renovation

WRITE IN NO. 3570

CUSTOM WOOD WINDOWS & DOORS



- Replacement sash
- Any size or layout
- Circle, oval, Gothic, or cottage
- Sash or complete window unit
- Custom mouldings, doors
- Raised panel shutter, millwork to detail
- Send sketch, specifications for price

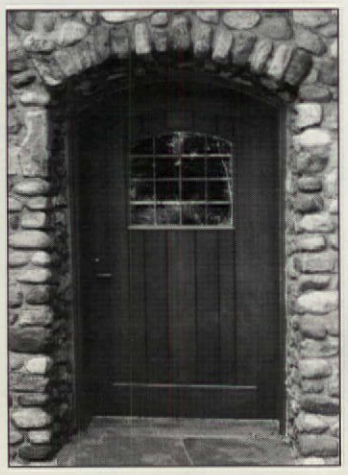
SEND $2.00 FOR OUR CATALOG.

DRUMS SASH & DOOR CO., INC.
392 WEST BUTLER DRIVE, P.O. BOX 207 - DRUMS, PA 18222
PHONE (570) 788-1145 ▪ FAX (570) 788-3007

GRABILL

Windows & Doors

Bringing Traditional Craftsmanship into the 21st Century



- ❑ Superior Detailing
- ❑ Quality Materials
- ❑ Distinctive Design
- ❑ Built to Specifications
- ❑ Art Glass Studio In-House

Mahogany • Teak
Cherry • Oak • Pine

7463 Research Drive • Almont, MI 48003
Ph: 810-798-2817 • Fax: 810-798-2809

WRITE IN NO. 1910



SUMMERBEAM WOODWORKING, INC.

277 W. Shady Road
Kirkwood, PA 17536
(717) 529-6063 phone
(717) 529-4015 fax
"Unique Restoration Work"

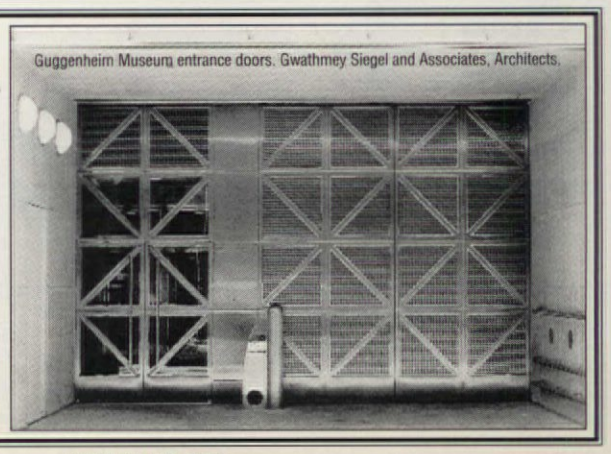
WRITE IN NO. 616

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METAL FABRICATIONS

For the Architect, Artist & Designer

- *Sculpture*
- *Railings*
- *Facades*
- *Lobbies*
- *Furniture*
- *Showrooms*
- *Technical Design*

MISON CONCEPTS, INC.
121 E. 2nd St., Mineola, NY 11501
516-739-0040 Fax:516-248-4361



WRITE IN NO. 2740

Glass House

Designers and Fabricators of:

Traditional Conservatories • Solariums • Specialty Skylights





Far Hills, NJ • Pomfret, CT

1-800-222-3065

(860) 974-1665
FAX: (860) 974-1173

Quality Made in the USA

WRITE IN NO. 1870

The largest selection of genuine gold and metal leaf for the gilder.

The source for KOLCAUSTICO,
the Designer's choice for Venetian Plaster

Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.

The craftsperson's source for leaf and gilding materials.

Call to discuss your next gilding project.

381 Park Avenue South, New York, NY 10016

212-683-2840 Fax: 212-725-0308 Orders 1-800-971-7377

WRITE IN NO. 2880

Sash pulleys, sash chain, brass sash locks and lifts; cremone bolts, casement hardware, and brass screen door hardware.

It's all in our new 1999 Catalog.

Our greatly expanded 1999 catalog includes clear photos, dimensions, and application and specifying information for all of our hardware. Call us today to request your copy.

PHELPS COMPANY
ARCHITECTURAL SPECIALTIES
Phone 802-257-4314
Fax 802-258-2270



WRITE IN NO. 6001

W.H. COE, INC.

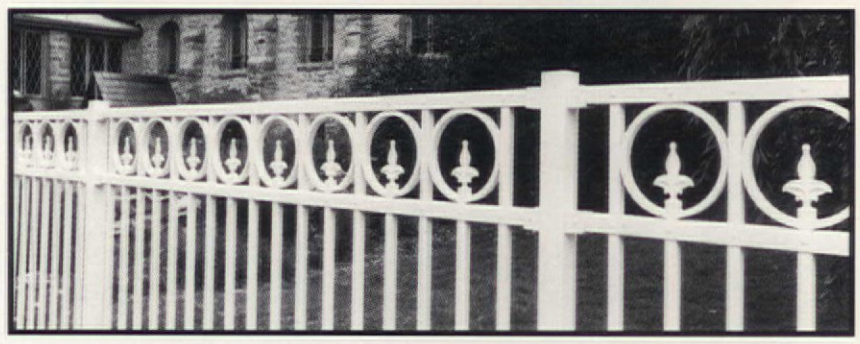
50 LOVE LANE
HARTFORD, CT 06112
860-524-8811
FAX THE SAME
DOMESTIC & IMPORTED
LEAF PRODUCTS
GILDING SUPPLIES & SUPPORT
IF WE DON'T HAVE THE ANSWERS
WE WILL GET THEM.

GOLD, SILVER, ALUMINUM, COMPO

WRITE IN NO. 399

Distinctive Ideas

In Affordable Picket Fence and Gates



With Olde Towne Series by Monumental Iron Works, you have more than 36-authentic styles in 6-standard colors from which to select. And you can choose swing or slide gates to match. This fence is galvanized steel with a baked on polyester coat finish guaranteed for 15 years.

A MEMBER OF THE ANCHOR GROUP™

Monumental Iron Works
Baltimore, Maryland 21224
410-633-6500

WRITE IN NO. 6910

Unlimited Possibilities

Set Yourself Apart From The Competition



Headboard designed by American Ironware.



Butterfly Gate from designer's sketch

We offer a wide variety of products including gates, railing, furniture parts, signs and accent pieces. Choose from our standard products or create your own!



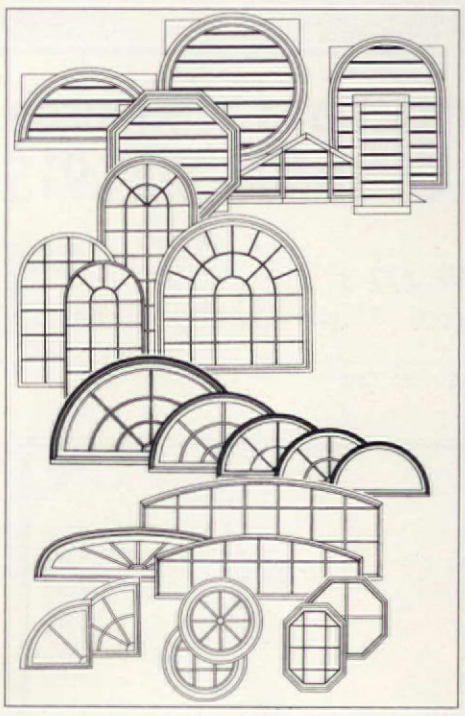
Traditional Charleston Style Gate

Ornamental Steel Designs, Inc.
www.osdsteel.com
931-552-0365 • Fax: 931-645-9656
681 International Blvd. Clarksville, TN 37040

WRITE IN NO. 2793

AWSCO

Decorative Millwork Products



4301 James H. McGee Blvd. N.
Dayton, Ohio 45427
1(888) 472-9726 Fax 1(937) 263-6542

Redwood & Cedar
Standard & Custom Louver Vents

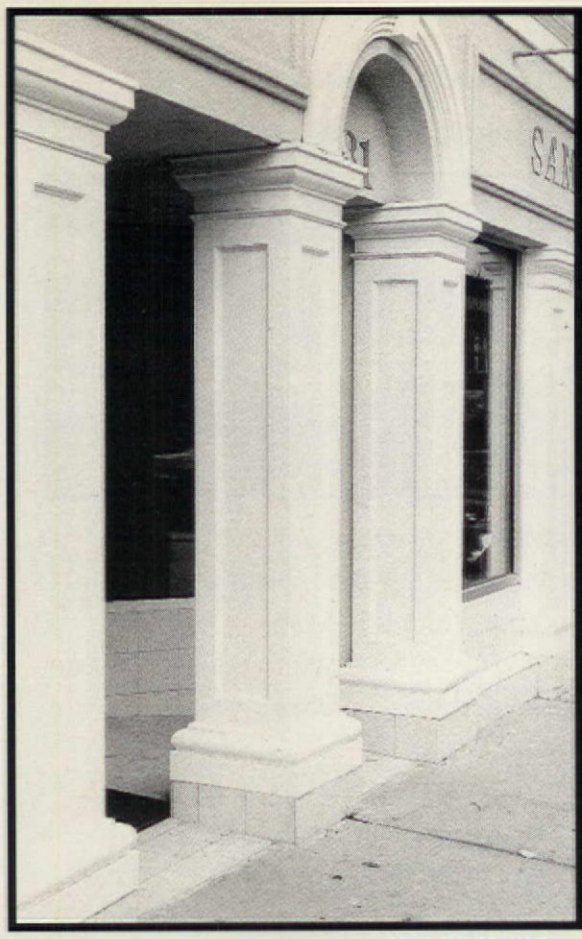
Solid Vinyl
Custom Louver Vents

Urethane/Pine
Oval, Round & Octagon Windows
Operating Octagon Windows

Redwood
Octagon & Round Windows

White-Pine & Vinyl-Clad
Custom Windows in:
Full-Rounds
Quarter-Rounds
Half-Rounds
Ellipticals
Circle-Tops
Octagons
Elongated Octagons
Springlines
or Any Other Shapes
"If it Can be Drawn AWSCO can Build It"
Website **www.awsco.com**

WRITE IN NO. 3064



SEAL
EST. 1963

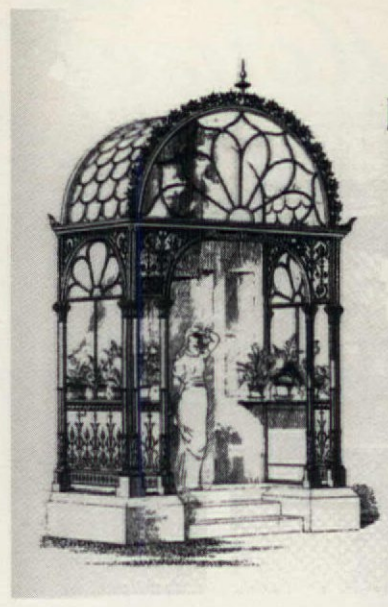
Architectural Restoration

Custom Molding of Every Type

- Brackets
- Cornices
- Railings
- Balusters
- Columns
- Pilasters
- Terra Cotta Reproductions

Seal Reinforced Fiberglass, Inc.
516-842-2230
Fax: 516-842-2276
23 Bethpage Rd.
Copiague, NY 11726

WRITE IN NO. 4620



Doors Of London

One Stop Shopping
for the best of
British Architectural Antiques

with the friendly assistance
of a full service
American company

view our on-line catalog at:

www.doorsoflondon.com

WRITE IN NO. 3014

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

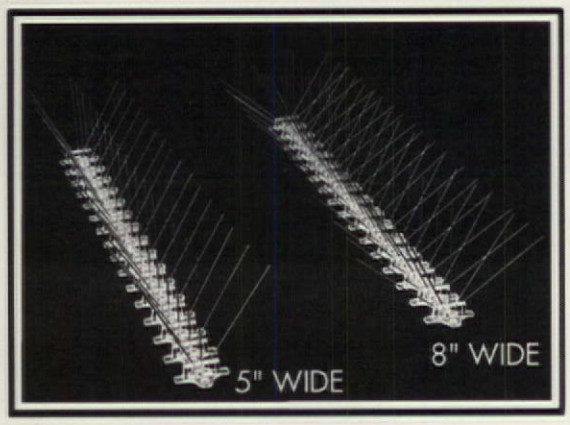
Get Rid of Pest Birds !

with BIRD SPIKE 2001™ Stainless Steel

only $2.95/ft. !



- Lowest Cost
- Easy to Install
- Virtually Invisible
- Widest Coverage
- 10 Year Guarantee
- Stainless Steel



For *Free* Samples and Information
Call 1-800-392-6915

Bird•B•Gone, Inc.
(949) 472-3122 Fax (949) 472-3116
email: nobirds@birdbgone.com • www.birdbgone.com

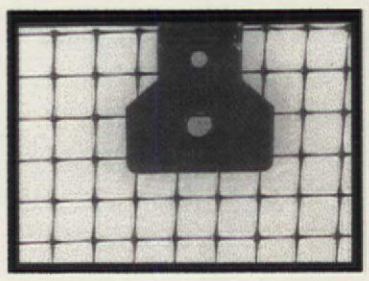
VISA MasterCard

WRITE IN NO. 1352

got pigeons?



we can clean you up...



- netting
- fastening systems
- bird spike strips
- exclusion devices
- technical support

800/235.0262

WILDLIFE CONTROL TECHNOLOGY, INC.®

2501 N. Sunnyside Avenue
Fresno, CA 93727
559/490.2262 559/490.2260 Fax
www.wildlife-control.com
wct@wildlife-control.com

WRITE IN NO. 3124

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

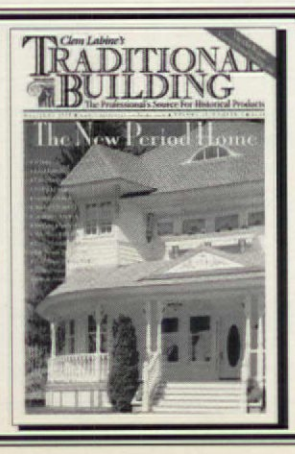
AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

if

you'd like to order
a gift subscription for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



SourceList 138
Portfolio. 138

CONTROLING THE BIRDS

For most city dwellers, few sights are more familiar than a pigeon (or starling or sparrow or bluejay or robin) standing on the ledge of a building or a statue's head — unless it's the sight of bird droppings encrusting a ledge or statue. An annoyance on a good day, bird droppings can cause considerable harm on the bad days, spreading disease (such as histoplasmosis and cryptococcosis) and degrading the beauty and even the physical integrity of their manmade perches.

Controling the presence of birds is an essential factor in the maintenance of innumerable buildings. Sometimes it seems as though there are as many methods of bird control as there are species of fowl or places where they can roost. Certainly the editors got that impression when we surveyed an array of companies in order to compile the Bird Control *SourceList* on page 138.

We've listed companies who supply decoys of predators, which are intended to frighten away birds; sources of inconspicuous nettings and spike- and needle-strip systems, which render surfaces inaccessible; and makers of various technologies of bird-repulsion, from audio devices that emit frequencies which annoy birds to wirings that provide a mild electric jolt.

With the companies on this *SourceList*, you'll be able to select the most effective — and most humane — method of protecting vintage buildings and monuments.

Block Pest Birds from Landing Strips!

SPIKES® NOTHING COMES CLOSE!



· TRANSPARENT · TOUGH
· ECONOMICAL · EASY TO INSTALL
· DENSE · FLEXIBLE
· ENVIRONMENTALLY SAFE

800-662-5021 Get rid of birds, and the mess and diseases they bring. We guarantee we'll solve your bird problem.

BIRD-X

300 N. ELIZABETH ST. DEPT. TBD • WWW.BIRD-X.COM
CHICAGO IL 60607 • 312-BAN-BIRD 312-226-2480 FAX

THE BIRD CONTROL "X-PERTS" SINCE 1964

WRITE IN NO. 3230



To nuisance birds, this is a giant stop sign.

And this is only one of many bird control products we feature! In fact, Catalog 51 from Forestry Suppliers, Inc. features thousands of products for all types of outdoor professionals – from forestry to wildlife management and most anything in between.

Throughout its 608 pages, you'll find a vast array of bird control tools, as well as thousands of other top-quality products professionals around the world have relied on for over fifty years. Discover Forestry Suppliers for yourself. Visit us on the web at www.forestry-suppliers.com or call our toll-free number today and request your free copy of Catalog 51. You'll see why we're more than the name implies!



Free Catalog! Sales Department 1-800-647-5368 Catalog Request Line 1-800-360-7788

Forestry Suppliers, Inc.
www.forestry-suppliers.com

©2000 Forestry Suppliers, Inc. All rights reserved. 0274

WRITE IN NO. 1342

Architecturally Discreet Bird Control Products

New!

Keep all bird species off ledges permanently & invisibly with...

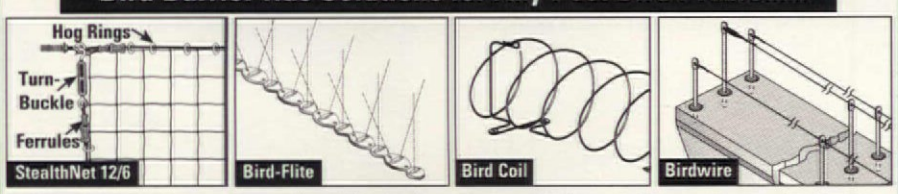


BIRD SHOCK

electrical track bird deterrent from Bird Barrier

- Effective vs. all bird species
- Solar and 110 v. charger units
- Very discreet – Less than 1" tall
- Humane (feels like a static elec. charge)
- U.V. stabilized

Bird Barrier Has Solutions for Any Pest Bird Problem...



Plus Daddi Long Legs for A/C Units, Street Lights & New Gutter-Point™

Specialty products & custom-designed solutions • audio/visual deterrents
Toll-free Technical support • local certified installers • on-site consultation
44 page catalog • 160 page website • installation videos and more!

CSI/specs, samples: West 800-503-5444; East 800-NO-BIRDS

Sweets 10290/BIP • Thomas Register • www.birdbarrier.com • Fax 454-527-8005

WRITE IN NO. 8190

Birds Take Flight From NIXALITE®



Protect your historic property from pest birds and the unsightly mess they make with Nixalite® Stainless Steel Needle Strips. Since 1950, Nixalite has been the worlds most effective, longest lasting and humane bird control. Call, fax or e-mail for free info.

Ph:800/624-1189 Fax:800/624-1196
Web:www.nixalite.com E-mail:nixalite@qconline.com

Nixalite® of America Inc
1025 16th Avenue TB, East Moline, IL. 61244
309-755-8771 Fax: 309/755-0077

NIXALITE®
Unsurpassed in quality, longevity, versatility & surface protection.

- Effective
- Humane
- Reliable
- Stainless Steel
- For All Birds
- Colors Available
- Easy To Install
- NO Plastics
- NO Electricity
- NO Gimmicks

Don't settle for less than the best, use NIXALITE!

WRITE IN NO. 370

TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
ARCHITECTURAL BIRD CONTROL

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Needle-Strip Systems	Metal-Coil Systems	Pin-and-Wire Systems	Electric/Electronic Systems	Netting	Repellent Decoys	Sonic Systems	Other Systems	Design & Installation
Bird Barrier America **800-503-5444; Fax: 310-527-8005** **www.birdbarrier.com** **Carson, CA**	Effective, comprehensive line of architecturally discreet bird-control products, plus specialty and custom-designed solutions; training courses, 'how-to' videos, and a nationwide referral network of installers.	Free Write in No. 8190	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Audio/visual, taste deterrents, custom-designed products	✔
Bird-B-Gone **800-392-6915; Fax: 949-472-3116** **www.birdbgone.com** **Mission Viejo, CA**	Complete line of bird-control products, including Bird Spike 2000, Adios Bird Gel Repellent, Bird Chase Ultrasonic, and Bird Netting. Projects include major govt., industrial, & commercial buildings, or anywhere birds are a problem.	Free Write in No. 1352	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Adios Bird Gel, Goose-B-Gone, traps, repellents	✔
Bird-X, Inc. **800-662-5021; Fax: 312-226-2480** **www.bird-x.com** **Chicago, IL**	Complete line of products for repelling birds & other pests: SPIKES Needle Strips, sticky gels, net, ultrasonics, visual devices. Projects include schools, hospitals, museums, industrial, commercial, & residential properties.	Free Write in No. 3230	✔	✔			✔	✔	✔	Sticky gels, holographic tape, Goose Chase taste aversion	
Forestry Suppliers, Inc. **800-360-7788; Fax: 800-543-4203** **www.forestry-suppliers.com** **Jackson, MS**	Source for outdoor equipment for landscape maintenance; full line of bird-control products, including repellent sprays, paste, traps, scare-away cannons, needle strips, and more.	Free Write in No. 1342	✔				✔	✔	✔	Repellent sprays, paste, traps, scare-away cannons	
Hot Foot America **800-533-8421; Fax: 415-789-0564** **www.hotfoot.com** **Belvedere Tiburon, CA**	Full range of non-toxic repellents: spikes, gel, netting, springwire, traps. Also, chemicals for bacteria- and odor-control, plus a free service to help calculate material and job costs.	Free	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Hose-off water sprayers, training videos, bat repellents, reflective tapes, CD rom, free quotes	✔
Nixalite of America, Inc. **800-624-1189; Fax: 800-624-1196** **www.nixalite.com** **East Moline, IL**	Stainless-steel needle strips that provide a simple, effective, and humane solution for pest-bird problems. Easy-to-install Nixalite strips are long-lasting, versatile and inconspicuous; available in standard or custom colors.	Free Write in No. 370	✔				✔	✔		Repellent paste and sprays, anti-bacterial & cleaning products, planning services	
Wildlife Control Technology, Inc. **800-235-0262; Fax: 559-490-2260** **www.wildlife-control.com** **Fresno, CA**	Supplies and installs products and services for the control of birds and wildlife, including netting, scare devices, and exclusion products.	Free Write in No. 3124	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔

ARCHITECTURAL BIRD CONTROL

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList above.



The column capitals of the American Red Cross building in Washington, D.C., are protected from roosting birds by BIRD BARRIER's stone-colored, 3/4-in. mesh Stealth-Net with discreet stainless-steel hardware. *Write in No. 8190*



Model Printers of Moline, Ill., resides in a model restored building. Only a close-up inspection will reveal the NIXALITE bird-control strips (detail) which prevent roosting birds from fouling the facade. *Write in No. 370*

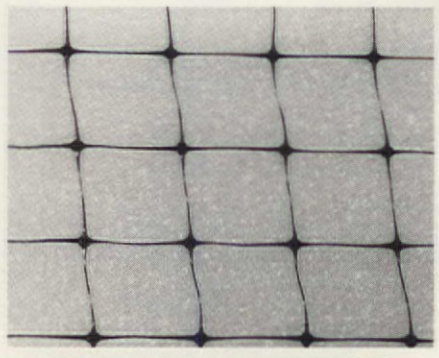




Stainless-steel bird-repellent spikes from BIRD-B-GONE are available in widths of 3, 5, or 8 in. *Write in No. 1352*



BIRD-X's "BirdProof" repellent comes in liquid and gel forms, and can be used to create a sticky, uncomfortable surface which birds will avoid. *Write in No. 3230*



WILDLIFE CONTROL TECHNOLOGY's 3/4-in. mesh "Conwed" netting is used to exclude swallows and other small birds from buildings. *Write in No. 3124*

SourceList 140-144
Portfolio. . . 145 & 146

THE SIGNS OF OUR TIMES

Designating the names of streets and the numbers of buildings may be the first uses that come to mind when one thinks of public signage, but the fact is that plaques and signs populate the streetscape no matter where your eye may fall. Advertisements, business names, memorial and commemorative markers, street and park maps, and lobby directories are only a few of the more ubiquitous uses to which signs are put today. With such a spectrum of applications, it's inevitable that the kinds of signs — their materials, lettering, graphics, shapes, sizes, and positionings — would become equally ramified and variegated. One glance at the *SourceList* starting on page 140 is proof enough.

The editors contacted scores of signmakers to arrive at the 60 names that we've listed. Suppliers of wooden and/or cast-metal signs may be the most plentiful, but we've also listed sources for signage in resin, porcelain enamel (see below), and stone. There are signs highlighted by simple relief graphics as well as signs that are richly illustrated — often in color — with line drawings, maps, even photographs. Whatever the information you want on display for the world to see, we've found the most appropriate signmaker for the job.

THE RETURN OF BLUE PLAQUES

Blue Plaques, or medallions as they are called in the United States, have been used to identify the homes of the famous in England since 1867. They've been an integral part of historic London, drawing attention to buildings of interest because of their association with people of distinction from many walks of life. Now, similar medallions are available in the U.S. Within a diameter of about 20 in., plaques with raised lettering or numerals can be made in Fine Staffordshire vitreous clay by Tutbury Ceramics of England. The plaques themselves are extremely durable and require virtually no maintenance. Of necessity, wording has to be kept to a minimum, as letters and numerals must be of such a size as to be readable from a distance.

All that's needed for a quote is a full-scale drawing of the wording and numerals to be used, remembering that only a limited number of capital letters can be placed along the center line and still allow for the 3/4-in. border on both sides. Also required is the background preference colors blue or green. (All numerals and letters are in white.)

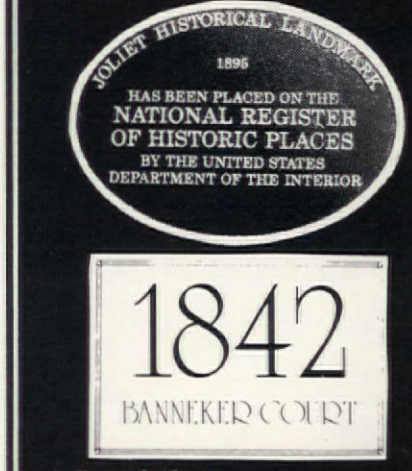
Historically, these plaques were originally specified by the London County Council and then the Greater London Council. Of recent years, the responsibility for deciding honorees has fallen onto English Heritage, a body not unlike the American National Trust for Historic Preservation.

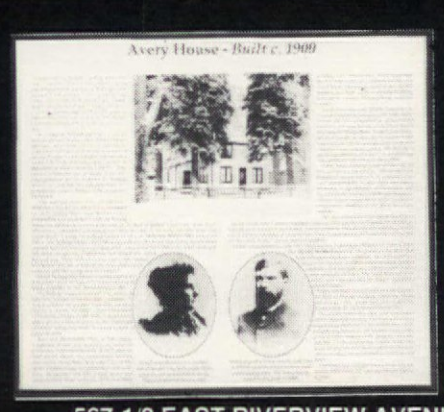
Plaques can be used on public buildings or private homes. Perhaps in the not-too-distant future, the Landmarks Commission and the National Parks Service might require a distinctive design for themselves, with specific criteria for evaluating the suitability of the persons or buildings to be commemorated.

Literature is available from sole suppliers Tile Source Inc., of Roswell, Ga. (See the *SourceList* for contact information.) No variation in size is possible at the present time. These plaques should be built into brickwork to be flush with the building face, or they can be wall-mounted with two screws. An approximate price, excluding freight, would be $1,000.00. Weight is 33 lbs.



Smith·Cornell *impressions*
BRONZE• ALUMINUM• GRAPHICS
• HIGH QUALITY PLAQUES
• HAND CRAFTED





567-1/2 EAST RIVERVIEW AVENUE
NAPOLEON, OH 43545
800-325-0248 • fax 419-599-0999
E-mail: scornell@bright.net
Web address: http://www.smith-cornell.com

Call or write for a:
• FREE BROCHURE
• FREE QUOTES

WRITE IN NO. 460



Curb Appeal!

Get the look you're looking for:

- Residential & commercial decorative & locking mailboxes - post, wall or pilaster mounted.
- Elegant address plaques & custom bronze markers.
- Huge selection of copper weathervanes & finials.
- Custom coordinated street signs.
- In 100's of custom colors, designs & materials to enhance the value of your community.

Free color catalog:
1-800-265-0041
or fax: 1-916-961-9707

8550 Madison Ave.
Fair Oaks, CA 95628

Visit our web site at
www.custom-mailboxes.com

WRITE IN NO. 527

Cast Bronze Plaques

- Historical Markers
- Portrait Plaques & Bas Reliefs
- Donor Plaques
- Memorial Tablets
- Building Identification
- Custom cast or engraved in bronze or aluminum



All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc.
4839 East 345 Street, Willoughby, Ohio 44094
Phone: (440) 946-9646 800-340-3899 Fax: (440) 946-9648
www.all-craftwellman.com e-mail: acwellman@aol.com

CALL OR E-MAIL FOR OUR FREE CATALOG

WRITE IN NO. 760

Bronze • Aluminum • Iron



Let our talented artists and technicians assist you on all of your ornamental metalwork needs from concept to creation. *Free estimates and bids.*

MAX-CAST
611 B Avenue • Kalona, Iowa 52247
phone: 319.656.5365 • fax: 319.656.3187
www.kctc.net/max-cast • email: max-cast @kctc.net

WRITE IN NO. 2704

TRADITIONAL BUILDING PLAQUES & SIGNAGE *SourceList*

CSI# 10400

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	LITERATURE	Cast-Metal Plaques	Engraved-Metal Signs	Street Signs	Carved-Wood Signage	Historic Store Signage	Architectural Signage	Lobby Directories	Signs for Parks & Develpments	ADA-Compliant Signage	Other
A.R.K. Ramos 800-725-7266; Fax: 405-232-8516 www.arkramos.com Oklahoma City, OK	Cast-aluminum, -brass, and -bronze plaques and letters; etched aluminum, brass, and stainless signage. Also, a full line of interior and exterior ADA signage in both cast and etched materials.	Free	x	x			x	x		x	x	
All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc. 800-340-3899; Fax: 440-946-9648 www.all-craftwellman.com Willoughby, OH	Cast-bronze or -aluminum plaques in standard or custom designs; bas-relief portrait plaques; full line of engraved plastic.	Free Write in No. 760	x	x	x		x	x		x	x	
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	x									
Am-Dia, Inc. 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	x									Mailboxes, site amenities
American Woodcarving LLC 973-835-8510; Fax: 800-705-7414 21 Pompton Plains Crossroad Wayne, NJ 07470	Architectural & ornamental woodcarving; hand-carved signs. Specialist in signage for churches, wineries, and other types of commercial and public buildings.	Free Write in No. 3133				x						
Architectural Address 714-237-1606; Fax: 714-237-1601 3081 East Miraloma Ave. Anaheim, CA 92806	Manufactures cast-stone address products with architectural designs and finishes. Custom-sandblasted signs a specialty. Also, wood, granite, marble, and tile signs for homes and commercial developments.	Free Write in No. 2050			x	x	x	x	x	x		Monument signs
Barbican/Janzer Corp. 609-656-9500; Fax: 609-656-9800 9 Chelten Way Trenton, NJ 08638	A manufacturer of cast-aluminum mailboxes and porcelain enamel house number signs.	Free	x					x	x	x		
Brandon Industries, Inc. 800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015 www.brandonmail.com McKinney, TX	Manufacturer/distributor of traditionally styled heavy cast-aluminum mailboxes, exterior post-mounted lanterns, and signage.	Free Write in No. 73	x		x							Mailboxes, site amenities
Broadway Banner & Flag Co. 518-584-0290; Fax: 518-583-1118 www.broadwaybanner.com Saratoga Springs, NY	Custom flags and banners; authorized Valley Forge U.S. flag dealer.	Free								x		Custom banners and flags
Brochure Box Company 800-654-3753; Fax: 941-945-4621 www.brochurebox.com Cape Coral, FL	Manufacturer of weatherproof literature holder that attaches to any outdoor signage.	Free								x		Information holders
Bunting Graphics, Inc. 412-820-2200; Fax: 412-820-4404 www.buntinggraphics.com Verona, PA	Design and manufacture of architectural signs, including ADA-compliant, directories, wayfinding systems, bronze and aluminum plaques, interior-room identification, exterior signs, illuminated & non-illuminated monoliths, pole signs.	Free Write in No. 3101	x	x	x			x			x	
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750	x		x			x				
Classic Design Studio 208-336-2769; Fax: 208-344-8285 412 South Sixth St. Boise, ID 83702	Maker of porcelain-enamel plaques, signs, and displays, either designed by the staff or following your custom design.	Free Write in No. 179										Porcelain-enamel plaques
Colonial Brass Co. 508-947-1098; Fax: 508-947-1039 www.colonialbrass.com Middleboro, MA	Manufacturer of cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques, signs, and nameplates, including bas-relief work, sundials, and compass indicators.	Free	x		x		x	x	x	x	x	Historic district signage
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA	Architectural & period millwork, fixtures, & decorative treatments. Commercial projects from ornate bars to libraries & entertainment centers. Also, carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, wood ceilings, screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310				x						
Custom Home Accessories 800-265-0041; Fax: 916-961-9707 www.custom-mailboxes.com Fair Oaks, CA	Source for such custom accessories as mailboxes (home and commercial), weathervanes in copper or aluminum, and address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Also historic markers, lamp posts, street signs, cupolas, finials.	Free Write in No. 527	x	x	x			x		x	x	Mailboxes and address plaques
Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc. 718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de Brooklyn, NY	Distributor of cast-metal site furnishings, including fountains, benches, bollards, signs. Specialist in lighting for residential, commercial, & civic sites; collection includes street lamps & lanterns, clocks, ornaments, mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 2767	x	x	x		x		x	x		Mailboxes and address plaques
Designs in Tile 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mt. Shasta, CA	Custom historic tile signage for interiors or exteriors. Victorian mosaic "Named" entries & cut-tile geometric floors. Arts & Crafts-style hand-lettered signage. Large logos & corporate names in ceramic tile.	Free Write in No. 250					x	x				Ceramic-tile mural signs, corporate logos
Douglas Coffin Lettercutter 207-338-1466; Fax: Same as phone www.lettercutter.com Belfast, ME	Inscriptional lettercutting on stone and wood: architectural lettering, garden inscriptions, cemetery monuments/markers, dedication plaques, landscape lettering, nameplates, alphabets, etc. Raw cut, painted, or gilded in 23k gold.	Free						x		x		Plaques, donor walls
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082										Cast-stone signs
Fireform Porcelain, Inc. 800-643-3181; Fax: 707-546-4022 www.fireform.com Santa Rosa, CA	Manufacturer of high-resolution porcelain signs, including frames and hardware, both standard and custom.	Free			x		x	x	x	x		
Flag Factory 704-283-2147; Fax: 704-289-6857 1400 Goldmine Road Monroe, NC 28110	Flags, banners, poles: American, school, foreign, corporate, festival, Main Street, streetscape. Attention-getting colors, durable for many seasons, economical in cost. Manufacturing for 92 years.	Free Write in No. 479										Flags, banners
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information	x									
Flynn Signs & Graphics, Inc. 800-458-2784; Fax: 562-985-0843 3315 East Anaheim St. Long Beach, CA 90804	Full architectural signage, ADA, directories, dimensional letters and plaques in any material; full in-house computer graphics system. Full building sign systems, interior and exterior, with lettering machines for updating.	Free	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	Fiberglass-embedded graphics

the southwell co.

SINCE 1866

Cast Plaques & Letters



Four generations of Southwells have served the industry. Since 1866, The Southwell Company has provided continuous service to leading Architects, Builders and Historical Organizations who have included distinctive Southwell cast alum./br. Historical Markers in their plans. Our name is your assurance that every product we manufacture is backed by over 130 years of experience and a proud group of dedicated employees.

P.O. Box 299 San Antonio, Texas 78291
Attn.: H.M. Dept. 1-800-950-8068
(210) 223-1831 Fax (210) 223-8517
web site: www.southwellco.com
e-mail: southwl@texas.net

WRITE IN NO. 882

SINCE NINETEEN 79 SEVENTYNINE

HANDCRAFTED SIGNS

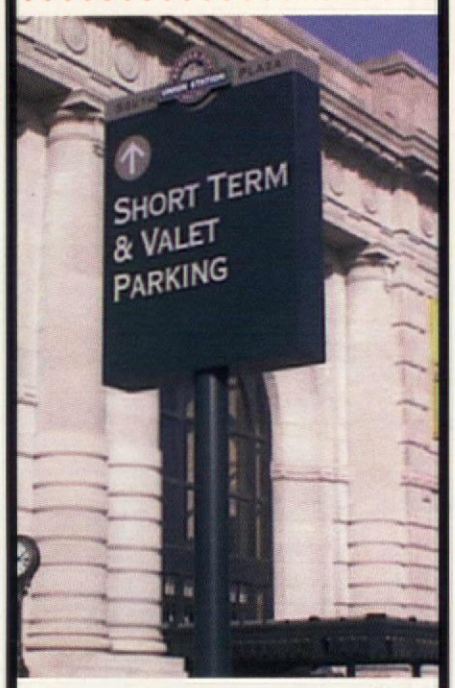
CUSTOM GLASSWORK

PORCELAIN ENAMELED SIGNS

CLASSIC DESIGN STUDIO
412 S. SIXTH • BOISE, IDAHO
(208) 336-2769

WRITE IN NO. 179

Excellence in Signage



Custom Signage for over 130 Years

- *Cast Resin*
- *Fabricated Aluminum*
- *Industrial Markers*
- *Interior Signage*
- *Laser Cutting*
- *Neon*

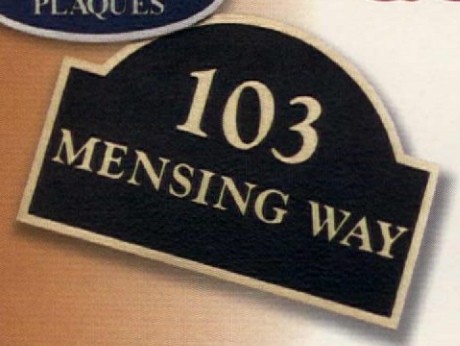
BUNTING

Bunting Graphics, Inc.
20 River Road
Verona, PA 15147-1159
Tel. 412-820-2200
FAX 412-820-4404
www.buntinggraphics.com

WRITE IN NO. 3101

TIMELESS QUALITY

GEMINI PLAQUES



FAIRFIELD INN Marriott

Immortalize a person, place, thing, or event for future generations with Gemini's custom bronze and aluminum plaques.

With Gemini's plaques and cast metal letters, you will receive timeless quality, fast delivery, and a Lifetime Guarantee.



BRACKETT'S CROSSING Country Club

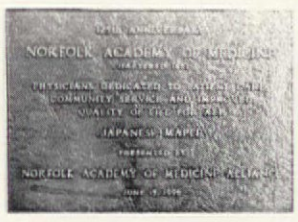
Gemini Incorporated

Website: www.signletters.com

A recognized leader in quick delivery and high quality. Gemini plaques and cast letters are available through your local sign company.

WRITE IN NO. 869

Quality & Precise Work Is Our Hallmark



OWEN FOUNDRY

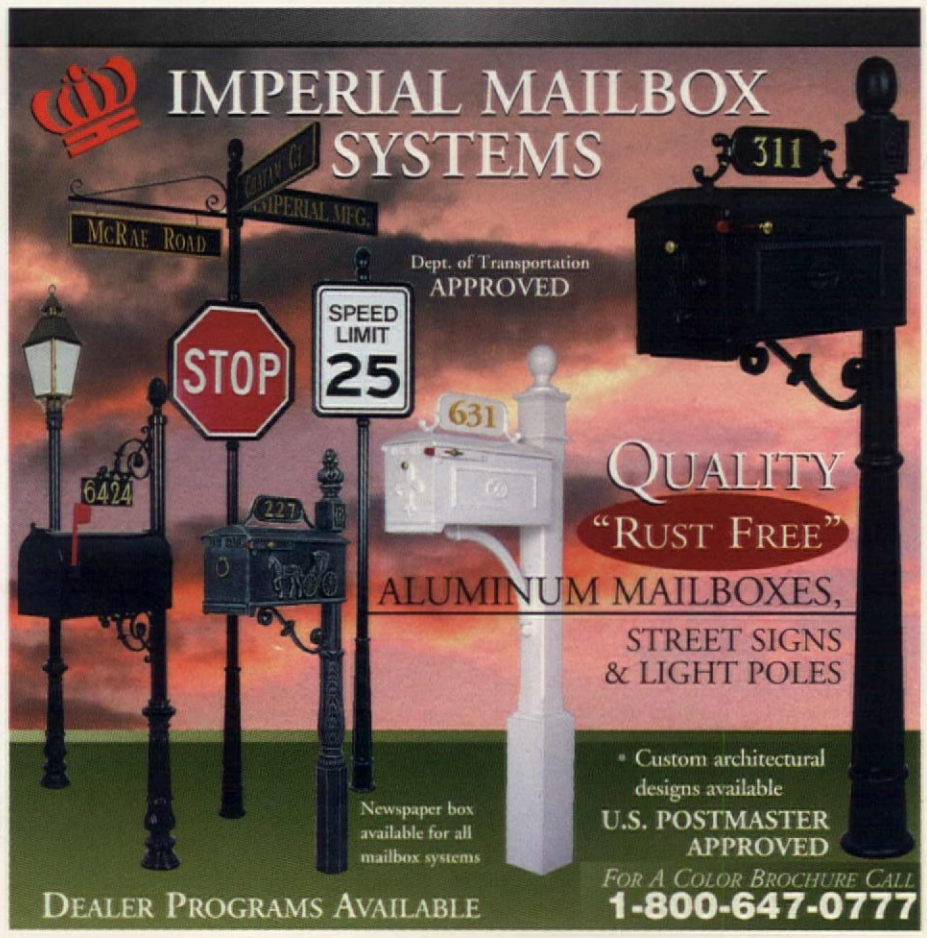
- Bas Reliefs • Plaques
- Design Work
- In House Sculptor
- Patterns
- Rubber Molds



Owen PATTERN & FOUNDRY 710 West 22nd St., Norfolk, VA 23517
800-972-1911 757-627-3671 Fax: 757-627-9132

WRITE IN NO. 5790

IMPERIAL MAILBOX SYSTEMS



QUALITY "RUST FREE" ALUMINUM MAILBOXES, STREET SIGNS & LIGHT POLES

- Custom architectural designs available

U.S. POSTMASTER APPROVED

Newspaper box available for all mailbox systems

DEALER PROGRAMS AVAILABLE

FOR A COLOR BROCHURE CALL
1-800-647-0777

WRITE IN NO. 586

NEW STYLE SIGNS

Three generations of architectural signage to meet the challenging demands of Architects, Interior Designers, GC's etc.

160 Fifth Avenue, NY, NY 10010
Ph 212 242-7848
Fax 212 633-1725
E-mail: nssigns160@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 3145

WOOD SIGNS

Carved~Sandblasted~Painted~3-D
"23Ct. Gold Leaf Experts"
American Woodcarving LLC
973 835~8510
www.woodensigns.com

WRITE IN NO. 3133

TRADITIONAL BUILDING PLAQUES & SIGNAGE *SourceList*

CSI# 10400

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	LITERATURE	Cast-Metal Plaques	Engraved-Metal Signs	Street Signs	Carved-Wood Signage	Historic Store Signage	Architectural Signage	Lobby Directories	Signs for Parks & Develpments	ADA-Compliant Signage	Other
Gemini, Inc. **800-LETTERS; Fax: 800-421-1256** **www.signletters.com** **Cannon Falls, MN**	Custom aluminum and bronze plaques, cast-aluminum and -bronze letters in eight natural finishes, or baked enamel in numerous colors, waterjet and precision-cut letters, and logos in aluminum, bronze, brass, copper, and stainless steel.	Free Write in No. 869	x					x				
Grandview Aluminum Products **812-649-2569; Fax: 812-649-2526** **www.gapalum.com** **Grandview, IN**	Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, individual letters, and custom logos; photometal plaques for cemetery markers, tree dedications, and more.	Free Write in No. 481	x		x		x	x		x	x	Dedication plaques
Great Lakes Art Studio **312-226-6166; Fax: 312-275-0017** **www.greatlakesartstudio.com** **Chicago, IL**	Bronze & aluminum plaques & signage; custom-sculpted signs. Casting, fabrication, & restoration of fine art, furniture, & architectural elements. Custom railings, gates, sculpture, garden ornaments in all architectural metals.	Free Call for more information	x							x		
Healy Brothers Foundry **800-626-3229; Fax: 401-765-7612** **P.O. Box 4** **Manville, RI 02838**	Custom bronze plaques, signs, tablets; relief portraits, busts; line of National Register plaques; custom architectural components & details: hardware, grilles, ornament; modeling & patternmaking; patina to high-polish finishes.	Free Write in No. 5530	x				x	x	x	x	x	
Herwig Lighting **800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422** **www.herwig.com** **Russellville, AR**	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130			x							
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. **800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493** **www.historicalarts.com** **West Jordan, UT**	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	x		x		x	x		x		
Images in Slate, Inc. **416-283-0976; Fax: 416-283-9836** **www.iis.ca** **Scarborough, ON, CANADA**	Maker of signage and garden products in natural slate. Custom work available.	Free						x		x		Slate signage
Imperial Mailbox Systems **800-647-0777; Fax: 334-285-6635** **3901 Norris Lane** **Millbrook, AL 36054**	Maker of quality "rust-free" cast-aluminum mailboxes, street signs, and light poles.	Free Write in No. 586	x		x							
Kaltech Architectural Signage **212-229-0489; Fax: 212-229-0531** **www.kaltech.com** **New York, NY**	Manufacturer of interior/exterior signs, plaques, letters, fabricated signs, and ADA signs.	Free	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
Lake Shore Industries **800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293** **www.lsisigns.com** **Erie, PA**	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	
LeFevre Studios **212-677-1445; Fax: 212-598-5979** **27 Bleecker St.** **New York, NY 10012**	Specialist in the design and fabrication of original cast-metal relief work, creating richly detailed plaques, illustrated bronze maps, free-standing sculpture, and historical pavement inserts.	Free	x				x	x		x	x	Historical maps
Lynch & Sons, Inc. **203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999** **www.klynchandsons.com** **Wilton, CT**	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information								x		
Max-Cast **319-656-5365; Fax: 319-656-3187** **www.kctc.net/max-cast** **Kalona, IA**	A fine-art foundry specializing in bas-relief plaques, signage, and markers in bronze, aluminum, and cast iron. Designers, sculptors, & foundrymen at your service.	Free Write in No. 2704	x					x				
Metalmorphosis Studios **440-275-1351; Fax: 440-275-1361** **2600 Forman Rd.** **Austinburg, OH 44010**	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper and brass. Original designs and specialty finishes	Free Write in No. 1190	x									
New Style Signs **212-242-7848; Fax: 212-633-1725** **160 Fifth Ave.** **New York, NY 10010**	Since 1895, this NYC signmaker has made signs in every language; ADA-compliant work for public and residential buildings; historically sensitive signage.	Free Write in No. 3145	x	x		x	x	x	x	x	x	
Old World Stone Ltd. **800-281-9615; Fax: 716-842-3038** **www.oldworldstone.com** **Buffalo, NY**	Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom made to suit individual projects, including columns, mantels, architectural ornament, signage, garden ornament.	Free Write in No. 2894					x	x		x		
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. **212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976** **211 E. 43rd St.** **New York, NY 10017**	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430	x	x								Consultations & referrals
Ottolini Studios **865-453-1563; Fax: 865-453-7636** **www.ottolinistudios.com** **Sevierville, TN**	Studio provides stained, etched, and beveled glass for religious buildings, private residences, and corporate environments. All phases of consultation, design, fabrication, and installation.	Free Write in No. 422										Art-glass signage
Owen Pattern, Foundry & Mfg. Co. **757-627-3671; Fax: 757-627-9132** **www.owen-foundry.com** **Norfolk, VA**	Cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques, architectural casting, memorials, bas reliefs, religious sculpture, custom logos, and patternmaking.	Free Write in No. 5790	x					x				
Pellettieri Stonecarving **212-678-1063; Fax: Same as phone** **969 Amsterdam Ave., #3S** **New York, NY 10025**	Stonecarver/sculptor provides custom-made fountains, statues, doorways, benches, birdbaths, tombs, monuments, urns, gateways, mantels, signs, church furniture, stairways. Stone types include limestone, sandstone, and marble.	Free Write in No. 881								x		Carved-stone signs
Prairie Signs **800-611-9090; Fax: 309-454-8741** **www.prairie-signs.com** **Normal, IL**	Full-service sign manufacturer with a nationwide network of service and installation people; sandblasted, routed, metal, and stone signs, plaques, and markers; also, flagpoles.	Free	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	Show booths, neon, fibre optic
Safari Thatch & Bamboo **954-564-0059; Fax: 954-564-7431** **www.safarithatch.com** **Fort Lauderdale, FL**	All tropical- and jungle-theming materials, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo and eucalyptus fencing, exotic timber, int./ext. foliage. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, trellises, fences, and more.	Free Write in No. 621										Themed signage
Schiff Architectural Detail **617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127** **120 Eastern Ave.** **Chelsea, MA 02150**	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730	x									
Signs of Success **516-295-6000; Fax: 516-295-6060** **94 Gibson Blvd.** **Valley Stream, NY 11581**	A producer of interior and exterior architectural signage, both local and national.	Free	x	x	x	x		x	x	x	x	

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

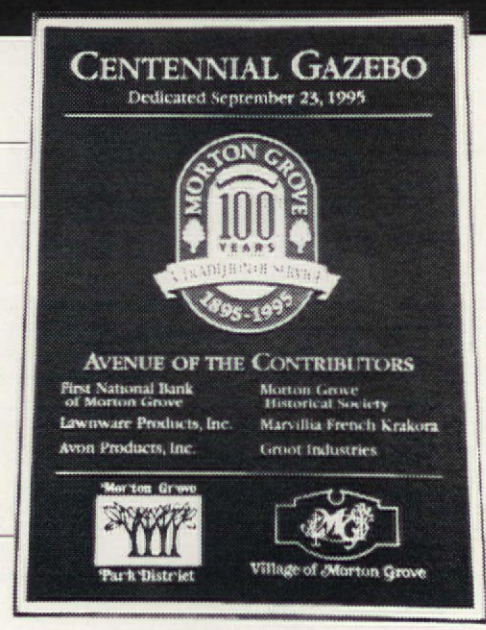
Family Owned Since 1941

WAGNER FOUNDRY INC

Pride in Craftsmanship

BRONZE · BRASS · ALUMINUM

SPECIALIZING IN:	FEATURES:
Identification/ Dedication plaques	Pattern shop, foundry and finishing under one roof
Bas Relief Sculptures	Inception to completion services
Donor Recognition Trees	Castings from your designs or reproductions from period originals
Fine Art Casting	No Minimum orders
Custom Builders Hardware	Speedy 1 week delivery available - Please inquire
Cast Ornamental Storefronts and Entryways	



1838 N. ELSTON AVE. CHICAGO, IL 60622
TOLL FREE 800-276-1084 TEL 773-276-7907 FAX 773-276-9656
Visit us at www.wagnerfoundry.com

WRITE IN NO. 1062



WRITE IN NO. 8730

Dedication Signage

- High quality etched metal
- Indoor or outdoor use
- Custom shapes & colors

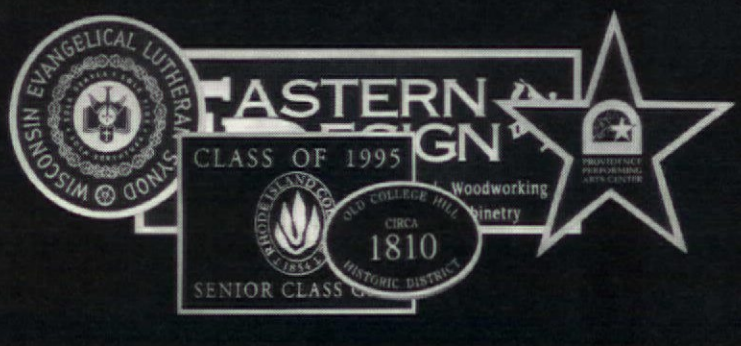
Also: ■ Architectural Signage ■ Recognition Awards ■ Product Identification

TradeMark Designs INC

800-837-9809 Fax: 419-628-2497
17 Jackson Street, P.O. Box 217, Minster, OH 45865
E-mail: recsales@trademarkdesignsinc.com
www.trademarkdesignsinc.com

WRITE IN NO. 884

Solid Bronze Plaques



- Custom to your specifications
- Foundry Direct – no middleman
- Your customer approves before we cast
- Unusual projects our speciality

Call for free quotes 1-800-626-3229
healysales@aol.com

Healy Brothers Foundry™

WRITE IN NO. 5530

FOR EASY ACCESS TO

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

TRADITIONAL BUILDING PLAQUES & SIGNAGE *SourceList*

CSI# 10400

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	LITERATURE	Cast-Metal Plaques	Engraved-Metal Signs	Street Signs	Carved-Wood Signage	Historic Store Signage	Architectural Signage	Lobby Directories	Signs for Parks & Develpments	ADA-Compliant Signage	Other
Smith-Cornell Impressions **800-325-0245; Fax: 419-599-0999** **www.smith-cornell.com** **Napoleon, OH**	Sand-cast bronze and -aluminum plaques and signs; standard National Registry plaques; 'Graphics Plus' plaques and signs. More details on their web site: www.smith-cornell.com.	Free Write in No. 460	x					x		x		National Register plaques
Southwell Co. **210-223-1831; Fax: 210-223-8517** **www.southwellco.com** **San Antonio, TX**	Manufacturer of cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques and historical markers; also, building letters (aluminum and bronze), ADA signs, and architectural signage.	Free Write in No. 882	x	x			x	x		x	x	
Stewart Iron Works Co. **606-431-1985; Fax: 606-431-2035** **www.stewartironworks.com** **Covington, KY**	Manufacturer of ornamental iron fences, gates, and railings since 1886. Also, steel park benches, cast-iron furniture, custom-fabricated tables, lighting, signage, more.	Free Write in No. 9910	x									Site amenities
Stone Legends **800-398-1199; Fax: 214-398-1293** **www.stonelegends.com** **Dallas, TX**	Cast-stone architectural elements, handmade using precision tooling. Factory-direct pricing for elements such as balustrades, columns, fountains, pavers, steps, signs, wall caps, and landscape and garden ornament. Custom casting.	Free Write in No. 8630								x		Cast-stone signs
Talking Signs Inc. **225-344-2812; Fax: 225-344-2811** **www.talkingsigns.com** **Baton Rouge, LA**	Specializing in infra-red remote signs for blind travellers & multi-lingual communications systems.	Free			x			x		x	x	Electronic infra-red remote signs
Talladega Foundry **256-362-0056; Fax: 256-367-6880** **www.talladegafoundry.com** **Talladega, AL**	Foundry and fabricator specializing in custom architectural castings and metalwork in iron and aluminum for new and existing designs. Benches, columns, street lighting and signs, mailboxes, fountains, planters.	Free Write in No. 3148	x	x	x					x		
Tile Source, Inc. **770-993-6602; Fax: 770-993-0124** **203 Mill Pond Road** **Roswell, GA 30076**	Victorian-style decorative tiles, including true encaustic tiles & less-costly silk-screened simulations; mural & scenic tiles; kitchen tiles; London's famous "Blue Plaques," 20-in. diameter, in frostproof Staffordshire porcelain. Email: djmalk@mciworld.com	Free										Ceramic-tile signs, address plaques
TradeMark Designs, Inc. **800-837-9809; Fax: 419-628-2497** **P.O. Box 217** **Minster, OH 45865**	Photo deep-etched metal; custom shapes and sizes; in-house design staff; custom interior material and finishes; available in goldtone, bronzetone, silvertone, and coppertone metals.	Free Write in No. 884	x	x								
Wagner Foundry, Inc. **800-276-1084; Fax: 773-276-9656** **www.wagnerfoundry.com** **Chicago, IL**	Cast-bronze, -brass, and -aluminum dedication, recognition, and identification plaques and historical markers; cast bas-relief portraits and three-dimensional religious sculptures.	Free Write in No. 1062	x	x				x		x		
Wausau Tile, Inc. **800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456** **www.wausautile.com** **Wausau, WI**	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120								x		Precast-concrete signs
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver **804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958** **P.O. Box 425** **Lovingston, VA 22949**	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650				x						
Written in Stone **800-WRITTEN; Fax: 201-750-0099** **www.american-written.com** **Closter, NJ**	Custom signs engraved in granite or any stone material; cast-bronze & -aluminum plaques. Engraved pavers for churches, schools, hospitals, or any project. Engraving available on clay bricks, granite pavers, concrete pavers, ceramic tile.	Free Write in No. 767	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		Engraved-stone signs, pavers

CAST ALUMINUM



CAST BRONZE

EARLY AMERICAN

PLAQUES • DEDICATIONS • MEMORIALS • NAMEPLATES • EAGLES

GRANDVIEW ALUMINUM PRODUCTS, INC.

PO BOX 687 110 W. FOURTH ST. GRANDVIEW, INDIANA 47615

PHONE 812 649-2569 FAX 812 649-2526

HOME PAGE www.gapalum.com E MAIL: gapalum@psci.net

WRITE IN NO. 481

Cast Stone Addresses

LARGEST DESIGN COLLECTION



STYLE OR-20

RESIDENTIAL-COMMERCIAL

ARCHITECTURAL ADDRESS

For brochure: **(714) 650-2605**

1730 Anaheim Street, Costa Mesa, CA 92627

Fax: (714) 650-1140

Specializing in Sandblasted Signs, Addresses & Plaques

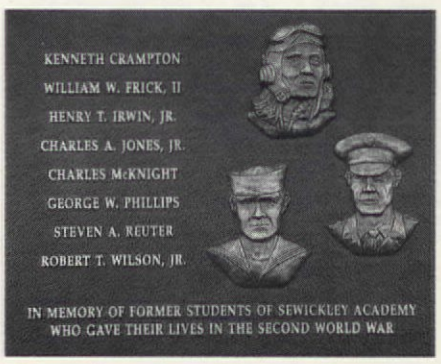
WRITE IN NO. 2050

PLAQUES & SIGNAGE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 140-144.



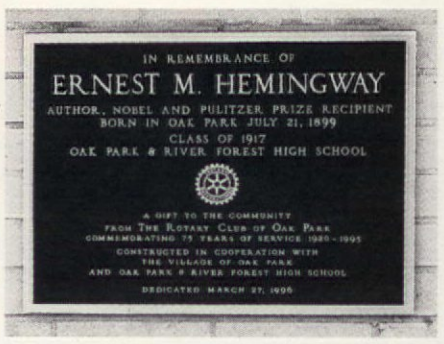
Cast-stone address products, such as this building number, are a specialty of ARCHITECTURAL ADDRESS. *Write in No. 2050*



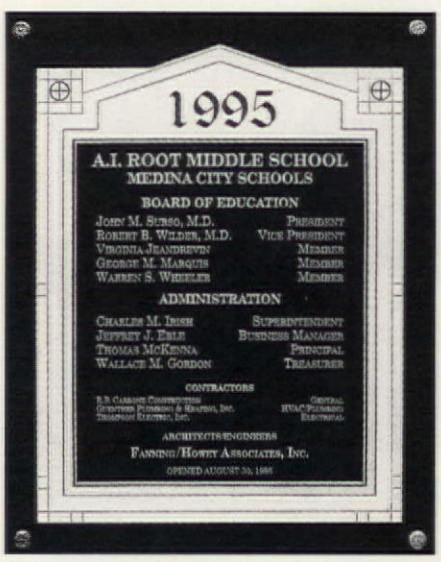
Signage featuring relief portraits, such as this bronze memorial plaque, is a specialty of HEALY BROTHERS FOUNDRY. *Write in No. 5530*



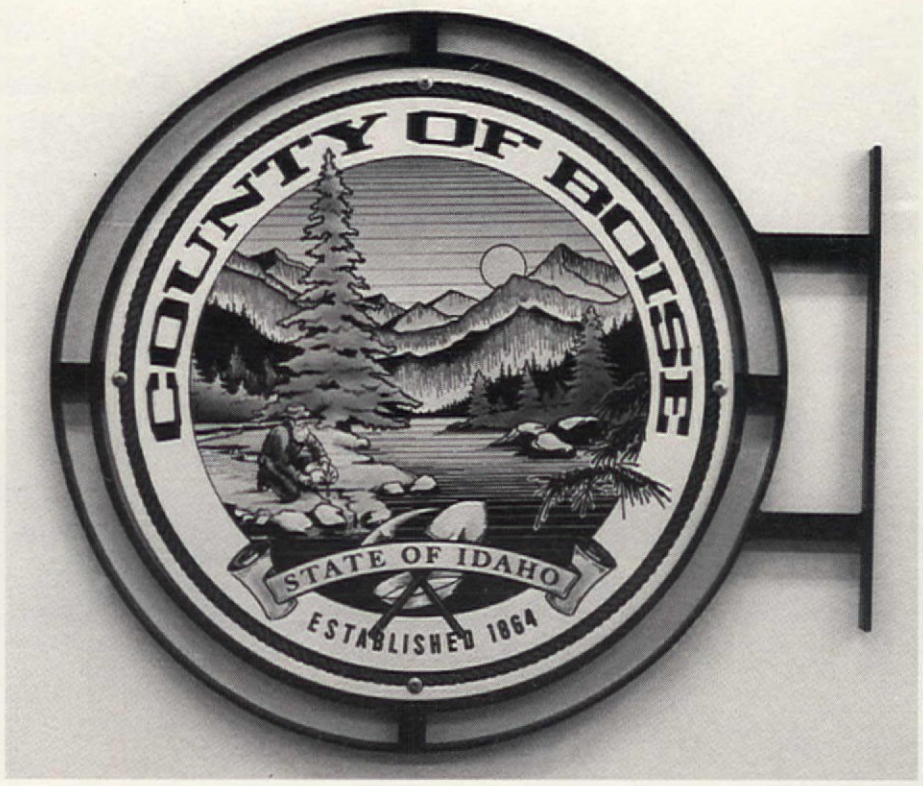
AMERICAN WOODCARVING made this colorful, elaborate sign identifying the Gil Hodges Memorial Bridge. *Write in No. 3133*



Oak Park's native son, the great author Ernest Hemingway, is commemorated in this plaque fabricated by WAGNER FOUNDRY. *Write in No. 1062*



TRADEMARK DESIGNS created this handsome, multi-colored sign for a Medina City school; it measures 23-1/2 in. x 19 in. *Write in No. 884*



Boise, Idaho, is celebrated in this colorfully illustrated, porcelain sign made by CLASSIC DESIGN STUDIO. *Write in No. 179*



Historic Gainsboro greets its visitors with an eye-catching sign fabricated by GEMINI INCORPORATED. *Write in No. 869*



GREAT LAKES ART STUDIO created this imaginative sign for a sea-food restaurant in Chicago. *Call 312-226-6166 for information.*



The Oak Haven Resort should have no trouble attracting customers with this leaf-decorated sign from OTTOLINI STUDIOS. *Write in No. 422*



SMITH-CORNELL IMPRESSIONS made this commemorative plaque by transferring the images onto a photo-sensitive aluminum plate. *Write in No. 460*



IMPERIAL MAILBOX SYSTEMS, despite its name, also makes signage, such as this traffic warning. *Write in No. 586*



Working from camera-ready art, ALLCRAFT WELLMAN created this cast-metal plaque, a celebration of Put-in-Bay's first lime kiln. *Write in No. 760*

PLAQUES & SIGNAGE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 140-144.



You don't have to be a jockey to eat at Harper's Restaurant, but this sign manufactured by SIGNS OF SUCCESS should appeal to the eatery's horseback-riding clientele.



GRANDVIEW ALUMINUM PRODUCTS manufactured this aluminum plaque, complete with custom logo. *Write in No. 481*



This custom bronze plaque was fabricated for the Solid Construction Company by CUSTOM HOME ACCESSORIES. *Write in No. 527*



NEW STYLE SIGNS fabricated this 22-ft., custom bronze sign, which includes multi-color illuminated graphics. *Write in No. 3145*



PRAIRIE SIGNS painted aluminum cut letters and mounted them to a stone background for this attractive sign that blends into the stonework.



This 18-in.-x-18-in. plaque celebrating ballplayer Orel Hershiser, manufactured by THE SOUTHWELL COMPANY, features a photo-etched photograph. *Write in No. 882*



A medallion of cast resin was integrated with this custom-fabricated aluminum sign from BUNTING GRAPHICS. *Write in No. 3101*



Elaborate relief work distinguishes this sign made by OWEN PATTERN FOUNDRY for First Colony. *Write in No. 5790*



Cast-aluminum signage from LAKE SHORE INDUSTRIES can be made in a variety of custom designs and colors. *Write in No. 8730*

CONSERVATION ON A GRAND SCALE

Restoring a century-old public monument is all the more difficult if it was built on a monumental scale. But even a challenge like Brooklyn's Memorial Arch can be solved by the right blend of expertise and organization.

by **Mark Rabinowitz,** *Conservation & Sculpture Co.*

The Soldiers and Sailors Memorial Arch in Brooklyn, New York's Grand Army Plaza was constructed between 1889 and 1892. The landmark was built to honor for all time the men of those services who fought and died in the Civil War. It stands over 80 feet tall and was designed by John Duncan, the architect of Grant's tomb, as America's L'Arc de Triomphe. The arch is enlivened with massive bronze sculptural groups by the Brooklyn-born Beaux Arts sculptor, Frederick MacMonnies, and smaller reliefs by Thomas Eakins and William O'Donovan, which were installed between 1892 and 1901. These statues were conserved between July and November 1999, close to 100 years after their installation.

In an effort that mirrored the public subscriptions which led to the creation of this monument, the preservation of the arch resulted from a confluence of private and public interests. Mr. Richard J. Schwartz, president of the David Schwartz Foundation and a long-time supporter of American sculpture, initiated the project through a $100,000 grant to the City Parks Foundation, the not-for-profit partner of the New York City Parks Department. The city provided the additional $175,000 needed to fund the project through the Brooklyn Borough President's office. Work was performed by a team of conservation professionals and student interns under my direction through the City Parks Foundation.

The treatment of the bronzes was, in the volume of material treated, the largest statuary conservation performed in New York since the restoration of the Statue of Liberty in the early 1980s. Despite the scale of the monument, the steps taken to complete the conservation treatment were no different than those required for any town-square Doughboy statue or recently installed work of public art which has not stood up well to the test of time.

The Role of the Conservator

Each conservation treatment begins with a conservator's assessment of the monument's condition, which identifies all the problems requiring treatment. The report should also define the causes of the noted conditions and include recommended procedures to rectify them. Even for a relatively recent work in which the artist and foundry or fabricator is known, engaging a conservator to perform this assessment is essential.

Conservators understand the variety of mechanisms which contribute to problems in outdoor sculpture and know how best to correct them. Proper materials selections, work procedures, and choice of the least-intrusive treatment method, including a fidelity to the artist's original intentions, are basic requirements for a successful treatment. However, they may not be fully understood by either foundries or sculptors — even those who created the work. The American Institute for Conservation of Historic and Artistic Works (AIC) established the Code of Ethics and Guidelines for Practice to which all their members must adhere. These guidelines provide a framework for determining the proper form and extent of any conservation treatment. AIC assists owners in locating competent conservators through its publications and member database. (They can be reached by phone at 202-452-9545 or through their web site at http://aic.stanford.edu.)

The inspection and report should address major damage, such as broken and missing parts, structural flaws, cracks, material failure, and deformation. It will also cover more general forms of loss or insult, like surface erosion, paint loss, soiling, and graffiti. Issues relevant to the monument's placement and use should also be discussed, including site conditions, lighting, maintenance practices, grounds care, and public access. Although headed by a conservator familiar with outdoor-monument treatments, the report may require input from architects, landscape architects, and structural or mechanical engineers if the monument includes electrical or fountain components. An art historian may also contribute through research into the object's history and original appearance. Of course, if the artist is available, his or her input must be sought as well. Recommendations for materials and methods to repair or restore all the noted damages and their causes should be included in the report. These recommendations may not be limited to work on the sculptural object alone. They can call for changes in ground-maintenance practices, such as installing a mow strip to avoiding damaging the base with grass-cutting equipment, restricting the use of deicing salts near the statue, or changing the lighting to reduce vandalism.

Over the last two decades, assessments for outdoor sculpture were often prepared through responses to Requests for Proposals, which would include, as a part of their scope, the actual treatment as well. Recently, as monument-conservation treatments have become more common, municipalities have increasingly hired conservators to prepare the assessments and treatment recommendations separate from the performance of the treatment. Other conservators then bid on the implementation of the specified services. This method generally provides a more accurate and comprehensive scope and budget for the owner, as well as clearer parameters and a level playing field for the bidders. It is important to recognize, however, that the implementation of conservation treatments is specialized work that should not be entrusted to unskilled technicians. Those bidding to provide the services must be prequalified as competent in the conservation field and the contract must allow for contingencies that will be discovered during the course of work.



This hand-tinted photographic postcard, c. 1906, shows the Arch's original appearance in Brooklyn's Grand Army Plaza.

Restoring the Sculptural Groups

All the missing, bent, or broken bayonets, bridles, trumpets, and harpoons were mapped and the overall surface deterioration was carefully noted in a condition assessment for the Memorial Arch. In addition we addressed the question of an appropriate patina or color for the statuary. This is often the least clearly articulated aspect for the treatment of historic bronzes and yet the one that can have the greatest visual impact on the sculpture, particularly for a public who will suddenly find their landmark looking radically different than they remember it. For older works of public sculpture, the questions of what was the original appearance and whether or not to restore it are difficult to answer. Original painted finishes may have been lost to weathering and over-painting or sandblasted away during graffiti removals. Outdoor bronzes will rapidly loose all trace of their original patinas if not preserved within an intact wax or lacquer coating. In these cases archives must be searched for any clues as to what the monument first looked like. Few monuments were adequately documented when they were created, and the remaining material, often black-&-white photographs or written descriptions, may not provide more than general suggestions. Without adequate research results, a patina selection is no more than an educated guess. In some cases it may not be advisable to make drastic changes in appearance without having compelling evidence in hand. Choices for the appearance of an outdoor sculpture should always be made between the sculptors, curators, historians, conservators, and other interested parties before they are applied.

Art historians who specialize in Frederick MacMonnies, city and private historical archives, and the Parks Department's maintenance files were consulted in preparing our assessment of the arch. Due probably to its scale and importance at the time of its creation, the monument was surprisingly well documented. Hand-tinted photographic postcards, records from the French foundries that cast the sculptures, and notes from a conversation with the sculptor during a 1934 restoration campaign confirm that the work was originally dark green, substantially deeper and more muted than the streaky, light-bluish tone it had developed. It was also apparent that the extraordinary details modeled throughout, from the expressions of the many faces down to the buttons on the uniforms, were meant to be seen and enjoyed; they had been clearly visible originally, but were currently masked by the uneven patina.

Armed with this information, and with the approval of the New York City Art Commission, work on the monument began. Scaffolding was erected to provide access to the bronzes, which were all thoroughly photographed at close range. Each was repeatedly washed with moderate-pressure water-jet rinses, detergent cleanings, and hand scrubbing. The intention was to remove dirt, bird droppings, and loose corrosion products from the bronzes to prepare them for re-patination and coating. Work was staged by groupings and to make best use of the availability of personnel, equipment, and weather conditions. The approaching winter and the planned millennial New Year's celebration centering at the Arch meant we were required to complete the treatment and remove the scaffold by the beginning of December. This deadline loomed large whenever days were lost to rain, a hurricane, and the increasing cold during the fall.

After each grouping was cleaned it was chemically re-patinated using traditional hot methods. Seven separate applications were needed to develop a color of adequate richness and density to match the historic images. Maintaining safe conditions for technicians working with propane torches on the high scaffold was a challenging priority. Also difficult was assuring that the entire monument received an equivalent level of treatment and,

within a subtle range of variations, was a consistent color throughout.

The damaged or missing elements were repaired or replaced at this point. We were able to re-form the bent parts, including a bayonet that had come to look more like a pretzel, without causing any further damage to the soft bronze alloy used in these castings. Wooden models were carved for missing elements and cast at a local foundry. The casts were marked and dated to identify them as later replacements. These were fitted to match the damaged faces in the field, pinned with bronze rods, and welded in place. The Parks Department reserved the models against future needs. The completed replacements were then patinated to match the original.

Once the patination process was completed for each group, the bronze was prepared for coating — the final stage of the treatment. The appropriate coating is as important to a treatment plan as the patina is. The choice of a coating should be informed by such factors as future maintenance plans, access, climbing, or other uses of the sculpture and site, environmental conditions, and the intended appearance of the work. Because of the constraints



With the restoration completed, the Arch and its artwork are ready to face another century of the elements.

governing conservation ethics, specifically that a treatment be either reversible or not prejudice future re-treatment, relatively few coatings are commonly used on outdoor sculptures.

Conservation treatments must not be seen as permanent solutions but rather as concentrated points on a long timeline of care dedicated to the monument. We would be fooling ourselves to imagine that the Memorial Arch will not be treated again during the next 100 years of its life. The value of maintaining accurate treatment records cannot be overemphasized, because future conservators, no doubt better trained and armed with more technical facilities than we can muster, will require our reports to perform their work well. The conservation treatment must be thoroughly documented and a final report prepared which details all work performed.

All the bronzes were coated with repeated applications of Incralac, a copper-corrosion-inhibiting synthetic lacquer that has been used in outdoor-sculpture treatments for more than 20 years. It served our purposes in two ways: It can usually go for several years before requiring follow up care, and it does not effect the color of the underlying material. The scale and inaccessibility of the statuary on the arch drove us to select the most long-lived coating, and in the arch's environment, lacquer is far more durable than wax (the only other commonly used coating). The material's transparency gave us more-accurate control of the final appearance of the patina.

Upon completing the coating of all sculptural groups, the scaffold was disassembled and removed. To protect the large reliefs from the pigeon infestations that had been the cause of so much of the soiling and corrosion, a black nylon mesh was installed by Birdmaster Co. over both groups and the nearby spandrel figures. The mesh covering was selected as the least visually intrusive method of ending the pigeon problem — a sore point repeatedly noted in Parks Department's maintenance records. From the ground, the mesh on the spandrels and reliefs is invisible from the majority of viewpoints, although it can be discerned from some angles at the sides of the groups. This slight visual interference was deemed preferable to the likely rapid return of bird droppings if no effective bird-proofing method was installed.The arch will be placed on a regular maintenance schedule. The donor has kindly offered to fund this work on an annual basis. The maintenance plan is projected to require annual inspections and cleaning and coating touch-ups on a three- to five-year basis. It is difficult to project the service life of the coating, but based on other known examples of similarly treated works, a 20- to 30-year period should be enjoyed before the need for major coating replacement. By then, the coating can be re-dissolved with solvent gels and readily replaced. With care and continued maintenance, this historic monument may well survive to welcome the dawning of the next millennium. ■

Mark Rabinowitz is the chief conservator for Conservation & Sculpture Co. of Brooklyn, N.Y. He has surveyed or treated nearly 200 outdoor monuments during the last ten years. He is a Professional Associate of AIC and has served on the New York City Art Commission Conservation Advisory Group and the Save Outdoor Sculpture (SOS!) Maintenance Advisory Group. Prior to starting his own firm in 1997, he headed the historic-preservation program for the Central Park Conservancy in New York City.



Before treatment, the bronzes were all marred by decades of streaking and soiling including extensive pigeon droppings.



The proper safety equipment was essential for the conservation technicians cleaning the statuary.



After treatment by conservationists, this military grouping seems lifelike enough to leap off the Arch.

Lifesize Bronze Sculptures
By
J. Seward Johnson, Jr.



Anita Bernardi explores "The Search" by Seward Johnson in a city park in Albany, New York

"One of our goals is to create vitality downtown. We are bringing in artwork to give people a new reason to come downtown, and to enliven the cityscape. We've experienced an extraordinary response with families and visitors flocking into the city parks and streets to view these incredible sculptures. Everyone is talking about them."

-Pamela Tobin, Executive Director, Downtown Albany Business Improvement District

City-Wide Exhibitions Available

SCULPTURE PLACEMENT, LTD.

2525 Michigan Avenue, Suite A-6
Santa Monica, California 90404
Telephone 310.264.2400 Facsimile 310.264.2403
www.sewardjohnson.com

Catalog Available



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Exterior Murals	Interior Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculpture Designs	Custom Sculpture Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation/Restoration	Other
Aardvark Antiques 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI	Company offers over 1,500 pieces of interior and exterior bronze statuary, urns, fountains, and animals. Also, antique stained-glass windows, doors, lighting, church salvage, antique bank salvage, and outdoor lighting.	Free Write in No. 718					✗					
Agrell & Thorpe, Ltd. 415-381-9474; Fax: 415-381-9475 www.agrellandthorpe.com Mill Valley, CA	Master carving studio produces a wide range of carved products in wood, stone, and marble; for commercial, residential, and religious buildings. Worldwide experience.	Free	✗	✗				✗	✗	✗	✗	
American Bronze Foundry 800-881-8090; Fax: 407-328-7010 www.americanbronze.com Sanford, FL	Custom mold-making and bronze-casting services for sculpture and ornamental castings; reproductions or original pieces. Also, a line of limited-edition sculpture and reproduction statues. Largest bronze foundry in the Southeast.	Free					✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	Garden statuary, fountains
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd. +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372 www.ataa.co.uk Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK	Offering a vast range of original and reproduction marble and bronze statuary, figurines, busts, urns, fountains, and planters. 400-page color catalog available on request.	Free Write in No. 2736										Antique sculpture
Archer Sculpture 800-785-6531; Fax: 801-328-9150 www.archersculpture.com Salt Lake City, UT	Specialist in sculpting the human form in freestanding or bas-relief formats; from small interior pieces to monumental works. Custom work as well as stock items available.	Free						✗				
Architectural Features/Charles Madden 215-646-1599; Fax: 215-643-7272 1245 E. Butler Pike Maple Glen, PA 19002	National and international art creations for government, institutions; public art & liturgical projects; works in mosaic, art glass, bronze, marble, and tapestry; fully dimensional sculptures and mural projects.	Free Write in No. 902	✗	✗	✗	✗		✗	✗			Tapestries, art glass
Architectural Murals in Clay 502-721-7805; No Fax 127 Don Allen Rd. Louisville, KY 40207	Ceramic sculpture & murals, featuring bas-relief tiles, for interior and exterior applications.	Free	✗	✗	✗			✗	✗			
Architectural Pottery 888-ARCH-POT; Fax: 714-898-5109 www.arcat.com Midway City, CA	Importer of Italian hand-carved sandstone, English-style cast stone, handmade Italian and Greek pottery, and the company's own fiber-crete (FGRC).	Free Write in No. 20			✗		✗					
Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Ltd. 212-431-5873; Fax: 212-334-4230 242 Lafayette St. New York, NY 10012	This shop specializes in casting architectural elements in plaster; custom work available. Also, cast-plaster sculpture.	Free Write in No. 4590								✗		Cast-plaster sculpture
Art Casting Of Illinois, Inc. 815-732-7777; Fax: 815-732-7837 www.members.xoom.com/adagio Oregon, IL	Art foundry offers cast-bronze sculpture; also networking between artists & commissioning agencies, providing potential savings through editions. Delivery & installation. Also etchings & prints through Adagio Fine Art Gallery.	Free						✗	✗	✗	✗	
B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd. 212-420-1584; Fax: 212-475-3489 201 Allen St., #2C New York, NY 10002	Architecture, garden, and fine-art sculpture; design, can follow blueprint, photo, or existing model, live model; interior and exterior, any material and size.	Free Write in No. 1009						✗			✗	
Ball Consulting 724-266-1502; Fax: 724-266-1504 www.ball-consulting-ltd.com Ambridge, PA	Supplies Forton-modified-gypsum casting system for creating interior and exterior architectural and landscape elements. Consulting and technical service. GFRC and Polytek mold-making materials. Studio for training and prototyping.	Free Write in No. 7260								✗		Casting materials, prototyping
Barnhill Sculpture 336-275-7135; Fax: Same as phone 206 S. Chapman St. Greensboro, NC 27403	Figurative sculpture ranging in size from tabletop to monumental.	Free						✗				
Bisazza Mosaico, Inc. 305-597-4099; Fax: 305-597-9844 www.bisazzausa.com Miami, FL	Manufacturer of glass mosaics, smalti glass, and hand-blown murano-style glass. Creates prefabricated murals of glass, installed using pre-mapped diagrams: Any artist's work can be memorialized as a large-scale public mural.	Free	✗	✗		✗						
Buckman Studio 858-292-5698; Fax: 858-571-1889 www.marybuckman.com San Diego, CA	Life-sized figurative sculptures in bronze and terra cotta.	Free						✗			✗	
Cantera Especial 800-564-8608; Fax: 818-907-0343 www.cantera-especial.com Pacific Palisades, CA	Machine- and hand-carved products made from Cantera and Adoquin stone, limestone, and sandstone quarried from Mexico: fountains, fireplace surrounds, columns, sculpture, table bases, vanities, pavers, urns, planters, custom work.	Free Write in No. 31					✗	✗				
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750	✗	✗			✗			✗		
Chiodo Entertainment 510-663-8143; Fax: 510-663-8145 www.chiodoentertainment.com Oakland, CA	Sculpted and cast ornament for themed environments: facades, gargoyles, fountains, balustrades, columns, sculpture, model-making, fabricating, and more.	Free Write in No. 2735						✗	✗	✗		
Colson Studio 888-211-3740; Fax: 941-953-5892 www.colsonart.com Sarasota, FL	Specializing in architectural installations of monumental figurative and abstract works; murals, fountains, fiber-optic sculpture.	Free Write in No. 471	✗	✗	✗			✗		✗		
Conservation & Sculpture 718-222-0579; Fax: 718-832-8179 524 Second St. Brooklyn, NY 11215	More than 25 years' experience in monumental and memorial sculpture in bronze and stone; specialities include animal, portrait, and allegorical work.	Free						✗	✗		✗	
Conservation Solutions 540-635-0570; Fax: 540-635-9221 www.conservationsolution.com Front Royal, VA	Conservation studio dedicated to the preservation of historic structures, monuments, sculpture, and fountains; metal, stone, & terra-cotta conservation treatments, technical studies, project management, & specification writing.	Free Write in No. 3139									✗	
Country Flair Tile 860-927-3178; Fax: 860-927-4978 Kent Green, P.O. Box 401 Kent, CT 06757	Ceramic tiles with an informal country style for both residential and commercial applications.	Free Write in No. 3081	✗	✗	✗	✗						Antique statuary
DeMartino Sculpture 909-763-1315; Fax: 909-763-2360 P.O. Box 391370 Anza, CA 92539	Sculptors, artisans, and modelmakers at this art foundry pour over 10,000 pounds of bronze per week, in styles ranging from the traditional to the modern.	Free						✗	✗	✗		
Designs in Tile 530-926-2629; Fax: 530-926-6467 www.designsintile.com Mt. Shasta, CA	Custom historic hand-painted ceramic murals in many styles & techniques: Victorian and Arts & Crafts periods: Gladding McBean, Tropico, Malibu, Catalina, Rookwood, Minton, Delft, English Bristol. Mosaic murals in glass & ceramic.	Free Write in No. 250	✗	✗	✗	✗						



Order Your Inspirational Catalog of 200 Extraordinarily Designed Stencils
$6.50 • 1-800-747-9767 (V, MC, CH, MO)

HOME OF THE
San Diego School of Decorative Arts
offering workshops for beg. to adv. stenciling techniques decorative finishes, marbling, faux bois, trompe l'oeil, furniture & marketing

INSTRUCTIONAL VIDEO SERIES:
$29.95 EACH OR 3/$74.95 OR 5/$115
"Stencils & Strokes", "Extraordinary Stenciling"
"Trompe L'oeil Effects"
NEW "Stenciling with Textures"
NEW "Adv. Shading & Shadowing with Stencils"

2504 Transportation Ave. Suite H, National City, CA 91950
www.royaldesignstudio.com

WRITE IN NO. 2827

ALAN M.FARANCZ PAINTING CONSERVATION STUDIO INC



ART CONSERVATION SERVICES
CONSERVATION OF PAINTINGS & SCULPTURE
MURALS & DECORATIVE PAINTING
POLYCHROME ORNAMENTATION
PROJECT SPECIFICATIONS
DISASTER ASSISTANCE
SINCE 1970

212 563-5550 FAX 212 947-1186
361 WEST 36th STREET N Y, N Y 10018
email: farancz-conservart@worldnet.att.net

WRITE IN NO. 3108

REVEVELATIONS

BEGIN WITH INSPIRATION...

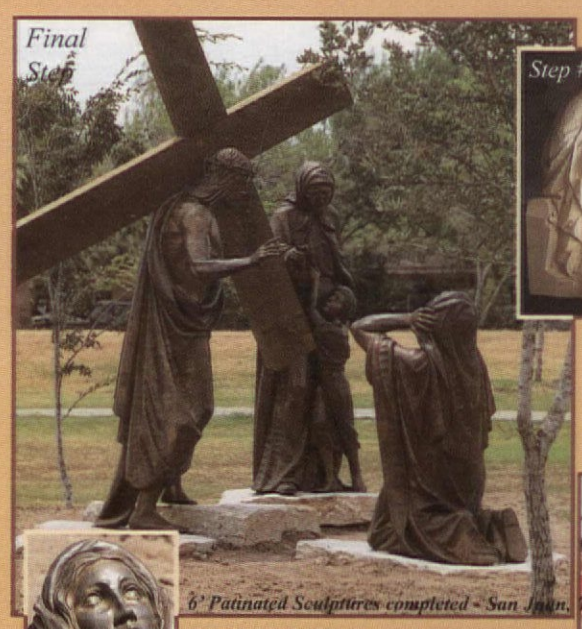
Since 1952 we have been providing beautiful works of art for the enjoyment of the general public. We work in all mediums ... bronze, marble, mosaics, glass, terra cotta, etc.

We feature in this ad our project located at the Virgen San Juan Del Valle Shrine in San Juan, TX. The project consisted of 36 life size bronze images located along a 1.25 mile path depicting Christ's last journey to the cross.

We provide consultation without obligation.



18" Small scale models at our Ortisei, Italy workshop

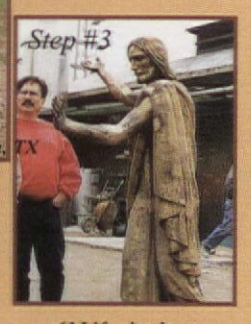




6' Life size wood models at our Ortisei, Italy workshop

Superb detail of bronze sculpture

6' Patinated Sculptures completed - San Juan, TX



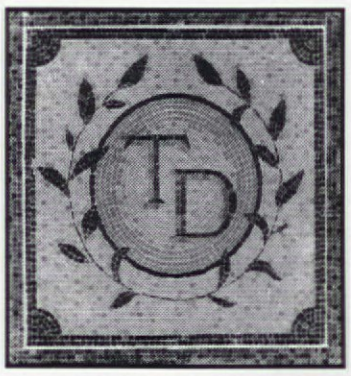
6' Life size bronze models at our Como, Italy foundry

Our commisions are located throughout the United States. Please contact us for a listing in your area.

The ROHN DESIGN GROUP / KLM ASSOCIATES
CALL TOLL FREE: 800 245 1288
412 886 0481 FAX: 412 886 0482
E-MAIL:*ROHNSTUDIO@AOL.COM

WRITE IN NO. 3012

TERRA DESIGNS
TILEWORKS



Mosaic Tesserae Experts
Historic Restoration
Classical Designs

Dover, New Jersey
973-328-1135

WRITE IN NO. 2790

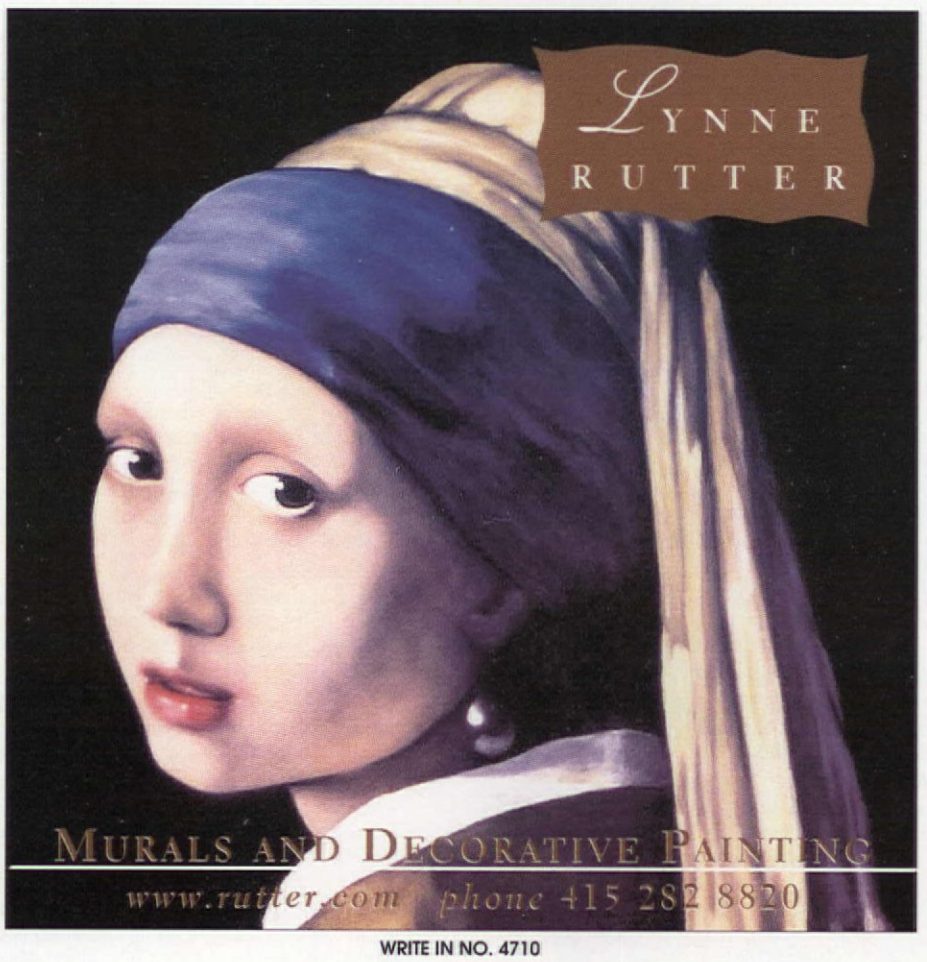
Barry Johnston
Award-winning Sculptor of International Public & Private Commissions



"First from the sea; first to the stars." statue in front of City Hall in Hampton, VA

2423 Pickwick Rd, Baltimore, MD 21207
Ph/Fax: 410 448-1945
www.sculptorjohnston.com

WRITE IN NO. 763



WRITE IN NO. 4710



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Exterior Murals	Interior Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculpture Designs	Custom Sculpture Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation/Restoration	Other
Floyd T. DeWitt Sculpture Studio 406-586-1603; Fax: Same as phone 1900 Nelson Road Bozeman, MT 59718	Fine-art bronze sculpture in all sizes for private, corporate, and public placement.	Free						X				Exterior and interior reliefs
DMS Studios 718-937-5648; Fax: 718-937-2609 www.dms-studios.com Long Island City, NY	Historically accurate, hand-carved marble and limestone fireplace mantels and other architectural and landscape ornament, statuary, and elements. Will design, sculpt, or fabricate anything in stone or metal.	Free Write in No. 262	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	
Dreams to Reality Studios 610-313-1821; Fax: Same as phone www.icdc.com/~dtr Norristown, PA	Commissioned commercial and religious sculpture, enlarging services, and molding and casting of ornamental plaster.	Free						X	X	X		
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082						X				
Edon Corp. 215-672-8050; Fax: 215-672-9014 1160 Easton Road Horsham, PA 19044	Lightweight reinforced polyester-resin garden sculptures, wall fountains, pedestals, planters, birdbaths, and urns. Five standard finishes; option for custom faux finishes. Also, FRP architectural ornamentation, standard and custom.	Free Write in No. 3117					X	X				
Elizabeth Street 212-644-6969; Fax: 212-644-8090 1176 Second Ave. New York, NY 10021	Antique garden ornament; custom stonework; recreations of antique garden ornament in the same methods and materials as the originals.	Free Write in No. 3001					X	X				
Elizabeth Thompson 212-879-8839; Fax: 212-421-9448 851 Lexington Ave. New York, NY 10021	Mural specialist who has worked worldwide, creating site-specific paintings for individuals and corporations.	Free	X	X								
Essex Works, Ltd. 718-218-8800; Fax: 718-218-8048 843 Meeker St. Brooklyn, NY 11222	Specialist in fine-art fabricating and casting interior and exterior ornamental details. Pattern and mold work done on-site; shop fabrication in GFRC, cast stone, and precast concrete.	Free Write in No. 7200						X				
Fairplay Stonecarvers 440-775-7878; Fax: 440-775-7979 www.fairplaystonecarvers.com Oberlin, OH	Custom-designed stone and marble architectural and landscape ornament and sculpture. Reproduction, repair, and restoration of hand-carved ornamental sculpture, fireplaces, relief carvings, urns, doorways, fountains, capitals, bases.	Free Write in No. 868						X				
Farancz Painting Conservation Studio Inc. 212-563-5550; Fax: 212-947-1186 361 W. 36th St. New York, NY 10018	Conservation of murals, decorative wall painting, easel paintings, and sculpture. Emphasis on preserving original surface and integrity. Offers technical analysis and conservation-bid specs.	Free Write in No. 3108		X							X	
Faux Effects, Inc. 800-270-8871; Fax: 561-778-9653 www.fauxfx.com Vero Beach, FL	Custom waterbase products; Venetian Gem plaster lime wash; decorative and faux-finishing products. Custom-pigmented canvas murals and imprints. Designer workshops in FL, NY, NV, KY, IL, WA, CA, TX, NE.	Free Write in No. 4690		X								
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857 www.iceforge.com Chester, NY	Powerfully forged works with a fresh design sensibility.	Free Write in No. 2640						X				
Fishman Mosaics 305-758-1141; Fax: 305-751-1770 www.netrox.net/~mosaics Miami, FL	Specialist in pictorial mosaic imagery; traditional or contemporary styles in glass, stone, and ceramic.	Free Write in No. 183				X						
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 www.florentinecraftsmen.com Long Island City, NY	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information					X					
Freedman Studios, L.H. 617-426-8887; Fax: Same as phone 368 Congress St., 5th floor Boston, MA 02210	Sculpture studio specializing in preservation, conservation, restoration, custom art design, environmental design, and architectural detail. Casting and moldmaking a specialty. Materials include simulated marble and gilded ornament.	Free Write in No. 6390						X			X	
Gerald Siciliano/Studio Design Associates 718-636-4561; Fax: Same as phone www.concentric.net/~gsstudio Brooklyn, NY	Custom and commissioned sculpture in classical and modern styles meticulously crafted in the highest quality materials. Durable and elegant pedestal, wall-mounted, garden, and plaza sculpture on time and within budget.	Free Write in No. 187						X				
Goodwin International 800-600-3200; Fax: 714-241-1874 www.goodwininternational.com Costa Mesa, CA	Landscape and garden ornament from around the world: stone fountains, statues, and terra-cotta planters; GFRC planters, urns, benches, tables, and water features. Also, custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 4160									X	
Great Lakes Art Studio 312-226-6166; Fax: 312-225-0017 www.greatlakesartstudio.com Chicago, IL	Site-specific custom-sculpture commissions. Development of proposals in relation to surrounding landscape, environment, and architecture. Specialize in casting, fabrication, and restoration of sculpture, furniture, and architectural elements.	Free Call for more information	X	X	X			X	X	X	X	
H. Alan Roe Designs 330-305-1409; Fax: Same as phone 116 Summit South East North Canton, OH 44720	Original trompe l'oeil designs, faux finishes, custom wall treatments; interior and exterior murals and Old World restoration. No designs are ever repeated, assuring originality.	Free Write in No. 2854		X								
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ	Elegant cast reconstructed-limestone classic statuary; busts and full figures with classic pedestals available; also, cast-stone wall masks and finials.	Free Write in No. 4020					X					Lead herons
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210							X	X		
International Fine Art Conservation Studios 404-794-6142; Fax: 404-794-6229 www.ifacs-inc.com Atlanta, GA	Research, historic and scientific analysis, documentation of original finishes, and conservation of murals and easel paintings. Decorative painting, faux finishes, ornamental plaster, murals, paintings, and Art Deco interiors.	Free Write in No. 9510									X	Mural conservation
Issa, Victor Studios 800-720-ISSA; Fax: 970-962-6780 www.victorissa.com Loveland, CO	Sculpture studio specializing in figurative work in bronze. Experience with major liturgical commissions, specialist in religious themes.	Free					X	X	X			
Joel Meisner & Co., Inc. 516-249-0680; Fax: 516-249-0697 115 Schmitt Blvd. Farmingdale, NY 11735	Foundry produces sculpture and architectural elements using lost-wax casting. Custom-designing capabilities, model-making, enlargements and reductions, unique patina, and installation.	Free Write in No. 126						X				



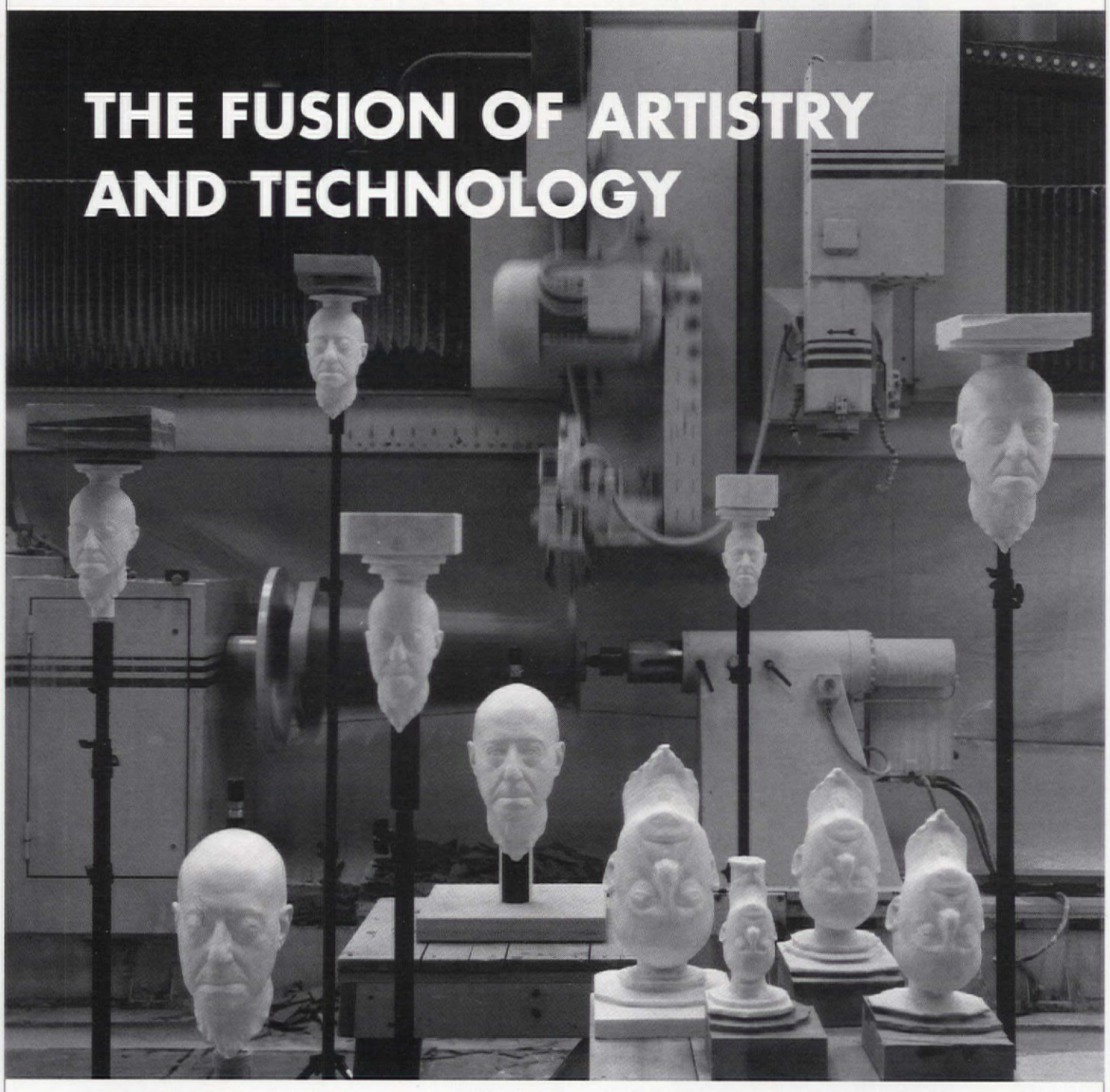
CUSTOM SCULPTURED AND CAST BRONZE SIGNAGE FOR A RESORT IN HAWAII.

CUSTOM ORNAMENTAL METALWORK

YOUR SOURCE FOR CUSTOM SCULPTURE, CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION SERVICES, SIGNAGE AND PLAQUES. WE SPECIALIZE IN CASTING AND FABRICATION OF FINE ART, FURNITURE AND ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS. BLENDING CENTURIES OF TRADITION WITH CRAFTSMANSHIP, WE WILL FAITHFULLY EXECUTE YOUR DESIGN OR CAN OFFER OUR OWN. WE INVITE YOUR INQUIRY AND OFFER CONSULTATION WITHOUT COST.

GREAT LAKES ART STUDIO
320 NORTH DAMEN, CHICAGO, IL 60612
PHONE: 312-226-6166
FAX: 312-275-0017
Visit us on the web to view selections from our portfolio.
www.greatlakesartstudio.com

STONE SCULPTURE AT THE JOHNSON ATELIER



THE FUSION OF ARTISTRY AND TECHNOLOGY

Barry X Ball: *Dottore Guiseppe Panza di Biumo (in progress).* White Macedonian Marble.

Stone World Technological Achievment Award 1999

The same creative principle that has won the Johnson Atelier an international reputation for the past twenty-five years, is the underlying philosophy of our newest facility, The Stone Division.

From architectural monuments to individual commissions, The Stone Division can help you realize your most challenging artistic objectives down to the last detail.

STONE PRESERVATION • ARCHITECTURAL STONE WORK • ON-STAFF OBJECTS CONSERVATOR

JOHNSON ATELIER
60 Ward Avenue Extension, Mercerville, NJ 08619
Tel.609 890 2777 Fax.609 890 2771 e-mail. sculptor@stonedivision.com www.atelier.org

WRITE IN NO. 7332

Joel Meisner & Company
Your Fine Art Foundry
Let our 30 years of experience work for you
Enlargements • Restorations • Repairs
Contact Elliot Gantz for more information
115 Schmitt Blvd. Farmingdale, NY 11735
Phone (516) 249-0680 Fax (516) 249-0697

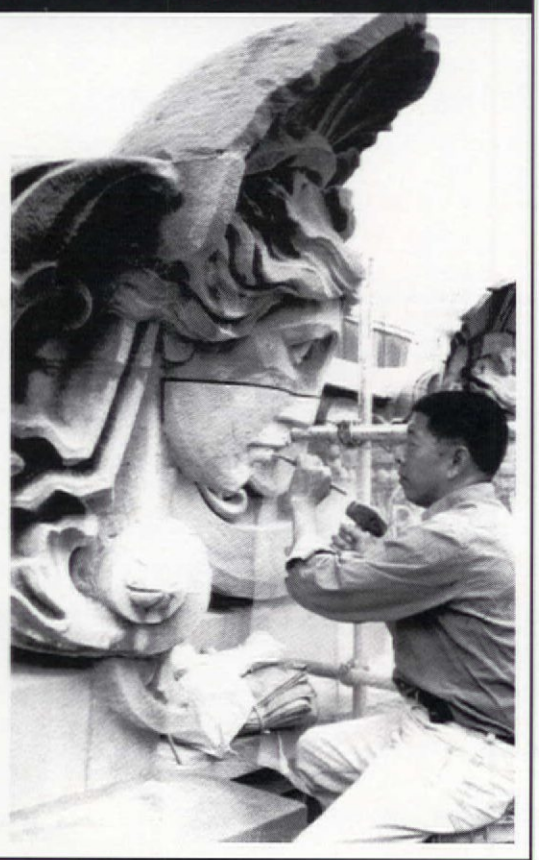
WRITE IN NO. 126

ARCHITECTURAL, GARDEN & FINE ART SCULPTURE

- Sculpture from blueprints, photos, live models; any size
- All cast metals, wood, marble, limestone, plaster
- Creative sculpture based on client concept

Call or fax with your project requirements.

B&H
ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE LTD.
201 ALLEN ST., #2C
NEW YORK, NY 10002
(212) 420-1584
FAX (212) 475-3489



Sculptor replaces the damaged lower half of this carved goddess face for the Metropolitan Museum of Art, New York City.

WRITE IN NO. 1009

ALAN LeQUIRE



Alan LeQuire is a figurative sculptor who has become well-known in his native southeast for his public commissions and for his sensitive portraiture.

LeQuire works in virtually all sculptural materials, both direct carving and casting in his own foundry. He has completed a number of architectural, collaborative and site-specific projects since he began accepting commissions in 1981.

Left: ***Athena Parthenos****, 1990, The Parthenon, Nashville, fiberglass-reinforced gypsum, 42'H*

1222 FOURTH AVE. NORTH
NASHVILLE, TN 37208
(615) 242-5408
www.mindspring.com/~lequire/

WRITE IN NO. 5230



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Exterior Murals	Interior Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculpture Designs	Custom Sculpture Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation/Restoration	Other
Johnson Atelier 609-890-7777; Fax: 609-890-1816 www.atelier.org Mercerville, NJ	Design consultation, pattern development, custom modeling, enlargements, moldmaking; lost-wax and sand casting for bronze, aluminum, silver, and ductile iron. Fabrication in most metals. Restoration; delivery; installation.	Free Write in No. 7330 for Casting & Fabrication and No. 7332 for Stone Carving	✗	✗			✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	Seminars
Kessler Studios 513-683-7500; Fax: 513-683-7512 www.kesslerstudios.com Loveland, OH	Designer of architectural mosaics using marble, glass, and stone with gold, silver, or copper leaf. Also, stained-glass windows, including mouth-blown, bevelled, textured, and unusual glass from worldwide sources.	Free				✗						Stained-glass windows
Khuzami Studio 212-941-6054; Fax: Same as phone www.khuzamistudio.com New York, NY	Studio recently completed over 3,000 sq.ft. of murals for Ikspiari Land in Disney World Tokyo; has collaborated on historical murals for Loew's Corp., New England Telephone, Ironworkers Union, and the Capitol Building in Washington, D.C.	Free Write in No. 194	✗	✗		✗						
Kremer Pigments, Inc. 212-219-2394; Fax: 212-219-2395 www.kremer-pigmente.de New York, NY	Paint raw materials for historic & contemporary finishes, from traditional European earth pigments and plant dyes to oils, waxes, resins, & glues. Specializing in materials for lime wash, natural surfaces, decorative plaster.	Free Write in No. 4910										Finishes, patinas
LepoWorks, Inc. 419-339-5370; Fax: 419-339-2787 4640 Allentown Rd. Lima, OH 45807	Designs private, public, and institutional artwork; interior and exterior works in a multitude of materials, including metal and wood; wood-carving services.	Free Write in No. 1034	✗	✗		✗		✗			✗	
LeQuire, Alan 615-242-5408; Fax: Same as phone www.mindspring.com/~lequire/ Nashville, TN	A figurative sculptor and portrait artist, LeQuire's themes focus on the classical and Renaissance. Monumental, miniature, and life-sized work in all sculpture materials.	Free Write in No. 5230						✗				
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390						✗				
Lisa Kaslow, Inc. 877-276-3810; Fax: 410-276-8330 www.kaslowpublicart.com Hibernia, NJ	Environmental art in architecture with seating, gateways, pavilions, and pergolas all custom-designed and -fabricated to reflect the identity and interests of the client.	Free						✗				
Lynch & Sons, Inc. 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information					✗					
Marshall Gold Leaf & Art Conservation Studios 214-421-1244; Fax: Same as phone www.marshallgold.com Dallas, TX	Responsible for the gilding and decorative painting of historic and new projects; Ronald Reagan Federal Courthouse, Dallas Fair Park Tower, US Naval Academy Chapel Dome in Annapolis, Gold Dome Bank in Buffalo, N.Y., more.	Free Write in No. 6230	✗	✗	✗	✗		✗	✗	✗	✗	
Max Greiner, Jr. Designs 800-637-9651; Fax: 830-895-1111 www.maxgreinerart.com Kerrville, TX	Lifesize bronze sculpture. Cast-bronze sculpture in sizes from miniature to monumental; subjects include Christian themes, wildlife, and figurative and portrait sculpture.	Free					✗					Sculpture-consulting services
Max-Cast 319-656-5365; Fax: 319-656-3187 www.kctc.net/max-cast Kalona, IA	Full-service metal foundry with enlargement, rubber-molding, & pattern-making capabilities. Lost-wax & sand-casting in bronze, cast iron, & aluminum. Heroic-sized figures to modest bas reliefs.	Free Write in No. 2704	✗	✗			✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	Workshops
Mayer of Munich, Inc. 212-661-1694; Fax: 01149-89-593446 www.mayer-of-munich.com New York, NY	Mosaic restorations. Studio designs and fabricates ceramic and glass mosaics in geometric and pictorial styles; both traditional and contemporary work.	Free	✗	✗		✗						Stained glass
Metalmorphosis Studios 440-275-1351; Fax: 440-275-1361 2600 Forman Rd. Austinburg, OH 44010	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper and brass. Original designs and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 1190						✗				
MFA / Peter Ladochy 805-995-3579; Fax: Same as phone 17 Ocean Front Ave. Cayucos, CA 93430	Unique mosaic murals, reliefs, and sculptures-in-the-round; plus architectural details to coordinate thematic elements. Italian glass mosaic, stone and ceramic tile, hardwoods. Public spaces, liturgical, & commercial applications.	Free	✗	✗	✗	✗						
Michael R. Golden Design 212-645-3001; Fax: 212-645-3003 37 West 20 St., #303 New York, NY 10011	Full architectural resource for very decorative stone, mosaic, and ceramic tile. Develops and defines your concept, renders for approval, produces shop drawings, integrates and procures all materials, and installs.	Free	✗	✗	✗	✗			✗			
Milgo/Bufkin 718-388-6476; Fax: 718-963-0614 www.milgo-bufkin.com Brooklyn, NY	Fabricators of monumental metal sculptures for gardens & urban landscapes. Ornamental metal and custom architectural-metal fabricators.	Free						✗	✗			
Mison Concepts, Inc. 516-739-0040; Fax: 516-248-4361 121 East Second St. Mineola, NY 11501	Custom architectural metal fabricator, traditional and contemporary; stairs, railings, furniture, facades, showrooms, marquees. Design, detailing, and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 2740						✗				Custom metalwork
Mitchell Sculpture 303-795-7570; Fax: 303-730-8995 www.theedge.com/hardart Littleton, CO	Large-scale interior and exterior sculpture for public, corporate, and commercial sites. See web site for many colorful examples.	Free	✗	✗				✗	✗			
Modern Art Foundry 718-728-2030; Fax: 718-267-0819 www.modernartfoundry.com Astoria, NY	Art foundry with over 65 years' experience producing lost-wax and sand castings; non-ferrous metals. Specialist in sculpture services, conservation and maintenance, enlargements, and commemorative design services.	Free Write in No. 1810						✗	✗	✗	✗	Commemorative designs
Norby, Arthur — Sculptor 800-216-6699; Fax: Same as phone www.arthurnorby.com Carefree, AZ	Produces large and small bronze sculpture for private, corporate, and public installations.	Free					✗	✗				
Northcote Mosaics 212-965-0782; Fax: Same as phone 313 Church St. New York, NY 10013	Custom-made mosaics and murals, produced on site or in firm's New York studio.	Free		✗		✗						
Old World Stone Ltd. 800-281-9615; Fax: 716-842-3038 www.oldworldstone.com Buffalo, NY	Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom made to suit individual projects, including columns, mantels, architectural ornament, signage, garden ornament.	Free Write in No. 2894						✗	✗		✗	

Skylight Studios, Inc.



Designers, Creators and Fabricators of Site Specific Monuments and Sculptures

OUR WORK IS WORLD WIDE

105 Salem Street
Woburn, MA 01801
Phone: 781-933-3822
Fax: 781-937-3757

Clay model by Robert Shure for bronze relief of George Washington installed over entry way at the Washington Monument

WRITE IN NO. 2733

PELLETTIERI STONECARVING



1997 Public Monument marking the site of the take-off of the *Spirit of St. Louis*, Westbury, New York

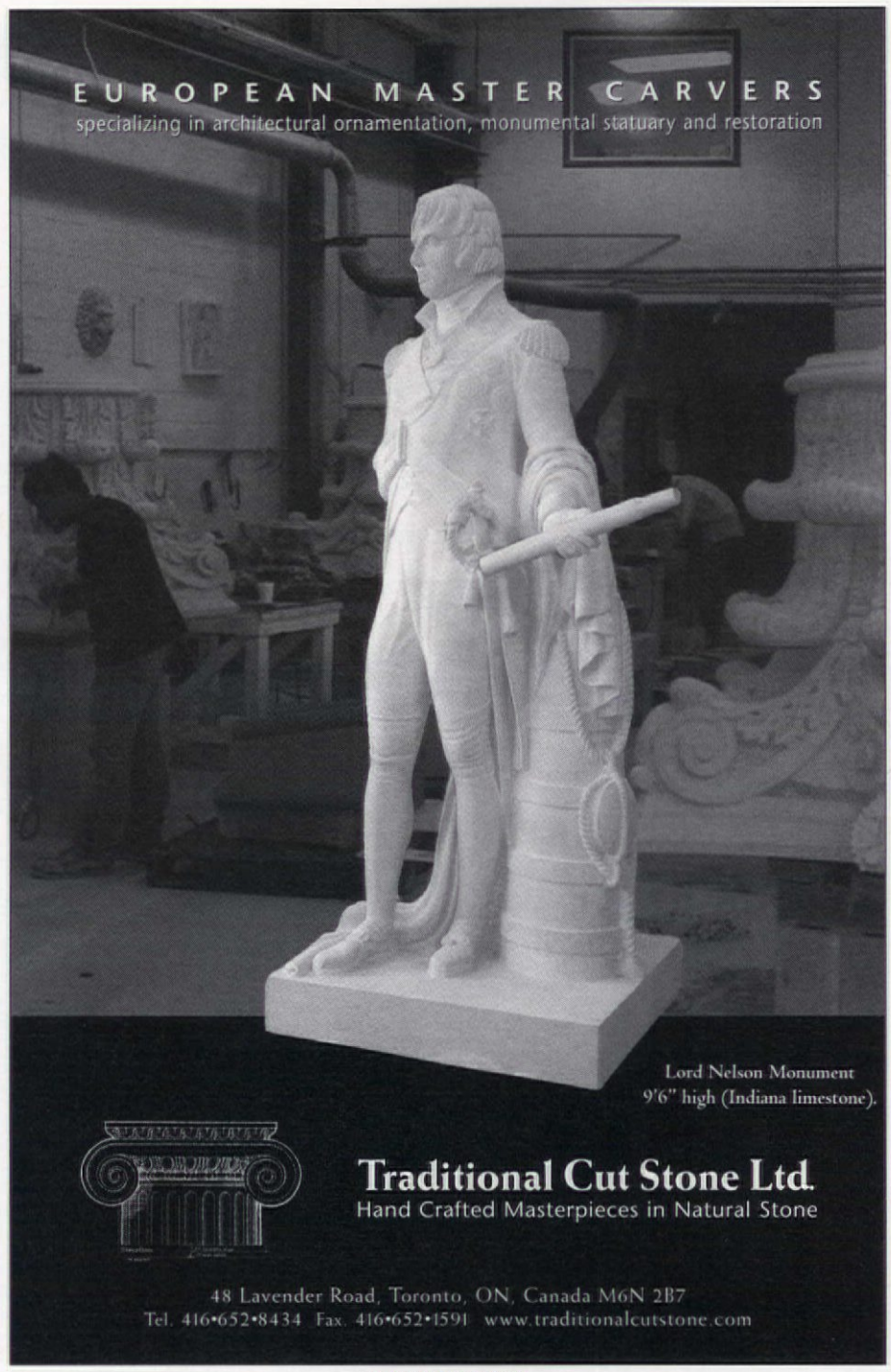
SPECIALIZING IN PUBLIC MONUMENTS

NYC 212-678-1063

WRITE IN NO. 881

EUROPEAN MASTER CARVERS

specializing in architectural ornamentation, monumental statuary and restoration



Lord Nelson Monument
9'6" high (Indiana limestone).

Traditional Cut Stone Ltd.
Hand Crafted Masterpieces in Natural Stone

48 Lavender Road, Toronto, ON, Canada M6N 2B7
Tel. 416•652•8434 Fax. 416•652•1591 www.traditionalcutstone.com

WRITE IN NO. 2902

Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Inc.



As an architectural ornamental plaster company, we specialize in custom-crafted sculpture and decorative ornaments used in the creation and restoration of architectural interiors.

242 Lafayette Street
New York, NY 10012
212-431-5873
Fax: 212-334-4230

WRITE IN NO. 4590

I.F.A.C.S INC.

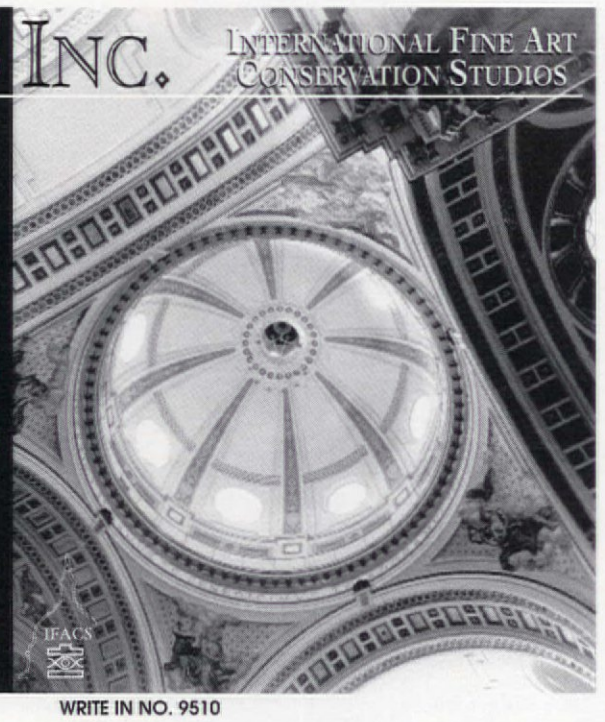
INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS

DECORATIVE MURALS, PAINTINGS

IFACS undertakes all aspects of the Decorative Arts, Ornamental Plasterwork, Murals, Paintings, Faux Finishes & the reproduction of Historic and Period Interiors.

For further details of our services or to request a free estimate, please contact:

Geoffrey Steward
IFACS Inc.
P.O. Box 81509
Atlanta, Georgia 30366
Tel: 404-794-6142
Fax: 404-794-6229
e-mail: IFACS@BellSouth.net



WRITE IN NO. 9510



COLSON STUDIO

Contemporary or traditional, private or public; Colson Studio has executed countless commissions in more than three decades.

- Architectural Wall Reliefs
- Monumental Figurative Forms
- Fountains: intimate or corporate

www.colsonart.com E-mail: artact@home.com
1-888-211-3740
1666 Hillview Street, Sarasota, FL 34239

WRITE IN NO. 471

PUBLIC ART

The basis of our success has been our concern for detail and quality of the highest standards. We work with designers and architects to create original art to match their client's artistic preference. Our diversity is expressed through a wide variety of materials used in traditional and contemporary designs. Portfolio available upon request.
Call us to discuss your project.

It is a master's reward to produce unique and treasured works...



LEPOWORKS
4640 ALLENTOWN ROAD
LIMA, OHIO 45807
(419) 339-5370
FAX (419) 339-2787

WRITE IN NO. 1034



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Exterior Murals	Interior Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculpture Designs	Custom Sculpture Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conservation/Restoration	Other
Ornamental Metal Institute of N.Y. 212-697-5553; Fax: 212-818-0976 211 E. 43rd St. New York, NY 10017	Consultations, literature, and seminars on the design and use of architectural and ornamental metals to construction professionals; associated services provided free of charge.	Free Write in No. 5430										Consulting, seminars
Ottolini Studios 865-453-1563; Fax: 865-453-7636 www.ottolinistudios.com Sevierville, TN	Studio provides stained, etched, and beveled glass for religious buildings, private residences, and corporate environments. All phases of consultation, design, fabrication, and installation.	Free Write in No. 422										Art glass
Patina Finishes & Copper Coatings 800-882-7004; Fax: 619-683-7901 2785 Kurtz St., Ste. 8 San Diego, CA 92110	Supplier of water-based metallic coatings (copper, brass, bronze, pewter) for all surfaces, and patina solutions (green, blue, black, burgundy), interior or exterior.	Free Write in No. 3150										Patinas & coatings
Peck Studios 202-331-1966; Fax: Same as phone www.peckstudios.com Washington, DC	Studio creates and installs large-scale interior and exterior public murals and architectural trompe l'oeil paintings. Also, mosaics, faux finishes, Keim mineral systems, gilding.	Free Write in No. 208	✗	✗								
Pellettieri Stonecarving 212-678-1063; Fax: Same as phone 969 Amsterdam Ave., #3S New York, NY 10025	Stonecarver/sculptor provides custom-made fountains, statues, doorways, benches, birdbaths, tombs, monuments, mantels, urns, gateways, signs, church furniture, stairways, portraiture. Stone types include limestone, sandstone, marble.	Free Write in No. 881						✗				
Pettigrew Sculpture 308-233-5504; Fax: Same as phone www.marthapettigrew.com Kearney, NE	Monumental sculpture: figurative, wildlife and equine.	Free					✗	✗				
Polich Art Works 914-567-9464; Fax: 914-567-9327 www.polich.com Rock Tavern, NY	Sculpture foundry which casts in both lost-wax and sand methods, offering enlarging, molding, and model-making services, restoration, fabrication, engineering, and installation.	Free						✗	✗	✗	✗	Patination, moldmaking, wax casting
Polytek Development Corp. 610-559-8620; Fax: 610-559-8626 www.polytek.com Easton, PA	Manufacturer of liquid-rubber mold-making compounds, based on polyurethane, latex, and silicone, to produce flexible molds for concrete, plaster, and cast stone. All products cure at room temperature with easy-to-mix 1:1 systems.	Free Write in No. 6360								✗		Casting & moldmaking compounds
Reclamation Services, Ltd. 011-44-1452-814064; Fax: 1452-813634 www.recserv.demon.co.uk Gloustershire, ENGLAND	Supplier of major architectural features, garden statuary, fountains, fine chimney pieces, hand-forged ironwork, and garden accessories.	Free										Architectural antiques
Rohn Design Group 412-886-0481; Fax: 412-886-0482 5075 Clariton Blvd., Ste. 301 Pittsburgh, PA 15236	Design consultant, custom design art and sculpture, interior and exterior; stone, mosaics, glass, terra cotta, reliefs. Bronze, stone sculpture.	Free Write in No. 3012	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	
Rossato Giovanni, srl/ Vicenza Stone Sculpture 011-39-0444-928499; Fax: 39-0444-928711 www.vicenzastone.com 36100 Vicenza, ITALY	Classic statues, fountains, fireplaces, consoles, columns, bench-seats, balls, pineapples, balustrades, vases, and more. Hand-carved in Vicenza stone. Column heights in multiples of 10 ft.	Free Write in No. 6110					✗					
Royal Design Studio 800-747-9767; Fax: 619-477-8193 www.royaldesignstudio.com National City, CA	Innovative and elegant precut stencils; video series, workshops at San Diego School of Decorative Arts and other fine art painting institutions nationwide.	Free Write in No. 2827										Stencils
Rutter Decorative Painting Studios 415-282-8820; Fax: 415-282-8275 www.lynnerutter.com San Francisco, CA	Design and production of fine-art murals; trompe l'oeil; intricate stenciling, decorative & faux finishes, using a variety of media and techniques. Specialist in the restoration and re-creation of historic painted ornament.	Free Write in No. 4710	✗	✗								Decorative painting
Ryden Arts, Ltd. 765-683-1488; Fax: Same as phone 1119 Meridian Plaza Anderson, IN 46016	Fine-art studio has created sculpture, monuments, and fountains for religious hospitals and universities.	Free Write in No. 2792						✗				
Sculpture Placement, Ltd. 310-264-2400; Fax: 310-264-2403 www.sewardjohnson.com Santa Monica, CA	Coordinates sales and exhibitions of life-size bronze sculptures by J. Seward Johnson, Jr.	Free Call for more information					✗	✗				
Sculpture Works, Inc. 410-448-1945; Fax: 410-448-2663 www.sculptorjohnston.com Baltimore, MD	Figurative bronze sculptures, from small to monumental, by Barry Woods Johnston. Available by commission or from inventory for private and public settings.	Free Write in No. 763						✗				
Sculptures By Siro 800-488-6492; Fax: 818-706-3376 3405 Ridgeford Dr. Westlake Village, CA 91361	Studio creates both limited editions and commissioned sculpture in metal, suitable for indoors and outdoors. Commissions both large and small have been executed internationally.	Free					✗	✗				
Skylight Studios, Inc. 781-933-3822; Fax: 781-937-3757 105 Salem St. Woburn, MA 01801	Sculpture studio in the European tradition designs and fabricates site-specific figurative art; also reproductions. Modeling, carving, moldmaking, conservation, casting, restoration. Will work worldwide.	Free Write in No. 2733						✗	✗	✗	✗	
Smooth-On, Inc. 800-762-0744; Fax: 610-252-6200 www.smooth-on.com Easton, PA	Manufacturer of liquid urethane and silicone mold rubber compounds that can reproduce any original model. Rubber can be poured, brushed, or sprayed on at the job site and is ready the next day for production casting.	Free Write in No. 650								✗		Moldmaking & casting materials
Soble Sculpture 248-683-4364; No Fax 3819 LaPlaya Orchard Lake, MI 48324	Bronze, steel, marble, or aluminum sculptures and portraiture, indoor and outdoor, in a variety of styles, including figurative realism and impressionism.	Free					✗					
Stone Forest 505-986-8883; Fax: 505-982-2712 www.stoneforest.com Santa Fe, NM	Hand-carved granite fountains & garden ornament, combining Japanese tradition with contemporary design. Also bath and kitchen sinks.	Free Write in No. 1108					✗					
Stoneworks, Inc. 305-666-6676; Fax: 305-666-7675 www.StoneWorksofArt.com Miami, FL	Waterjet-cut medallions, tabletops, and accent pieces for both residential and commercial projects.	Free Write in No. 2831				✗						
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp. 323-262-8108; Fax: 323-264-7734 www.instantweb.com/s/surfin Los Angeles, CA	Wide range of patinas for copper, brass, bronze, galvanized steel, iron, pewter, solder, and aluminum. Also, exterior/interior lacquers for metals. Outside California call toll-free: 800-282-3533.	Free Write in No. 5620										Patinas

To Capture Any Style...

...of Decorative & Faux Finishes, there's only ONE Choice–FAUX EFFECTS™

Designed for Professionals who want the most Innovative Waterbased Paint Materials in the Marketplace!

The Professional's Choice

FAUX Effects™

MANUFACTURER OF FINE FINISHING MATERIALS



www.fauxfx.com ■ 1-800-270-8871 ■ *Professional Workshops Available at Faux Effects Studio, Vero Beach, FL*

WRITE IN NO. 4690



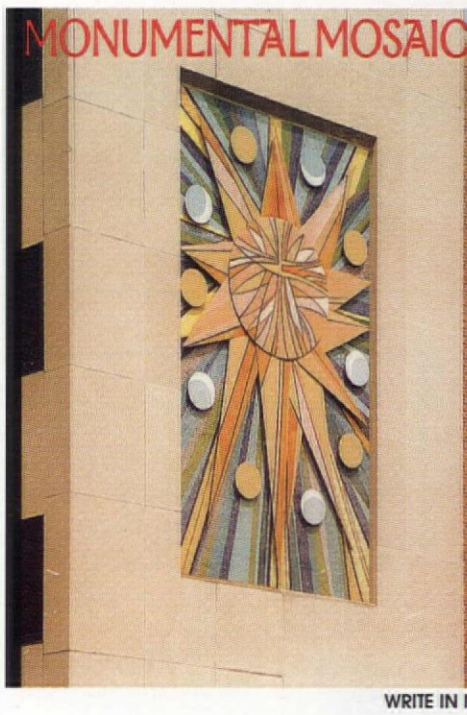
Modern Art Foundry

Serving Artists & Communities Since 1932

COMPLETE SCULPTURE SERVICES
CASTING IN ALL NON-FERROUS ALLOYS
MAINTENANCE • CONSERVATION • RESTORATION
ALL PATINAS • ENLARGEMENTS • COMMEMORATIVE DESIGN
FREE ESTIMATES

JEFFREY SPRING, PROJECT MANAGER
18-70 41st Street • Astoria, N.Y. 11105
TEL: (718) 728-2030 • FAX (718) 267-0819
WEB SITE: WWW.MODERNARTFOUNDRY.COM

WRITE IN NO. 1810



MONUMENTAL MOSAICS & METAL SCULPTURES

by CHARLES L. MADDEN
ARTIST / SCULPTOR

- Works in Bronze, Wood, & Marble
- Stained & Faceted Glass
- Master Mosaics
- Aubusson Tapestries
- Liturgical & Public Art Projects

Architectural Features

Studio: 215/646-1599
Fax: 215/643-7272
E-mail: cmadden@concentric.net

Human Services Building, Norristown, PA.

WRITE IN NO. 902



WRITE IN NO. 9100

HISTORIC STRUCTURES • MONUMENTS & SCULPTURES • INDUSTRIAL ARTIFACTS

CONSERVATION SOLUTIONS INCORPORATED



WE PROVIDE CONSERVATION TECHNICAL SURVEYS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT, TREATMENTS, AND CONTINUING MAINTENANCE.

VISIT OUR WEBSITE AT
WWW.CONSERVATIONSOLUTION.COM
OR CALL US TODAY

2567 ASHBY STATION ROAD • FRONT ROYAL, VA • 22630

PHONE 540.635.0570 • FAX 540.635.9221

WRITE IN NO. 3139



TRADITIONAL BUILDING PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE *SourceList*

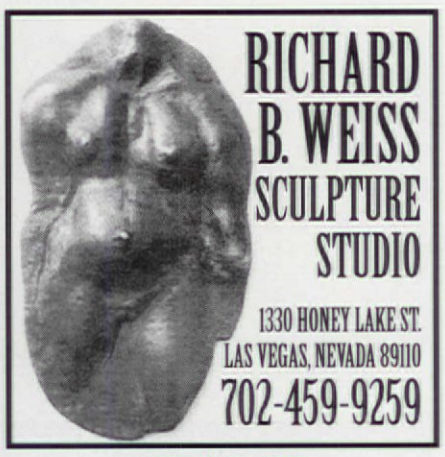
CSI# 12140

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Exterior Murals	Interior Murals	Ceramic Art	Mosaics	Standard Sculpture Designs	Custom Sculpture Commissions	Modelmaking & Sculptural Services	Casting Services	Sculpture Conserv-ation/Restoration	Other
Terra Designs Tileworks 973-328-1135; Fax: 973-328-3624 P.O. Box 913 Dover, NJ 07802	Firm designs, replicates, and/or fabricates ceramic specialty projects such as custom tile, mosaic work, or murals in terra cotta, stoneware, or porcelain.	Free Write in No. 2790	✗	✗	✗	✗						
Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd. 416-652-8434; Fax: 416-652-1591 www.traditionalcutstone.com Toronto, Ont. CANADA	European master carvers specialize in architectural ornamentation, monumental statuary, & restoration. Historical reproduction in limestone, sandstone, marble. Stone design with clay & plaster models; hand-drawn renderings available	Free Write in No. 2902						✗				
Trow & Holden 800-451-4349; Fax: 802-476-7025 45-57 South Main St. Barre, VT 05641	Pneumatic mortar-removal kit for fine repointing work. Maker of fine stone-carving tools: air hammers, hand hammers, steel and carbide chisels for soft or hard stone. Also, stone-masonry and -splitting tools.	Free Write in No. 1058										Sculpture tools
Tuck Langland, Sculptor 219-272-2708; Fax: Same as phone www.oit.iusb.edu/~hlangland Granger, IN	Maker of indoor sculpture and garden figures in bronze. Limited editions available, or commission a unique work. Other capabilities include portrait busts, nudes, and monuments.	Free Write in No. 764					✗	✗				Installation and signage design services for sculptures
Ullberg Studios 361-851-1600; Fax: 361-851-1651 P.O. Box 6732 Corpus Christi, TX 78466	Site-specific sculpture in bronze or stainless steel. Specializing in wildlife art.	Free	✗	✗				✗				
Valtchev, Ivan 212-757-0096; Fax: Same as phone www.artangel.com New York, NY	Restoration of mural paintings using techniques such as tempera, cassein, oils, fresco and sgraffito. Also does panels restoration, and paints murals of any size and subjects. Can restore marble, wood, and plaster.	Free	✗	✗	✗	✗		✗			✗	Conservation, consulting
Wagner Foundry, Inc. 800-276-1084; Fax: 773-276-9656 www.wagnerfoundry.com Chicago, IL 60622	Cast-bronze, -brass, and -aluminum dedication, recognition, and identification plaques and historical markers; cast bas-relief portraits and three-dimensional religious sculptures.	Free Write in No. 1062						✗	✗	✗	✗	
WCC Design Studios 401-766-6256; Fax: Same as phone http://members.home.net/wcculbertson North Smithfield, RI 02896	Sculptor William C. Culbertson works in a variety of media & styles, from realistic to abstract. Public & private commissions ranging from miniature to monumental. Clock towers, figurative, relief, signage, & historical sculptures.	Free Write in No. 3146			✗			✗	✗	✗		
Weiss Sculpture 702-459-9259; Fax: Same as phone 1330 Honey Lake Las Vegas, NV 89110	Expressive figurative sculpture in hand-crafted wood and stone; bronze, terra cotta, cement. Bas relief for walls and doors. For inside and outside.	Free Write in No. 2797						✗				
Wilbur, Frederick - Woodcarver 804-263-4827; Fax: 804-263-5958 P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949	Woodcarver specializes in traditional decorative carving for interiors and exteriors: furniture, mantels, moldings, friezes, column capitals, rosettes, and heraldry. Creates original designs and historically accurate reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1650										Carved-wood elements
Wildheart Studio 937-436-1196; Fax: Same as phone 8881 Susan Dr. Centerville, OH 45458	Detailed, realistic bronze or resin casting, sculpture or reliefs, created by award-winning artist for public or private display. Collector references available. Specialize in wildlife and figurative sculpture.	Free						✗				
Yan Rieger Co. 631-323-2579; Fax: Same as phone www.i-rieger.com Orient, NY	Large-scale architectural mosaics and murals; sculpture in a range of media; original and contemporary stained- & dalle-de-verre-glass windows. Works created for ecclesiastical and institutional applications.	Free	✗	✗	✗	✗		✗				Stained glass



WRITE IN NO. 764



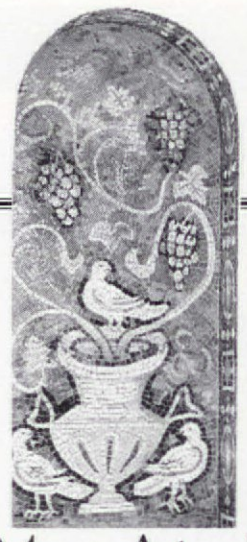
WRITE IN NO. 2797

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & LIGHTING FROM
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING
SEE OUR DISPLAY AD ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.
WRITE IN NO. 1210

if
you'd like to order a
gift subscription
for a colleague,
just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



www.traditional-building.com
Your #1 Internet Site:
Historical Products for
Commercial & Public Architecture



Mosaic Artwork
by George F. Fishman

GEORGE FISHMAN recreated this church detail in glass smalti. Pictorial subjects treated in modern and traditional styles.

www.netrox.net/~mosaics
103 NE 99 Street
Miami Shores, FL 33138
305.758.1141
Fax: 305.751.1770

WRITE IN NO. 183

William C. Culbertson
Sculptor

Public and Private Commissions

Miniature to Monumental, in All Media



Garland Column
Commissioned by the Dallas Area Rapid Transit. Height: 20' Granstone Finish

Architectural & Figurative

WCC Design Studios
32 Warren Avenue, No. Smithfield, RI 02896
PH/FAX: 401-766-6256
http://members.home.net/wcculbertson

WRITE IN NO. 3146

OTTOLINI STUDIOS
STAINED GLASS & SIGNS

P.O.BOX 4416
SEVIERVILLE, TN 37864
865-453-1563 • FAX 865-453-7636

Stained, leaded and bevelled glass for ecclesiastical, residential and corporate environments.

EST. 1977
Visit our website at
www.ottolinistudios.com

WRITE IN NO. 422

GERALD SICILIANO
SCULPTURE SERVICES

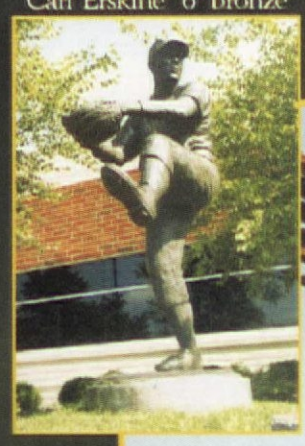


9 Garfield Pl. Bklyn. NY 11215 tel.fax. 718.636.4561

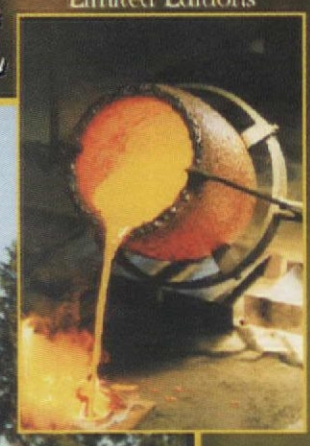
WRITE IN NO. 187

Kenneth G. Rydēn
SCULPTURE

Carl Erskine 6' bronze



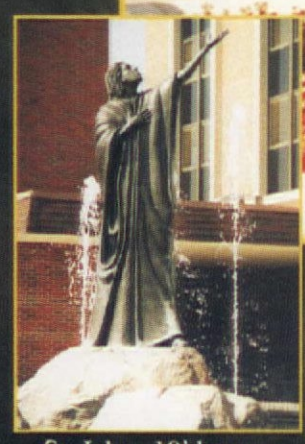
Limited Editions



Unlimited Scale

Public • Private

Spirit of Liberty 8½' bronze



St. John 10' bronze

RYDEN arts

1119 Meridian Plaza
Anderson, IN 46016
765.683.1448
www.rydenarts.com



Illumination 7' bronze

WRITE IN NO. 2792

K H U Z A M I S T U D I O



vicki khuzami· post modern WPA

Khuzami Studio creates "Post Modern WPA" murals. As in theWPA murals of the 1930's, Vicki Khuzami's designs incorporate portrayals of human endeavors . Her contempory style enhances modern architecture and enriches public spaces. Her work on projects including TheCapitol Building, The Bronx Zoo, and Disney Japan, demonstrate her ability to her ability to work successfully in collaboration with architects and interior designers.

552 Broadway 3rd Floor New York, NY 10012 www.khuzami.com TEL/FAX 212 941 6054

WRITE IN NO. 194

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 150-158.



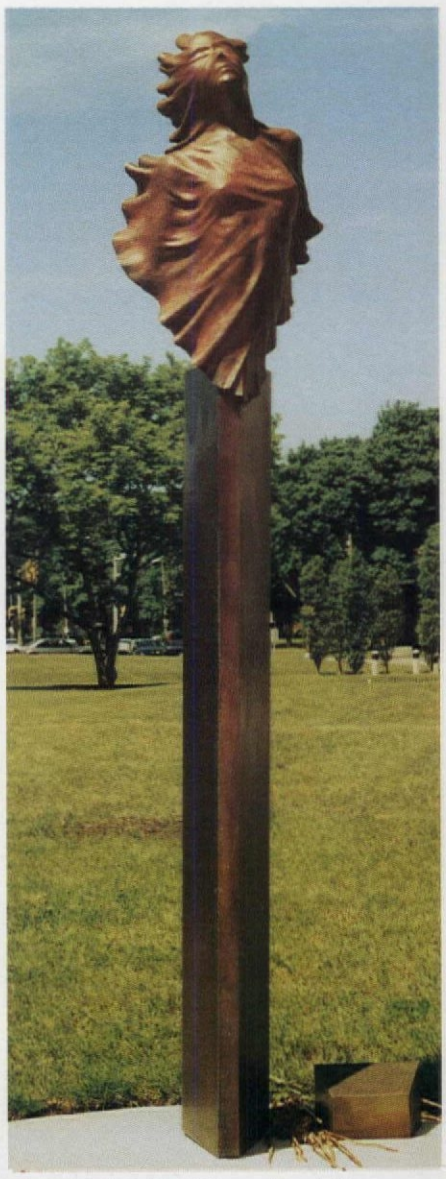
DMS STUDIOS' Dan Sinclair created this mixed-media sculpture, "Fast Track," for display in the subway station at New York City's Grand Central Station. *Write in No. 262*



MARSHALL GOLD LEAF & ART CONSERVATION STUDIOS undertook the cleaning and refinishing of the huge bronze mammoth statue which greets visitors to the Natural Science Museum in Dallas, Texas. *Write in No. 6250*



KENT ULLBERG sculpted this 25-ft. bronze and granite work, "Deinonychus Dinosaurs," for the Philadelphia Academy of Natural Sciences.



TUCK LANGLAND sculpted this symbolic bronze bust, entitled "Memory: Though They Are Gone Their Impressions Remain," which was installed at Indiana University South Bend in 1999. *Write in No. 764*



MODERN ART FOUNDRY cast in bronze this whimsical sculpture by Tom Otterness, which was installed as part of a public art project on Roosevelt Island in New York City. *Write in No. 1810*



The artisans of the INTERNATIONAL FINE ART CONSERVATION STUDIO conserved and restored the spectacular painted ceiling of the library of the Tennessee State Capitol Building. *Write in No. 9510*



Sculptor Robert Shure of SKYLIGHT STUDIOS created this bronze statue of legendary pitcher Cy Young, which now stands in Boston, Mass., at the site of the first World Series game in 1903. *Write in No. 2733*



Joe Sembrat, President of CONSERVATION SOLUTIONS, examines one of the figures on the U.S. Naval Academy's Tripoli Monument, which has been disfigured by an unusual microorganism. *Write in No. 3139*



L.H. FREEDMAN STUDIOS adapted this dynamic relief sculpture from a frieze at the Parthenon. *Write in No. 6390*

H. ALAN ROE • DESIGNS

COLOR CONSULTANT
CUSTOM FAUX FINISHING
ORIGINAL MURAL DESIGNS
PHONE/FAX 330-305-1409
116 Summit S.E. North Canton Ohio 44720

WRITE IN NO. 2854

Frederick Wilbur
WOODCARVER

•ARCHITECTURAL CARVING•
•HISTORICAL OR CONTEMPORARY•
•HAND-CARVED MILLWORK•
•RESTORATION EXPERIENCE•
P.O. Box 425 Lovingston, VA 22949
(804) 263-4827 Fax: (804) 263-5958

WRITE IN NO. 1650

FAIRPLAY STONECARVERS
ARCHITECTURAL STONE AND MARBLE ORNAMENT


38" diam. Marble Medallion Relief

European Master Artisans
Custom Design:
Ornamental Sculptures
Statues
Ornate Fireplaces
Relief Carvings
Urns
Busts
Gargoyles
Doorways
Fountains
Capitals and Bases

Specializing in Architectural, Ecclesiastical. Landscape and Interior Sculpture.

Contact us at:
M.P.O. Box 0355, Oberlin, OH 44074-0355
Tel: 440-775-7878 Fax: 440-775-7979
www.fairplaystonecarvers.com

WRITE IN NO. 868

EDON LEADERS IN ARCHITECTURAL FIBERGLASS

Introduces a decorative line of garden sculpture for outdoor & indoor use.



Edon Corp. 1160 Easton Rd., Horsham, PA 19044
Tel: 215-672-8050 • Fax: 215-672-9014 • http://www.edon.com

WRITE IN NO. 3117

METALMORPHOSIS
ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & SCULPTURE

- Monumental, environmental & architectural sculpture.
- Original designs in gates, railings, fountains, furniture, canopies & limited edition bronze door hardware.
- Specialty finishes, patinas & textures.
- Historic reproductions & restorations.
- Complete forging, fabricating, casting & machining capabilities for all metals.
- Design consultation services.



Marte Cellura

METALMORPHOSIS STUDIOS
2600 Forman Road • Austinburg, OH 44010
Tel: 440-275-1351 • Fax: 440-275-1361
E-Mail: MetalMarte@AOL.COM

Tree of Life
Columbarium Door
Forged cor-ten steel, cast & repouséed bronze, bronze tinted & etched glass. 7' x 3'.

WRITE IN NO. 1190



TRADITIONAL ENGLISH ARCHITECTURAL ANTIQUES
Garden Ornaments, Antique Statuary and Fine Original Chimney Pieces

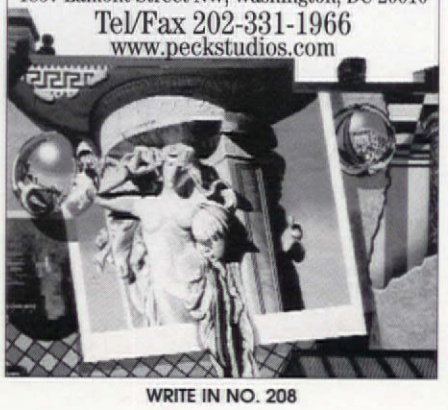
RECLAMATION SERVICES LTD.
Gloucestershire, England
tel +44-(0) 01452-814064
fax +44-(0) 01452-813634
e-mail rsltd@recserv.demon.co.uk
www.recserv.demon.co.uk

WRITE IN NO. 3151

L.H. Freedman Studios
Sculpture
Conservation & Casting
368 Congress Street, Dept. TB
Boston, Massachusetts 02210
(617) 426-8887

WRITE IN NO. 6390

G. BYRON PECK STUDIOS
1857 Lamont Street NW, Washington, DC 20010
Tel/Fax 202-331-1966
www.peckstudios.com



WRITE IN NO. 208

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 150-158.



FAIRPLAY STONECARVERS produced this 7-ft.-tall statue of the Roman sea god Neptune in French limestone. *Write in No. 868*



JOHNSON ATELIER modelers put the finishing touches on a full-scale model of the Korean War Memorial, sculpted by Bob Youngman for the city of Springfield, Ill. *(photo by Ricardo Barros) Write in No. 7350*



Yan and Francoise Rieger of the YAN RIEGER COMPANY fashioned these sleigh-pulling reindeer for display in New York City's Rockefeller Center.



Fiberglass architectural ornamentation produced by EDON CORP. includes sculpture for theme parks and malls, such as this image of Oscar The Grouch from television's "Sesame Street." *Write in No. 3117*



G. BYRON PECK created this surreal trompe l'oeil artwork for the Nuclear Regulatory Commission in Bethesda, Md. *Write in No. 208*

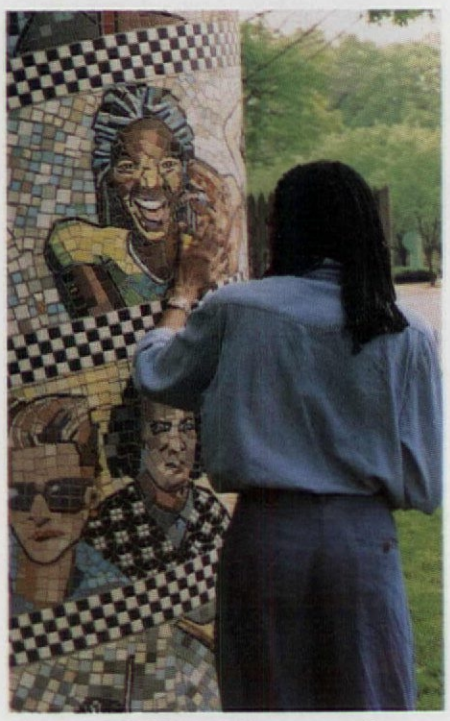




Gifted artist Shi-Jia Chen of B&H ART-IN-ARCHITECTURE replicated the missing portion of a stone goddess face which adorns the facade of the Metropolitan Museum of Art in New York City. *Write in No. 1009*



PELLETIERI STONECARVING excels in hand-carved stone statuary, fountains, and architectural elements. *Write in No. 881*

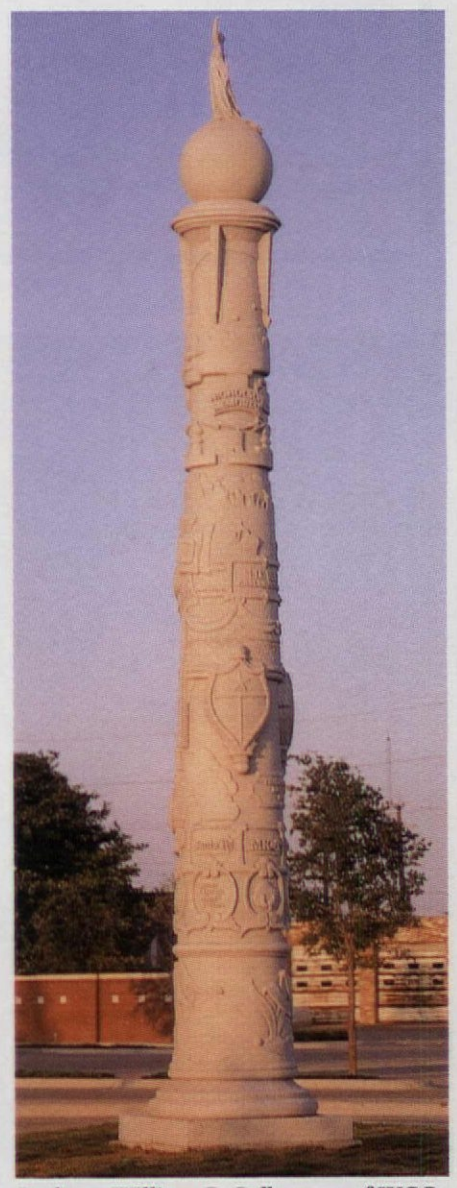


GEORGE FISHMAN's mosaic column, "Faces Of Flower Avenue," speaks to this visitor at the Flower Avenue Park in Silver Springs, Md. *Write in No. 185*



FREDERICK WILBUR — WOODCARVER created this donor board for the American Hospice Foundation in Wayne, N.J. *Write in No. 1650*

For FREE product information, use the Reader Service card inside the front cover of this issue or the coupon on page 187.



Sculptor William C. Culbertson of WCC DESIGN STUDIOS created this imaginative, 30-ft.-tall pillar, "Spirit Of Garland," for Garland, Tex. *Write in No. 5146*

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 150-158.



KHUZAMI STUDIO created this lobby mural for The Switzer Group in New York City. The painting depicts details of various buildings on Fifth Avenue. *Write in No. 194*



Sculptor Kenneth Ryden of RYDEN ARTS, LTD., created this stirring, 7-ft.-tall bronze, an allegorical figure entitled "Illumination." *Write in No. 2792*



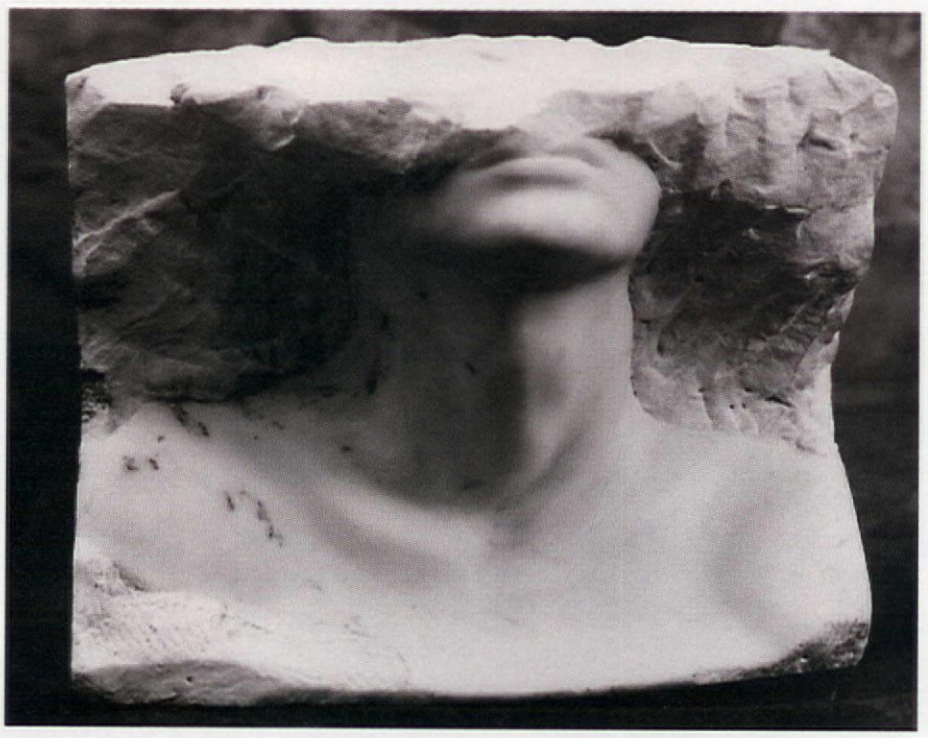
Master sculptor Charles Madden of ARCHITECTURAL FEATURES poses beside his lifesize bronze statue "Corpus," which became part of the majestic design of the Sanctuary of the Mount Carmel Monastery in Philadelphia. *Write in No. 902*



Sculptor ALAN LEQUIRE created this bronze bust of Chancellor Harvie Branscomb for Vanderbilt University. *Write in No. 5230*



The 15-ft.-tall bronze, "Oceania," was created by Frank Colson of COLSON STUDIO for this installation in North Miami Beach, Fla. *Write in No. 471*



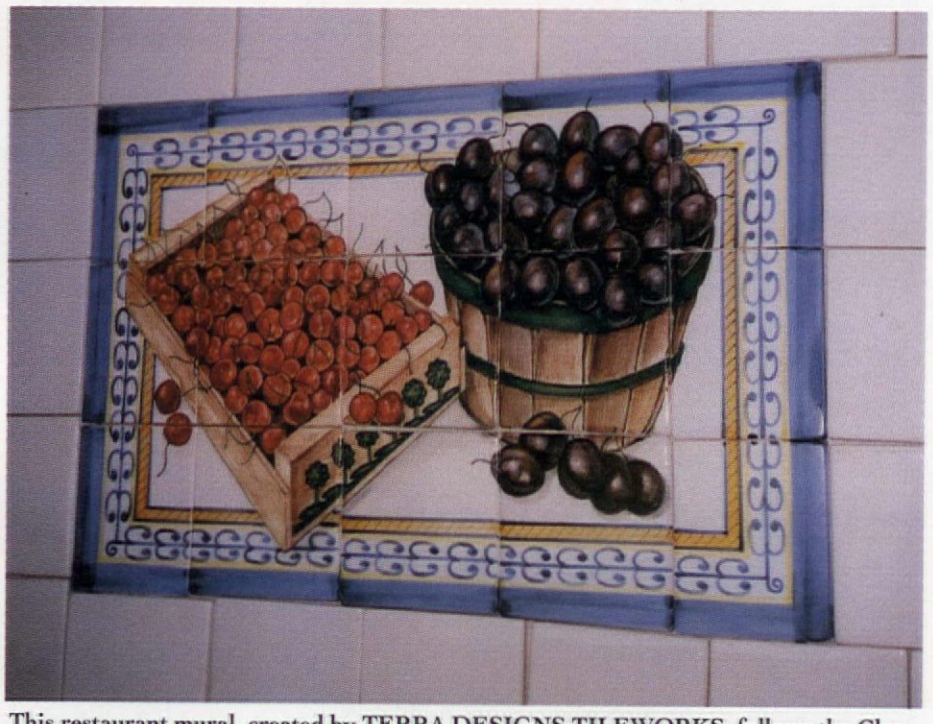
GERALD SICILIANO sculpted this evocative piece, "Kaye," in the marble known as Carrara statuario. The sculpture measures 9 in. x 14 in. x 11 in. *Write in No. 187*



Sculptural metalwork, such as this art piece entitled "Terra Flame," is a specialty of METALMORPHOSIS. *Write in No. 1190*



Sculptor Christine Knapp of WILDHEART STUDIO specializes in wildlife and animal imagery, such as this powerful bison relief entitled "Sleeping Legends."



This restaurant mural, created by TERRA DESIGNS TILEWORKS, follows the Classical tradition of illustrating food subjects in rooms devoted to feasting. The company is also well-known for its traditional mosaic signage and ceramic murals throughout New York City's subway stations. *Write in No. 2790*



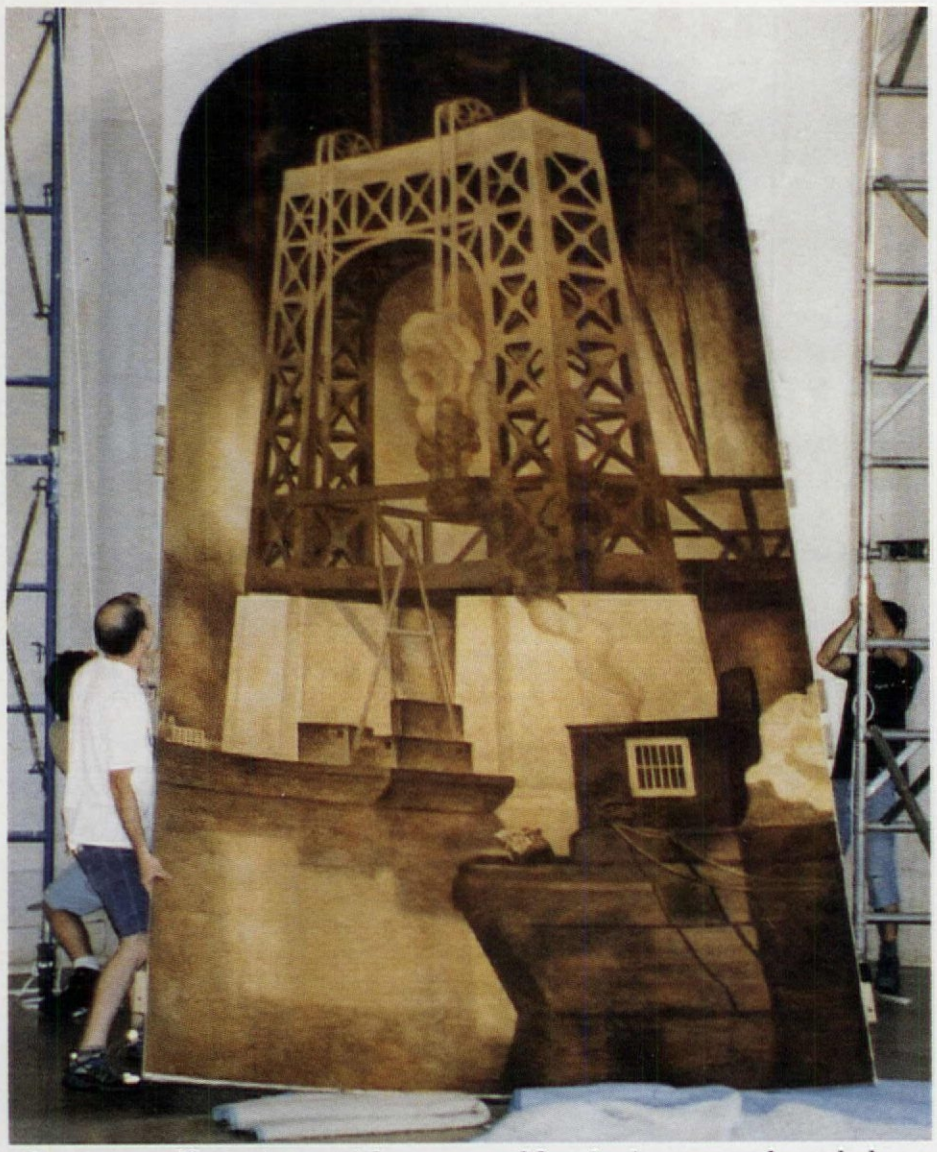
Curious passersby stop to look at the lifelike bronze sculpture of a gardener (complete with wristwatch!) by Seward Johnson of SCULPTURE PLACEMENT. *Call 310-264-2400 for information*



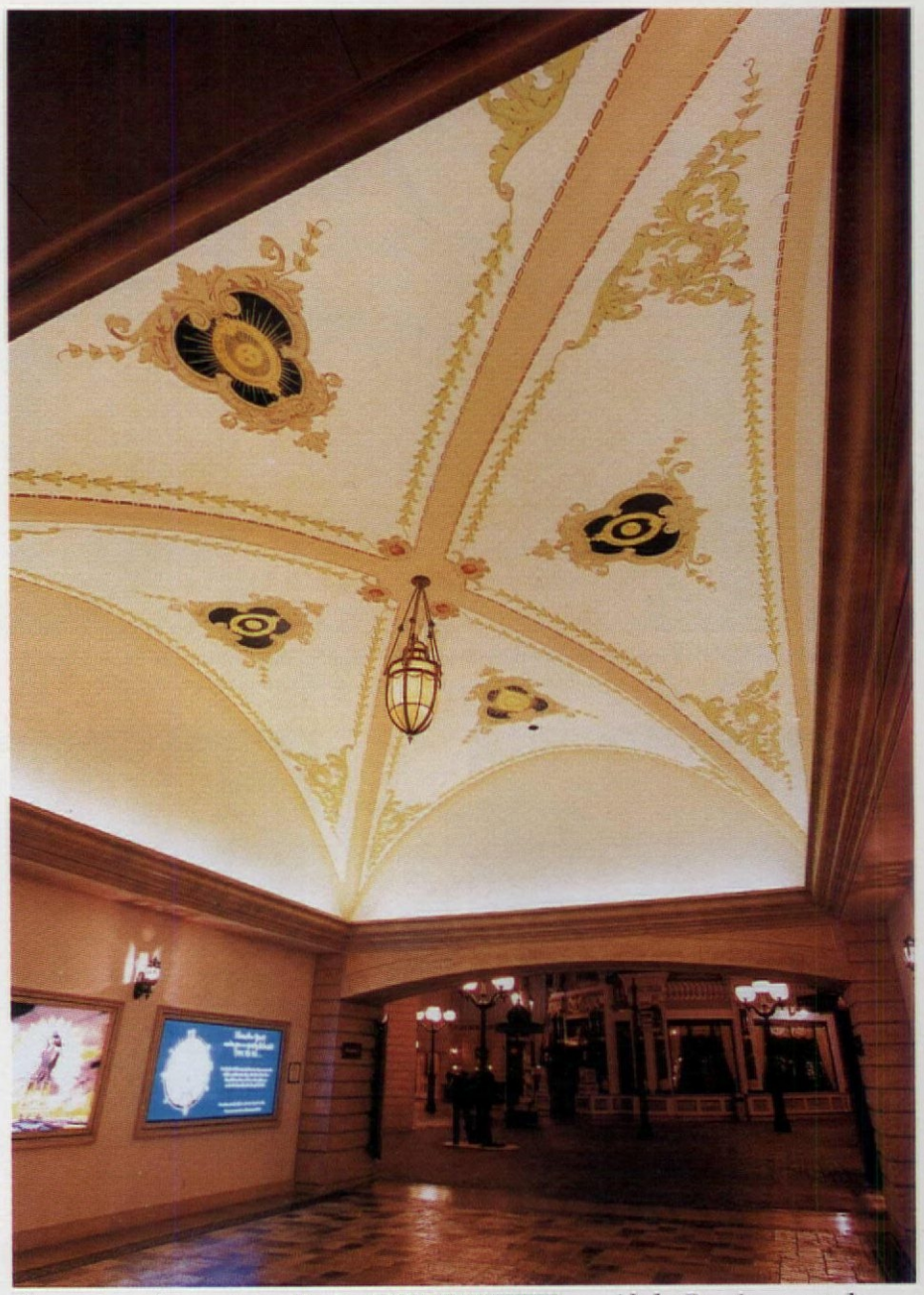
For the casting of bronze sculpture, JOEL MEISNER & COMPANY utilize the lost-wax method, first perfected by Classical Greek sculptors. *Write in No. 126*

PUBLIC ART & SCULPTURE

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 150-158.



This 1938 mural by Louis Lozowick was removed from its site, conserved, attached to customized panels, and reinstalled in New York City's Main Post Office by the experts at ALAN M. FARANCZ PAINTING CONSERVATION STUDIO. *Write in No. 5108*



Decorative painter extraordinaire LYNNE RUTTER provided a Renaissance-style ceiling for Pan's Casino Hotel in Las Vegas. *Write in No. 4710*



An exterior stucco wall was transformed by this detailed trompe l'oeil mural of an archway leading into a private garden, executed by H. ALAN ROE DESIGNS. *Write in No. 2854*



GREAT LAKES ART STUDIO created this outdoor art commission, with hand-tinted concrete and bronze sculpture and walkway, for Fire Station #1 in Evanston, Ill. *Call 312-226-6166 for more information*



These craftsmen at TRADITIONAL CUT STONE are hard at work carving buff Indiana limestone for the 9-1/2-ft.-tall Lord Nelson Monument. *Write in No. 2902*



Barry Johnston of SCULPTURE WORKS created this 19-1/2-ft.-tall bronze, "Wedlock," which now stands at the entrance of the Lafayette Center in Washington, D.C. *Write in No. 763*



The craftspersons at LEPOWORKS re-engineered and restored the 13-ft.-tall statue of John Hancock for the Hancock County Courthouse in Ohio. *Write in No. 1034*

SourceList 166
Portfolio. 168

SHELTER ON MAIN STREET

The origins of the gazebo can be found in the warlike times of Medieval Europe, when a lookout post that provided a 360-degree vantage point of the terrain was a necessity in defending one's territory from invaders. (The similarly purposed turrets of castles were a later outgrowth of the gazebo.) Today, about the only uses gazebos and related outbuildings don't serve are military — unless you count concerts by military bands.

Bandstands, kiosks, pavilions, concession stands, greenhouses, pool houses, arbors, garden houses, cabanas, picnic houses, conservatories, pagodas, ticket booths, tea houses, tool sheds, are all building types that can serve public needs. If people want to do something outdoors while still enjoying some shelter, there seems to be a specialized kind of outbuilding for the situation. And of course, such a plethora of uses virtually demands an equally sweeping range in architectural styles and appropriate materials.

With the *SourceList* that appears on page 166, you'll get a sense not just of the possibilities in this field, but also of the many suppliers who are ready to meet those needs. We have gazebos and other outbuildings ranging in appearance from rustic structures to high-style Victorians, and covering the spectrum of materials from wood and metal to precast concrete. We've also noted who supplies gazebo kits and who offers preassembled structures. All you have to do is make your choice, clear a site, and look out onto your own 360-degree panorama.

The Wood Factory
AUTHENTIC VICTORIAN MILLWORKS
Screen Doors • Porch Parts
Custom Woodwork • Moldings
Ornamental Trim
Send $2.00 for a Catalog
111 Railroad Street
Navasota, Texas 77868
Tel: (936) 825-7233
Fax: (936) 825-1791
WRITE IN NO. 7120

Bridge Builders
FOX LAKE CONSTRUCTION, INC.
Timber Bridges
Custom, Site Specific
800 874-9403
WRITE IN NO. 3991

ELEGANT · FUNCTIONAL · METICULOUSLY CORRECT
ERECT PRIMED KIT COMPONENTS IN TWO DAYS
HERITAGE GARDEN HOUSES
A Morris Design
Summer Houses
Conservatories
Pool Houses
Tool Sheds
Pavilions
Gazebos
Seats
Fencing
Pergolas
Sizes from Garden Cabinet to Guest House
ITALIANATE SUMMER HOUSE 8x12' • $8000
Sixteen Historic Styles:
CLASSICAL · VICTORIAN · 18th & 20th C. · JAPANESE
Catalogue of Heritage Garden Houses for $3.00
City Visions, Inc. 311 Seymour St Lansing MI 48933
517-482-7304 Fax Ph. 517-372-3385
WRITE IN NO. 9030

Leisure Woods Gazebos
Truly The Finest Gazebos Made™
Our kits are available with removable screens and sizes from 10 ft. - 28 ft.
For a custom look, the railing, valance & roof styles are interchangeable.
P.O. Box 177, Genoa, IL 60135
(815) 784-2497 Fax (815) 784-2499
WRITE IN NO. 735

Unsurpassed in artistry and craftsmanship, each handbuilt conservatory is designed to reflect existing architectural detail or to bring your individual vision to life.
OakLeaf
CONSERVATORIES OF YORK
OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES LTD., YORK, ENGLAND.
Please send $10 for a copy of our full colour brochure
AMERICAN OFFICE Tel: 1-800-360-6283 Fax: 404-250-6283
876 Davis Drive, Atlanta, Georgia 30327
WRITE IN NO. 6860

Is it time for you to have the conservatory you've always dreamed of?
Tanglewood Conservatories Ltd.
For more information, please call 800.229.2925
We'd love to hear from you.
WRITE IN NO. 8270



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* CSI# 02870

GAZEBOS, PAVILIONS & BANDSTANDS

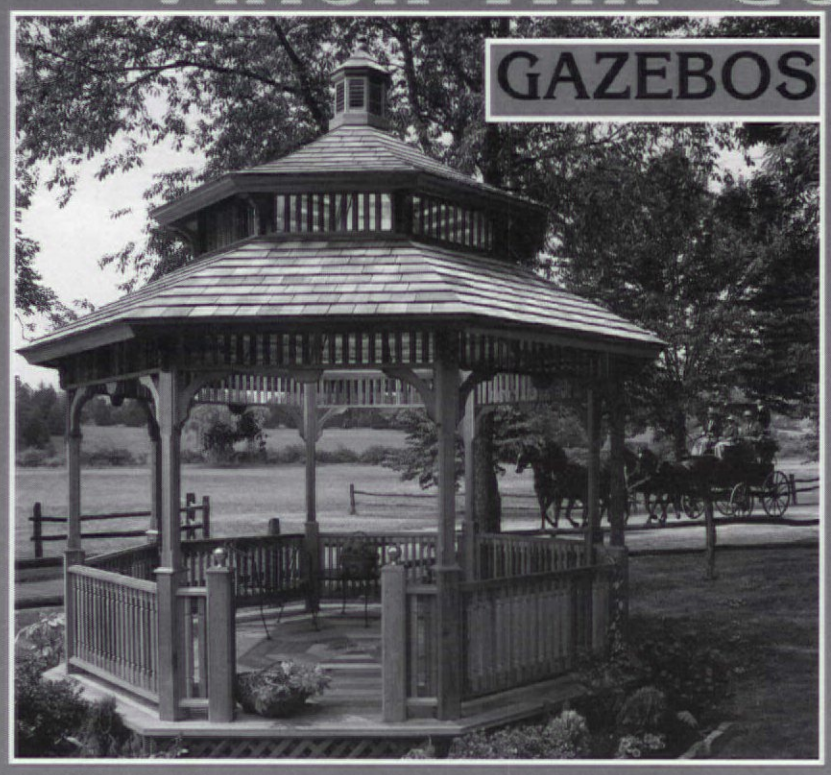
COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

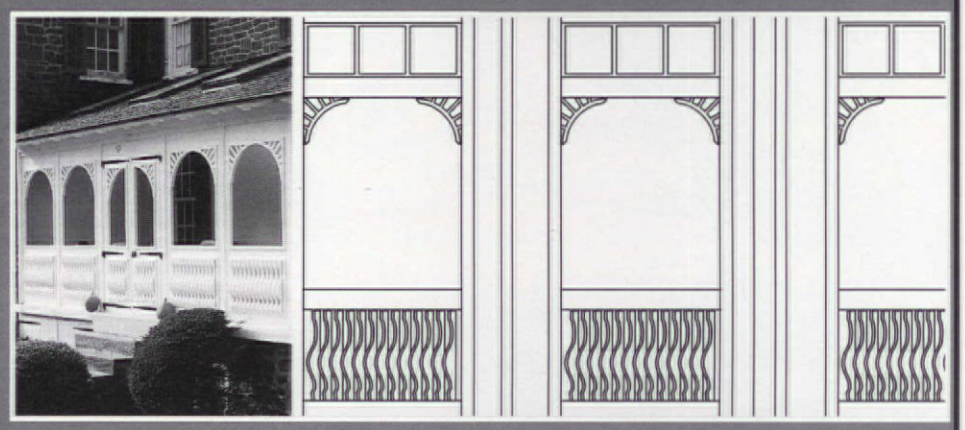
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Gazebos	Gazebo Kits	Pavilions	Kiosks	Bandstands	Other	Materials
A&M Victorian Decorations, Inc. 626-575-0693; Fax: 626-575-1781 2411 Chico Ave. South El Monte, CA 91733	Manufactures many architectural elements in either gypsum or precast concrete: columns, molding, mantels, balustrades, wall caps, pavers, quoins, stair treads, planters, fountains, and gazebos; custom designs and finishes.	Free Write in No. 7470	✖						Precast concrete
Architectural Facades Unlimited 408-298-2758; Fax: 408-297-8014 1990 Stone Ave. San Jose, CA 95125	Interior/exterior precast architectural ornament. On-site, full-service drawings, patterning, moldmaking, casting of columns, balustrades, cornices, mantels, & fountains. Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG; available in 15 standard colors.	Free Write in No. 1470			✖				Cement, plaster, GFRC, GFRG
Bridge Builders/Fox Lake Construction, Inc. 800-874-9403; Fax: 828-524-5441 www.bridge-builders.com Franklin, NC 28734	Timber bridges custom-built on site: equipment, pedestrian, highway, golf-cart, boardwalks. Also, retaining walls. Specialists in bridge construction through ecologically sensitive areas.	Free Write in No. 3991						Bridges	
Circle Redmont, Inc. 800-358-3888; Fax: 321-259-7237 www.circleredmont.com Melbourne, FL	Structurally engineered frames of aluminum, steel, precast concrete, & cast iron, prefabricated & preglazed with glass block, glass pavers, glass bullets, or composite laminate glass. Specialties include glass stair treads, landings	Free Write in No. 379						Greenhouses	
City Visions / Heritage Garden Houses 517-372-3385; Fax: 517-482-7304 311 Seymour St. Lansing, MI 48933	Elegant, functional component buildings in 16 meticulous historic styles, to be used as summer houses, tool sheds, gazebos, and conservatories; also, pergolas and colonnades. Kits can be assembled within two days.	Free Write in No. 9030	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		
Columbia Equipment Co. 800-742-1297; Fax: 718-526-4110 www.columbiaequipment.com Jamaica, NY	Manufactures prefabricated aluminum passenger shelters & related street furniture; wide variety of standard and custom designs, including "streetscape improvement" models. Windows are safety glass/acrylic/polycarbonate/fiberglass	Free Write in No. 3105				✖		Shelters, kiosks	Primarily aluminum
Cumberland Woodcraft Co. 800-367-1884; Fax: 717-243-6502 www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com Carlisle, PA	Architectural & period millwork, fixtures, & decorative treatments. Commercial projects from ornate bars to libraries & entertainment centers. Also, carvings, carved signs, appliques, fretwork, grilles, wood ceilings, screen doors.	Free Write in No. 1310		✖		✖		Gazebo elements	Wood
Dalton Pavilions, Inc. 800-532-5866; Fax: 215-721-1501 20 Commerce Dr. Telford, PA 18969	Designer and manufacturer of gazebos in several styles and sizes, starting at $3,100. Installation available, as are accessories such as screening, benches, tables, deck railings. Architectural birdhouses also available.	Free Write in No. 330	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Wood
Florentine Craftsmen 800-876-3567; Fax: 718-937-9858 *www.florentinecraftsmen.com* *Long Island City, NY*	Garden ornaments, fountains (freestanding and wall-mounted), statuary, urns, planters, furniture, and accessories in lead, aluminum, iron, stone, and bronze. Also, weathervanes. Custom work a specialty.	Free Call for more information	✖						Metal
Four Seasons Sunrooms 800-368-7732; Fax: 516-563-4010 www.four-seasons-sunrooms.com Holbrook, NY	Wide variety of sunrooms, solariums, conservatories, patio rooms, and glass-and-screen enclosures; also, free-standing or lean-to low-cost hobby greenhouses. Georgian conservatory features sliding or wood casement windows.	Free Write in No. 910						Sunrooms	
Glass House 800-222-3065; Fax: 860-974-1173 50 Swedetown Rd. Pomfret Center, CT 06259	Manufacturer of traditional wood-frame and insulated-glass conservatories, glass-roof systems, specialty skylights, and lantern roofs in various wood species. Ornamental metal features, copper-clad options, custom trim enhancements.	Free Write in No. 1870						Sunrooms	
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd. 856-931-7011; Fax: 856-931-0040 www.haddonstone.com Bellmawr, NJ	Line of classical cast-reconstructed-limestone pavilions, belvederes, temples, and pergolas; ruins, follies, and grottoes using standard architectural and ornamental components.	Free Write in No. 4020	✖		✖			Temples, orangeries	Cast reconstituted limestone
Leisure Woods, Inc. 888-442-9326; Fax: 815-784-2499 www.leisure-woods.com Genoa, IL	Manufacturer of pre-engineered gazebos designed to complement residential & commercial environments. The two gazebo series are constructed with Western red cedar and are available in a variety of sizes, shapes, styles, & options.	Free Write in No. 735	✖	✖	✖		✖		Western red cedar
Limestone Concept, Inc. 310-278-9829; Fax: 310-278-9651 www.limestoneconcept.com Los Angeles, CA	Hand-carved limestone fireplaces, fountains, columns, balustrades, capitals, mantels, benches, ornament, garden statuary, sculptures, French limestone slabs & tiles, antique terra cotta.	Free Write in No. 5390			✖				Limestone
Lynch & Sons, Inc. 203-762-8363; Fax: 203-762-2999 www.klynchandsons.com Wilton, CT	Top-of-the-line fabricators with an extensive catalog of fountain designs, garden ornament, site furniture (including full park-bench manufacturing capabilities), weathervanes, finials, and gazebos. Custom capabilities.	Free Call for more information	✖						Cast metal
Oak Leaf Conservatories 800-360-6283; Fax: 404-250-6283 876 Davis Dr. Atlanta, GA 30327	Traditionally skilled British designers and craftspersons create, construct, and install uniquely designed, high-quality conservatories, including mahogany and true divided-lite double glazing.	Catalog $10 Write in No. 6860				✖		Conservatories	Mahogany
Old World Stone Ltd. 800-281-9615; Fax: 716-842-3038 www.oldworldstone.com Buffalo, NY	Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom made to suit individual projects, including columns, mantels, architectural ornament, signage, garden ornament.	Free Write in No. 2894			✖				Natural stone
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems 800-287-4769; Fax: 413-566-8806 www.private-garden.com Hampden, MA	Full-service design/build greenhouse company; English Victorian greenhouses and conservatories, as well as commercial, institutional, and industrial greenhouses from Belgium. Also, consultation and conservatory-renovation services.	Free Call for more information						Greenhouses	
Red Suspenders Timber Frames 409-564-9465; Fax: 409-564-6001 www.redsuspenderstf.com Nacogdoches, TX	Designers and craftspeople specializing in finely crafted timber-framed public, commercial, and residential projects throughout the U.S.	Free Write in No. 1025			✖		✖	Trusses	
Safari Thatch & Bamboo 954-564-0059; Fax: 954-564-7431 www.safarithatch.com Fort Lauderdale, FL	All tropical- and jungle-theming materials, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo and eucalyptus fencing, exotic timber, int./ext. foliage. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, trellises, fences, and more.	Free Write in No. 621				✖		Roofing thatch	Thatch, bamboo
Summerwood Products, Inc. 800-663-5042; Fax: 416-431-2454 www.summerwood.com Toronto, ON, CANADA	Custom-crafted easy-to-assemble gazebo kits that fit any location. Many styles & sizes to choose from; custom designs available. Other garden structures available, including pool cabanas, garden sheds, spa enclosures, & park shelters.	Free Write in No. 3142	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		Western red cedar
Tanglewood Conservatories, Ltd. 410-479-4700; Fax: 410-479-4797 www.tanglewoodliving.com Denton, MD	Authentic, hand-crafted English conservatories. Enchanting historical details, insulated glass, and multi-point brass hardware sympathetically blend in these architecturally distinctive, American-made, wood structures.	Free Write in No. 8270						Conservatories	
Vintage Woodworks 903-356-2158; Fax: 903-356-3023 www.vintagewoodworks.com Quinlan, TX	Extensive selection of wood porch parts, including turned posts, turned and sawn balusters, railings, brackets, corbels, custom-length spandrels, and more; Gazebo elements. 224-page Master Reference Catalog; 208-page Porch Design Book.	Free Write in No. 1061	✖						Wood
Vixen Hill Gazebos 800-423-2766; Fax: 610-286-2099 www.vixenhill.com Elverson, PA	Line of cedar gazebos and screened pavilions and gardenhouses in easy-to-assemble modular kits. Copper roofs; two-tier and single-tier roof systems available. Also, custom-size mortise-&-tenon cedar shutters with hardware.	Free Write in No. 7100	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖	Porch systems	Western red cedar
Walpole Woodworkers 508-668-2800; Fax: 508-668-7301 www.walpolewoodworkers.com Walpole, MA	Full line of 6-ft.-x-8-ft. to 15-ft.-x-40-ft. modular small buildings; many options and details to personalize cabanas, garden sheds, studios, stables, and gazebos. Also, quality cedar fences; outdoor furniture.	Free Write in No. 280	✖	✖	✖	✖	✖		
Wood Factory 936-825-7233; Fax: 936-825-1791 111 Railroad St. Navasota, TX 77868	Historically accurate millwork reproductions, interior & exterior: doors, screen doors, gingerbread, benches, gazebo parts, finials, cresting, fancy-cut shingles, stair parts, railings, porch parts, more. Custom mantels a specialty.	Free Write in No. 7120						Gazebo parts	Wood

Vixen Hill Cedar Products

www.VixenHill.com
Main street Elverson, Pa. [19520]

Vixen Hill





MODULAR PORCH SYSTEMS

Send for our 28 page color catalogue with pricelist to:
Dept. TB-0
800-423-2766



GARDENHOUSES





SHUTTERS



WRITE IN NO. 7100 FOR GAZEBOS & 1230 FOR SHUTTERS



"The Renaissance"

PG PRIVATE GARDEN

The Art of Gardening

Exceptional quality & elegance in the Hartley Tradition.



"The Classic"

36 Commercial Drive ❖ P.O. Box 600 ❖ Hampden, MA 01036 ❖ 413•566•0277
www.Private-garden.com

The hardest thing about working with us will be deciding which model to choose.

We made the rest easy. In fact, for our commercial clients we augment our standard gazebos and shelters with an unlimited number of custom designs. We're quick on the turnaround, and we make every effort to coordinate with your schedule. So if you're toying around with some ideas or if you have something very specific in mind, give us a call and we'd be happy to discuss that napkin sketch and even turn it into a CAD drawing. Visit our website next time you're looking for ideas, and see what we're up to.



For an information package please call
1 800 663-5042 ex. 73
e-mail: design@summerwood.com
or visit our interactive web site at:
www.summerwood.com

SUMMERWOOD

WRITE IN NO. 3142

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

Architectural Details



- Guaranteed!
- Largest Supplier
- Interior & Exterior
- Buy Direct & Save
- Amazing Selection

FREE Master Catalog!
224 great pages! 130 color usage photos! Extensive how-to info! Numerous drawings! Also, 208p. ***Porch Design Book,*** only $6.95
Optional Priority Mail $3





VINTAGE WOODWORKS
PO Box 39 MSC 3796
Quinlan TX 75474-0039
903-356-2158 • www.vintagewoodworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 1061

GAZEBOS, PAVILIONS & BANDSTANDS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 166.



The three-tiered pavilion from VIXEN HILL is available in standard sizes of 21, 24, 27, and 30 ft. *Write in No. 7100*



Ready-to-assemble structures from SUMMERWOOD PRODUCTS include pool cabanas, garden sheds, park shelters, and gazebos, such as this 16-ft. Victorian-styled model. *Write in No. 3142*



The standard glazing in conservatories from OAK LEAF CONSERVATORIES is tempered safety glass double-glazing; higher-specifications, such as Low-E, argon-filled, or anti-sun, are optional. *Write in No. 6860*



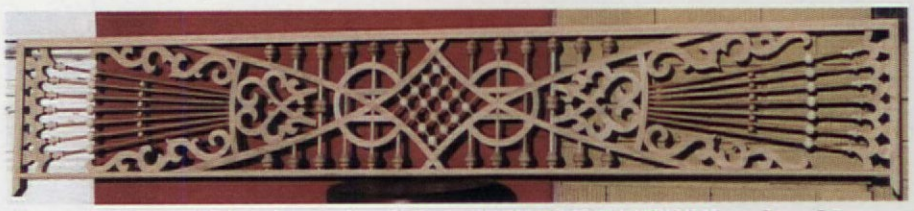
The "Lake Wood Gazebo" is one of two gazebo lines offered by LEISURE WOODS; available in a variety of styles, sizes, and shapes, they include such options as removable screens, benches, and metal roofs. *Write in No. 755*



VINTAGE WOOD WORKS offers an octagonal, Victorian-styled gazebo that measures 11 ft. across by 11 ft. tall. *Write in No. 1061*



Prefabricated aluminum passenger shelters from COLUMBIA EQUIPMENT COMPANY are designed to be vandal-resistant, weatherproof, and maintenance-free. *Write in No. 5105*



Custom-made, period-style woodwork from the WOOD FACTORY, such as this spandrel, is ideal for ornamenting gazebos or other outbuildings. *Write in No. 7120*



DALTON PAVILIONS' "Williamsburg Pagoda," shown here with optional cupola and weathervane, is made of Western red cedar and comes in a range of sizes. *Write in No. 330*

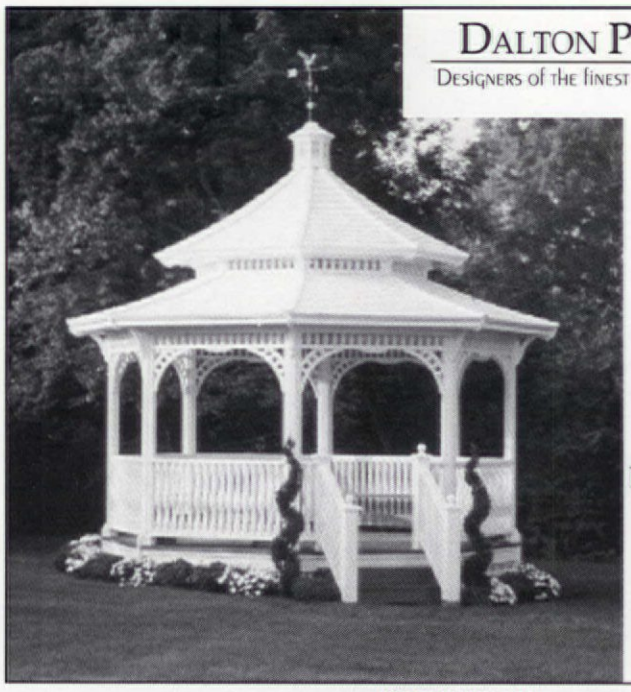
Log on to
www.traditional-building.com
Historical
Products for
Commercial Projects



The decorative garden gazebo from CUMBERLAND WOODCRAFT comes in kit form; copper roofing and shingles are optional elements. *Write in No. 1310*



Garden houses available from CITY VISIONS include this detailed Italianate design, which measures 8 ft. square. *Write in No. 9030*



DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.
DESIGNERS OF THE FINEST GAZEBOS & GARDEN STRUCTURES

We offer the finest pre-engineered pavilions and garden structures, prefabricated and shipped throughout the United States and internationally. Call for a complete catalog.

DALTON PAVILIONS, INC.
20 COMMERCE DRIVE
TELFORD, PA 18969
TEL: 800-532-5866
215-721-1492
FAX: 215-721-1501

WRITE IN NO. 330

Your Award-Winning Source for Elegant Woodwork

Everything you need in Victorian gingerbread, turnings and carvings, in premium grade solid hardwoods. Factory-direct savings.

Period bars, Backbars, Servers, Ceilings, Seating, Gazebo Kits and accessories.

We'll build to your specifications, supply any or all component parts. Complete custom design services.

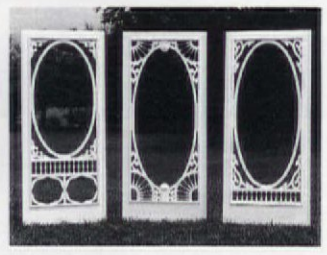
Interior/exterior restoration projects, Victorian to Ultra-Contemporary, our specialty.

Send for catalog. Over 180 color pictures of products and design ideas. $5.00. Free if ordered on Company letterhead.



Cumberland Woodcraft Co. INC.





Office hrs. 8 AM to 4 PM Mon.-Fri. EST
Post Office Drawer 609 Carlisle, PA 17013 Dept. 222
(717) 243-0063 (800) 367-1884 Outside PA FAX (717) 243-6502
www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com E-mail: cwc@pa.net

WRITE IN NO. 1310

AMERICA'S LARGEST SUNROOM COMPANY
SUNROOMS AND CONSERVATORIES



Architecture In Glass



Free 32 Page Color Catalog

Winter Warm Up Sale!
Factory Savings Up To 35%* And More. Limited Time Offer!
Enclose your patio or deck or expand your home with a full scale sunroom addition. In either case a Four Seasons room is fully insulated with exclusive MC² Wonderglass™ at prices our competitors charge for single glazing.
Superior Quality...Unexpected Low Price!™

FOUR SEASONS SUNROOMS
SUNROOMS · CONSERVATORIES · PATIO ROOMS
PATIO AND DECK ENCLOSURES · SKYLIGHTS
Outdoor Living...Indoors™

For Free Catalog And Showcase Locations
Call: 1-800-FOUR-SEASONS
1-800-368-7732 or write:
Four Seasons Sunroom: Dept. TRB005
5005 Veterans Hwy., Holbrook, NY 11741
Online: www.four-seasons-sunrooms.com

©2000 Four Seasons Solar Products Corp. Dealer/Franchise Territories Available Please Call: 1-800 521-0179

WRITE IN NO. 910



Prefabricated Shelter Systems



- Specializing in Shelters for over 35 years
- Standard and Custom Designs Available
- Variety of Colors and Finishes
- Varied Uses: Train Stations, Taxi Stands, Shuttle Buses, Guard Booths, Walkway Canopies and Various other Custom Enclosures

Columbia Equipment Company, Inc.
180-10 93rd Avenue, Jamaica, NY 11433-1499
718-658-5900 Fax: 718-526-4110

WRITE IN NO. 3105

LORELEI FOUNTAIN
continued from page 30

made accordingly and approval was given to proceed to the next step.

Latex rubber molds supported in fiberglass mother-molds were made from each clay body part. Dimensionally stable plaster "masters" were cast, and reference points were marked on the plaster in a grid formation. Using a 3-D pointing jig, the stone sculptors were able to transfer these critical points from the plaster to the marble, using the traditional "pointing up" method.



After having been cleaned and restored, the monument could at last be reassembled by the Grenadier Corp. The final piece set into place was the Lorelei statue herself, lowered back into position on June 14, 1999 — less than a month before the official rededication ceremony.

The white Carrara marble for the newly carved replacement heads and arms was taken from within the original monument base, and an additional 3-ton block of Carrara was purchased for the non-human parts. Six weeks later, when the pieces were 95% complete, they were installed with 1- and 3/4-in.-dia. threaded stainless-steel dowels, and then set with epoxy. The conservator and art commission representative were asked to visit and review the marble sculpting, resulting in further refinements to the arms, fins, and heads.

With the major hurdles over, the process of stitching and filling the many cracks in the marble could begin. Cracks varied in width from hairline to 1/8 in. (The mermaids were the most affected.) Each crack was routed to a width of approximately 3/8 in., and holes were drilled diagonally across the cracks at 4-in. spacing. The cracks were filled with backing material, and a two-part epoxy was injected, partially filling the voids. Over 100 threaded stainless-steel pins were installed, measuring from 3/32 to 1/4 in. in diameter and from 6 in. to 3 ft. in length. The pin holes and routed cracks were filled with a color-matched specialty patching material. Patching was also used to rebuild the Lorelei's face.

Back in the Bronx, the general contractor, Prima Paving Corp., performed all the site work and poured the concrete for the new fountain platform at the south end of Joyce Kilmer Park; Grenadier's work force reset the marble steps and fountain walls. On June 7, 1999, the first truckload of wood-crated statue components arrived at the site. Heavy-duty hoisting slings were used for the sections of the statue which weighed between 7 and 8 tons. Hoisting the stonework, especially the 3 large blocks of marble on which the mermaids rested, was no easy task, as they were totally unsymmetrical and uneven in weight from side to side. The task of finding the right location to place the hoisting slings was further complicated by the need to keep them completely clear of the restored sections, to avoid placing any pressure on the newly sculptured marble. Reassembling the monument also meant lifting each base section into the fountain and placing it dry onto the new concrete slab, so the units could be moved from side-to-side to achieve the proper alignment of the clamshell fountain-base stone units, made to fit between each mermaid.

After the test-fitting was satisfactory, Grenadier's crews lifted each large section of marble out of the fountain one more time, to prepare the setting mortar into which the unit would rest. A computerized crane picked up the individual unit and swung it away from the fountain; after the mortar placement was completed, it swung the unit back and lowered it into the exact location from which it was removed. The entire resetting work took a total of six days. On the last day the Lorelei statue was hoisted back into its place on the upper section of the monument. The final touch-up work involved repointing the individual joints in the monument and making minor repairs to the marble, plus a final application of tinted Keim mineral coating.

The entire restoration was completed several days before the July 8th rededication ceremony — exactly 100 years after the initial dedication of the Heinrich Heine Fountain. ■

SourceList 172
Portfolio. 170

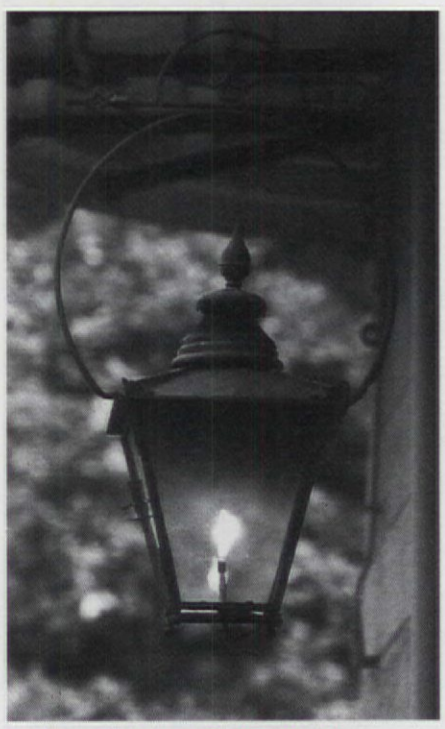
LIGHTING WITH GAS

The current revival of interest in gas-burning lighting is chiefly an outdoor phenomenon. These lights make the most favorable impression when they grace a streetscape or a building's exterior, being valued more for their ambiance and romance than for the admittedly rather low level of illumination they provide. (Indoor users, even those who have no fear of fire or gas fumes, will inevitably find themselves needing to turn on electric lights to create adequate illumination.) To meet this renewal of enthusiasm for gas-lighting, a growing number of companies have come forward offering a range of options.

Our *SourceList* on page 172 not only gathers together the best suppliers, but also breaks down the spectrum of products now available. Beyond the actual period style of the lighting (typically Colonial, Victorian, or Turn of the Century), the possibilities include post-mounted lanterns, building-mounted sconces, street lighting, and pendant fixtures. We've also surveyed companies as to whether their lighting has an automatic-ignition system, and if they're capable of restoring gas fixtures. Whatever application you have in mind for your gas-lighting needs, this *SourceList* insures that you won't get burned.

EXTERIOR GAS LIGHTING

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 172.



BEVOLO GAS & ELECTRIC has supplied gas-powered, hand-riveted exterior lighting in copper since 1945. *Write in No. 166*



FAUBOURG LIGHTING's handmade fixtures, both gas and electric, blend old techniques and designs while using current UL- and AGA-certified components. *Write in No. 424*



CHARLESTON LIGHTING & MFG. hand-crafts its copper lanterns, which are available in both gas-burning and electric models. *Write in No. 772*



For the Ohio State Capitol building, HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING supplied ornate gas lamps that employ an electric-ignition and flame-sensing system. *Write in No. 1210*



NEW YORK GAS LIGHTING offers gas-burning exterior lanterns in Colonial and European stylings. *Write in No. 5380*



The array of lanterns available from KA-HALLEY LIGHTING include electric models as well as gas-burning lanterns, such as the handmade copper #L102-G, shown here. *Write in No. 5110*



NEWSTAMP LIGHTING's "City of Boston" gas street lantern is an authentic reproduction of the 1902 original, constructed from cast iron, aluminum, brass, and glass. *Write in No. 800*

For FREE Product Literature, use the Reader Service coupon on page 187 or the card inside the front cover of this issue.

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & LIGHTING FROM
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING

SEE OUR DISPLAY AD ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.

WRITE IN NO. 1210

WWW.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Product Database with 113 product categories and 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

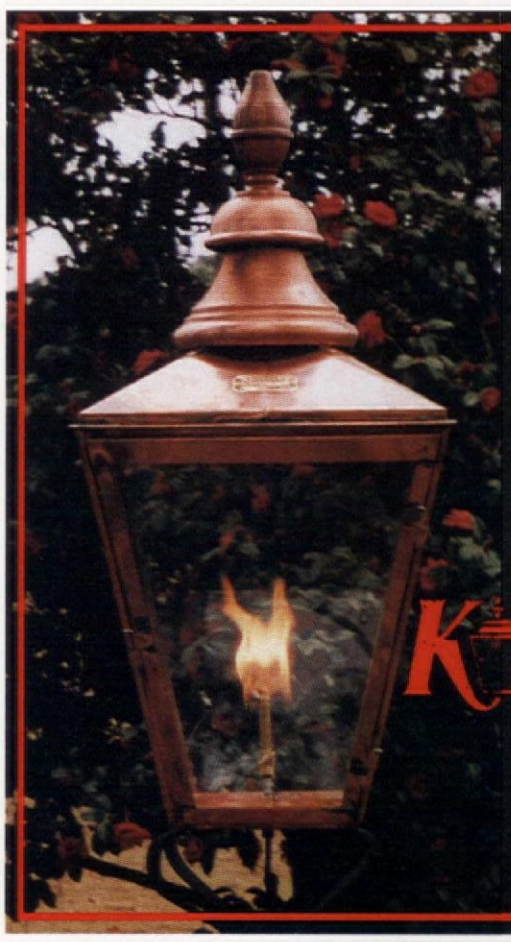
BEVOLO

THE *ORIGINAL* "FRENCH QUARTER" LANTERN



GAS AND ELECTRIC LIGHTS
SINCE 1945
521 CONTI NEW ORLEANS, LA 70130
504.522.9485 504.522.5563 fax www.bevolo.com

WRITE IN NO. 166



Lighting with Gas by Kahalley

DISTINCTIVE HANDMADE COPPER LANTERNS

Create a period or setting with a variety of lantern designs.

AGA Approved

Kahalley Lighting, Inc.

148 North Beltline Highway
Mobile, AL 36607
Ph: 334-473-1992
Fax: 334-473-1920
www.kahalley.com

WRITE IN NO. 3110



New York Gas Lighting Co.

Since 1911

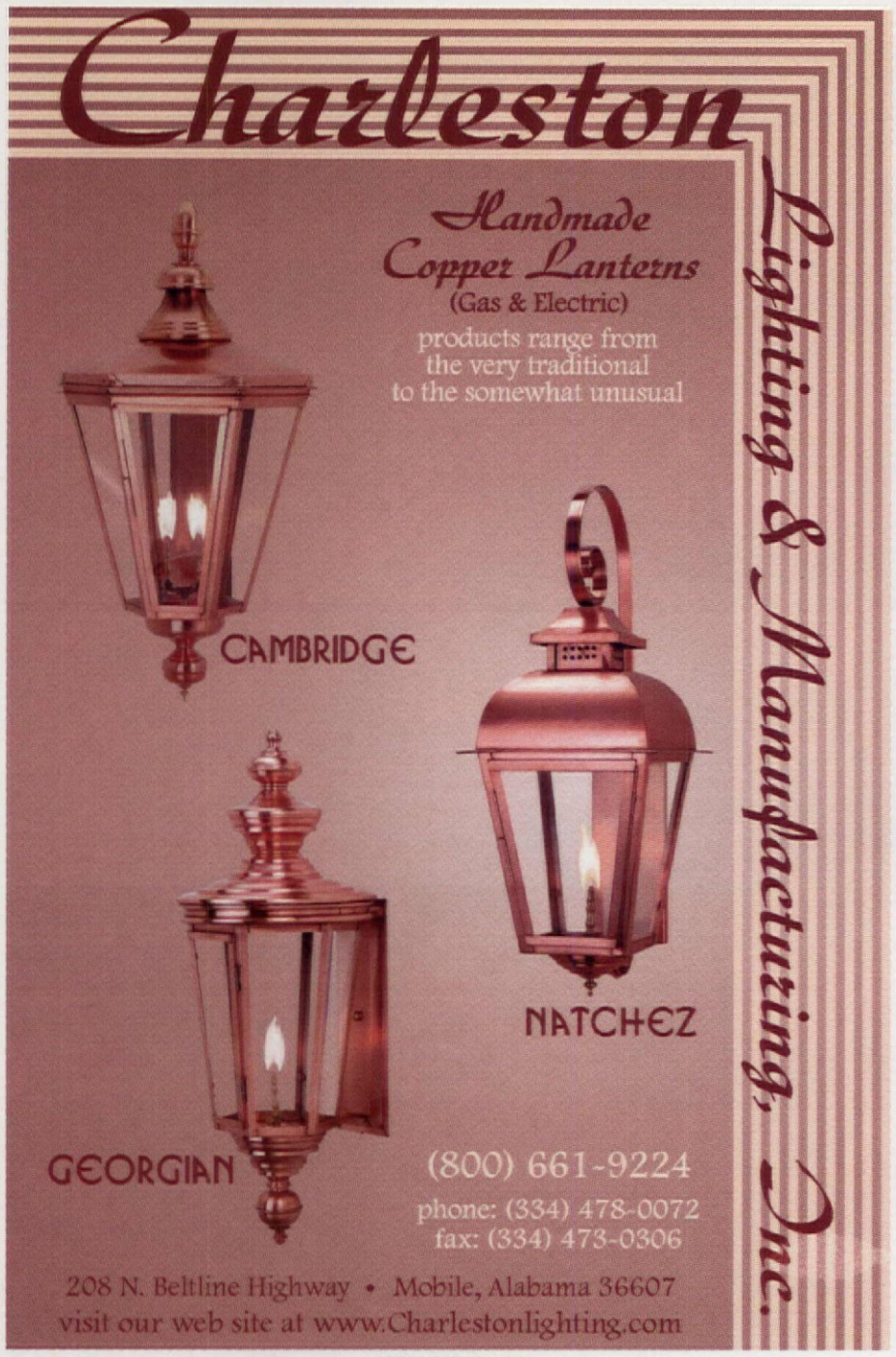
Traditional indoor & outdoor lighting in solid brass, bronze & crystal

Chandeliers, sconces, floor lamps & table lamps

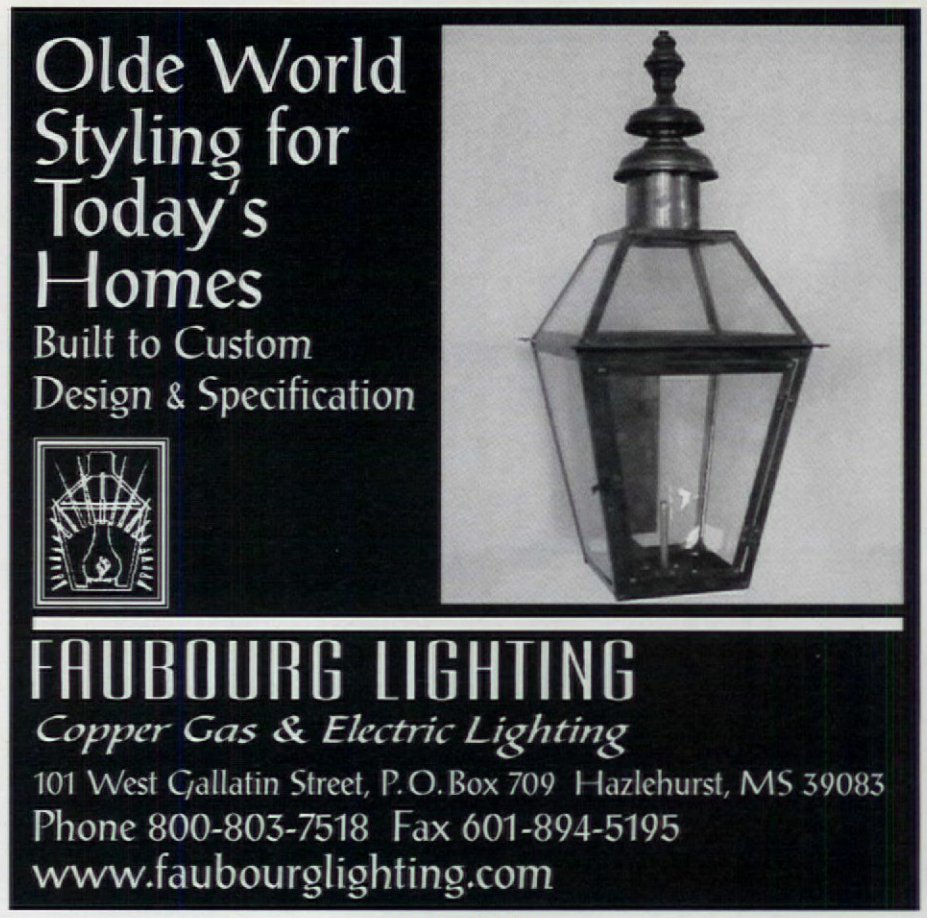
Outdoor lanterns for wall, ceiling or post

195 Bowery
New York, NY 10002
Tel: 212-529-2651
Fax: 212-529-7811

WRITE IN NO. 5380



WRITE IN NO. 772



WRITE IN NO. 424





TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
EXTERIOR GAS LIGHTING

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

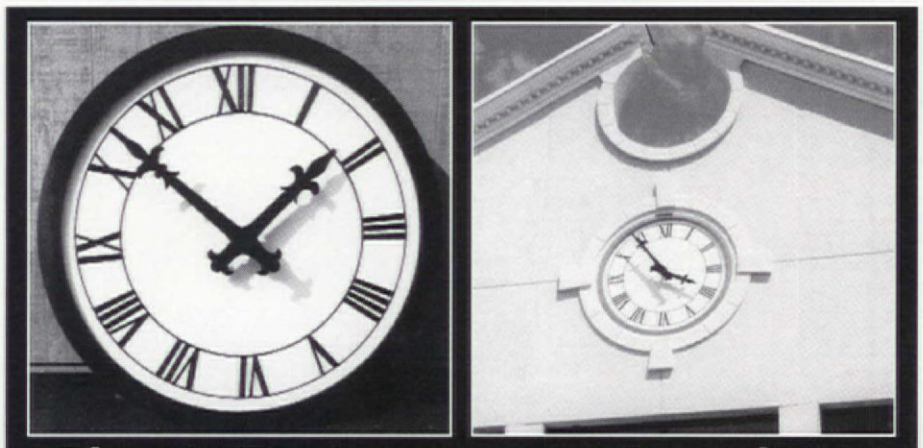
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	STYLES			TYPES					
			Colonial	Turn of Century	Other	Street Lighting	Exterior Post-Mounted	Exterior Building-Mounted	Other	Automatic Gas-Ignition	Restoration
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563 www.bevolo.com New Orleans, LA	Hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane, and electric fixtures for homes, commercial landscapes, and streetscapes; custom scaling and style proposal of your project available.	Free Write in No. 166	✔	✔	French, Italian, Spanish, Victorian and contemporary	✔	✔	✔	Country French, Provincial, Palladian Italianate	✔	✔
Blake Industries 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004 P.O. Box 155 Abington, MA 02351	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160				✔					
Charleston Lighting & Manufacturing, Inc. 800-661-9224; Fax: 334-473-0306 www.charlestonlighting.com Mobile, AL	Handmade copper lanterns available in a variety of gas or electric sources. Comprehensive selection of designs makes an appropriate choice for virtually all settings, including residences, street lighting, & commercial applications.	Free Write in No. 772	✔	✔	Victorian, traditional & unusual	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. 800-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195 www.faubourglighting.com Hazlehurst, MS	Company designs and fabricates historical gas and electric lighting in copper. Interior, exterior, post-mounted, and gas-burning lighting. Custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 424	✔	✔	Victorian	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔
Gas & Electric Architectural Lighting 713-464-9319; Fax: 713-464-6495 1756 Blalock Dr. Houston, TX 77080	Manufacturer of custom architectural lighting, both electric and gas-burning.	Free			Custom			✔			
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	Victorian, French & European traditional	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔
Kahalley Lighting, Inc. 334-473-1992; Fax: 334-473-1920 www.kahalley.com Mobile, AL	Lighting manufacturer offers an array of lanterns, gas-burning as well as electric.	Free Write in No. 3110		✔		✔	✔	✔			✔
Lighting by Hammerworks 508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone www.hammerworks.com Worcester, MA	Reproduction colonial lighting fixtures: chandeliers, wall sconces, wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin; gas-burning exterior lighting. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts.	Free Write in No. 5090	✔			✔	✔	✔	Lanterns		
New York Gas Lighting Co. 212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811 195 Bowery New York, NY 10002	Solid brass, bronze, and crystal chandeliers, lanterns, sconces, table and floor lamps. Both interior and exterior lighting available in gas-burning applications.	Free Write in No. 5380	✔		Victorian, French & European	✔					✔
Newstamp Lighting Co. 508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312 www.newstamplighting.com North Easton, MA	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free Write in No. 800	✔	✔	Victorian, custom	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. 800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-0312 www.periodlighting.com Clarksburg, MA	Handmade 18th- and 19th-century chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns. Aged tin, oxidized copper-, natural copper-, and pewter-finishes. Exterior and interior lanterns; many made under license from Historic Deerfield and Williamsburg.	Free Write in No. 301	✔		Victorian			✔			

SourceList 174
Portfolio. 176

TIMEKEEPERS: THE JOY OF STREET CLOCKS

Despite the near-universality of wristwatches and the growing enthusiasm for palm pilots and other portable mini-computers, the street and tower clocks of earlier generations continue to exert their fascination. These venerable, oversized timepieces punctuate streetscapes urban, suburban, and rural, and are perhaps more beloved for their historical flavor and aesthetic value than for their chronometric precision. (It can sometimes be awfully hard to read the little hash marks in between those big Roman numerals — if the clockface even bothers to include such divisions.) You can always find out the exact time by making a phone call or turning on a television set or switching on a computer; but you'll get that special satisfaction and sense of continuity and history only by gazing up at a public clock.

The editors canvassed numerous companies before compiling the group of companies for the *SourceList* on page 174. Along with specialists in the street- and tower-clock fields, we've also listed clock-repair experts as well as steeplejackers for those hard-to-reach tower clocks. We've even added sources of bells to the list, not just for the many public timepieces that employ bells to mark the hour, but also for the many other applications — ecclesiastic, scholastic, and civic — where the peal of an authentic metal bell sounds more true than any computer-chip beep, toot, or bong.



Classic Design. . .to. . .Completion
Supplier and installer of church bells, carillons, automatic ringing apparatus, tower clocks, animated displays, and bells
Elderhorst Bells, Inc.
875 GRAVEL PIKE • PALM, PA 18070 • (215) 679-3264 • FAX (215) 679-3692 • WWW.ELDERHORSTBELLS.COM
WRITE IN NO. 2100

Brosamer's Bells
THE COUNTRY'S LARGEST DEALER OF PRE-OWNED BRONZE & CAST IRON BELLS

WE ARE THE **AFFORDABLE** SOURCE FOR **BELLS.**
We purchase and remove bells that are no longer needed, and provide bells for those who need them. All bells have been checked for cracks, restored if needed, or left original.
Our prices are unbeatable.
CHECK NEW BELL PRICES, THEN CALL US.
We have a list of many satisfied customers worldwide. In addition to church and tower bells (single or chime sets), we also carry steam locomotive and fire bells, and yard bells in many shapes and sizes.
Call or write with your specific need or come visit us.
We're located in an 1870's railroad station and visitors are welcome by appointment.
207 Irwin St., Brooklyn, Michigan 49230
Phone: 517-592-9030 • Fax: 517-592-4511
www.brosamersbells.com
WRITE IN NO. 7130

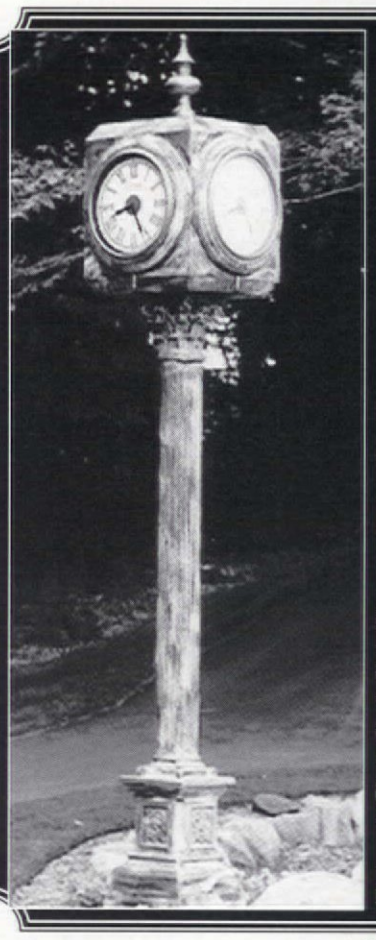
DESIGNING TIME
www.electrictime.com
Quality custom made clocks, handcrafted to your specifications. Tower and Street Clocks have been our specialty for over 70 years.
electric time™ company, inc.
45 West Street Medfield, MA 02052
Ph: 508-359-4396 Fax: 508-359-4482
WRITE IN NO. 475

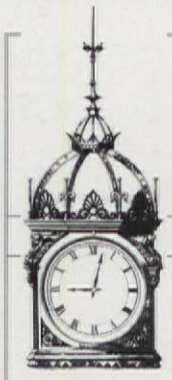
WOODEN FLAG POLES

Classic, hand-made, ground-mounted, white, wood beauties. Square to octagonal to tapered round design. 15 to 40 feet. Priced from $720. All accessories plus handsome custom engraved plaque. Outstanding quality. Guaranteed. Shipped anywhere.
HENNESSY HOUSE
FREE BROCHURE
1-800-285-2122
www.woodenflagpoles.com
P.O. Box 57 C, Sierra City, CA 96125
WRITE IN NO. 1180

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

CUSTOM ARCHITECTURAL METALWORK & LIGHTING FROM
HISTORICAL ARTS & CASTING
SEE OUR DISPLAY AD ON THE INSIDE FRONT COVER.
WRITE IN NO. 1210


NATIONAL CLOCK & LIGHT COMPANY
Street Clocks & Street Lamps
P.O. Box 2127
Evansville, IN 47728
Phone: 812-858-8585
Fax: 812-858-8580
16 ft. tall 4-sided with dusk to dawn illuminated Roman or Arabic dial: $8,900.
WRITE IN NO. 503



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

CSI# 10340

STREET & TOWER CLOCKS & BELLS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Street Clocks	Tower Clocks	Other	Clock Repair	Steeplejack Services	Bells
Aardvark Antiques 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI	Company offers over 1500 pieces of interior and exterior bronze statuary, urns, fountains, and animals. Also, antique stained-glass windows, doors, lighting, church salvage, antique bank salvage, and outdoor lighting.	Free Write in No. 718	✔		Antique			
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	✔					
Am-Dia, Inc. 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	✔					
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd. +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372 www.ataa.co.uk Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK	Specialist manufacturer of street clocks for local gov't & leisure projects. Huge Grand Central-style clocks, 4-sided clocks, wall-mounted & free-standing. Integrated signboards & special finishes available. Also, street furniture, lighting.	Free Write in No. 2736	✔					
Architectural Archive 800-490-7775; Fax: 310-456-7404 www.a-archive.com Agoura Hills, CA	Lighting fixtures for hotels, resorts, casinos, restaurants, and federal and state government projects; also, grilles, columns, doors; antique and reproduction art glass.	Free Write in No. 376	✔					
Blake Industries 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004 P.O. Box 155 Abington, MA 02351	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160	✔					
Brosamer's Bells 517-592-9030; Fax: 517-592-4511 www.brosamersbells.com Brooklyn, MI	This company, the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells (over 40,000 lbs. in stock), buys, sells, and restores cast-bronze bells of all types, from yard, fire engine, and railroad bells, to enormous church and tower bells.	Free Write in No. 7130						✔
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750	✔	✔	Skeleton clocks, wall clocks, specialty/sculpture clocks			
Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc. 718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de Brooklyn, NY	Distributor of cast-metal site furnishings, including fountains, benches, bollards, signs. Specialist in lighting for residential, commercial, & civic sites; collection includes street lamps & lanterns, clocks, ornaments, mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 2767	✔					
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. 800-810-7892; Fax: 215-679-3692 www.elderhorstbells.com Palm, PA	Manufacturer of tower clocks, street clocks, post clocks. Also, cast-bronze bells, carillons, chimes, moving-figure displays, and bell-tower equipment.	Free Write in No. 2100	✔	✔	Post clocks, clock-chiming systems	✔		✔
Electric Time Co. 508-359-4396; Fax: 508-359-4482 www.electrictime.com Medfield, MA	For over 70 years, company has designed and manufactured quality custom clocks; street (post) clocks and tower clocks are a specialty. Historic reproductions and custom designs available for your environment/project.	Free Write in No. 475	✔	✔	Carillons, weather indicators, moon-phase indicators	✔		
Herwig Lighting 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com Russellville, AR	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130	✔	✔	Skeleton clocks			
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	Post clocks, custom design			
National Clock & Light Co. 812-858-8585; Fax: 812-858-8580 5422 Bice Place Newburgh, IN 47630	Premium-quality street clocks and street lighting.	Free Write in No. 503	✔		High-end collectibles, including clocks, soda & cigarette machines, juke-boxes			
Nostalgia Miniatures 717-292-4148; Fax: 717-292-4656 2015 Tall Fir Drive Dover, PA 17315	Manufactures highly detailed, operating miniature street clocks, used by municipalities to raise funds to purchase or restore their town clock.	Free			Street clocks in miniature			
Renaissance Companies 805-688-6222; Fax: 805-686-4044 486 First Street Solvang, CA 93463	Traditional street clocks, steeple clocks, and public clocks made to order; inventory of over 300 quality antique clocks, fully restored and guaranteed.	Free Write in No. 6470	✔	✔	Antique, steeple, mantel, tall case, custom	✔		
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co. 610-948-4000; Fax: 610-948-5577 P.O. Box 19 Spring City, PA 19475	Cast-iron and -aluminum products, high-performance lighting and traffic-control systems; from custom-designed products to historic reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1030	✔					
Tennessee Fabricating Co. 901-725-1548; Fax: 901-725-5954 www.tnfab.com Memphis, TN	Wholesale supplier of decorative metals and hardware, specializing in cast-iron and -aluminum ornamental castings.	Free Write in No. 5180						✔
Verdin Co. 800-543-0488; Fax: 513-241-1855 www.verdin.com Cincinnati, OH	Nation's oldest and largest manufacturer of street clocks, tower clocks, and clock-chiming systems. Also, clock repair, restoration, and renovation. Specialist in bells, bell-ringing equipment, and electronic carillons.	Free Write in No. 4350	✔	✔	Clock-chiming systems, custom	✔		✔
Yankee Steeplejack Co. 978-369-9078; Fax: 978-369-1806 www.yankeesteeplejack.com Concord, MA	Complete steeplejack services and specialty rigging: fabricator, installer, and renovator of all types of steeples, domes, and cupolas; slate and sheetmetal roofers.	Free Write in No. 3480					✔	



www.traditional-building.com

Your #1 Internet Site:
Historical Products for
Commercial & Public Architecture

WWW.
traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark

www.traditional-building.com

REVIVE AN AMERICAN TRADITION



The Verdin Company, America's leading manufacturer of streetclocks, tower clocks and clock chiming systems since 1842.

For more information, call
1-800-543-0488
Or send this coupon to: The Verdin Company
444 Reading Road, Cincinnati, OH 45202

Name _____
Title _____
Company _____
Address _____
_____
City _____
State _____
Zip _____
Phone _____

VERDIN SINCE 1842

WRITE IN NO. 4350

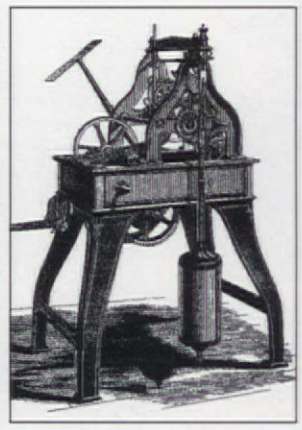
YOUR SINGLE SOURCE FOR QUALITY CLOCKS



FROM THE BOARDWALK TO THE BOARDROOM

MORE THAN 300 QUALITY ANTIQUE CLOCKS IN STOCK

FULLY RESTORED AND GUARANTEED



TRADITIONAL STREET CLOCKS & TOWER CLOCKS MADE TO ORDER



RENAISSANCE
486 FIRST STREET
SOLVANG, CA 93463
(805) 688-6222
FAX (805) 686-4044

WRITE IN NO. 6470

"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
— The Editors

FOR EASY ACCESS TO FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.



www.tiffanywindows.com

A service for investors, collectors, buyers and sellers of Tiffany and Tiffany-type windows.

1-800-490-7775

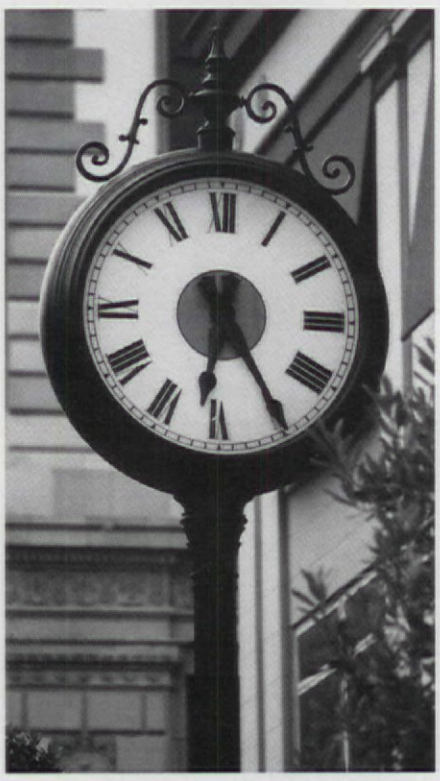
WRITE IN NO. 376

STREET & TOWER CLOCKS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on page 174.



This animated glockenspiel with tower clock and animated figure from ELDERHORST BELLS brings a bit of Old World Bavaria to the streets of Cummings, Ga. A computer controls the hour strike and melodies. *Write in No. 2100*



The high-quality reproduction of the classic Public Street Clock from RENAISSANCE COMPANIES is produced on a special-order basis with personalized dialwork and marquees. *Write in No. 6470*



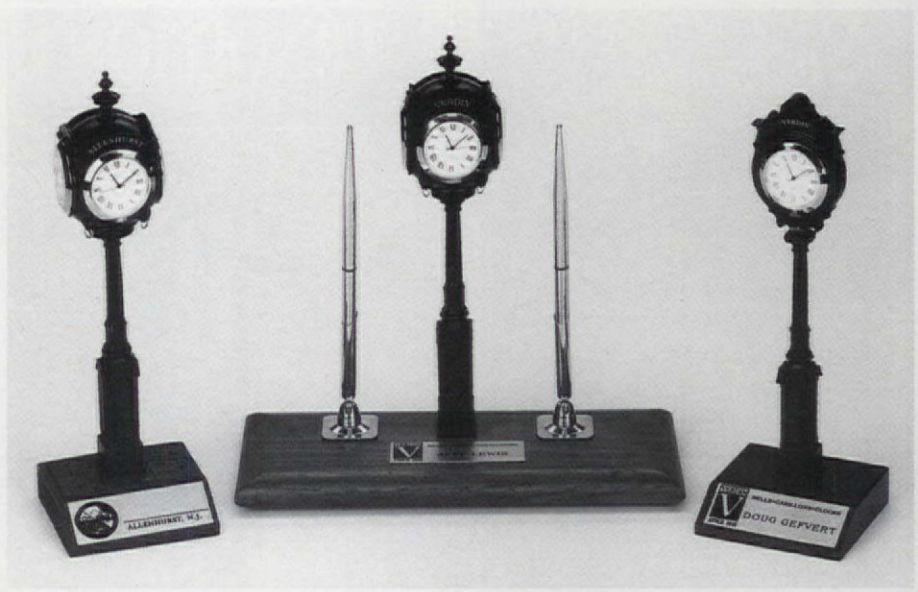
BROSAMER'S BELLS removed this 2-ton, 59-in. bell from its perch in an Indiana church steeple and shipped it to a new owner in Florida. *Write in No. 7130*



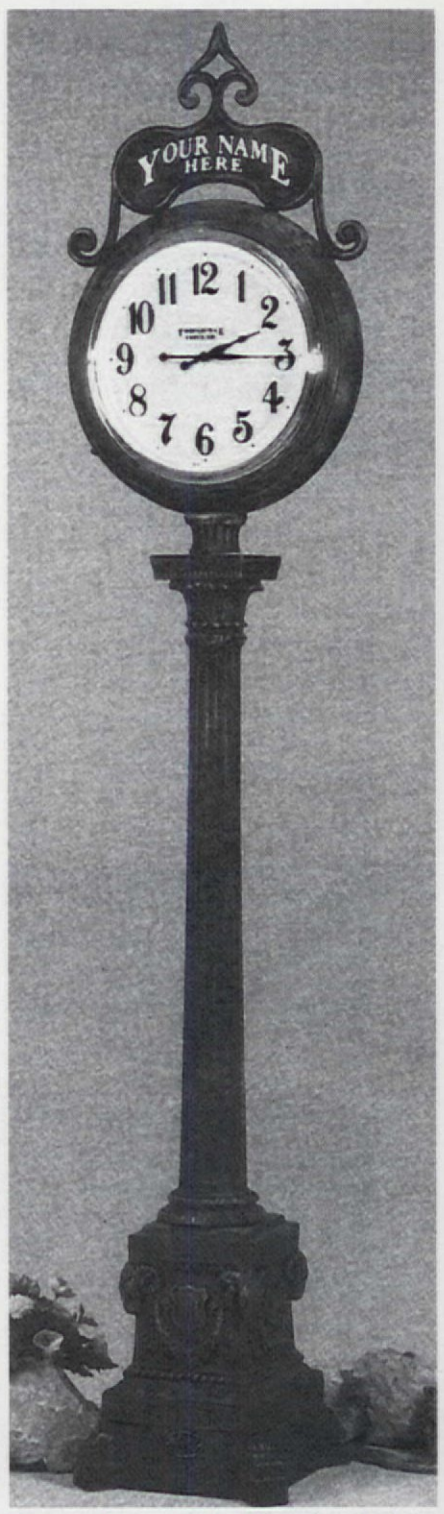
People on Main Street in Hyde Park, Mass., can tell when it's 4 o'clock, thanks to this handsome street clock from THE VERDIN COMPANY. *Write in No. 4350*



Eastman Plaza in Cranford, N.J., enlivens the streetscape with this cast-aluminum, four-dial, illuminated Howard Reproduction Post Clock from ELECTRIC TIME. *Write in No. 475*



Fully functional, 8-34/-in.-tall miniature street clocks from NOSTALGIA MINIATURES can be used in a fund-raising package to help finance a town clock or other municipal project.



This 11-1/2-ft.-tall, double-sided clock from NATIONAL CLOCK & LIGHT is available with an illuminated Roman- or Arabic-numeral dial. *Write in No. 503*



This 25-ft. wood flagpole from HENNESSY HOUSE includes a 4-in. anodized aluminum top ball and a two-pulley double-sheaf truk. *Write in No. 1180*



This aluminum street clock is just one of the many outdoor clocks available from ANDY THORNTON. *Write in No. 2736*

SourceList 178-182
Portfolio..... 182-184

ENLIGHTENING LIGHTING

If people tend to ignore street lighting, it's usually because these fixtures are eminently ignorable: bland, modular, interchangeable — in other words, designed to be ignored. As soon as a community starts using period-style street lighting, however, a greater social illumination takes place, even if the wattage used or lumens released haven't changed. When it comes to bringing character to a streetscape, unifying the disparate features of a Main Street, and providing a sense of continuity with the past, the effect of street lighting has to be taken into account.

These factors have all contributed to the resurgence of interest in period-style street lighting. And as you can see from the *SourceList* starting on page 178, a tide of suppliers has arisen to meet this interest. The lighting may be electric or gas, multi-unit or single-light, Victorian or Colonial or early-20th-century; there is a supplier ready to provide whatever best suits your streetscape.

And because a street doesn't live by light alone, we've also made sure to include in this *SourceList* providers of benches, bollards, flagpoles, clocks, tree grates, trash receptacles, and other street furnishings. As social enhancements, all these items have an important, sometimes profound cumulative impact — if a depressed environment helps perpetuate community disintegration and crime, an elevated environment can help strengthen mutual respect and cooperation.

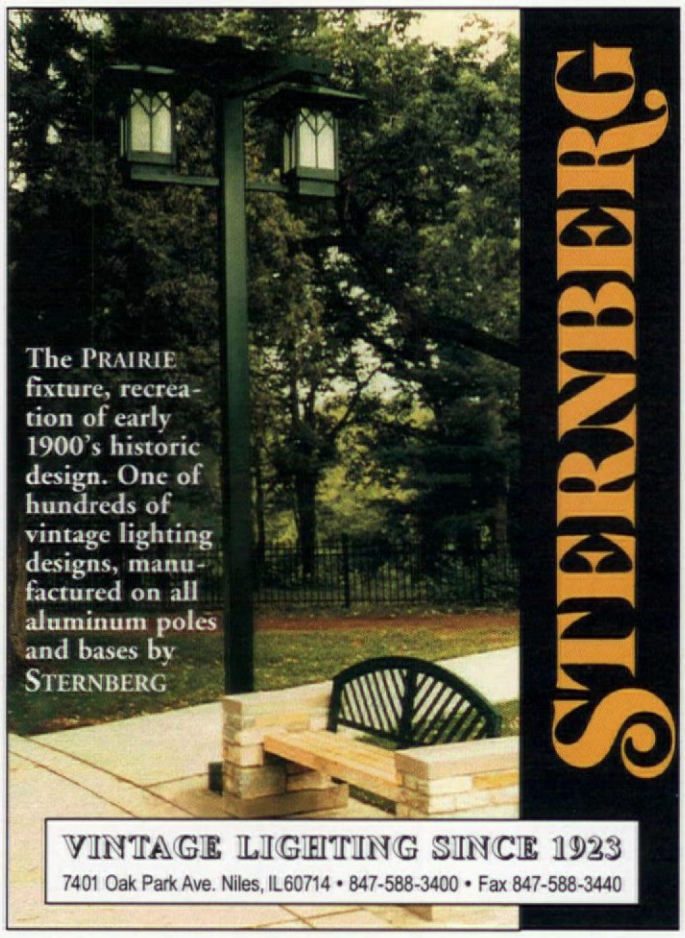
LIGHTING HERWIG FIXTURES
OUT DOOR CAST METAL
SINCE 1908
Designers & Manufacturers of Fine Lighting Fixtures & Accessories

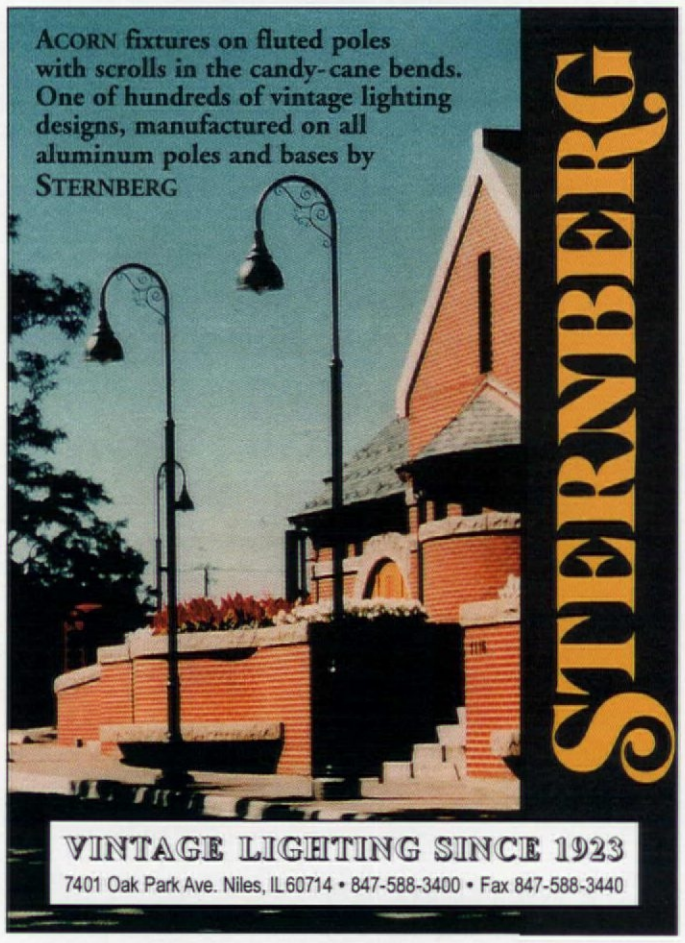


Cast Aluminum
Light Fixtures
Posts, Bollards
Benches
Street Clocks
Mountings
Wall, Bracket, Post & Pier
Restoration & Custom Work
Handcrafted Quality

HERWIG LIGHTING
P.O. Box 768, Russellville, AR 72811
800-643-9523
Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com

WRITE IN NO. 9130





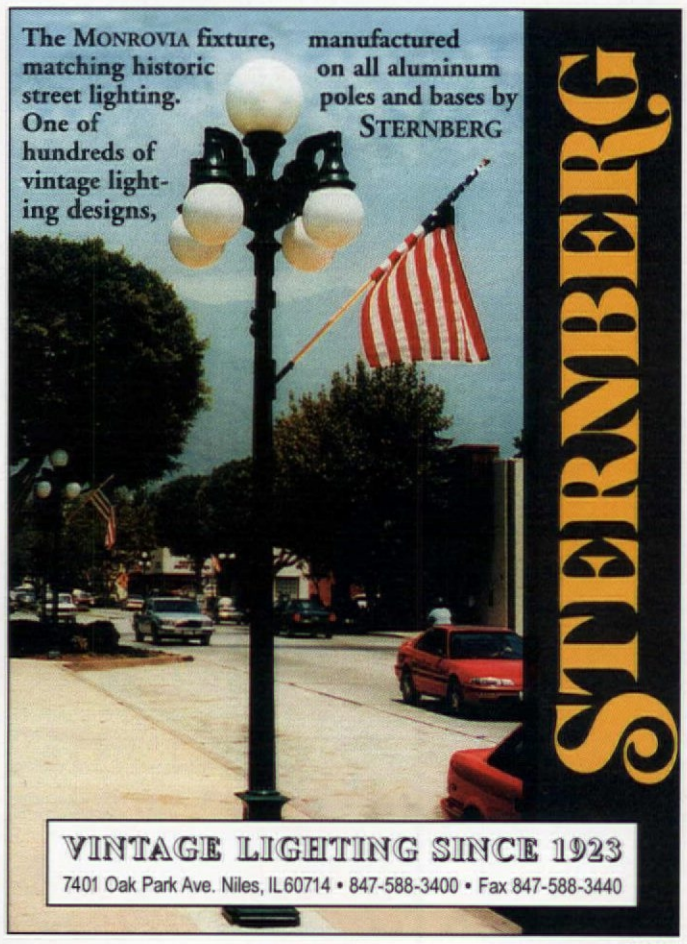
HANDMADE BRASS & COPPER LANTERNS & WEATHERVANES

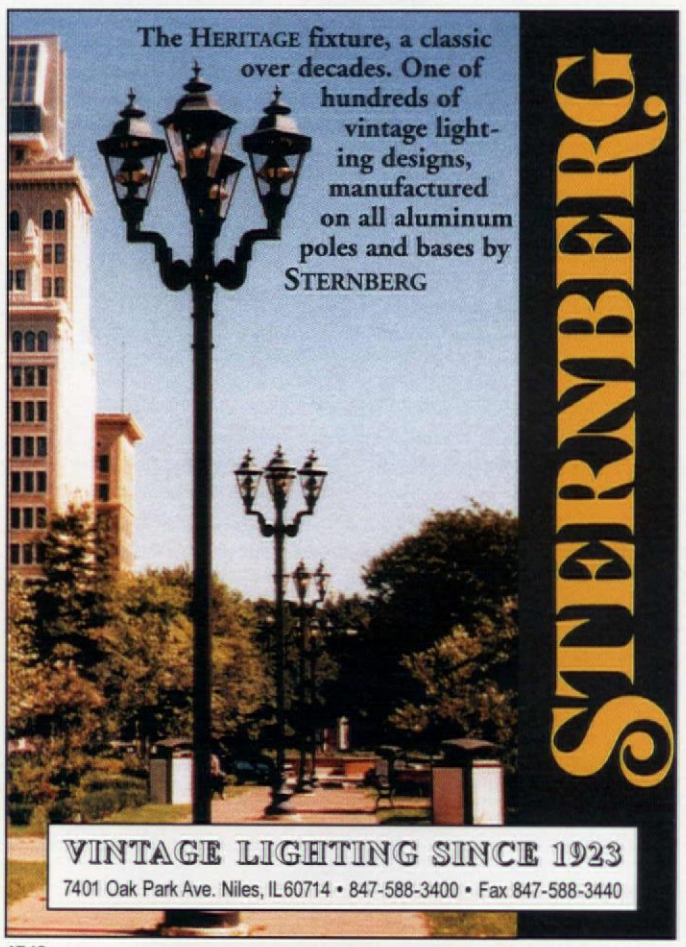


NO IMPORTS
Send $4.00 for Catalog
(deductible from purchase)
Hours:
Sat. 12:30-5
Sun. & Mon. 10-5
or any time by appointment
www.thecopperhouse.com
(800) 281-9798
Fax: (603) 736-4921
THE COPPER HOUSE
1747 DOVER RD. RT 4
EPSOM, N.H. 03234

INTERIOR & EXTERIOR LIGHTING
PERIOD HARDWARE
See our display ad on the back cover.
BALL & BALL
463 West Lincoln,
Exton, PA 19341
Tel: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639

WRITE IN NO. 7660





WRITE IN NO. 6740



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*

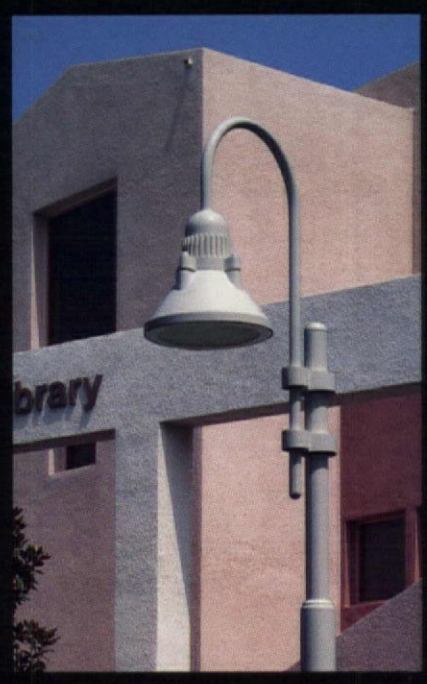
CSI# 16520

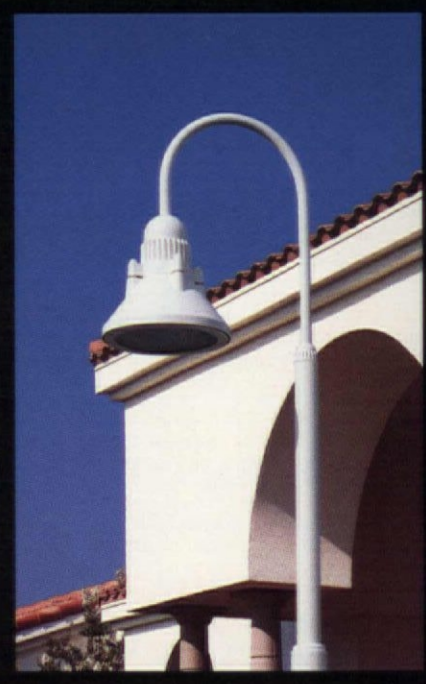
STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Types of Street Lighting & Furnishings: Electric Lighting	Gas-Burning Lighting	Mailboxes	Benches	Bollards	Flagpoles	Street & Tower Clocks	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other	Materials
Aardvark Antiques 800-446-1052; Fax: 401-849-1591 www.aardvarkantiques.com Newport, RI	Company offers over 1500 pieces of interior and exterior bronze statuary, urns, fountains, and animals. Also, antique stained-glass windows, doors, lighting, church salvage, antique bank salvage, and outdoor lighting.	Free Write in No. 718	✔									Light posts	
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc. 800-204-3858; Fax: 256-761-1967 www.allenmetals.com Talladega, AL	Custom ornamental metal castings, both new and replications of historical styles; available in cast and ductile iron and alloys, including aluminum and bronze.	Free Write in No. 1005	✔			✔	✔			✔		Kiosks	
Alloy Castings Co., Inc. 800-421-3882; Fax: 508-378-1240 www.alloycastings.com East Bridgewater, MA	Quality cast-aluminum decorative and historic poles and bollards for streets, parks, etc. Also, traffic bases and poles, fire-alarm pedestals. Historical reproductions and custom castings.	Free Write in No. 2711					✔					Light poles	
Am-Dia, Inc. 800-483-7105; Fax: 419-424-1822 www.victorianmarketplace.com Findlay, OH	Specialist in decorative residential post- and wall-mount mailboxes that are "U.S. Postmaster" approved. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, birdbaths, Victorian-style furniture, street lighting, antique furnishings and patio furniture.	Free Write in No. 95	✔		✔	✔							
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques, Ltd. +44-1422-377314; Fax: +44-1422-310372 www.ataa.co.uk Halifax, W. Yorkshire, UK	Specialist supplier of street furniture, outdoor lighting, & decorative metal structures. All manner of clocks, benches, wall & street lighting, bollards, litter bins, planters, fountains, hanging signs, etc., all available in period styles.	Free Write in No. 2736	✔		✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	Planters, signage, bandstands, railings	Aluminum, cast/wrought iron, steel
Architectural Archive 800-490-7775; Fax: 310-456-7404 www.a-archive.com Agoura Hills, CA	Lighting fixtures for hotels, resorts, casinos, restaurants, and federal and state government projects; also, grilles, columns, doors; antique and reproduction art glass.	Free Write in No. 376	✔										
Ball & Ball Lighting 504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563 www.ballandball-us.com Exton, PA	Large line of authentic historic lighting and lanterns, both interior and exterior; 18th, 19th, and early-20th centuries. Custom lighting a specialty.	Free Write in No. 7660	✔										
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights 504-522-9485; Fax: 504-522-5563 www.bevolo.com New Orleans, LA	Hand-riveted, antique-copper, natural-gas, propane, and electric fixtures for homes, commercial landscapes, and streetscapes; custom scaling and style proposal of your project available.	Free Write in No. 166	✔	✔									
Blake Industries 781-337-8772; Fax: 781-335-3004 P.O. Box 155 Abington, MA 02351	Manufactures and distributes site amenities, including fountains, cast-metal light fixtures, seating, clocks, benches, trash receptacles, bollards, and custom playground equipment.	Free Write in No. 2160	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		
Brandon Industries, Inc. 800-247-1274; Fax: 972-542-1015 www.brandonmail.com McKinney, TX	Manufacturer/distributor of traditionally styled heavy cast-aluminum mailboxes, exterior post-mounted lanterns, and signage.	Free Write in No. 73	✔		✔					✔		Signage	Cast aluminum
Canterbury International 800-935-7111; Fax: 323-936-7115 5632 W. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90016	Major design/manufacturer of architectural site furnishings, clocks, sculpture, and custom products for over 40 years.	Free Write in No. 1750				✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		
Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc. 800-661-9224; Fax: 334-473-0306 www.charlestonlighting.com Mobile, AL	Traditional cast-aluminum mailbox & lighting standards in a variety of configurations, sizes, & finishes. Also, handmade copper lanterns in either gas or electric models.	Free Write in No. 772	✔	✔	✔							Light posts	
Classic Lighting Devices 860-267-8814; Fax: 860-365-0254 www.classiclightingdevices.com East Hampton, CT	Handmade reproductions of period lighting; interior & exterior lanterns; post, wall brackets, or hanging styles; chandeliers, wall sconces; natural and period finishes. Alterations, replications, repairs, and custom designs welcome.	Free Write in No. 1331	✔										
Conant Custom Brass, Inc. 800-832-4482; Fax: 802-864-5914 www.conantcustombrass.com Burlington, VT	Custom manufacturing, production, design, restoration, and repair of lighting in all metals to builders'/architects' specs. Also, pendants, chandeliers, and sconces in many finishes and styles; custom weathervanes and finials.	Free Write in No. 620	✔		✔							Custom metalwork	
Copper House 800-281-9798; Fax: 603-736-4921 www.thecopperhouse.com Epsom, NH	Hand-crafted copper and brass lighting, standard and custom, for interior and exterior. Also, weathervanes made of copper; finials custom-made to spec. All products made using only solid copper and brass, no plated metal.	Literature $4; deductible from order Call for more information	✔										Copper, brass
Customlightstyles.com 707-547-9909; Fax: 707-538-5543 www.customlightstyles.com Santa Rosa, CA	Manufacturer of hand-crafted interior, exterior, & landscape lighting. Chandeliers, sconces, lanterns. Made of iron, brass, & copper. 70 painted colors, 12 natural finishes available. Rapid turnaround. Custom requests invited.	Visit online catalog	✔										
Dahlhaus Lighting, Inc. 718-599-5413; Fax: Same as phone www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de Brooklyn, NY	Distributor of cast-metal site furnishings, including fountains, benches, bollards, signs. Specialist in lighting for residential, commercial, and civic sites; collection includes street lamps, lanterns, clocks, ornaments, mailboxes.	Free Write in No. 2767	✔		✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	✔		
Doty & Sons Concrete Products 800-233-3907; Fax: 815-895-8035 www.dotyconcrete.com Sycamore, IL	Manufactures a complete line of street furnishings: litter receptacles in over 34 styles, 17 bench styles, 55 sizes of planters, bollards, table sets and custom concrete products in exposed aggregate and light sandblast finish.	Free Write in No. 2090								✔		Planters	
Dura Art Stone 800-821-1120; Fax: 909-350-9632 www.duraartstone.com Fontana, CA	For 65 years, a specialist in cast-stone site furnishings and interior/exterior architectural ornament; emphasis on cataloged and custom fountains and water features.	Free Write in No. 3082								✔		Planters	GFRC, cast stone
Elderhorst Bells, Inc. 800-810-7892; Fax: 215-679-3692 www.elderhorstbells.com Palm, PA	Manufacturer of tower clocks, street clocks, post clocks. Also, cast-bronze bells, carillons, chimes, moving-figure displays, and bell-tower equipment.	Free Write in No. 2100							✔				
Faubourg Lighting, Inc. 800-803-7518; Fax: 601-894-5195 www.faubourglighting.com Hazlehurst, MS	Company designs and fabricates historical gas and electric lighting in copper. Interior, exterior, post-mounted, and gas-burning lighting. Custom work a specialty.	Free Write in No. 424	✔	✔									Copper
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths 914-651-7550; Fax: 914-651-7857 www.iceforge.com Chester, NY	Hand-built signature lanterns, sconces, and pendants from award-winning studio. Period or fine custom styling in forged iron, coppers, and bronzes. Exotic patinations.	Free Write in No. 2640	✔										Iron, copper, bronze
Flag Factory 704-283-2147; Fax: 704-289-6857 1400 Goldmine Road Monroe, NC 28110	Flags, banners, poles: American, school, foreign, corporate, festival, Main Street, streetscape. Attention-getting colors, durable for many seasons, economical in cost. Manufacturing for 92 years.	Free Write in No. 479						✔				Flags, banners	

Era™





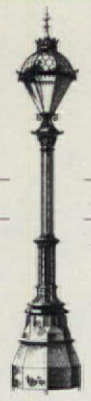
KIM LIGHTING

16555 East Gale Avenue
City of Industry, CA 91745
626/968-5666

www.kimlighting.com



WRITE IN NO. 873

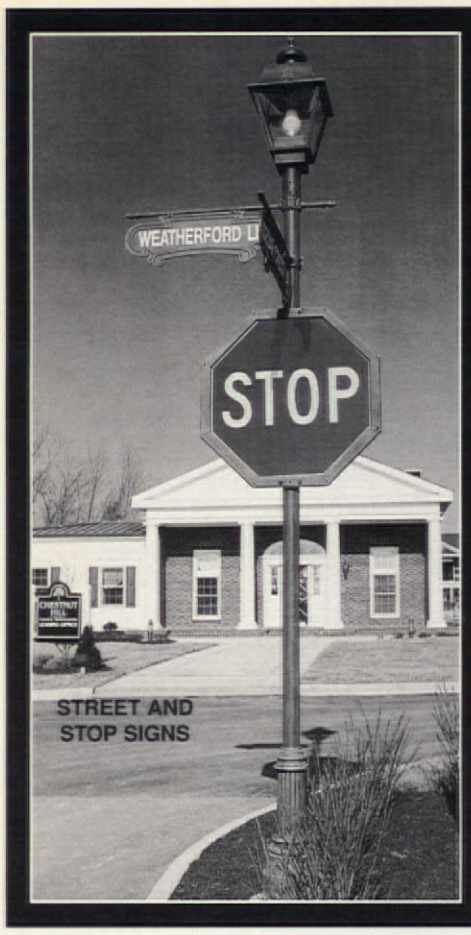


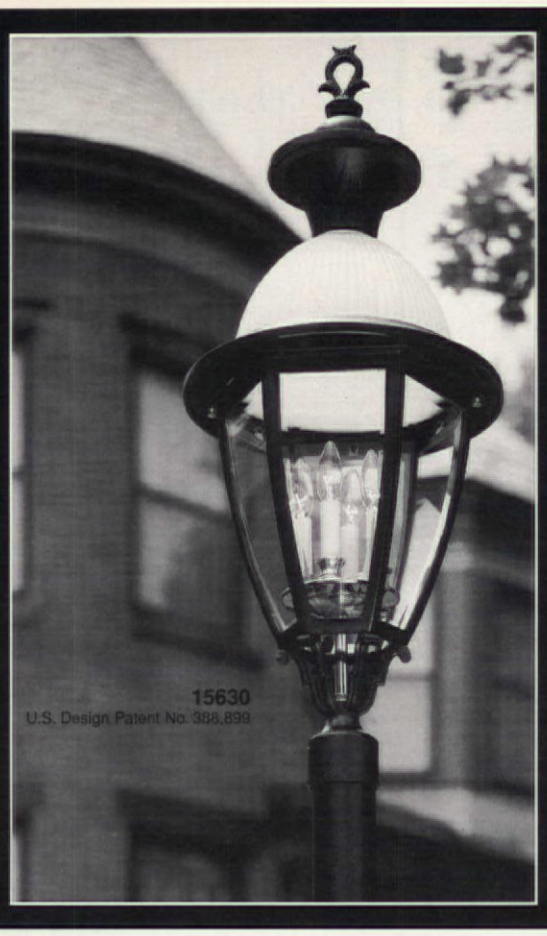
TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList*
STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

CSI# 16520

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Types of Street Lighting & Furnishings: Electric Lighting	Gas-Burning Lighting	Mailboxes	Benches	Bollards	Flagpoles	Street & Tower Clocks	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other	Materials
Hanover Lantern 717-632-6464; Fax: 717-632-5039 www.hanoverlantern.com Hanover, PA	Design-manufacturers of cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, poles, bollards, mailboxes, and accessories for commercial, residential, and landscape lighting applications.	Free Write in No. 3440	✔		✔		✔					Poles	Cast aluminum
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles 800-285-2122; Fax: 530-862-0125 www.woodenflagpoles.com Sierra City, CA	Hand-crafted, glue-laminated, old-style Douglas fir poles 15 to 40 ft. Authentic square to octagon to tapered round design. High vertical axial strength. Lifetime guarantee.	Free Write in No. 1180						✔					Wood
Herwig Lighting 800-643-9523; Fax: 501-968-6422 www.herwig.com Russellville, AR	High-quality, hand-crafted original designs since 1908. Cast-aluminum or -bronze, exterior residential, commercial, municipal lighting: wall brackets, pendants, pier- or post-lanterns. Street clocks, posts from 19 in. to 14 ft.	Free Write in No. 9130	✔	✔		✔	✔		✔				Cast aluminum, cast bronze
Hinkley Lighting 216-671-3300; Fax: 216-671-4537 www.hinkleylighting.com Cleveland, OH	Manufacturer and supplier of exterior lighting fixtures for over 75 years, offering an extensive selection of landscape lighting, lanterns, site lighting, and posts.	Free Write in No. 680	✔									Posts	
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc. 800-225-1414; Fax: 801-280-2493 www.historicalarts.com West Jordan, UT	Designer and manufacturer of lighting, columns and capitals, cornices, railings, fences, newels, planters, finials, street furnishings, and fountains cast in bronze, aluminum, or iron. Restoration and custom work.	Free Write in No. 1210	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔			Cast aluminum, iron, bronze
Imperial Mailbox Systems 800-647-0777; Fax: 334-285-6635 3901 Norris Lane Millbrook, AL 36054	Maker of quality "rust-free" cast-aluminum mailboxes, street signs, and light poles.	Free Write in No. 586			✔		✔					Street signs, poles	Cast aluminum
Ironsmith, Inc. 800-338-4766; Fax: 760-776-5080 P.O. Box 10868 Palm Desert, CA 92255	Makes 15 patterns of cast-iron tree grates. Also, cast-iron bollards, steel tree guards, trash receptacles, drain grates, and trench grates in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Custom wrought-iron projects welcome.	Free Write in No. 9000					✔			✔	✔		Cast aluminum, cast iron, cast bronze
Kahalley Lighting, Inc. 334-473-1992; Fax: 334-473-1920 www.kahalley.com Mobile, AL	Lighting manufacturer offers an array of lanterns, gas-burning as well as electric.	Free Write in No. 3110	✔	✔	✔								
Keystone Ridge Designs 800-284-8208; Fax: 724-284-1253 www.keystoneridgedesigns.com Butler, PA	Designs and manufactures site furniture, including planters, ash urns, benches, litter receptacles, table and chair sets, bike racks, and bollards. Product material: powder-coated steel.	Free Write in No. 728				✔	✔			✔		Planters, tree guards, ash urns, table/chair sets	Powder-coated steel
Kim Lighting 626-968-5666; Fax: 626-369-2695 www.kimlighting.com City of Industry, CA	Outdoor site, area, and landscape lighting fixtures, using die-castings in aluminum and brass, as well as cast copper and bronze.	Free Write in No. 873	✔										Aluminum, brass, copper, bronze
Lake Shore Industries 800-458-0463; Fax: 814-453-4293 www.lsisigns.com Erie, PA	Manufactures custom cast-aluminum signs and plaques. Specialist in street signs, town seals, historical markers, and custom work.	Free Write in No. 8730										Street signs	Cast aluminum
Lighting by Hammerworks 508-755-3434; Fax: Same as phone www.hammerworks.com Worcester, MA	Reproduction colonial lighting fixtures: chandeliers, wall sconces, wall and post lanterns made in copper, brass, and tin; gas-burning exterior lighting. Also, hand-forged door hardware, shutter hinges and dogs, slide bolts.	Free Write in No. 5090		✔									
MagniFlood, Inc. 516-226-1000; Fax: 516-226-4444 www.magniflood.com Amityville, NY	Manufactures a quality line of decorative lampposts, coordinating bollards, and lighting fixtures with turn-of-the-century charm and appeal.	Free Write in No. 2725	✔				✔	✔					Aluminum, cast iron, ductile iron
Mel Northey Co. 800-828-0302; Fax: 281-445-7456 www.melnorthey.com Houston, TX	Large source for heavy-duty, rust-free, cast-aluminum curbside mailboxes. Also, exterior lighting and posts.	Free Write in No. 53	✔		✔	✔						Light posts	
Metalmorphosis Studios 440-275-1351; Fax: 440-275-1361 2600 Forman Rd. Austinburg, OH 44010	Architectural and sculptural metalwork for public, corporate, and residential projects. Hand-forged iron, custom fabrication in all metals; cast bronze and aluminum, repousse copper, and brass. Original designs and specialty finishes.	Free Write in No. 1190											Cast bronze, aluminum, copper, brass
New York Gas Lighting Co. 212-529-2651; Fax: 212-529-7811 195 Bowery New York, NY 10002	Solid brass, bronze, and crystal chandeliers, lanterns, sconces, table and floor lamps. Both interior and exterior lighting available in gas-burning applications.	Free Write in No. 5380	✔	✔									
Newstamp Lighting Co. 508-238-7071; Fax: 508-230-8312 www.newstamplighting.com North Easton, MA	Custom indoor and outdoor lighting fixtures in all styles in copper, brass, and terne metal. All energy sources, including gas. Catalog available for Colonial-style fixtures and lanterns; restoration and reproduction.	Free Write in No. 800	✔	✔									Copper, brass, terne
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc. 800-828-6990; Fax: 413-664-0312 www.periodlighting.com Clarksburg, MA	Handmade 18th- and 19th-century chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns. Aged tin, oxidized copper-, natural copper-, and pewter-finishes. Exterior and interior lanterns; many made under license from Historic Deerfield and Williamsburg.	Free Write in No. 301	✔										Copper
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co. 888-343-8548; Fax: 800-526-7329 www.rejuvenation.com Portland, OR	Manufactures Victorian, Arts & Crafts, Colonial Revival, Art Deco, and Neoclassic solid-brass reproduction lighting. Over 280 authentic interior and exterior fixtures, 11 finishes; custom capabilities for all types of construction.	Free Write in No. 7630	✔										
Renaissance Companies 805-688-6222; Fax: 805-686-4044 486 First St. Solvang, CA 93463	Traditional street clocks, steeple clocks, and public clocks made to order; inventory of over 300 quality antique clocks, fully restored and guaranteed.	Free Write in No. 6470							✔				
Roy Electric Co. 800-366-3347; Fax: 908-317-4629 www.westfieldnj.com/roy Westfield, NJ	New full-product color catalog features 274 Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century lighting fixtures: sconces, pendants, flush fixtures, glass shades. Also offers custom capabilities, restoration, and antique fixtures.	Free Write in No. 430	✔										
Schiff Architectural Detail 617-887-0202; Fax: 617-887-0127 120 Eastern Ave. Chelsea, MA 02150	Foundry, forge, and fabrication shop offers custom castings and non-ferrous forge work; machine-shop service, rubber molding, and pattern work. Historic restoration and refurbishment. Also, custom large-scale bowl fountains.	Free Write in No. 7730	✔			✔	✔						
Sentry Electric Corporation 516-379-4660; Fax: 516-378-0624 www.sentrylighting.com Freeport, NY	Manufacturer of outdoor decorative luminaires, poles, and bollards in both cast aluminum and cast iron. "Central Park" and "Battery Park" luminaires located throughout NYC's park system.	Free Write in No. 497	✔				✔					Poles	Aluminum, cast iron











Hanover Lantern designs and manufactures a complete line of quality handcrafted decorative cast aluminum outdoor lighting fixtures, accessories, posts, mailboxes and low level landscape lighting fixtures for residential and commercial applications.

Hanover®
LANTERN, inc.
"Handcrafted in Pennsylvania"

350 KINDIG LANE • HANOVER PA 17331-1733 PH. 717 632-6464 • FAX: 717 632-5039
E-MAIL: hanoverlantern@sun-link.com WEB SITE: www.HanoverLantern.com

WRITE IN NO. 3440

FLAGS & BANNERS & POLES

American, School, Foreign
Corporate Logo, Festival
Main Street, Streetscape

Attention Getting Color
Durable for many seasons
Economical in cost
Manufacturing for 92 years

Flag Factory · Monroe, NC
800-868-7111 • 704-283-2147
For Free Catalog
Invest 2 minutes for info!

WRITE IN NO. 479

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

Dahlhaus
Vintage European Lighting

We offer a complete line of quality outdoor lighting fixtures as well as bollards, fountains, ornaments and mailboxes, that once graced Europe's cities. To find out more, please ask for our free information package!



114 Bedford Ave 2R Brooklyn NY 11211 Tel/Fax 718 599-5413
www.Dahlhaus-Leuchten.de DahlhausLighting@aol.com

WRITE IN NO. 2767

LARGEST COLLECTION

of

Authenticated
18th & 19th C.

AMERICAN LIGHTING



Wall Mounted Lantern
Historic Deerfield
Deerfield, MA early 19th C.



Post Lantern w/ oil Font.
Made by Binney & Co.
Boston, MA c. 1862
Period Lighting Collection

Meticulously Made
Using Original Methods

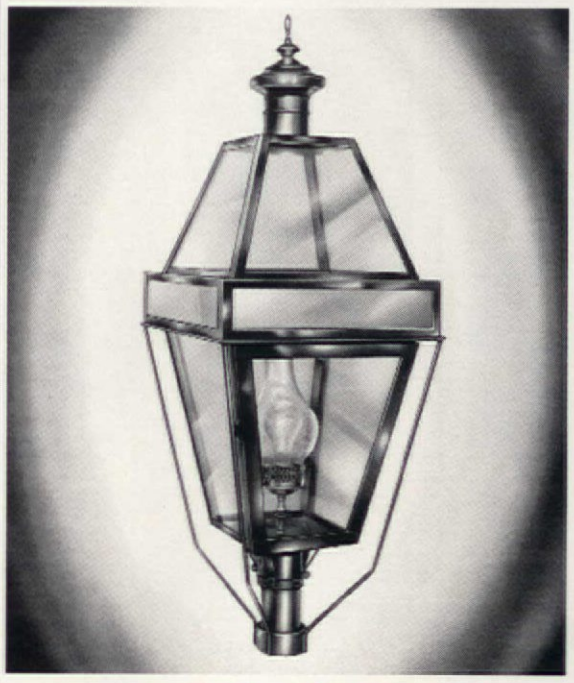
Since 1974 Period Lighting has made the finest fixtures for individuals and professionals alike. Over 200 styles, shapes and designs, many created from period originals in historic museums such as Historic Deerfield, Old Sturbridge Village, and Colonial Williamsburg. All fixtures are made to the most exacting standards of craftsmanship, with museum-like paint finishes complemented by the look of centuries-old metal patinas.

Our twenty-fifth year

PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES
167 River Road • Dept. 15050 • Clarksburg, MA • 01247
1-800-828-6990 • www.periodlighting.com

WRITE IN NO. 301

NEWSTAMP LIGHTING CO.



For electric or gas.
Architectural lanterns beautifully designed & skillfully crafted from solid copper and brass.
Choice of incandescent & energy efficient mercury vapor, high pressure soldium & metal halide light source.
UL approved.
Color Catalog $3.

RESTORATION IS OUR SPECIALTY

Custom Lighting for Interior and Exterior Use
P.O. Box 189, 227 Bay Rd., Dept. TB, North Easton, MA 02356-0189
PHONE: (508) 238-7071 FAX: (508) 230-8312
ESTABLISHED 1939

WRITE IN NO. 800



TRADITIONAL BUILDING *SourceList* STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

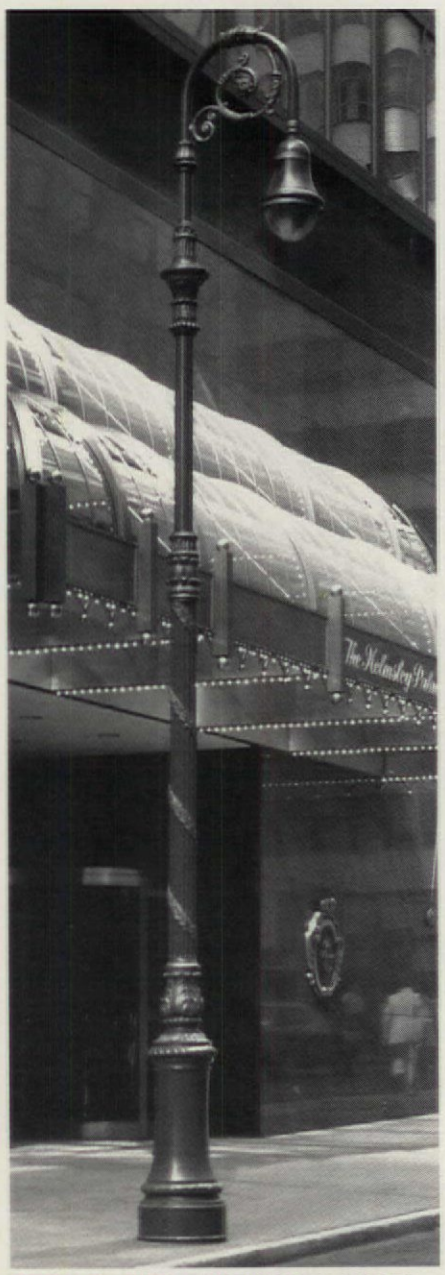
CSI# 16520

COMPILED BY COLE GAGNE

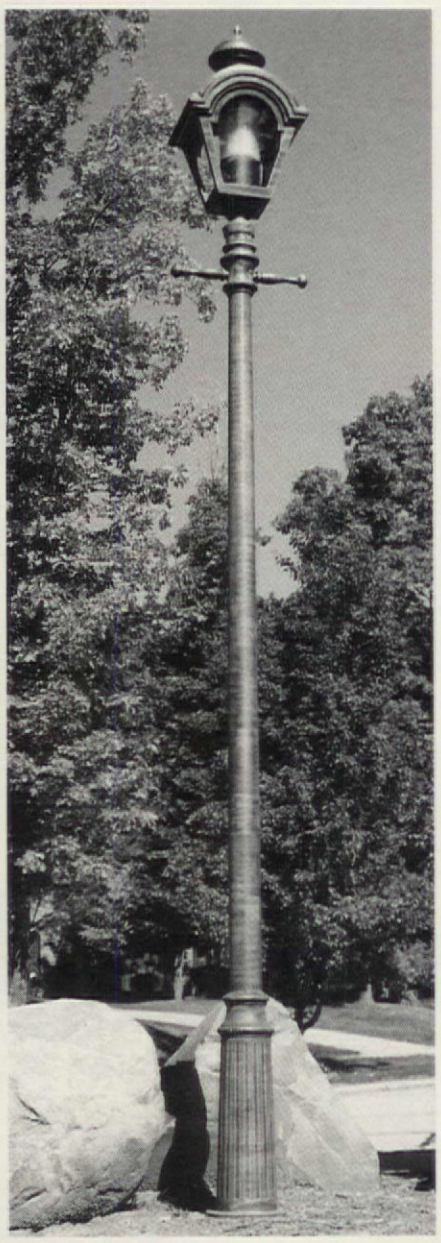
COMPANY	SPECIALTY	Literature	Types of Street Lighting & Furnishings: Electric Lighting	Gas-Burning Lighting	Mailboxes	Benches	Bollards	Flagpoles	Street & Tower Clocks	Trash Receptacles	Tree Grates	Other	Materials
Spring City Electrical Mfg. Co. 610-948-4000; Fax: 610-948-5577 P.O. Box 19 Spring City, PA 19475	Cast-iron and -aluminum products, high-performance lighting and traffic-control systems; from custom-designed products to historic reproductions.	Free Write in No. 1030	✔										Cast iron, cast aluminum
St. Louis Antique Lighting Co. 314-863-1414; Fax: 314-863-6702 801 North Skinker Blvd. St. Louis, MO 63130	Custom architectural lighting: incandescent, compact fluorescent, H.I.D. Restoration, reproduction, and retrofitting of historic fixtures for commercial interiors. All styles.	Free Write in No. 6190	✔										
Sternberg Vintage Lighting 847-588-3400; Fax: 847-588-3440 www.sternberglighting.com Niles, IL	Vintage-style, cast-aluminum lighting fixtures, ornamental poles, and coordinating bollards for streets, parks, malls, and other commercial applications. Over 75 poles and 60 fixtures, with many options available for customizing products.	Free Write in No. 6740	✔				✔						Cast aluminum
Talladega Foundry 256-362-0056; Fax: 256-367-6880 www.talladegafoundry.com Talladega, AL	Foundry and fabricator specializing in custom architectural castings and metalwork in iron and aluminum for new and existing designs. Benches, columns, street lighting and signs, mailboxes, fountains, planters.	Free Write in No. 3148	✔		✔	✔	✔				✔		Cast iron, cast aluminum
Texas Metal Industries, Inc. 800-222-6033; Fax: 800-472-3807 www.txmetal.com Crandall, TX	Ornamental aluminum castings: outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, mailboxes, hardware, finials, and balustrades. Also, cast-aluminum fountains, lampposts, and urns.	Free Write in No. 9430	✔		✔	✔	✔		✔				Cast aluminum
Vulcan Supply Corp. 802-893-0512; Fax: 802-893-0534 P.O. Box 100 Westford, VT 05494	Specialist in replication of historic architectural sheetmetal ornamentation; custom and stock finials, weathervanes, cornices, vented ridge cresting, leader boxes, cupolas, roof vents, and more; all periods and styles.	Free Write in No. 7212										Hammered-metal sculpture	
Wausau Tile, Inc. 800-388-8728; Fax: 715-359-7456 www.wausautile.com Wausau, WI	Manufacturer of precast-concrete site amenities: planters, waste receptacles, bollards, ash urns, recycling containers, tables, benches, signs. Also, precast-concrete pavers in over 30 colors and terrazzo flooring in over 60 colors.	Free Write in No. 4120			✔	✔	✔			✔		Pavers	Precast concrete

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 178-182.



SPRING CITY ELECTRICAL MFG.'s "Bishop Crook Post," available in heights of 20 ft. or higher, brings class as well as light to this urban streetscape. *Write in No. 1050*



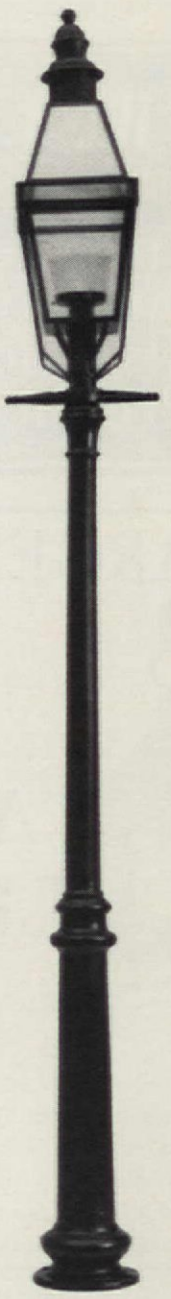
HINKLEY LIGHTING's "Victoria Park" fixture, shown here atop the firm's "Heritage Base" post, is available in eight standard colors and comes with an optional refractor. *Write in No. 680*



This streetlight from BRANDON INDUSTRIES features an egg-&-dart design and a polycarbonate globe. *Write in No. 73*

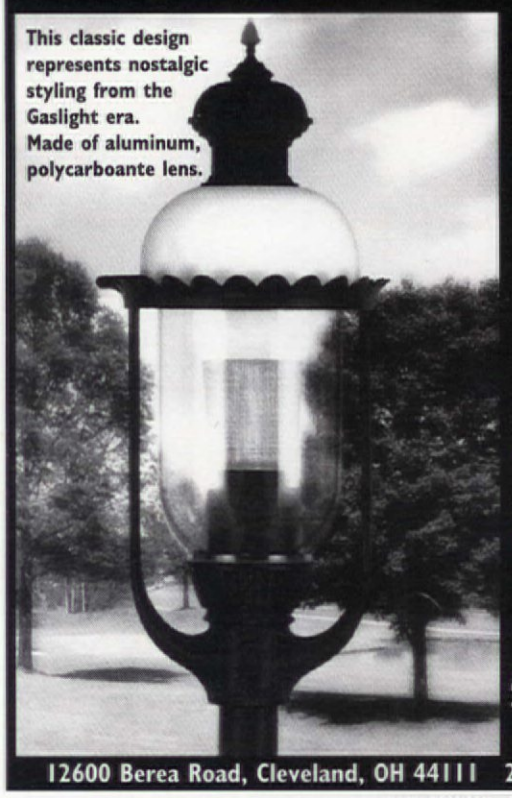


Custom-made commercial lighting, such as the wrought-iron/copper swan-neck light shown here, is a specialty of LIGHTING BY HAMMERWORKS. *Write in No. 5090*



The "Quincy" lamp post from ALLOY CASTINGS CO. comes in heights of 9 and 11 ft.; it's shown here with the Hancock light fixture. *Write in No. 2711*

Traditional Cast Aluminum H.I.D. Site Lighting



- Over 25 fixture styles, and hundreds of fixture, post combinations.
- 13 Standard powder coat finishes with custom finish capabilities.
- Stainless steel fasteners used throughout.
- Complete photometric and windload information.
- Custom capabilities.

The best delivery in the industry.

Call toll free 1-888-301-5501 for information.

ARCHITECTURAL™ by hinkley lighting

12600 Berea Road, Cleveland, OH 44111 216-671-3300 Fax: 216-671-4137

WRITE IN NO. 680

Variety is the Spice of Light!

THE BENNINGTON

Solid-bronze with polished-brass details also available as a flush-mount



Conant Custom Brass INCORPORATED

Purveyors of Fine Lighting and Decorative Metalwork

270 Pine St. Burlington, Vermont 05401
www.conantcustombrass.com
store@conantcustombrass.com
800-832-4482

WRITE IN NO. 5050



Lighting by HAMMERWORKS

We offer the finest quality and most complete catalog in handmade colonial reproduction lighting and forged hardware

Custom Blacksmithing & Lighting

Send $5.00 for 2 color catalogs to:
6 Fremont St., Dept TB, Worcester, MA 01603 (508) 755-3434
Other location: Main St., Meredith, NH 03253 (603) 279-7352
Web site address: www.hammerworks.com

WRITE IN NO. 5090

www.traditional-building.com

Internet Gateway to Historical Products

TRADITIONAL BUILDING

maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

Log onto — and then Bookmark —
www.traditional-building.com



ALLOY CASTINGS CO., INC.

Quality Aluminum Castings Since 1948

151 West Union Street • P.O.Box 473 • East Bridgewater, MA 02333-0473
(508) 378-2541 • FAX: (508) 378-1240
www.alloycastings.com

WRITE IN NO. 2711

You're In Good Company With Spring City



Did you know that more American towns and cities choose Spring City for traditional cast iron lighting than any other source? It's true.

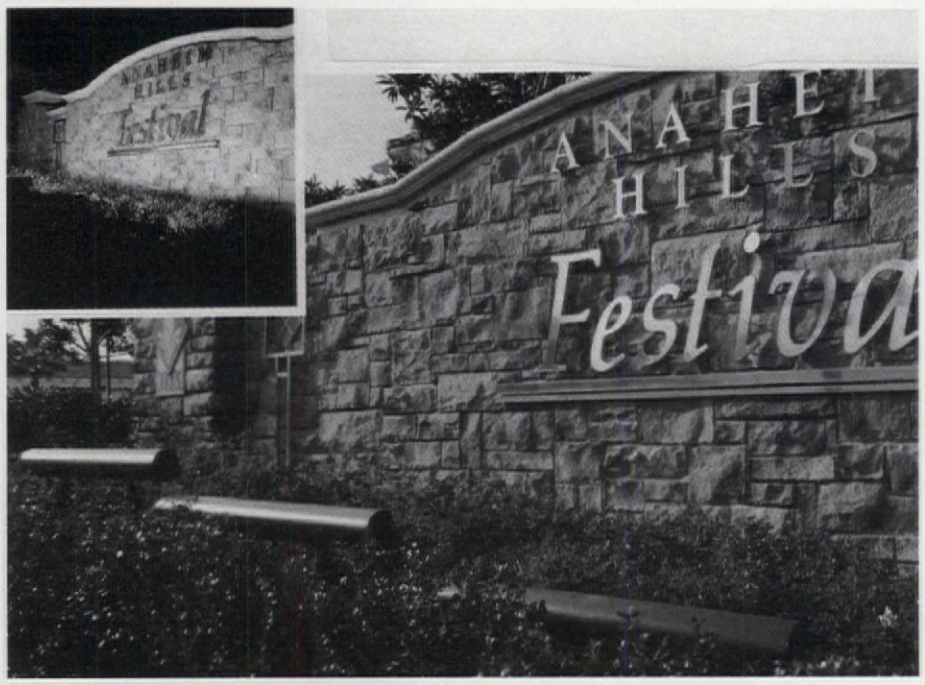
With Spring City, you can choose from the country's widest range of traditional styles–or create your own custom designs. And you can trust our *150 years* of cast iron experience to help keep your project on schedule, with fast turnarounds and an exceptionally high rate of on-time delivery.

SPRING CITY
Electrical Manufacturing Company
For a free brochure, call us at
Phone (610) 948 4000; Fax (610) 948 5577

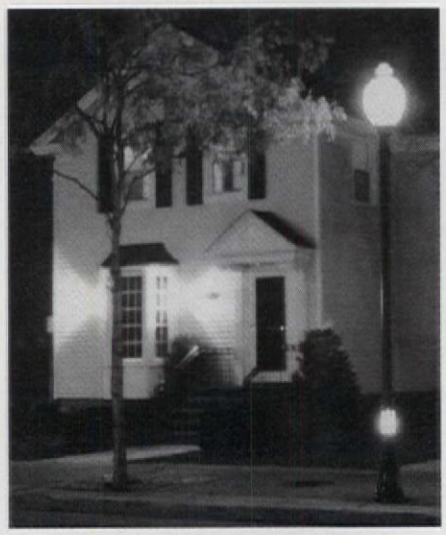
WRITE IN NO. 1030

STREET LIGHTING & FURNISHINGS

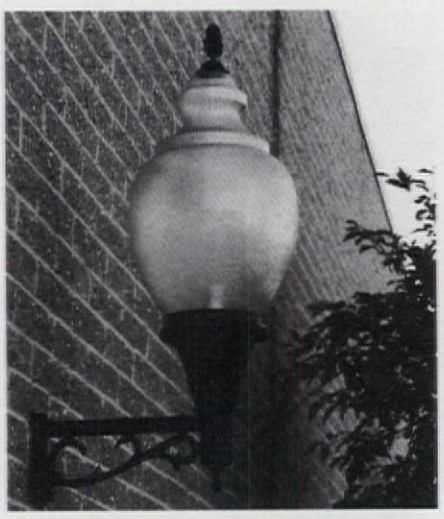
For full contact information on these companies, consult the SourceList on pp. 178-182.



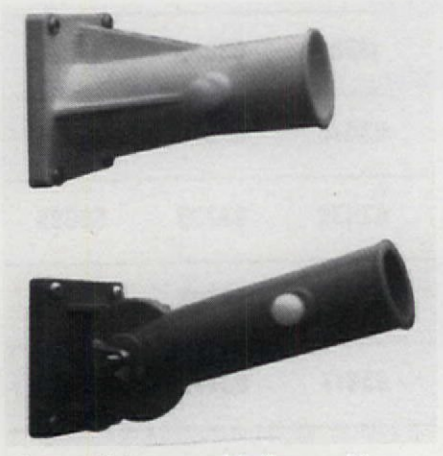
KIM LIGHTING's "Wall & Signlighter" fixture, made of one-piece extruded aluminum with die-cast aluminum ends, keeps signage illuminated at night, as the detail photo in the upper left demonstrates. *Write in No. 873*



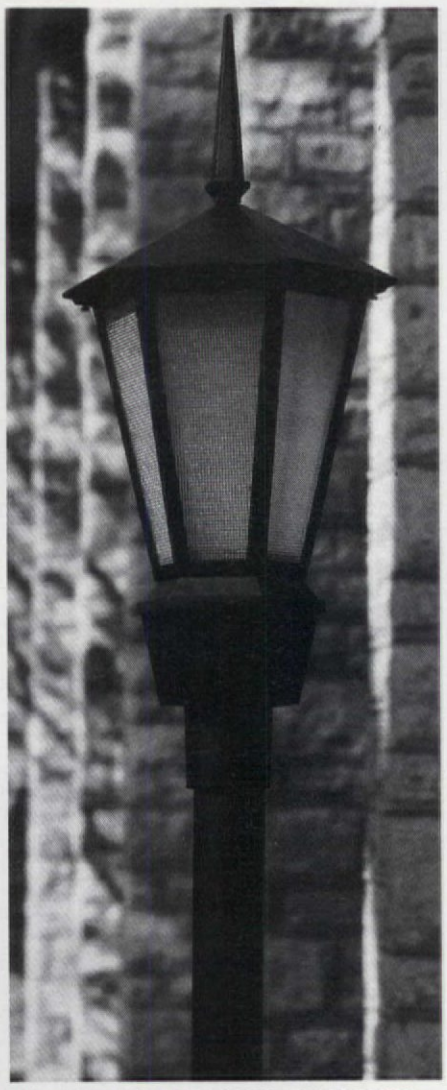
The "Greenfield" street lamp from STERNBERG VINTAGE LIGHTING includes a luminous lower section at the foot of the pole, which offers extra illumination for steps or the curb. *Write in No. 6740*



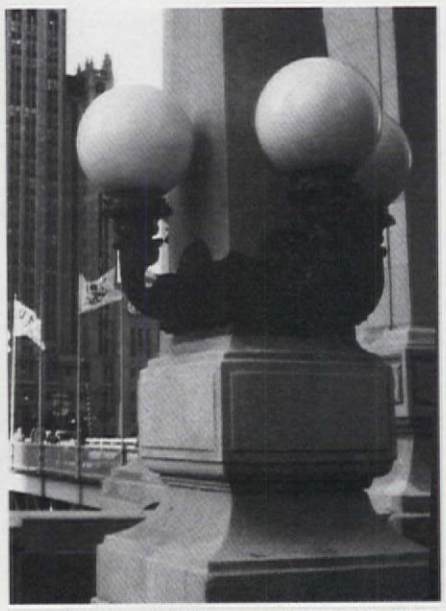
This wall lantern is one of many MAGNIFLOOD fixtures shedding light for visitors to New York City's Gramercy Park. *Write in No. 2725*



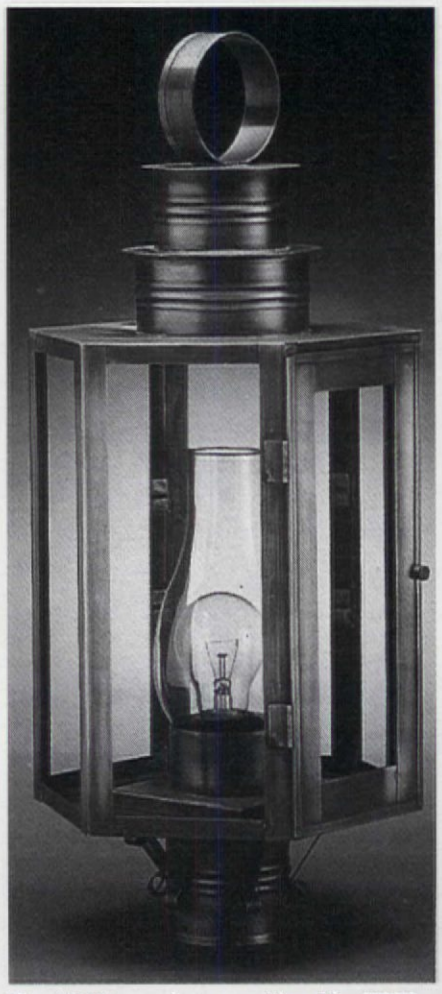
Along with innumerable flags and banners, THE FLAG FACTORY also offers mounting hardware for flagpoles, including a fixed bracket (top) and a heavy-duty adjustable bracket. *Write in No. 479*



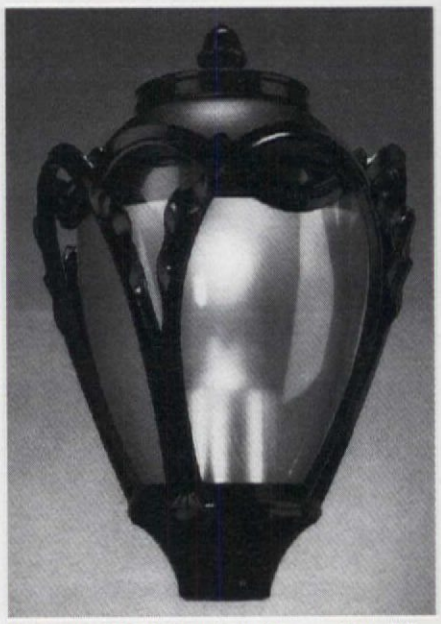
"The Citadel," #6734BP in HANOVER LANTERN's line of cast-aluminum commercial lighting, features clear UV-stabilized, prismatic, polycarbonate panels. *Write in No. 3440*



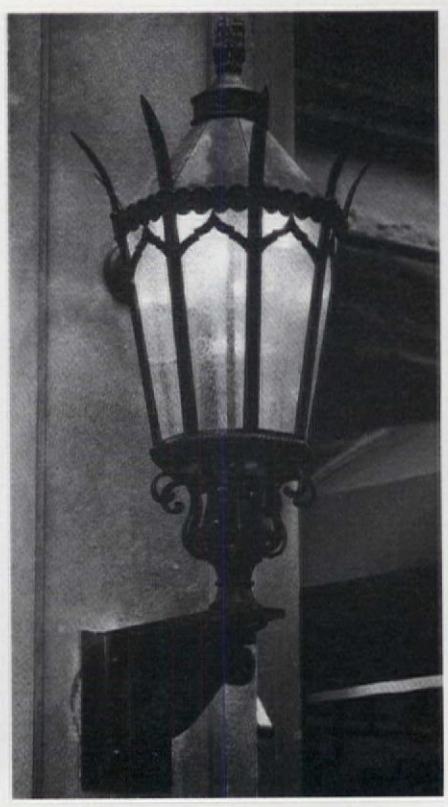
For the city of Chicago, ALLEN ARCHITECTURAL METALS recreated these bronze obelisk light fixtures from original castings. *Write in No. 1005*



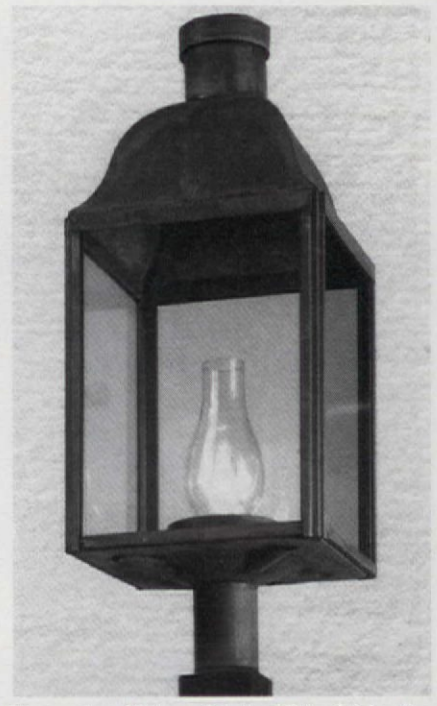
The #3053 post lantern offered by THE COPPER HOUSE measures 10 in. x 10 in. x 22-1/2 in. and comes in a range of finishes. *Call 800-281-9798 for more information*



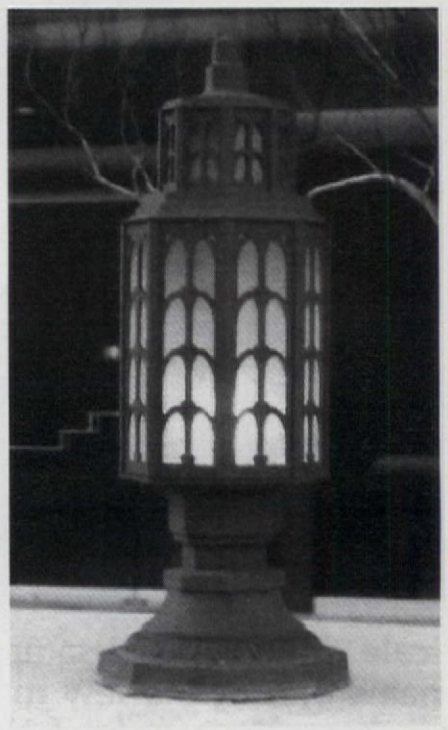
SENTRY ELECTRIC's "Central Park" luminaire can be found throughout New York City's park system. *Write in No. 497*



This bronze wall sconce, #1010 from BALL & BALL, measures 15 in by 48 in. *Write in No. 7660*



Measuring 12 in. wide by 30 in. high, the "Wilson Printing House" post lantern, #L379 from PERIOD LIGHTING FIXTURES, is part of their line of Historic Deerfield Reproductions. *Write in No. 301*



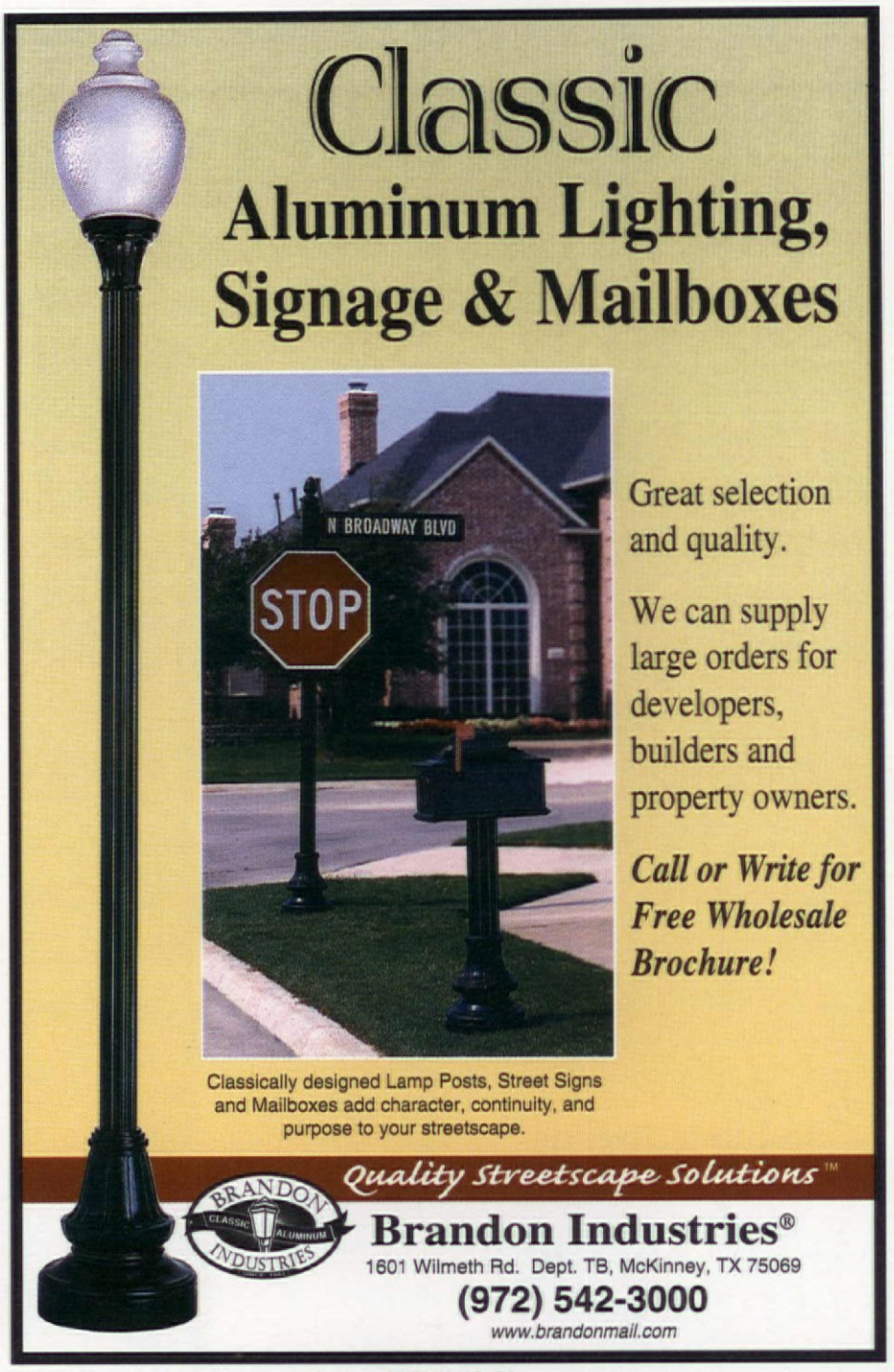
HERWIG LIGHTING's cast-aluminum octagonal pier lantern, #M-1759-P, features crystal moss glass sealed in silicone. *Write in No. 9130*



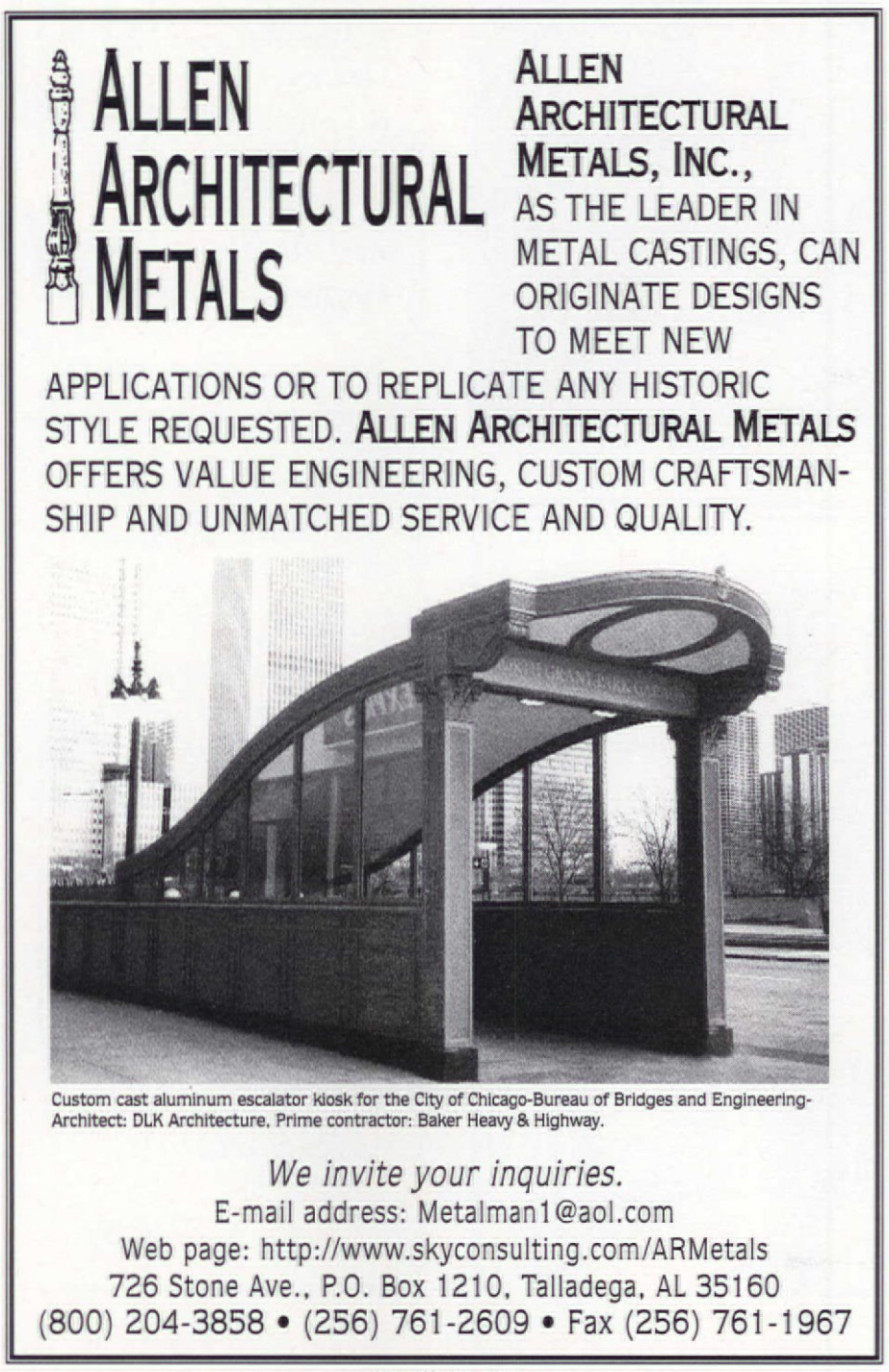
DAHLHAUS DISTRIBUTION supplies a plethora of street lighting and other furnishings, as well as more unusual items such as this illuminated bollard, #414P9. *Write in No. 2767*



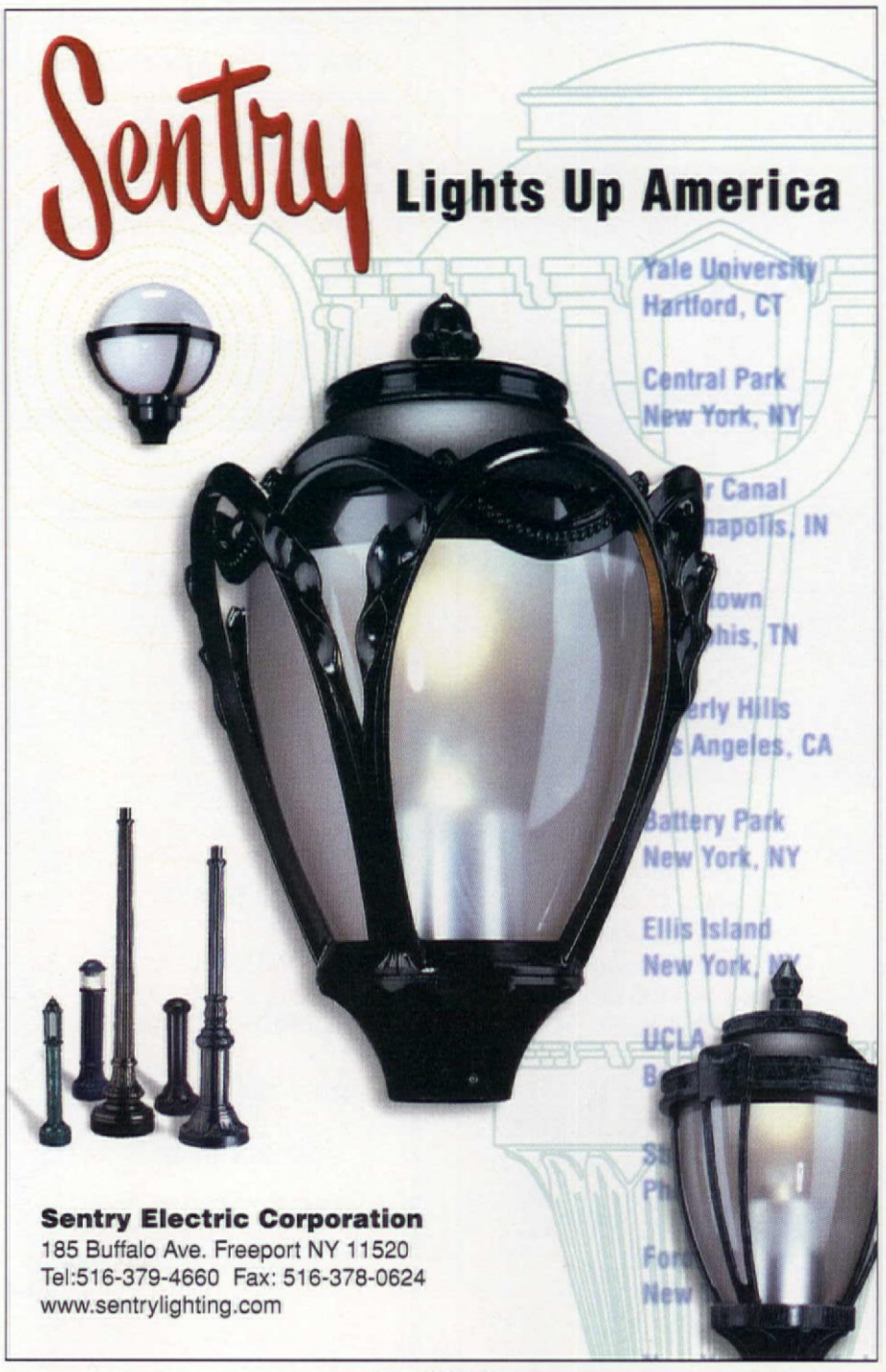
WRITE IN NO. 2725



WRITE IN NO. 73

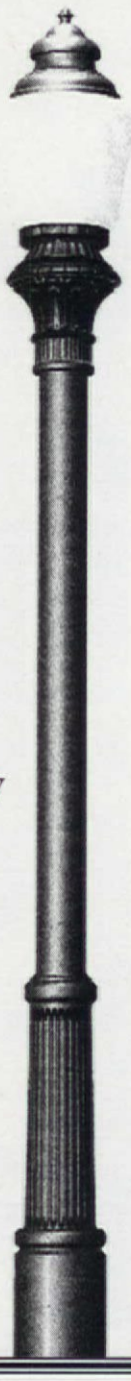


WRITE IN NO. 1005



WRITE IN NO. 497

Talladega Foundry



Since 1909 Talladega Foundry has specialized in custom ornamental metal castings for architectural and design professionals. As we enter the 21st century this tradition continues. Talladega Foundry offers various cast alloys, including **gray iron, ductile iron,** and **aluminum.** We are dedicated to the principles of value, quality and service which have served us well over the past century and welcome the opportunity to offer our expertise in metal castings.

Talladega Foundry
P.O. Box 579
726 Stone Avenue
Talladega, AL 35160
1-256-362-0056
Fax 1-256-362-6880

WRITE IN NO. 3148



The Finest in Victorian, Turn-of-Century and Arts & Crafts Lighting

Request our new 32 page color catalog, featuring hundreds of sconces, fixtures, pendants, & glass shades

ROY ELECTRIC CO., INC.
22 Elm Street, Westfield, NJ 07090
(800) 366-3347
Ph: 908-317-4665
Fax: 908-317-4629
www.westfieldnj.com/roy
e-mail: roy@westfieldnj.com

WRITE IN NO. 430

WWW.
traditional-building.com
Internet Gateway to Historical Products

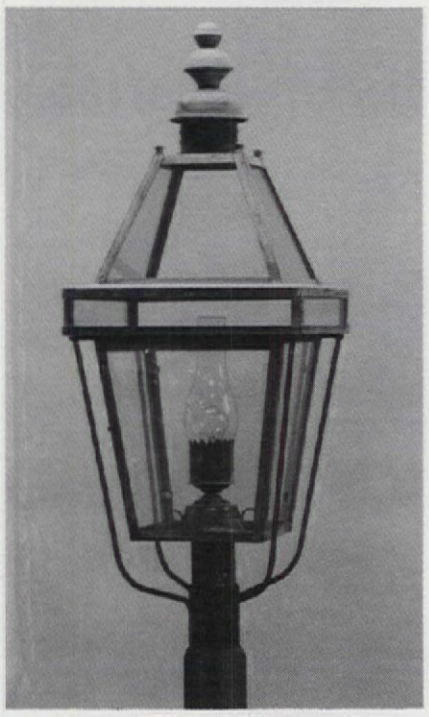
TRADITIONAL BUILDING maintains the central Website for historically styled products and services on the Internet —products used for restoration, renovation, and new construction projects. There's more information and links to historical products than you'll find on any other site.

AMONG THE FEATURES:

- Searchable Product Database with 113 product categories
- 482 companies listed and indexed in the Product Database
- 228 Online product brochures
- Links to 375 Companies and related Organizations
- In-Depth Product Report of the Month
- Lists of Topics in Past and Future Issues
- Most-Requested Articles Online
- E-Mail Order Form for Product Literature

Log onto — and then Bookmark
www.traditional-building.com

Fine Handmade Lighting Reproductions



.Chandeliers
Metal/Wood
.Lanterns and lamps
Of all applications
.Wall Sconces
.Period Finishes
Custom Work & Design
Welcome

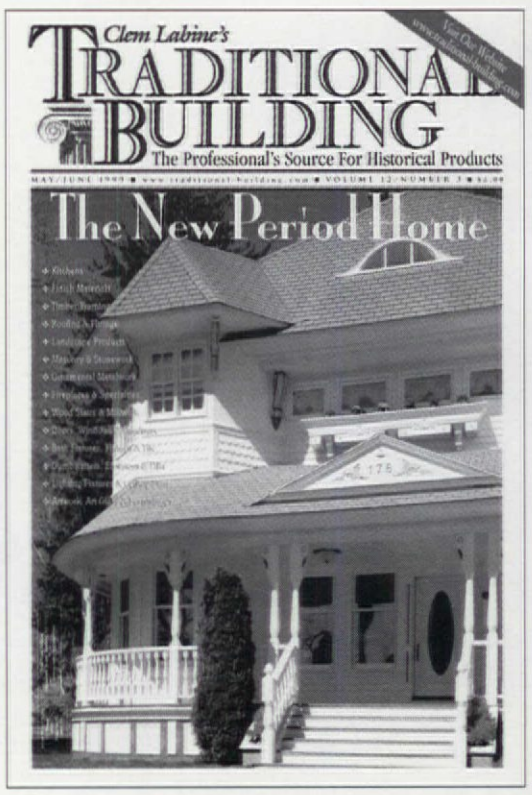
Classic Lighting Devices
12 Summit Street
East Hampton, CT. 06424
(860) 267-8814 Free literature

Visit our workshop and see the full line displays

WRITE IN NO. 1331

FOR EASY ACCESS TO
FREE
Product Literature
FILL OUT THE ENCLOSED POSTCARD OR USE THE COUPON ON PAGE 187.

if
you'd like to order a gift subscription for a colleague, just fax us at
(718) 636-0750



"When contacting companies you've seen in the issue, please tell them you saw their listing in Traditional Building."
The Editors

PRODUCT LITERATURE

These suppliers will send free literature about historical products to Traditional Building's professional readers. Write in the appropriate number on the postcard inside the front cover, or use the form below.

DIVISION 1 SERVICES

5470. Exterior-Color Consultants — Consulting to Victorian homes and businesses. Also, lecture services. Free brochure. **The Color People**

3380. RESTORATION Show — After successes in Boston, San Francisco, Baltimore, Chicago, Atlanta, and Washington, D.C., RESTORATION moves to Charleston, S.C., in late 1999. **EGI Exhibitions**

1340. Classical Architecture Symposium — Weekend seminar provides practical instruction in classical designs. **Inst. for Study of Classical Architecture**

536. House Moving — Restoration firm specializing in house moving, window restoration, wood carving, wood roofs, and any wood project. **Kronenberger & Sons Restoration**

3030. Preservation Books & Instruments — Books, instruments, and products for preservation and restoration of architecture and objects. Consulting and training services. Free brochure. **PRG, Inc.**

501. Selling To Historical Market — List broker has the most extensive file of design and building professionals working in the restoration and construction fields. Free flyer. **The Information Refinery**

2758. Architectural Books — Publisher offers a wide selection of books for architects and landscape designers. To order, call 800-225-5945. **Wiley & Sons**

DIVISION 2 SITEWORK

7470. Pre-Cast Gazebos — As well as arbors, pergolas, balustrades, pavers, wall caps, columns, planters, stair treads, and fountains. Free brochure. **A&M Victorian Decorations**

459. Fountain Design & Restoration — Specialists in bringing antique water features back to working condition; designs new fountains, ponds, and streams. **Acquabella Fountains & Restorations**

2711. Cast Aluminum — Decorative poles and bases. Historical reproductions and custom castings. **Alloy Castings Co.**

95. Mailboxes & Site Furnishings — Cast-aluminum Victorian furniture, and a full line of lighting, bells, street clocks, planters, fountains, gates, & signage. **Am-Dia, Inc.**

900. Custom Fountain Builders — Design, construction, and restoration. Consultation for architects, engineers, designers; sells components & lighting. Free brochure. **Aquarius Waterworks, Inc.**

2050. Signs & Plaques — Manufacturer of cast-stone address products in a variety of designs and finishes. Free brochure. **Architectural Address**

20. Planters & Sculpture — Imported terra cotta and sandstone works of art and site amenities. Also custom pieces done on site. Free brochure. **Architectural Pottery**

2140. Imprinted Concrete — Cast-in-place concrete in a variety of colors with templates that give the look of brick. **Artcrete, Inc.**

5830. Bamboo Fencing & Gates — Also, Japanese garden fixtures in bamboo. Traditional designs to custom creations. Free brochure. **Bamboo & Rattan Works**

9540. Teak Furnishings — Fine teak outdoor furnishings made in England. Oldest and largest manufacturer of teak furnishings. Free brochure. **Barlow Tyrie**

3058. Garden Benches — Source for wooden garden benches. Free brochure. **Benchsmith Co.**

166. Outdoor Gas Lighting — Gas-burning and electric lighting in solid copper and brass. **Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights**

2160. Street Furnishings — Benches, street clocks, light poles, luminaires, trash receptacles, mall furnishings, gazebos, and restaurant furnishings in aluminum or cast iron. Free brochure. **Blake Industries**

467. Park Benches — Steel park benches; ornamental iron work. Free brochure. **Blue Valley Industries, Inc.**

73. Cast-Aluminum Site Amenities — Lighting fixtures, posts, mailboxes, outdoor furniture, and more. Free brochure. **Brandon Industries, Inc.**

3128. Paver Restraint System — Aluminum and plastic paver restraint system. Free brochure. **Brickstop Corp.**

3991. Timber Bridges — On-site builders of custom solid timber bridges from Southern yellow pine, with galvanized hardware. Free brochure. **Bridge Builders**

66. Fences — Picket fences in PVC, many with traditional finials and posts, as well as trellises, arbors, and other PVC products. Free brochure. **Bufftech**

31. Carved Cantera Stone — Sculpture, table bases, mantels, fountains, garden ornament, and more carved in natural stone quarried in Mexico. **Cantera Especial**

1750. Site Furnishings Designers & Fabricators — Also, custom casting. Benches, tree grates, street clocks, street lighting, and more. **Canterbury International**

1360. Copper Mailboxes — Timeless designs can be wall mounted; two types of poles available with torch-cut numbers. Free brochure. **Chaenomeles, Inc.**

3118. Water Chemistry System — Line of water-chemistry monitors. Free brochure. Chemtrol, a division of Santa Barbara Control Systems

9030. Garden Houses — Heritage garden houses, pavilions, pool houses, potting sheds, tool storage, and hot-tub enclosures. Also colonnades, garden seats, and more. Free brochure. **City Visions**

3105. Custom Street Furniture — Maker of aluminum passenger shelters and related street furniture; standard and custom designs. **Columbia Equipment Co.**

527. Exterior Accessories — Source of custom accessories such as mailboxes; weathervanes in copper or aluminum; address plaques in aluminum, bronze, or porcelain. Free literature. **Custom Home Accessories**

2767. Cast-Metal Site Furnishings — Manufacturer of imported solid cast-metal lanterns, lamps, garden furniture, bollards, signs, and more. **Dahlhaus USA**

330. Gazebos & Birdhouses — Designers and manufacturers of garden structures. Several styles of gazebos, architectural birdhouses, benches, tables, screens, and deck railings. Free brochure. **Dalton Pavilions**

2350. Water Filtration Systems — For fountains, swimming pools, ponds, drinking water, and HVAC systems. Free brochure. **Diamond Water Systems, Inc.**

2090. Landscape Products — Concrete litter receptacles, benches, planters, bollards, and table sets. Free brochure. **Doty & Sons Concrete Products**

2180. Site Furnishings — Benches, waste receptacles, urn, and planters. Custom modifications for special needs. Free brochure. **DuMor, Inc.**

2804. Fence System — Mix-and-Match modular fence system with traditional designs. Fences and gates with more than 21 different component designs, including pickets, lattice, and cut-outs. **Eastern Wholesale Fence**

2100. Public Clocks & Bells — Street and tower clocks, carillons, and bell towers. Free brochure. **Elderhorst Bells, Inc.**

475. Custom Clocks — Post, tower, canister, and overlay clocks in many traditional styles; many sizes, materials, and finishes available. Free brochure. **Electric Time Co.**

3001. Garden Ornament — Antique garden ornament and custom stonework. Recreations of antique garden elements. **Elizabeth Street**

278. Site Furnishings — Architectural precast bollards, benches, planters, tables, and more. Free brochure. **Environmental Features, Inc.**

3137. Pavement "Pedestal" System — The "PaveEl" pedestal system for paver stones is used to create patios, plazas, and elevated stone areas. Free brochure. Envirospec

531. Automatic Gate Operators — Source of automatic gate operators, enabling homeowners to enter and exit gates without having to leave their cars. **FAAC International, Inc.**

3840. Water Displays & Consulting — Cascades, fountains, waterfalls, and water-control devices and engineering and consulting services. **Festive Fountains**

479. Flags & Poles — Durable flags and banners in many colors; all types of poles. Free brochure. **Flag Factory**

Gazebos & Garden Ornament — Statuary, fountains, furniture, weathervanes, and accessories in metal and stone. Call (718) 937-7632. **Florentine Craftsmen**

910. Sun Rooms — Wide variety of sun rooms with flexible modular designs; glass options include insulated glass and UV-protection. Free brochure. **Four Seasons Sunrooms**

1870. Conservatories — Wooden-framed conservatories in single-slope, gable, hip/valley, and octagonal shapes; lantern roofs and pyramidal skylights. Free brochure. **Glass House**

4160. Garden & Site Products — Benches, balustrades, fountains, and ornaments are among some of the furnishings available in Vicenza stone, terra cotta, and bronze. Free brochure. **Goodwin International**

481. Plaques & Letters — Cast-aluminum and -bronze plaques, logos, and letters. Free brochure. **Grandview Aluminum Products**

3440. Landscape Lighting — Titanium/aluminum fixtures and bollards for residential and commercial uses. Free brochure. **Hanover Lantern**

1180. Wooden Flagpoles — Handmade wooden flagpoles with classic square-to-octagon-to-tapered round design. Select Douglas Fir, turned on custom lathe with a white gloss finish. Free brochure. **Hennessy House Wooden Poles**

9000. Landscape Metalwork — Tree grates, tree guards, bollards, and trench guards. Free brochure. **Ironsmith**

3068. Cast Stone — Planters, urns, jardineres, and table bases. **Kaleh Design Collection Stone**

2714. Site Furnishings — Manufacturer of metal "Plastisol"-covered durable benches, trash receptacles, tables, and other site furnishings. **Ken Coat, Inc.**

728. Site Furniture — Benches, food-court seating, ash/trash cans, and a wide range of outdoor furnishings. Custom products available. Free brochure. **Keystone Ridge Designs**

873. Landscape Lighting — Manufacturer of contemporary and traditional-looking micro-flood landscape lighting. **Kim Lighting**

4990. Fountain Design & Materials — From prefabricated fiberglass bowls to complete fountain designs. Free brochure. **L.I. Fountain Supply Co.**

735. Gazebo Kits — Western red cedar gazebo kits; many railing, valance, and roof options. Shipped in preassembled panels. Free brochure. **Leisure Woods, Inc.**

7620. Handmade Planters & Bowls — All-weather planters, bowls, urns, and fountains; hand-turned, but made of a rugged steel-reinforced concrete; many finishes and textures. Free brochure. **Lunaform**

Garden & Landscape Ornament — Hand-crafted copper weathervanes in all sizes; large selection of landscape ornament, fountains, benches, urns, statuary, etc. Call 203-762-8363. **Lynch & Sons**

2725. Exterior Lighting — Street lighting in many styles, including some traditional styles. **Magniflood, Inc.**

4440. Decorative Millstones — Granite millstones for use as landscape elements, decorative accents. Free brochure. **Maine Millstones**

2774. Water Gardens — Over 250 varieties of aquatic plants; patio pool gardens, pumps, filtration systems, tabletop fountain gardens, ornamental fish, and more. **Maryland Aquatic Nurseries**

53. Mailboxes & Exterior Lighting — Large selection of cast-aluminum mailboxes, mailbox posts, lanterns, street lighting, and light posts. Free brochure. **Mel Northey Company**

6670. Traditional Wood Features — Teak, cedar, and mahogany trellises, planters, and pergolas in classic designs. Free brochure. **Mills and Co.**

6910. Fence Pickets & Gates — Galvanized steel with baked-on polyester finish, guaranteed 15 years. Swing or slide gates. Their piers can be used in place of stone or brick columns. Free brochure. **Monumental Iron Works**

3010. Paving System — 11 colors available in premix or concentrate form for brush or spray application. Free brochure. **Mortex Mfg. Co., Inc.**

3780. Outdoor Drinking Fountains — Period outdoor fountains and hydrants. Free brochure. **Murdock, Inc.**

503. Unusual Site Elements — Street clocks and old-fashioned gas pumps, trolley trams, and soda machines from days gone by. **National Clock & Light Co.**

5980. Sandstone and Dry-Cast Stone Planters — Manufacturer of sandstone and dry-cast cast-stone containers and planters. Free brochure. **Nichols Bros. Stoneworks**

3136. Fountain Systems — Maker of floating aeration systems, self-contained bowl units, and fountain accessories, all with lighting and nozzle options. **OASE Pumps**

6860. Bespoke Conservatories — Elegant English conservatories, custom-built and hand-crafted in glass, wood, and metals. Attention to details, including windows, roof-line, and fine materials. **Oak Leaf Conservatories**

705. Fountain Controls — Manufacturers of floating aerators and fountains for ponds and lakes. Free brochure. **Otterbine Barebo, Inc.**

3131. Fountain Controls — Professional fountain equipment and controls. Free brochure. **PEM Fountains**

879. Decorative Planters — Maker of fiberglass/polymer planters, urns, and trash/ash containers. **Palmetto Planters, Ltd.**

2751. Garden Art — Company sells a wide range of garden products. Free brochure. **Paragon Gardens**

3660. Paving Systems — Equipment for the paver and retaining wall industries: Rigid and flexible edge systems, installation tools, cleaners, sealers, and adhesives. Free brochure. **Pave Tech/Probst**

881. Master Stonecarver — Sculptor and stonecarver who designs statues, birdbaths, fountains, and more. **Pellettieri Stonecarving**

5130. Brick Products — Pavers, face brick, special shapes, and interlocking pavers with beveled and textured edges. Free brochure. **Pine Hall Brick**

508. Imported Stone — Pavers and landscape stone imported from Europe. Free brochure. **Porphyry USA**

Hobby & Commercial Greenhouses — Conservatories, solariums, and greenhouses, including English Victorian styles. Also, conservatory renovation. Call: 800-287-4769. **Private Garden**

1560. Granite Sphere Fountains — Balanced, polished,rotating granite sphere fountains add an extra element of motion to the landscape. **Quarry Line**

3151. Architectural Antiques — Materials include garden antiques, statuary, architectural ironwork, fountains, and more. **Reclamation Services**

3129. Site Furnishings — Benches and public seating made from recycled post-consumer plastic. **RecycleDesign**

6470. Street Clocks — Public clocks a specialty; also, street lamps, bollards, and custom fixtures in cast iron, steel, or aluminum. Free brochure. **Renaissance Companies**

6110. Vicenza Stone Elements — Classic carved stone garden elements, including sculpture, urns, planters, and mantels. Free brochure. **Vicenza Stone Sculptures**

2908. Antique Stonework — Supplier of genuine antique stone troughs, sinks, pumps, sundials, and urns. **Rural Heritage**

3144. Fountains & Aerators — Maker of fountains and aerators constructed of high-density polyurethane and stainless steel. Lights available. **Scott Aerator Company**

5500. Imported Terra Cotta — Large variety of ornamented Italian urns, planters, flower boxes, and vases. Free brochure. **Seibert & Rice**

497. Period Street Lighting — Luminaires in contemporary and period styles; cast-iron and cast-aluminum posts. **Sentry Electric Corp.**

6730. Wooden Site Furnishings — Redwood, cedar, and other site improvements made of wood, including ash/trash receptacles, benches, and planters. Free brochure. **Sitecraft**

1030. Cast-Iron Light Poles — Poles in historical styles can be purchased separately, or with wide selection of luminaires. Also sign poles, clock supports, and bollards. Custom work. Free brochure. **Spring City Electrical**

9910. Ornamental Iron Fencing — Ornamental iron fences and gates are custom made. Company can match old fences using authentic Victorian patterns and castings. Complete catalog. **Stewart Manufacturing**

1108. Granite Garden Sculpture — Fountains, sculpture, plinths, and other garden ornament. Free brochure. **Stone Forest**

3142. Gazebos — Easy-to-assemble gazebo kits. Free brochure. **Summerwood Products**

238. Outdoor Sweepers — Manufacturers of power rotary sweepers. **Sweepster, Inc.**

709. Copper Garden Elements — Arbors, trellises, and custom projects for gardens and landscapes. Free brochure. **Sycamore Creek**

711. Bronze Site Furnishings — Garden furniture and site furnishings; each piece is hand-cast in solid bronze. Custom work available. **Sylva Designs LLC**

8270. Period Conservatories & Glass Houses — Individually designed, hand-crafted, and installed. Free brochure. **Tanglewood Conservatories**

9430. Cast-Aluminum Products — Outdoor furniture and lighting, gate and fence components, urns, and mailboxes. Free brochure. **Texas Metal Industries, Inc.**

2709. Site Furnishings — Cast-iron, -aluminum, and steel benches, trash receptacles, planters, and bollards. Free brochure. **Toronto Fabricating & Mfg.**

4350. Street Clocks — A new line of post clocks and tower clocks carries a traditional look and appeal outside, combined with reliable low-maintenance electrical works inside. Free brochure. **Verdin Co.**

3860. White Cedar Furniture — Benches, tables, chairs, porch swings, and lounge chairs. Designs evoke English garden furniture. Free brochure. **Vermont Outdoor Furniture**

7100. Gazebos — Line of elegantly designed and carefully crafted gazebos lend a note of 19th-century graciousness to any landscape design. Engineered to meet all building codes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Gazebos**

280. Fences & Posts — High-quality wood fences, gates, arbors, and other exterior woodwork in a wide range of traditional designs. **Walpole Woodworkers**

4120. Concrete Pavers & Furnishings — Color matching, coping, and special paver shapes. Site products include waste containers, bollards, benches, planters, and signs. Free brochure. **Wausau Tile**

505. Brick Pavers — Bevel-edged, dry-pressed brick pavers in earth tone colors; high freeze-thaw resistance. **Whitacre-Greer**

DIVISION 4 MASONRY

2440. Chimney Flue Liner — Poured-in-place, two-liner system; no-mess one-day process. System strengthens, insulates, seals, and protects masonry. Dealers nationwide; free brochure. **Ahrens Chimney Technique**

120. Natural Granite Tile & Modular Panels — Limestone and granite flooring, pavers, wall pavers, and more. Free brochure. **Ancor Granite Tile**

400. Facade Restoration — Field specialist in cleaning, restoration, repair, and installation of terra cotta and all historic masonry materials. Free brochure. **Apple Restoration and Waterproofing**

406. Masonry Cleaning & Coating — Non-toxic, water-soluble, baking-soda-based gentle blast medium used for masonry cleaning. Free brochure. **Armex Cleaning Systems**

3099. Masonry Reinforcing — Designer and manufacturer of masonry-reinforcing and tie systems; repairs and stabilizes defective walls. **Blok-Lok Ltd.**

160. Custom Terra Cotta — Specialist in moldmaking, ram pressing, and matching original pieces. Restorations or new installations. Duplicating color, texture, and detail. Free literature. **Boston Valley Terra Cotta**

890. Sandstone Restoration — Custom cut & carved to match original architectural elements. Free brochure. **Briar Hill Stone Co.**

3960. Antique Clinker Brick — Authentic, decades-old, unused clinker brick recovered from an abandoned brickyard. A unique building material available in limited

FREE PRODUCT LITERATURE

Use this form to get catalogs of historical products for commercial projects in this issue. (Literature is free to qualified professionals.) We'll forward your request to the respective manufacturers. Allow 4-6 weeks for literature to arrive. ***This form expires August 15, 2000.***

NAME

COMPANY

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

PHONE ( ) FAX ( )

❶ ***Your Business***: ☐ Architect ☐ Builder ☐ Developer ☐ Remodeler ☐ General Contractor ☐ Sub-Contractor/Craftsperson ☐ Property Manager ☐ Interior Designer ☐ Landscape Architect ☐ Landscape Contractor ☐ Engineer ☐ Consultant ☐ Other (specify): _____

❷ ***Is Your Need***: ☐ Immediate Project? ☐ For Your Files?

❸ ***Your primary project types***: ☐ Residential ☐ Commercial ☐ Both

For free product information, FILL IN the appropriate numbers:

☐ Please enter a 1-year sub to Traditional Building & Bill me $19.95

Mail or fax this to: **Traditional Building, 69A Seventh Avenue Brooklyn, New York 11217 / FAX: (718) 636-0750**

WEB ADDRESSES OF ADVERTISERS IN THIS ISSUE

AA-Abbingdon Affiliates, Inc.	www.abbingdon.com
AAMSCO Lighting, Inc.	www.aamsco.com
Aardvark Antiques	www.aardvarkantiques.com
Abatron, Inc.	www.abatron.com
Adams Architectural Wood Products	www.adamsarch.com
Advanced Repair Technology	www.advancedrepair.com
Ahrens Chimney Technique, Inc.	www.ahrenschimney.com
All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc.	www.all-craftwellman.com
Allen Architectural Metals, Inc.	www.allenmetals.com
Allied Window, Inc.	www.invisiblestorms.com
Alloy Castings Co., Inc.	www.alloycastings.com
Am-Dia, Inc.	www.victorianmarketplace.com
American Slate Co.	www.americanslate.com
Ancor Granite Tile	www.ancor.ca
Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques.	www.ataa.co.uk
Apple Restoration	members.aol.com/arwny/index.htm
Architectural Archive	www.a-archive.com
Architectural Grille	www.archgrille.com
Architectural Pottery	www.arcat.com
Architectural Products by Outwater	www.outwater.com
Architectural Resource Center	www.aresource.com
Architectural Timberworks	www.archtimb.com
Architerra Northwest	www.architerra-nw.com
ArmaKleen Company	www.armex.com
Arsco Mfg. Co.	www.arscomfg.com
Artcrete, Inc.	www.fauxbrick.com
Artisan Group	www.artisangroup.com
ATAS International, Inc.	www.atas.com
Authentic Designs	www.authentic-designs.com
AWSCO Millwork	www.awsco.com
Ball & Ball	www.ballandball-us.com
Ball Consulting	www.ball-consulting-ltd.com
Baltica.	www.baltica.com
Barlow Tyrie, Inc.	www.teak.com
Bathroom Machineries, DEA	www.deabath.com
Benchsmith Co.	www.benchsmith.com
Bevolo Gas & Electric Lights	www.bevolo.com
Bird Barrier America	www.birdbarrier.com
Bird-B-Gone	www.birdbgone.com
Bird-X, Inc.	www.bird-x.com
Blok-Lok Ltd.	www.blok-lok.com
Bradbury & Bradbury	www.bradbury.com
Brandon Industries, Inc.	www.brandonmail.com
Brandt, Sylvan	www.sylvanbrandt.com
Braun, J.G. Co.	www.jgbraun.com
Brickstop Corp.	www.brickstopcorporation.com
Bridge Builders	www.bridge-builders.com
Brosamer's Bells	www.brosamersbells.com
Bufftech — Div. of CertainTeed	www.bufftech.com
Bunting Graphics, Inc.	www.buntinggraphics.com
C&J Metal Products	www.cjmetals.com
Cantera Especial	www.cantera-especial.com
Cape Stone Works, Inc.	www.cutstone.com
Carlisle Restoration Lumber	www.wideplankflooring.com
Carvart Glass	www.carvart.com
Cast Designs & Supply, LLC	www.castdesignsupply.com
Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.	www.jahnmortars.com
CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc.	www.cemcolift.com
Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns	www.columns.com
Charles Groshong Co.	www.charlesgroshongco.com
Charleston Lighting & Mfg.	www.charlestonlighting.com
Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.	www.thetinman.com
Chemtrol	www.sbcontrol.com
Chestnut Specialists, Inc.	www.chestnutspec.com
Chestnut Woodworking & Antique Flooring	www.chestnutwoodworking.com
Chimney Pot Shoppe	www.chimneypot.net
Chiodo Entertainment	www.chiodoentertainment.com
Ciccone, F.E. & Co.	www.door-restoration.com
Circle Redmont, Inc.	www.circleredmont.com
Classic Gutter Systems	www.classicgutters.com
Classic Lighting Devices	www.classiclightingdevices.com
Claystone Architectural Ceramics	www.claystone.com
Cleveland Quarries	www.amst.com
CLS Cintec	www.cintec.com
Color People	www.colorpeople.com
Colson Studio	www.colsonart.com
Columbia Equipment Co.	www.columbiaequipment.com
Conant Custom Brass, Inc.	www.conantcustombrass.com
Conservation Solutions	www.conservationsolution.com
Coppa Woodworking	www.coppawoodworking.com
Copper House	www.thecopperhouse.com
CopperCraft, Inc.	www.coppercraft.com
Copperworks of Don Miller	members.aol.com/gutterarts
Country Road Associates	www.countryroadsassociates.com
Craftsman Lumber Co.	www.craftsmanlumber.com
Craftsmen Hardware Co.	www.craftsmenhardware.com
Crosswinds Gallery	www.netvanes.com
Cumberland Woodcraft Co.	www.cumberlandwoodcraft.com
Custom Home Accessories	www.custom-mailboxes.com
Customlightstyles.com	www.customlightstyles.com
Dahlhaus Lighting Inc.	www.dahlhaus-leuchten.de
Decorators Supply Corp.	www.decoratorssupply.com
DePaoli Mosaic Co.	www.depaolimosaic.com
Designer Doors, Inc.	www.designerdoors.com
Designs in Tile	www.designsintile.com
Diedrich Technologies, Inc.	www.execpc.com/~diedtech
Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.	www.dixiestone.com
DMS Studios	www.dms-studios.com
Doors of London	www.doorsoflondon.com
Doty & Sons Concrete Products	www.dotyconcrete.com
Duluth Timber Co.	www.duluthtimber.com
Dumond Chemicals - Peel Away	www.peelaway.com
DuMor, Inc.	www.dumor.com
Dur-O-Wal, Inc.	www.dur-o-wal.com
Dura Art Stone	www.duraartstone.com
Durable Slate Co.	www.durableslate.com
Dykes Lumber Co.	www.cyberyard.com/dykes
Eastern Wholesale Fence Co.	www.easternfence.com
Easy Leaf Products	www.easyleaf.com
Edison Coatings, Inc.	www.edisoncoatings.com
EGI Exhibitions	www.egiexhib.com
Elcanco, Ltd.	www.elcanco.com
Elderhorst Bells	www.elderhorstbells.com
Electric Time Co.	www.electrictime.com
Environmental Features	www.wwnet.com/~efi
Envirospec, Inc.	www.envirospec.com
FAAC International, Inc.	www.faacusa.com
Fairplay Stonecarvers	www.fairplaystonecarvers.com
Faubourg Lighting, Inc.	www.faubourglighting.com
Faux Effects, Inc.	www.fauxfx.com
Fine Architectural Metalsmiths	www.iceforge.com
Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co.	www.paulwyatt.com
Fishman Mosaics	www.netrox.net/~mosaics
Florentine Craftsmen	www.florentinecraftsmen.com
Forestry Suppliers, Inc.	www.forestry-suppliers.com
Four Seasons Sunrooms	www.four-seasons-sunrooms.com
Gemini, Inc.	www.signletters.com
GenLime, Inc.	www.genlime.com
Gerald Siciliano, Sculptor	www.concentric.net/~gsstudio
Gerber Hinge Co.	www.gerber-hinge.com
Gilders' Studio, Inc.	www.gilders.com
Golden Lion, Inc.	www.goldenlion-hardware.com
Goodwin International	www.goodwininternational.com
Grabill Windows & Doors	www.grabillwindow.com
Graciano Corporation	www.graciano.com
Grandview Aluminum Products	www.gapalum.com
Great Lakes Art Studio	www.greatlakesartstudio.com
H.T. Sales Company, Inc.	www.htsalescompany.com
Haddonstone (USA), Ltd.	www.haddonstone.com
Hahn's Woodworking Co.	www.hahnswoodworking.com
Hanover Lantern	www.hanoverlantern.com
Hearthstone, Inc.	www.hearthstonehomes.com
Heather & Little, Ltd.	www.heatherandlittle.com
Hendricks Woodworking	www.historicdoors.com
Hennessy House Wooden Flag Poles	www.woodenflagpoles.com
Herwig Lighting	www.herwig.com
Hinkley Lighting	www.hinkleylighting.com
Historical Arts & Casting, Inc.	www.historicalarts.com
Hull Historical Millwork	www.hullhistorical.com
Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.	www.hydroclean.com
Inclinator Co. of America	www.inclinator.com
Indital, USA	www.indital.com
International Fine Art Conservation Studios	www.ifacs-inc.com
Intl. Building Components	www.ecclesiastical.com
Jamison Contractors	www.jamisoncontractors.com
Jefferson Mack Metal, Inc.	www.mackmetal.com
JEH/Eagle Supply, Inc.	www.eaglesupplygroup.com
Johnson Atelier — Foundry Div.	www.atelier.org
K&E Chemical Co.	www.klenztone.com
Kahalley Lighting, Inc.	www.kahalley.com
Kaleh Design Collection/Stone	www.kalehdesign.com
Ken Coat, Inc.	www.kencoat.com
Kestrel Mfg.	www.diyshutters.com
Keystone Ridge Designs	www.keystoneridgedesigns.com
Khuzami Studio	www.khuzamistudio.com
Kim Lighting	www.kimlighting.com
King Architectural Metals	www.kingarchitecturalmetals.com
Kolson, Inc.	www.kolson.com
Kremer Pigments, Inc.	www.kremer-pigmente.de
Kronenberger & Sons Restoration	www.kronenbergersons.com
Lake Shore Industries	www.lsisigns.com
Landmark Studios	www.landmarkstudios.com
Larsen Products Corp.	www.larsenproducts.com
Leeds Clark Restoration	www.leedsclark.com
Leisure Woods, Inc.	www.leisure-woods.com
Leo Uhlfelder Co.	www.uhlfeldergoldleaf.com
LeQuire, Alan	www.mindspring.com/~lequire/
Lighting by Hammerworks	www.hammerworks.com
Limestone Concept, Inc.	www.limestoneconcept.com
Liner Rolpanit, Inc.	www.linrol.com
Long Island Fountain Supply Co.	www.lifountain.com/new
Longleaf Lumber	www.longleaflumber.com
Lucid Lighting	www.lucidlighting.com
Lunaform	www.lunaform.com
Lynch & Sons, Inc.	www.klynchandsons.com
MagniFlood, Inc.	www.magniflood.com
Mandish Research International	www.mandish.com
Marshall Gold Leaf & Art Conservation	www.marshallgold.com
Maryland Aquatic Nurseries	www.marylandaquatic.com
Max-Cast	www.kctc.net/max-cast
McGrory Glass, Inc.	www.mcgrory-glass.com
Mel Northey Co.	www.melnorthey.com
Michael Reilly Design	www.michaelreilly.com
Mintec Corp.	www.bamtex.com
Modern Art Foundry	www.modernartfoundry.com
Monarch Products Co.	www.monarchrad.com
Monumental Iron Works	www.mhfence.com
Mortex Mfg. Co.	www.mortex.com
Murdock, Inc.	www.murdockfountains.com
Nanz Custom Hardware, Inc.	www.nanz.com
Nawkaw Corp.	www.nawkaw.com
Newport Fastener Co.	www.newportfastener.com
Newstamp Lighting Co.	www.newstamplighting.com
Nichols Bros. Stoneworks, Ltd.	www.nicholsbros.com
Nielsen Iron Gate	www.iglobal.net/irongates
NIKO Contracting Co.	www.nikocontracting.com
Nixalite of America, Inc.	www.nixalite.com
NOMMA	www.nomma.org
North Prairie Tileworks	www.handmadetile.com
Northern Roof Tile Sales Co.	www.northernrooftiles.com
Oase Pumps, Inc.	www.oasepumps.com
Old Village Paint	www.jvlnet.com/~aardwolf/oldvillage/index.htm
Old World Iron, Inc.	www.oldworldiron.com
Old World Stone Ltd.	www.oldworldstone.com
Old World Stoneworks	www.oldworldstoneworks.com
Olde Good Things	www.oldegoodthings.com
Ornamental Steel Designs, Inc.	www.osdsteel.com
Otterbine Barebo, Inc.	www.otterbine.com
Ottolini Studios	www.ottolinistudios.com
Owen Pattern, Foundry & Mfg. Co.	www.owen-foundry.com
Palmetto Planters Limited	www.palmettoplanters.com
PAVE TECH, Inc.	www.pavetech.com
Peck Studios	www.peckstudios.com
PEM Fountains	www.pemfountain.com
Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.	www.periodlighting.com
Pine Hall Brick	www.pinehallbrick.com
Pioneer Millworks	www.pioneermillworks.com
Polytek Development Corp.	www.polytek.com
Porphyry USA, Inc.	www.porphyryusa.com
Preservation Products	www.preservationproducts.com
Preservation Trades Network	www.ptn.org
PRG, Inc.	www.prginc.com
Private Garden Greenhouse Systems	www.private-garden.com
Quarry Line, Inc.	www.quarryline.com
Reclamation Services, Ltd.	www.recserv.demon.co.uk
RecycleDesign	www.recycledesign.com
Red Suspenders Timber Frames	www.redsuspenderstf.com
Reggio Register Co.	www.reggioregister.com
Reinke Shakes, Inc.	www.reinkeshakes.com
Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture Co.	www.rejuvenation.com
Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.	www.rheinzink.com
Roof Tile & Slate Co.	www.claytile.com
Rossato Giovanni	www.vicenzastone.com
Roy Electric Co.	www.westfieldnj.com/roy
Royal Corinthian	www.royalcorinthian.com
Royal Design Studio	www.royaldesignstudio.com
Rural Heritage	www.rural-heritage.demon.co.uk
Rutter Murals & Decorative Painting	www.lynnerutter.com
Safari Thatch & Bamboo	www.safarithatch.com
Scott Aerator Co.	www.scottaerator.com
Sculpture Placement, Ltd.	www.sewardjohnson.com
Sculpture Works, Inc.	www.sculptorjohnston.com
Seibert & Rice, Inc.	www.seibert-rice.com
Sentry Electric Corp.	www.sentrylighting.com
Sepp Leaf Products, Inc.	www.sepleaf.com
Shutter Depot	www.shutterdepot.com
Sitecraft, Inc.	www.site-craft.com
Smith-Cornell Impressions	www.smith-cornell.com
Smooth-On, Inc.	www.smooth-on.com
South County Post & Beam	www.scpb.net
Southwell Co.	www.southwellco.com
Spec Mix.	www.packagepavement.com
Steptoe & Wife Antiques, Ltd.	www.steptoewife.com
Sternberg Vintage Lighting	www.sternberglighting.com
Stewart Iron Works Co.	www.stewartironworks.com
Stone Forest	www.stoneforest.com
Stone Legends	www.stonelegends.com
Stone Magic Mfg.	www.stonemagic.com
Stoneworks, Inc.	www.stoneworksofart.com
Summerwood Products, Inc.	www.summerwood.com
Sur-Fin Chemical Corp.	www.instantweb.com/s/surfin
Sweepster, Inc.	www.sweepster.com
Sycamore Creek	www.sycamorecreek.com
System Three Resins, Inc.	www.systemthree.com
Talladega Foundry	www.talladegafoundry.com
Tanglewood Conservatories	www.tanglewoodliving.com
Tennessee Fabricating Co.	www.tnfab.com
Texas Metal Industries, Inc.	www.txmetal.com
The Information Refinery	www.constructionlists.com
The Texston Company	www.texston.com
The Tile Man	www.thetileman.com
Third Coast Imports	www.thirdcoastimports.com
Tile Roofs, Inc.	www.tileroofs.com
Timberlane Woodcrafters	www.timberlane-wood.com
Timberpeg Design	www.timberpeg.com
Toronto Fabricating & Mfg. Co.	www.tfmc.com
Towne House Restorations	www.caststone.org/thr
Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd.	www.traditionalcutstone.com
Trumbull Restoration Co.	www.trumbullrestoration.com
Tuck Langland, Sculptor	www.oit.iusb.edu/~hlangland
U.S. Heritage Group, Inc.	www.usheritage.com
Verdin Co.	www.verdin.com
Vermont Outdoor Furniture	www.vermontoutdoorfurnitur.com
Victorian Lighting Works	www.vlworks.com
Vintage Woodworks	www.vintagewoodworks.com
Vixen Hill Gazebos	www.vixenhill.com
W.H. Coe, Inc.	www.whcoe.com
Wagner Foundry, Inc.	www.wagnerfoundry.com
Walpole Woodworkers	www.walpolewoodworkers.com
Warner Bros. Studios Facilities	www.wbsf.com
Wausau Tile, Inc.	www.wausautile.com
WCC Design Studios	members.home.net/wcculbertson
Whitacre-Greer	www.wgpaver.com
Wildlife Control Technology	www.wildlife-control.com
Wiley & Sons	www.wiley.com
Wine Cellar Innovations	www.winecellarinnovations.com
Woodstone Co.	www.woodstone.com
Woolen Mill Fan Co.	www.home.earthlink.net/~woolenmill
Written in Stone	www.american-written.com
Yankee Steeplejack Co.	www.yankeesteeplejack.com

quantities. Free brochure. **The Brickyard**

3102. Architectural Concrete — Maker of high-quality imprinted concrete for interior and exterior applications. **Bux-Mont Patterned Concrete**

7050. Masonry Anchors — Fireproof, cement-based, sympathetic masonry anchors. Free brochure. **CLS Cintec**

449. Architectural Stonework — Designers, fabricators, and carvers of all types of natural stone; restoration and installation for religious buildings. **Cape Stonework**

9580. Jahn Restoration Mortar — Supplies a full line of cementitious mortars for all types of masonry. Free brochure. **Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.**

4270. Natural Stone — Limestone, granite, and sandstone from six quarries, for landscaping, building veneer, wall stone, ashlars, and more. **Champlain Stone, Ltd.**

3104. Carved Sandstone — Quarrier and fabricator of Berea sandstone, dimensional and carved, for residential and commercial projects. **Cleveland Quarries**

5200. Acid-Free Masonry Cleaner — Citric-based masonry cleaner avoids the hazards to the environment and to workers that are posed by cleaners based on mineral acids. **Diedrich Technologies**

279. Carved Limestone — Fireplaces, balusters, columns, and more in limestone (Indiana buff, Texas cream, and Mankato gold). Free brochure. **Dixie Cut Stone & Marble, Inc.**

176. Paint Removal & Masonry Cleaning — Peel Away paint removal system lifts paint away; easy clean up and disposal. Also: New masonry cleaning system. **Dumond Chemicals**

3107. Anchoring Systems — Maker of mechanical anchoring systems for securing loose facade elements back to the structural framing. **Dur-O-Wal, Inc.**

3082. GFRC & Cast Stone — Architectural ornament in GFRC and cast stone for interiors and exteriors. **Dura Art Stone**

3143. Custom Masonry Repair — Custom repair materials for stone, masonry, and concrete. Terra-cotta glaze replacement. Matching service for sandstone, terra cotta, granite, brick, and concrete. **Edison Coatings**

476. Bluestone — New York and Pennsylvania bluestone from eight quarries. For paving, landscapes, and more. **Endless Mountain Stone Co.**

94. Terra Cotta Restoration — Terra cotta restoration in GFRC, multiple colors available. **Esthetic Detail**

868. Carved-Stone Ornament — Classically trained carver creates and restores carved-stone sculpture and architectural ornament. **Fairplay Stonecarvers**

450. Historic Lime Putty — Lime putty of the type used to make "soft" historic masonry mortar is available for the first time in both drums and pails. Free brochure. **Gen-Lime Group**

1354. Masonry Restoration — Facade cleaning, tuckpointing, waterproofing, and specialty terra cotta repair and replacement. **Graciano Corp.**

6250. Exterior Cleaning & Repair — Contractor specializes in exterior restoration, with extensive experience on landmark projects. Repair and cleaning of stone and brick and cleaning of terra cotta. Free brochure. **Grenadier Corp.**

4020. Classical Cast Stone — British designers and manufacturers offer period reproductions of architectural and landscape products including follies, fountains, and fireplace mantels. Free brochure. **Haddonstone**

5760. Restoration Cleaning Products — Manufacturer of exterior and interior cleaning products for brick, marble, limestone, sandstone, and terra cotta. Also, stripping and removing products. **Hydrochemical Techniques, Inc.**

2905. Masonry Preservation — Contractor specializes in masonry restoration & preservation; brick & stone pointing; caulking; waterproofing; concrete repairs; stucco/EIFS; masonry coatings; and more. **Jamison Contractors**

7332. Sculptural Stone Carving — Renowned casting studio has added a world famous stone carver to its sculptural capabilities. Free information. **Johnson Atelier**

4970. Masonry Cleaners/Strippers — "Klenztone" products offer paint stripping, cleaning, maintaining, and protection of natural stone, brick, and concrete. Free brochure. **K&E Chemical Co.**

5910. Building Facade Services — Repair, restoration, maintenance, and terra cotta replacement in the New York/New Jersey area. Free brochure. **Kay Waterproofing Corp.**

6520. Liquid Silicates for Restoration — Cleaning, consolidation, repair, and preservation products for natural stone. Free brochure. **KEIM Mineral Coatings/Cohalan Co.**

2780. Custom Casting — In cast stone, FRP, plaster, and cements; terra-cotta replication. Free brochure. **Kreier Architectural Components**

1343. Masonry-Restoration Materials — Source of information, technology, materials, and machinery for the repair and conservation of historic buildings. **Liner Rolpanit, Inc.**

875. Fiberglass Molds — Maker of fiberglass molds for architectural precast and cast stone. **Mandish Research International**

876. Architectural Sandstone — Source of multi-colored red and brown sandstone, with special laser-cutting available. **Mansfield Stone, Inc.**

206. Masonry Coloring & Restoration — Specialists in the coloring of old and new masonry; also, masonry cleaning and restoration. **Nawkaw Corp.**

3067. Exterior Sheetmetal — Restoration contractor does roofing, masonry, sheetmetal, surveys, and more. **Nicholson & Galloway**

3490. Chimney Pots — Hand-crafted terra-cotta chimney pots recapture the romance of old English rooftops. Standard designs available; custom designs also. **Northern Roof Tile Sales**

3130. Hand-Molded Brick — For historically accurate restoration and new construction. Oversize and standard sizes. Fireplace profile kits. Free brochure. **Old Carolina Brick**

2894. Dimensional Cut Stone — Supplier of dimensional cut limestone and sandstone for new and restoration projects. All work is custom. **Old World Stone, Ltd.**

9260. Brownstone Blocks — Producer of Portland brownstone quarry blocks, boulders, and fabricated products; split-face veneer, wall stone. Free brochure. **Portland Brownstone Quarries**

3126. Slate — Importer and distributor of slates from Brazil. Natural stone products. **Prime Stone**

392. French Limestone — U.S. division of a French limestone company with more than 15 types of quarried stone. Free brochure. **Rossi USA Corp.**

3147. 19th-Century Brick — Company has uncovered tons of antique brick from an 1860s Confederate cistern, which they are now offering to the public. **Shelby Farms Antique Brick**

3121. Masonry Mortar — Historic masonry mortar analysis and reproduction. **Spec Mix — Package Pavement Co.**

8630. Architectural Cast Stone — Mantels, columns, fountains, pavers, garden ornaments, and more, handmade using precision tooling. Free brochure. **Stone Legends**

1281. Quarry Stone — Fireplaces, columns, balustrades, pool coping, flooring, and other architectural work. **Third Coast Imports**

545. Molded Ornament — Custom fabricators of interior and exterior molded GRG, GFRC, and cast stone. Can duplicate existing elements, including terra cotta. **Towne House Restorations**

2902. Sandstone Producers — Quarriers and fabricators of sandstone offer dimensional and carved stone for any size project, residential, commercial, government, or ecclesiastical. **Traditional Cut Stone, Ltd.**

1058. Stonework & Sculpture Tools — Manufactures tools including pneumatic chisels and carving hammers and also hand-carving tools for stone and wood. **Trow & Holden**

852. Lime Putty & Mortars — Historic mortar matching, consulting services, and creation of lime putties, mortars, stuccos, and lime washes. Free brochure. **U.S. Heritage Group, Inc.**

765. Waterstruck Brick — Traditional waterstruck brick, available through distributors. Free brochure. **Vermont Brick Manufacturing**

218. Masonry Restoration & Waterproofing — Firm works on historic restoration projects, including roofing, cleaning, waterproofing, and structural stabilization. **Watertrol**

504. Masonry Sealant — Sells a soft lead strip that acts as a caulking compound/sealant; forms a cap and assures a permanent seal. Free brochure. **Weathercap, Inc.**

767. Engraved Brick — Fund-raising bricks, address stones and markers, pavers, and more with custom engraving. Free brochure. **Written in Stone**

DIVISION 5 METALWORK

1005. Ornamental Castings & Fabrications — Architectural metal foundry does new work or replications in any historical style; variety of alloys. **Allen Architectural Metals**

9820. Registers & Grilles — Aluminum, brass, and steel. Standard and custom styles. Free brochure. **Architectural Grille**

8610. Metal Grilles — Steel radiator enclosures and baseboard covers; replacement covers for fan-coil units. Custom metal cabinets. Free brochure. **Arsco Mfg. Co.**

1390. Ornamental & Architectural Metal — Supplier of aluminum & bronze extrusions, angles, tubes, etc., as well as stamped ornaments and steel wood-grain rods. Free brochure. **J.G. Braun & Co.**

5050. Custom Brass Metalwork — High-quality custom brass metalwork, hardware, fittings, and architectural elements. Also restores and repairs old hardware. Free brochure. **Conant Custom Brass**

1490. Architectural Sheetmetal — Dormers, cupolas, finials, conductor heads, spires, chimney caps, and more, made with old-world skills and new technology. Free brochure. **CopperCraft**

2640. Custom Architectural Metalwork — Forgework, fabrication, and restorations by award-winning studio: Automated driveway gates, fences, staircase railings, and lighting. Free brochure. **Fine Architectural Metalsmiths**

186. Custom Metalwork — Landscape, architectural, and interior metalwork in historical and contemporary styles; bronze, steel, aluminum, iron, and all metals; casting, patination, and more. **Great Lakes Arts Studio**

2470. Sheetmetal Specialists — Custom and reproduction ornaments, pressed-metal siding, metal shingles, canopies, cornices, cresting, and more. Free brochure. **Heather and Little**

6560. Wrought-Iron Components — Hundreds of elegant patterns for railings, gates, and other wrought-iron fabrications. All elements in stock, ready to ship. 64-pg. catalog free to architects and fabricators. **Indital, USA**

1079. Hot Forged Metalwork — Hand-finished architectural metalwork, including grilles, gates, and lighting. Free brochure. **Jefferson Mack Metal**

7330. Metal Casting & Fabrication — Custom art and architectural products foundry offers a full range of metalwork services. Free brochure. **Johnson Atelier**

418. Metal Components — Wholesale distributor of steel tubing, forgings, fasteners, and other ornamental and component metalwork. **King Supply Co.**

5340. Decorative Metalwork — Ball tops, caps, spears, and other decorative elements for fences and gates. Free literature. **Liberty Ornamental Metal Products**

2704. Sculpture Foundry — Lost-wax, rubber molds, and pattern-making foundry. In bronze, cast iron, and aluminum. **Max-Cast**

1190. Ornamental Ironwork — Forged, fabricated, and cast-bronze architectural metalwork created by a team of sculptor, metalsmiths, and staff. **Metalmorphosis**

9520. Stamped/Pressed Sheetmetal — Fabricator of stamped/pressed sheetmetal, reproductions from samples or drawings. Free brochure. **Michigan Ornamental Metals**

2740. Custom Metal Fabrication — including stair rails, lobbies, facades, and commercial settings. Free brochure. **Mison Concepts, Inc.**

6060. Radiator Enclosures — Direct-from-the-factory all-steel radiator enclosures. Choose from many styles and colors, including wood grains. Free brochure. **Monarch**

5170. Metal-Fabricators Assoc. — Provides member lists for specific geographical areas. Also publishes brochure of driveway-gate designs. Free brochure. **NOMMA - Nat'l. Ornamental & Misc. Metals Assn.**

1252. Ornamental Gates — Ornamental metal fences and gates are a specialty. Free brochure. **Nielsen Iron Gate**

332. Wrought-Iron Fixtures & Furnishings — Gateways, stairways, grilles, and custom ornamental iron. **Old World Iron**

5430. Ornamental-Metal Consultation — Seminars on appearances, uses, and characteristics of ornamental metal. Free literature. **Ornamental Metal Institute of NY**

2793. Ornamental Metal — Railings, grilles, fences, gates, and garden elements. Free brochure. **Ornamental Steel Designs Inc.**

2884. Stairs & Metalwork — Company fabricates metal stairs and custom ornamental metalwork. **Quality Metal Works**

5810. Brass & Iron Registers — Beautiful solid-brass and cast-iron registers are based on 19th- & early-20th-century originals. Free catalog. **Reggio Register Co.**

7730. Foundry, Forge & Fabrication — Custom and restoration architectural metalwork, as well as work in glass, stone, & FRP. Free brochure. **Schiff Architectural Detail**

470. Cast-Iron Staircases — The Kensington revives

tradition of using cast iron for straight porch steps. Modular components; bolt-together assembly. Also, circular stairs. Complete catalog. **Steptoe & Wife**

3148. Metal Foundry — Working in cast iron, aluminum, and bronze, this foundry fabricates a wealth of metalwork, from fountains and garden furniture to signage, bollards, fences and gates, columns, and cresting. **Talladega Foundry**

5180. Cast-Iron & Aluminum Ornaments — French, Spanish, and Victorian scrolls, rosettes, cresting, finials, and gates. Free brochure. **Tennessee Fabricating Co.**

7212. Fabricated Metal — Custom copper finials, weathervanes, roof ornaments, cornices, leader boxes, etc. Restoration of copper & slate roofs. Consultation; free literature. **Vulcan Supply**

1062. Sand & Lost Wax Casting — Historical, memorial, and directional plaques; sculpture and art casting in bronze, brass, and aluminum. **Wagner Foundry**

DIV 6 WOOD & PLASTICS

1300. Wood Restoration — Two-part epoxy system restores rotted wood; saves historically significant and hard-to-duplicate pieces. Repairs can be sawn, drilled, sanded, and painted. Free brochure. **Abatron**

1002. Wood Repair Epoxies — Materials for the repair of damaged wood—especially wood windows—along with technical assistance. **Advanced Repair Technology**

1282. Library Ladders — Rolling-track hardwood ladders. Variety of hardware and finish options. **Alaco Ladder**

3133. Architectural Woodcarving — Ornamental woodcarving, including hand-carved signs, and signs for commercial spaces. **American Woodcarving LLC**

1470. Cast Architectural Elements — Specialist in design and production of columns, balustrades, pool coping, pavers, stairs treads, moldings, wallcaps, and mantels. Free brochure. **Architectural Facades Unlimited**

6400. FRP Ornaments — Molded-fiberglass replicas of exterior ornaments originally made in other materials. Projects include cornices, balconies, balustrades, and planters. Free literature. **Architectural Fiberglass Corp.**

3114. Architectural Products — International stocking supplier of more than 35,000 products, including moldings, millwork, columns, and wrought iron. **Architectural Products by Outwater**

6130. Molded Architectural Ornament — Manufacturer and installer of cast decorative elements for exterior and interior. Wide variety of materials. Free brochure. **Architectural Reproductions**

592. Custom Timber Frames — Design, consultation, and installation of post-and-beam frames. Free brochure. **Architectural Timberworks**

7260. Molding Materials — Glass-fiber-reinforced modified gypsum system for interior or exterior ornament. Simple to use, non-toxic, and lightweight, with short mold cycles. Free brochure. **Ball Consulting, Ltd.**

3141. Wood Carving — Custom decorative wood carving. Free brochure. **Bellas Artes, Inc.**

1580. Fiberglass Columns — Wide selection of architectural fiberglass columns. Ready to prime and paint, easy to install, maintenance-free. Plain or fluted; interior or exterior. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

180. Classic Wood Columns — Full line of architectural wood columns: authentic replication to stock in variety of sizes, designs, and wood species. Interior & exterior; round, square, octagonal. Custom work. **Chadsworth's 1.800.Columns**

2735. Sculpted & Cast Ornament — Balustrades, columns, sculpture, columns, and more. Modelmaking and other services. **Chiodo Enterprises**

33. Columns — Suppliers of wood, polymer composite, and metal columns to the building community. **Colonial Columns Mfg. Co.**

5270. Heavy Timbers — Pine, hemlock, and oak timbers up to 26 feet. Pine pattern stock, grade-stamped timbers. Free brochure. **Cowls, Inc.**

1310. Victorian Millwork — 19th-century designs in solid oak and poplar: fretwork, brackets, corbels, grilles, turnings, and gingerbread. Also, molded-polymer architectural elements. Free brochure. **Cumberland Woodcraft**

1107. Custom Stairbuilders — Straight, curved, circular, and spiral stair systems. Free brochure. **Deer Park Stairbuilding & Millwork**

3100. Moldings Supplier — Wide range of moldings, corbels, and architectural elements in wood. Custom work available in all species. Free brochure. **Dykes Lumber**

1890. Molded Ornament — Wide range of interior and exterior molded ornament in both fibrous plaster and FRP. Custom work a specialty; has handled many large projects. Free brochure. **Edon Corp.**

7200. Mold & Pattern Work — Cast-stone and GFRC elements include columns and capitals. Also, terra-cotta replacement. Free brochure. **Essex Works, Ltd.**

8210. Columns & Turnings — Moldings, curved crowns, porch posts, capitals, and carvings. Fluting, spiral, and rope twist. Turned & stavework columns. Free brochure. **Fagan Design & Fabrications**

Custom Log Homes — Dovetail-notch square-log homes. Design, manufacture, and building. Call: 800-247-4442. **Hearthstone Log Houses**

3016. Historical Millwork — Source of period-style millwork for a range of applications. **Hull Historical Millwork**

3109. Architectural Elements — Source for steeples, cupolas, towers, columns, cornices, balustrades, and outdoor signs. Ecclesiastical features are a specialty, from custom church doors to art glass. **International Building Components**

6320. Rope Columns and Moldings — Also, custom wood turnings. Free brochure. **JMS Wood Products**

7990. Shutters — Shutters made in both movable-louver and raised-panel styles. Authentic pegged mortise-&-tenon joinery. Both custom and traditional designs. Free brochure. **Kestrel Mfg.**

50. Architectural Woodturnings — All types of custom spirals and turnings, hollow spirals, flutes, reeds, balusters, posts, circular moldings, custom hand rails, and stairwork. Free brochure. **Mohamad Woodturning Corp.**

706. Ornament — Cast-polyester ornament resembles carved wood; indoor and outdoor uses. Free brochure. **Pearlworks**

1025. Custom Timber Frames — Park pavilions, gazebos, barns, steeples, and other timber-frame structures. **Red Suspenders Timber Frames**

3112. Online Preservation Trades Website — RestorationTrades.Com is the online source for jobs, resources, and buyers. **Restoration Trades Exchange**

3122. Cut Stone — Dimensional-cut limestone and sandstone. Custom stone fabrication. Free brochure. **Robert Young & Sons, Inc.**

76. Balusters & Columns — For exterior uses, in a synthetic polymer/stone, appropriate for porches and balustrades. Free brochure. **Royal Corinthian**

1610. Classical Wood Columns — Wood columns from 4 to 50 in. in diameter and up to 35 ft. long. Matching pilasters and 14 styles of capitals. Maintenance-free aluminum bases available. Custom work. Free catalog. **Schwerd Mfg.**

4620. FRP Cornices — Designs, engineers, and casts building components and architectural ornaments. On-site moldmaking. Free brochure. **Seal Reinforced Fiberglass**

6830. Movable Louver Shutters — For interiors and exteriors. Also, heart pine flooring. Free brochure. **Shutter Depot**

134. Timber Framing & Wood Supply — Kiln-dried Eastern white pine; 14- to 20-in. widths standard. Free brochure. **South County Post & Beam**

5650. Architectural Wood Columns — Wood columns and capitals; species include pine, redwood, oak, maple, and cherry. Free brochure. **Spartan Architectural Columns**

616. "Bent" Timbers — Laminated curved or regular straight timbers for residential or curved structures, staircases, and other architectural elements. **Summerbeam Woodworking, Inc.**

138. Moldings — Standard and non-standard moldings in any size, shape, and species. Free brochure. **Superior Moulding, Inc.**

2739. Epoxies & Urethanes — Company formulates and manufactures woodworking, home repair, boatbuilding, and industrial epoxies. **System Three Resins, Inc.**

1056. Western Red Cedar Shutters — Manufacturer of fixed-louver, raised-panel, and recessed-panel shutters and shutter hardware. **Timberlane Woodcrafters**

8370. Post & Beam Homes — Catalog of more than 60 home plans, photos, home profiles, articles on post-&-beam framing, how-to pieces on design & decoration, detailed specifications, and local dealer. $15. Call 603-542-7762. **Timberpeg**

1061. Victorian Woodworks — Gingerbread, porch parts, and other interior and exterior wood parts featured in their large catalog. **Vintage Wood Works**

1230. Cedar Shutters — Shutters are crafted from clear old-growth Western red cedar. Joints are mortise-and-tenon with teak locking pins. Five traditional styles in standard and custom sizes. Free brochure. **Vixen Hill Shutters**

778. Architectural Ornamentation — Design and manufacturing of moldings, columns, balustrades, and interior and exterior ornamentation in plaster, fiberglass, and resins. **Warner Bros. Studios Facilities**

1650. Classical Woodcarver — Specializes in architectural carving: mantels, capitals, signage, etc. Original or reproductions from samples. Free brochure. **Frederick Wilbur — Carver**

7120. Victorian Millwork — Screen doors, porch parts, custom woodwork, moldings, ornamental trim, and gingerbread of all types fabricated from original period patterns. Free catalog. **Wood Factory**

5240. Wood Carvings — Architectural elements including stair parts, capitals, posts, corbels. Free brochure. **Woodline Company**

DIVISION 7 ROOFING

403. Lead Roofing — Source for traditional, long-lasting lead roofing. Technical assistance. **American Eagle Roofing**

2723. Imported Slate — Source of a wide range of slate for roofing; nationwide shipping. Free brochure. **American Slate Co.**

1450. Simulated-Clay Roof Tile — Manufacturer of "Scan Roof" metal panels that look like clay tile. Also, standing-seam, batten-seam roofing, and custom systems. Free brochure. **Atas International**

596. Architectural Sheetmetal — Finials, spires, dormers, leaders, chimney tops, and other sheetmetal elements. **C&J Metal Products**

410. Chimney Pots — Antique chimney pots in English and American styles: terra cotta, glazed, and unglazed. Free brochure. **Chimney Pot Shoppe**

1280. Gutter Products — Seamless half-round gutters in copper and heavy aluminum; compatible with hidden nut-&-bolt hanging system. Free brochure. **Commercial Gutter Systems**

2000. Leader Boxes and Rain Gutters — Copper rain gutters, custom gutter profiles. Also, leader heads, bronze brackets, and patinas. Free brochure. **Copperworks of Don Miller**

3720. Slate & Copper Work — Specialist in restoration. Also offers wood-gutter restoration and sheetmetal roofing. Free brochure. **Durable Slate Co.**

801. Roof Tile — Source for clay tile, roofing slate, and salvaged historical tile. Free brochure. **JEH/Eagle Supply**

6530. Cedar Shingles — Roofing, siding, decks, and trim in Western red cedar, Douglas fir, redwood, cypress, and mahogany. Roofing for historic projects. Custom orders. Free brochure. **Liberty Cedar**

3023. Roofing — Breathable membrane for roofs. Appropriate for pitched roofs. **Liner Rolpanit Inc.**

8300. Metal-Roof Restoration — Nationwide roofing contractor offers extensive experience in sheetmetal fabrication and restoration. Free brochure. **NIKO Contracting**

3910. Roof Fasteners — Metal roofing specialties: birdproofing, snow guards, sheet metal, hurricane clips, and fasteners for clay and concrete tile. Brochures in English and Spanish. **Newport Fastener**

4040. Clay Roofing Products — One-stop shopping for all clay roofing tiles and related architectural clay products. All profiles, colors, finishes. Handmade cresting and chimney pots. Free brochure. **Northern Roof Tile Sales**

8180. Weatherproof Membrane For Roofs — Acry-Max coating systems for preservation and restoration of metal roofs. Can be used on other substrate materials. Free brochure. **Preservation Products**

1346. Aluminum Roofing — Manufacturer of two aluminum roof coverings: Reinke Shake and the Reinke 3-Tab Cover. Available in seven colors and copper. **Reinke Shakes, Inc.**

9570. Zinc Roofing — Suppliers of roofing material that has been used in Europe since early 1800s. Free brochure. **Rheinzink Canada, Ltd.**

6340. Concrete Roofing Tiles — Reinforced concrete roofing tiles can replicate wood shakes and many other traditional shapes. Integral colors. Economical, long-lasting. Free brochure. **Richmond Precast Concrete Products**

9560. Authentic Slate — Roofing and flooring products. Also offers largest inventory of new & used Ludowici inventory. Free brochure. **Roof Tile and Slate**

621. Tropical Roofing Products — Jungle-theme and tropical-thatch products, including thatch bamboo, rustic bamboo, and eucalyptus fencing. Also, ready-to-assemble thatch and bamboo kiosks, pavilions, and more. **Safari Thatch & Bamboo**

4420. Clay-Tile Matching — Authentic matches for clay roofing tiles. Large inventory on hand. Free tile consulting and identification. **The Tile Man**

4570. Tile Roofs — Specialist in clay-tile roofs; supplies both new & antique tile, consultation & installation. Free brochure. **Tile Roofs, Inc.**

3127. Masonry Restoration — Building and masonry restoration, including stone replacement. Free brochure. **Trumbull Restoration Co.**

3075. Remilled Antique Lumber — Superior-grade heart pine and river-recovered cypress for flooring, paneling, and custom millwork. **Vintage Lumber Sales Co.**

3124. Bird Control — Products and services for the control of pests. Free brochure. **Wildlife Control Technology, Inc.**

3480. Steeplework — All exterior church restorations: Steeple rebuilds, roof replacements, metalwork, millwork & painting. Free brochure. **Yankee Steeplejack Co.**

DIV 8 WINDOWS & DOORS

1001. Insulating Glass — Low-profile, narrow-sightline insulated units for use with narrow-muntin-bar windows. **A.R.C. Glass Co.**

3064. Decorative Millwork — Wood windows, louvered vents, and millwork for residential, commercial, and institutional applications. **AWSCO Millwork**

1265. Historic Restoration Windows — Custom windows and doors with AWI premium-grade construction. Replacement and storm and screen sash a specialty. **Adams Architectural Wood Products**

690. Invisible Storm Windows — Match any window shape or color; removable storm windows available inside- or outside-mounted; screen and glass panels. Fixed, magnetic, sliding, or lift-out styles. Free brochure. **Allied Window**

1670. Builders Hardware — Door, window, cabinet, and millwork hardware. Cast window pulleys in bronze, brass, or aluminum. **Architectural Resource Center**

2930. Authentic Restoration Hardware — Largest selection of authentic 18th- and 19th-century hardware: hinges, latches, pulls, shutter hardware, and much more. Also, custom work and repairs. Free mini-catalog. **Ball & Ball**

411. Hand-Crafted Hardware — Made in Europe; unique door & cabinet hardware, cremones, hinge finials, switchplates. Specialist in custom work. **Baltica**

3039. Windows & Millwork — Custom cabinet shop makes windows, architectural millwork, and custom wood products. **Charles Groshong Co.**

525. Building Entrances — Specialist in restoration and diagnostic surveys for ornamental monumental doors. Free literature. **Ciccone & Company**

379. Skylights & Glass Enclosures — Specialty glass products include window walls and skylights. Glass-bullet and cast-iron panel system, glass block, and glass pavers, also. **Circle Redmont, Inc.**

9600. Wood Screen Doors — Available in many styles and any size. Choices of woods includes pine, Douglas fir, oak, and mahogany, stained or painted. Free brochure. **Coppa Woodworking**

6980. Arts & Crafts-Style Hardware — Hand-hammered hardware; copper, bronze, and brass sash lifts; door knobs, handles, and more. Free brochure. **Craftsmen Hardware Co.**

109. Overhead Garage Doors — Carriage- and vintage-style garage doors with overhead door operators. Also, matching entry doors. **Designer Doors, Inc.**

Replacement Sash — Any size or layout: circle, oval, round-top, Gothic. Sash or complete window unit. Custom moldings, doors, and millwork to specs. Call: 570-788-1145. **Drums Sash & Door**

2540. Hardware — Locks, hinges, escutcheons, pulls, pendants, and even decorative nails. Free brochure. **Gerber Hinge Co.**

115. Imported Hardware — Iron, brass, and bronze hardware; many rustic styles. **Golden Lion, Inc.**

1910. Custom & Historic Reproduction Windows — Styles include Prairie and leaded-glass windows. Commercial and residential work. **Grabill Fine Wood Windows and Doors**

286. Hardware & Consulting — Distributors of door and window hardware with professional hardware consultants and specification writers on staff; also, commercial washroom specialties. **H.T. Sales**

6640. Traditional Garage Doors — Specialists in custom wood garage doors. Free brochure. **Hahn's Woodworking, Inc.**

3570. Custom Doors & Entryways — Circular moldings for interior or exterior applications. Also, historic restoration work. Free brochure. **Hendricks Woodworking**

1350. Wood Doors — Interior and exterior doors in Honduran mahogany and red oak. **Heritage Door**

488. Windows & Doors — Custom windows and doors; true divided-lite, mortise-and-tenon construction. Free brochure. **Joseph Millworks**

Custom-Forged Hardware — Full-service blacksmithing shop custom-produces hardware, fireplace tools, etc. Repair and restoration specialists. For catalog or details, call 828-667-8868. **Kayne & Son**

1930. Restoration & Repair — Wood and metal window repair, Main St. restoration services, condition assessment, and more. **Leeds Clark Restoration**

7600. Door & Window Hardware — Exclusive importer of a wide range of traditional house hardware; over 21,000 items available. Free brochure. **Maguire Iron**

932. "Colonial" Glass — Clear, hand-blown glass in a wavy Colonial style. Also, a large selection of patterned glass from Europe, Asia, and the U.S. **McGrory Glass, Inc.**

9210. Custom Windows & Doors — Architectural millwork shop specializes in custom windows and doors for restoration and new construction. **Michael Reilly Design**

1150. High-End Period Hardware — Manufacturers and suppliers of door hardware from 19th-c. European to Moderne and Deco styles. Free brochure. **Nanz Custom Hardware**

1240. Shutter Hardware — Specialist in shutter hinges, shutter dogs (holdbacks), shutter bolts, and shutter ring pulls. Free literature. **Peters & Son**

6001. Traditional Window & Door Hardware — High-end, high-quality door & window hardware, including pulleys and weights, is manufactured to precision specs. Free brochure. **Phelps Company/Architectural Specialties**

8410. Unused Antique Hardware — Original 19th- and early-20th-century hardware for windows, doors, shutters, etc. Stock always changes. Free brochure. **Wm. J. Rigby Co.**

9640. Wood Doors & Windows — Full range of millwork services from authentic restoration to custom design & production. Skilled at recreating historic windows and doors. Free flyer. **Wood Window Workshop**

8430. Specialty Wood Windows — Palladians, straight, and fan transoms. Single-, double-, or triple-glazed, thin muntins. Also, solid-wood doors with insulating core. Free brochure. **Woodstone Co.**

DIVISION 9 FINISHES

8920. Tin Ceilings — 26 Victorian and Art Deco tin-ceiling patterns. 2x8-, 2x4-, and 2x2-ft. panels for nail-up or lay-in. 13 cornices; pre-cut miters. 2x2-ft. center medallions. Free literature. **A.A. Abbingdon**

1341. Hand-Molded Tile — Maker of ceramic and terra-cotta tile. **Architerra Northwest**

895. Ornamental Plaster — Full line of ornamental plasterwork and FRG molding, in media which include stucco, EIPS, Venetian, marmarino, tinted, and flat plaster. **Artisan Group**

825. Ornamental Plaster — Work on theaters, religious buildings, commercial and high-end residential spaces; moldmaking services. **Boro Plastering Corp.**

Victorian Roomset Wallpaper — Vast array of borders, fills, and patterns. Catalog shows 10 roomsets including Neo-Grec, Arts & Crafts, Morris, Aesthetic Movement. Catalog $10; call (707) 746-1900. **Bradbury & Bradbury**

5580. Custom Wood Flooring — Paneling and flooring in species including white pine, red oak, heart pine, Southern yellow pine, and cherry. Free brochure. **Carlisle Restoration Lumber**

451. Reinforced-Plaster Elements — Moldings, medallions, mantels, niches, and domes in reinforced plaster; also, custom restorations. **Cast Designs & Supply**

190. Tin Ceilings — 18 patterns of tin ceilings for Victorian homes and commercial interiors. Designs from Victorian to Art Deco. Several exclusive patterns; cornices in 4-ft. lengths. Free brochure. **Chelsea Decorative Metal Co.**

8780. Antique Wood Flooring — Original antique and remilled flooring from antique recycled lumber, in chestnut, oak, white pine, yellow pine, and sugar pine. **Chestnut Specialists**

Antique-Flooring Source — Wide boards in woods including chestnut, oak, pine, and hemlock; flooring, paneling, and more. Call 860-672-4300. **Chestnut Woodworking**

1275. "Aged Enhanced" Floors — Wood flooring with an antique patina. Free brochure. **Christopher D. Hess, Inc.**

7940. Terra Cotta — Manufacturer of architectural terra-cotta ceramics for mantels, paving, and flooring. **Claystone Architectural Ceramics**

3081. Tile & Carved Stone — Antiqued limestone & marble, exotic slates, hand painted ceramics, stone countertops, and more. **Country Flair Tiles**

4320. Extra-Wide Boards — Pine boards for flooring or paneling in widths from 12 to 24 in., kiln dried. Wide oak flooring from 4 to 9 in. Custom moldings & millwork; dual wainscoting. Free brochure. **Craftsman Lumber**

2320. Terrazzo — Terrazzo and seamless composition-flooring installations throughout New England. Free brochure. **DePaoli Mosaic Co.**

210. Molded Ornament — Huge selection of molded ornament in plaster and compo. Wide variety of historical styles. Wood mantels also. Free brochure. **Decorators Supply**

250. Historic Tiles — For fireplaces, kitchens, or bath: coordinated borders and patterns in any size. Victorian, Neoclassic, De Morgan, Art Nouveau, Arts & Crafts, and more. Period pavers. Colorful catalog. **Designs In Tile**

112. Resawn Planks & Beams — Flooring, paneling, and custom millwork from recycled timbers, shipped nationwide. **Duluth Timber Co.**

1980. Gold-Leaf Products — Genuine and imitation gold-leaf materials for interior and exterior uses. Free brochure. **Easy Leaf Products**

3108. Art Conservation — Conservator of murals, decorative wall painting, easel paintings, and sculpture. Offers technical analysis and conservation-bid specs. **Farancz Painting Conservation Studio**

4690. Faux-Finishing Products — Manufacturer/supplier of water-based decorative and faux products. Also offers classes. Free brochure. **Faux Effects**

2890. Molded Ornament — Fine period & custom ornament: cornices, medallions, sculpture, niches, capitals, brackets, domes. 2,300 antique molds available. Routinely handles large jobs. Free catalog. **Felber Ornamental Plastering**

1960. Plaster Ornament — Hundreds of ornaments in fiber-reinforced plaster from Turn-of-the-Century molds. Also, custom duplication of ornament from your sample. Free flyer. **Fischer & Jirouch Co.**

8980. Gilded Domes — Exterior and interior gilding and copper-patination projects nationally and overseas. Also, steeplejack services. Free brochure. **Gilders' Studio, Inc.**

2854. Trompe L'Oeil — Original murals, faux finishes, and custom wall treatments. Free flyer. **H. Alan Roe Designs**

9510. Interior Finish Work — Faux finishing, decorative plasterwork, decorative painting, and all aspects of historic interior work, as well as custom contemporary work. Free brochure. **Intl. Fine Art Conservation Studio**

4910. Historic Pigments — Recreate the exact look of historic finishes through the use of authentic earth pigments and colors. **Kremer Pigments**

5000. Modeling, Moldmaking & Casting — Custom replication of terra cotta, stone, and plaster. Dutchman repairs. Field molds taken. **Landmark Studios**

226. Bonding Agents — Surface-applied bonding agents for exterior and interior uses; acrylic admixture to modify portland cement, mortar, and plaster. **Larsen Products Corp.**

810. Interior & Exterior Gold Leaf — Gold leaf for interior and exterior gilding. Also, silver leaf, gold size, tools, and imitation gold leaf. Free brochure. **Leo Uhlfelder Co.**

703. Exterior Elements — Cornices, balustrades, columns, capitals, brackets, and more in polymers and cast stone. **Manor Style, Inc.**

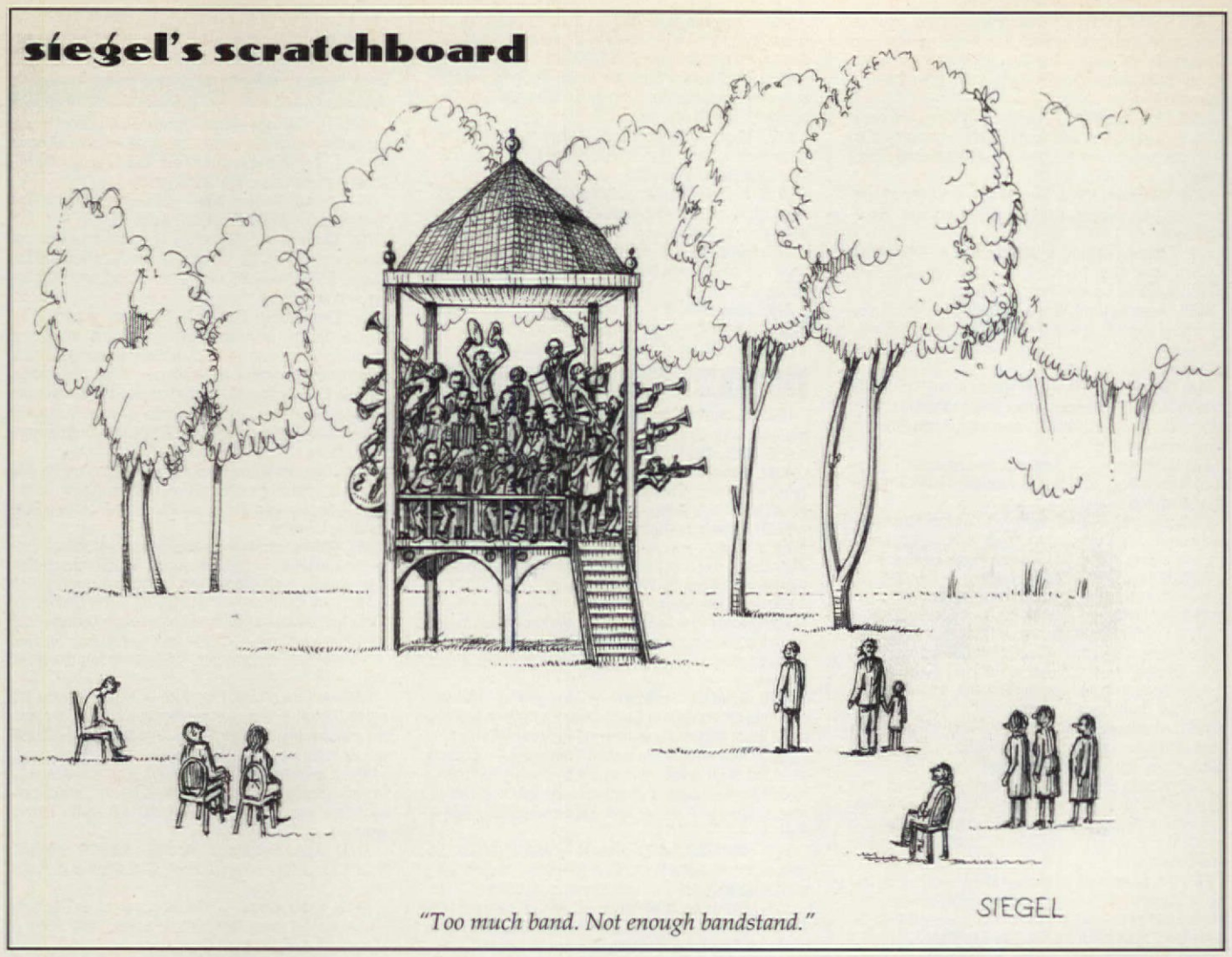
6230. Gold Leaf & Sculpture Conservation — Gold leaf on domes, cupolas, monuments. Restoration and conservation of monuments and monumental sculpture. **Marshall Gold Leaf Studios**

55. Bamboo Flooring & Veneer — "Bamtex" flooring features interesting natural blond patterns, durability, and the hardness of hard maple. Product can be used for fine cabinetry, too. **Mintec Corp.**

793. Ceramic Tile — Custom color matching and reproductions of antique tile; new tile designs, including Arts & Crafts-influenced relief tile. Free brochure. **North Prairie Tileworks**

3123. Historic Restoration Finishes — Historic restoration finishes include linseed-oil paints, natural pigments, and wood-stain glazes. **Old Village Paint**

3150. Copper Coatings & Patinas — Four finish colors, including verdigris green, can be applied to copper or any metal, and to any interior or exterior material. Free



"Too much band. Not enough bandstand."

brochure. **Patina Finishes & Copper Coats**

6360. Moldmaking & Casting Materials — Rubbers for flexible molds — brush-on or pourable. Fast durable molds for plaster, cements, and resins. Variety of casting resins. **Polytek Development Corp.**

58. Moldmaking Materials — Liquid urethanes and silicones for flexible molds and cast parts. High-quality reproductions. Free brochure. **Precision Converting**

2708. Window Boxes — Traditionally- styled, handcrafted window boxes and planters. Custom work available. **Robert Daniels Woodcraft**

2827. Elegant Stencils — Precut stencils, and workshops through the San Diego School of Decorative Arts. Visit www.royaldesignstudio.com. Free brochure. **Royal Design Studio**

2880. Gold-Leaf Supplies — Gold leaf in booklets or rolls, oil sizes, Kolner burnishing clays for water gilding, imitation gold & aluminum leaves & rolls. Free brochure. **Sepp Leaf Products**

650. Architectural Molding Materials — Molding compounds can be used on-site, and are readily pourable or brushable for painting onto vertical surfaces. Free brochure. **Smooth-On**

5620. Patinas & Chemicals — Chemicals for the coloring of metals. Large selection of colors available. Free literature. **Sur-Fin Chemicals**

2790. Custom Ceramics — for historic restoration, hearths, church work, and more. Relief tiles, mosaics, murals, and one-of-a-kind designs. Free brochure. **Terra Designs**

922. Venetian Plaster — Architectural surfaces and surfacing processes. Also, workshops on these techniques, including Venetian plaster. **The TexSton Company**

520. Sheetmetal Ceilings & Ornament — Richly ornamented metal ceilings, from original Turn-of-the-Century dies. Also, exterior cornices and hundreds of sheetmetal ornaments. Free catalog. **W.F. Norman**

399. Metal Leaf Products — Gold leaf, silver leaf, aluminum leaf, and other gilding products and supplies; from Germany, Italy, and the U.S. **W.H. Coe, Inc.**

DIVISION 10 SPECIALTIES

760. Cast Bronze & Aluminum — Plaques in standard or custom designs, bas relief work. Free brochure. **All-Craft Wellman Products, Inc.**

790. Wood & Metal — Complete selection of cupolas from painted white pine, redwood, red cedar, or metal with pagoda, bell, or hip roofs. **Allen Cupolas**

8190. Bird Control Products — Nationwide network of bird control experts and certified contractors. Free brochure. **Bird Barrier America**

1352. Bird Repellents — A complete line of bird-control products, including Adios Bird Repellent, a clear, sticky gel that is non-toxic to birds and people. **Bird-B-Gone**

3230. Bird and Pest Repellants — Non-toxic chemical roost-inhibitors, visual and sound pest-inhibitors, barriers, and more. **Bird-X Inc.**

7130. New & Old Bells — Cast-bronze bells are bought and sold by the country's largest dealer of pre-owned bells for churches, towers, etc. Free brochure. **Brosamer's Bells**

3101. Architectural Signage — Maker of architectural signage, nameplates, and numberplates, braille or detectable. **Bunting Graphics, Inc.**

179. Enamel Signage — Porcelain enamel signs, plaques, and displays; plaques of the style used by some English heritage registry sites. **Classic Design Studio**

107. Weathervanes, Cupolas, & Finials — Extensive catalog with a large selection of weathervanes and roof ornament; custom design and crafting available. **Crosswinds Gallery**

1342. Bird Control — Outdoor equipment for landscape maintenance; full line of bird-control products. **Forestry Suppliers**

3113. Fiberglass Columns — Source of a new line of architectural products, including fiberglass columns. **Gabriels Studio**

869. Letters For Plaques & Signs — Cast and flat, cut-out metal letters and plaques. **Gemini, Inc.**

5530. Plaques & Signs — Foundry has cast-aluminum and cast-bronze plaques, National Register plaques, and custom tablets. **Healy Brothers Foundry**

586. Traditional Mailboxes — Also, signs, lightposts, and other exterior elements. Free brochure. **Imperial Mailbox Systems**

8730. Historic Markers & Castings — Many patterns and styles to choose from in cast aluminum and cast bronze. Also, custom ornamental castings. Free literature. **Lake Shore Industries**

5390. Architectural Mantels — French tradition, from Gothic to contemporary. Products include fountains, columns, moldings, benches, etc. Free brochure. **Limestone Concept**

3145. ADA-Compliant Signage — Signmaker works in every language, making ADA-compliant signs that are historically sensitive. Also, braille and relief signage. **New Style Signs**

370. Pigeon Control — Get rid of bird pests with inconspicuous stainless-steel needles that eliminate roosts — without harming the building. Humane and practical. Free flyer. **Nixalite**

282. Cast-Stone Mantels — New line of fireplace mantels; technical assistance for installations. **Old World Stoneworks**

5790. Cast Bronze & Aluminum — Foundry and architectural casting; cast logos and letters, plaques, and signs. Free brochure. **Owen Pattern, Foundry & Mfg.**

460. Historic Markers — Historic markers in sand-cast bronze or aluminum. Also, anodized-aluminum markers with image permanently embedded in bronze or pewter finish. Custom work. Free catalog. **Smith-Cornell**

882. Cast-Metal Plaques — Manufacturer of cast-bronze and -aluminum plaques, historical markers, nameplates, numberplates, more. **Southwell Co.**

9067. Cast-Stone Mantels — That look and feel like cut limestone. Free brochure. **Stone Magic Mfg.**

884. Aluminum Plaques — Photo deep-etched aluminum plaques in custom shapes and sizes; in-house design available. **TradeMark Designs, Inc.**

DIV 12 ARTWORK & FURNISHINGS

902. Murals—Venetian mosaics, murals, and artworks. Also, interior-lighting design services. **Architectural Features**

4590. Architectural Casting — Cast-plaster sculpture and other architectural elements, including interior cornices, capitals, wall plaques, and ornamentation. Free brochure. **Architectural Sculpture & Restorations, Ltd.**

1009. Carved Architectural Elements — Can replicate carving and sculpture, garden elements in any material and size. Free brochure. **B&H Art in Architecture, Ltd.**

688. Full-Service Glass Fabricator — Full-service art-glass fabricator. Carved, fused, stained, etched, and painted glass for a range of projects. **Carvart Glass, Inc.**

471. Figurative Works & Fountains — Artists work in clay and bronze. Free brochure. **Colson Studio**

3139. Monument Preservation — Studio conserves monuments and sculpture. Also, metal restoration and cleaning. **Conservation Solutions**

262. Carved Stone — Skilled carvers and sculptors create statuary, ornament, mantels, entrances, and architectural moldings. Reproductions in marble, limestone, or bronze. Free brochure. **DMS Studios**

3117. Cast Statuary — Works in FRP and other materials to custom cast decorative objects and elements. **Edon Corp. — Statuary**

150. Custom Wine & Cigar Cellars — Specialists in wine- and cigar-cellar design, specification, and assembly. Clients worldwide. **Fine Wine Rack & Cellar Co.**

183. Mosaics — Glass, porcelain, and glazed tiles; ceramic murals; wall, floor, and pool mosaic projects; period and contemporary. **Fishman Mosaics**

6390. Restoration — Studio specializes in conservation and restoration of architectural elements, sculpture, and fine art. Custom moldings. Free brochure. **Freedman Studios**

187. Bronze & Stone Sculpture — Cast and carved sculpture in cast bronze, cast aluminum, carved limestone, marble, granite, and more; sculptor works in the classical tradition. **Gerald Siciliano**

126. Foundry Work — Ceramic-shell casting, sand-casting, and fabrication of elements including fountains, sculpture, architectural elements. **Joel Meisner & Co.**

194. Fine Art Murals — Artist works on murals from historical to contemporary, public art murals, and collaborative projects. **Khuzami Studio**

764. Bronze Garden Figures — Allegorical figures in bronze; also, commissioned works, including portrait busts and monuments. **Tuck Langland**

1267. Glass Dome Ceilings — Specialists in making art glass dome ceilings with top-quality steel frames. **Larry Etzen Studio**

5230. Sculptor — Figurative sculptor and portrait artist whose themes have included classical and Renaissance work, and monumental works. **LeQuire, Alan**

1034. Ornament & Sculpture — Firm designs interior and exterior artwork in metal, wood, and a variety of other materials. **LepoWorks, Inc.**

1810. Sculpture Foundry — Investment and sand casting, mold-making, retouching, finishing, mounting, reproductions, restoration, and maintenance services. Free brochure. **Modern Art Foundry**

422. Art Glass — Studio works on all phases of art-glass design and installation; etched, stained, etched, and beveled glass. **Ottolini Studios**

208. Interior & Exterior Murals — Studio can create and install large-scale murals and trompe l'oeil in exterior and interior settings; exterior murals use Keim paints. **G. Byron Peck Studios**

3012. Church Restorations — Design group specializes in church restorations: mosaics, art glass, paintings, sculpture, lighting. **Rohn Design Group**

4710. Trompe L'Oeil & More — Murals, intricate stenciling, glazing, graining, etc. Specializes in re-creation of historic ornament. Free brochure. **Lynne Rutter Decorative Painting Studio**

2792. Sculpture — Sculptural art for fountains, landscapes, or interiors. From public art to private commissions. **Ryden Arts Ltd.**

Customized Bronze Sculpture Installations — Coordinates sales and exhibitions of lifesize bronze sculpture. Call 202-362-9310. **Sculpture Placement, Ltd.**

763. Bronze Sculpture — Figurative bronze sculpture; commissioned work, also. Free flyers. **Sculpture Works**

2733. Monumental Artworks — Public monuments and sculpture; site-specific artwork. **Skylight Studios, Inc.**

2831. Mosaic Medallions — Water-jet cutting for decorative medallions and accents in mosaic. Geometric and pictorial mosaics. **Stoneworks, Inc.**

3146. Sculpture — Sculptor William C. Culbertson produces quality artworks for commercial and residential applications. **WCC Design Studios**

2797. Sculpture — Expressive figurative sculpture in materials including wood, bronze, and stone. Bas-relief wall sculpture. **Weiss Sculpture**

2910. Wine Racks & Cellars — Custom work for hotels, restaurants, and custom homes. Free brochure. **Wine Cellar Innovations**

DIVISION 14 CONVEYING

3250. Hydraulic Elevator Systems — Custom design, manufacture, and installation for residential applications. Free brochure. **CemcoLift/LGIS America, Inc.**

9980. Dumbwaiters, Lifts, & Elevators — A wide variety of lifting products for residential applications. Free brochure. **Inclinator Co. of America**

DIVISION 15 MECHANICAL

1725. Victorian Bathroom Fixtures — Antique and reproduction clawfoot tubs, high-tank toilets, pedestal sinks, and brass fixtures. Free catalog. **Bathroom Machineries**

3760. Hardware & Bath Accessories — Tubs, toilets, bidets, faucets, and other reproduction period hardware and plumbing accessories. Free brochure. **Kolson, Inc.**

DIVISION 16 ELECTRICAL

2240. Carbon-Filament Bulbs — Authentic carbon-filament bulbs furnish the finishing touch for period light fixtures. Free brochure. **AAMSCO Lighting**

376. Custom Commercial Lighting — Lighting for the hospitality industry; also, grilles, columns, and doors. **Architectural Archive**

60. Reproduction Lighting — Hand-crafted 18th- and 19th-century lighting fixtures: chandeliers, sconces, and table lamps — all of solid brass. Free catalog. **Authentic Designs**

7660. Historic Lighting — Vast selection of highest quality lighting reproductions, from 18th through early-20th century: residential, commercial, and institutional. Standard and custom designs. Free catalog. **Ball & Ball**

772. Copper Lanterns — Handmade gas and electric lanterns in historical styles. Free brochure. **Charleston Lighting & Mfg., Inc.**

1331. Period-Style Lighting — Source of handmade reproductions of historic lighting. Exterior, post, wall, or hanging styles. **Classic Lighting Devices**

620. Ceiling Fixtures — Solid brass ceiling fixture with hemispherical frosted glass globe looks like period Art Deco light. Also in polished chrome. Custom work. **Conant Custom Brass Lighting**

Lighting & Weathervanes — Lighting for interior & exterior, including sconces in Leadtex for the tin look in old designs. Copper weathervanes and cupolas also available. Call 800-281-9798. **Copper House**

Custom Lighting — Manufacturer of custom lighting for interior and exterior applications. For details, log onto website: www.customlightstyles.com **Customlightstyles.com**

2040. Electric Candles & Flame-like Bulbs — Electric wax candles, candle covers, and bulbs for antique, traditional, and other types of lighting fixtures. **Elcanco, Ltd.**

424. Electric & Gas Lighting — Elegant historically-styled lighting for interiors and exteriors. Original designs and historic reproductions. **Faubourg Lighting**

9130. Lighting Fixtures & Accessories — Manufacturer of cast light fixtures, posts, bollards, street furniture, antique fence posts, and street clocks. Custom sand casting. Free brochure. **Herwig Lighting**

680. Lighting Fixtures — Interior and exterior fixtures including post lights, lanterns, and garden lighting in cast aluminum, wrought iron, and brass. Free brochure. **Hinkley Lighting**

1210. Custom Casting & Lighting — Custom-cast architectural ornament in iron, aluminum, and bronze. Works from your specs or will create designs for your approval. Free brochure. **Historical Arts & Casting**

3110. Gas & Electric Lanterns — Source of gas and electric lanterns, including the Charleston "Reserve" collection. **Kahalley Lighting, Inc.**

5090. Reproduction Lighting — Colonial reproduction light fixtures in copper, brass, tin, and iron. Post lanterns, wall lanterns, chandeliers, and candlestands. Custom work. Free brochure. **Lighting by Hammerworks**

3111. Architectural Lighting — Designer and manufacturer of traditional chandeliers, sconces, table lamps, and floor lamps; wide range of customized finishes. **Lucid Lighting**

5380. Historic Lighting — Interior and exterior lighting in solid brass and bronze, in all traditional styles. Free brochure. **New York Gas Lighting Co.**

800. Lanterns & Sconces — Large selection of Early American lanterns, sconces, and chandeliers for indoor and outdoor use. Constructed from solid copper and brass. Catalog free to professionals. **Newstamp Lighting**

2895. Salvaged Lighting — Source of Arts & Crafts and turn-of-the-century sconces and matching ceiling fixtures. **Omega Too**

301. Lighting In 17th- To 19th-C. Designs — Handmade chandeliers, sconces, and lanterns in styles from the 17th, 18th, and 19th centuries. **Period Lighting Fixtures, Inc.**

7630. Victorian & Craftsman Lighting — Reproduction chandeliers & sconces appropriate for residential, commercial, or government interiors. Historically accurate; solid brass or cast iron. Free brochure. **Rejuvenation Lamp & Fixture**

430. Vintage Lighting — Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century chandeliers and sconces: Gas, oil, and electric. Antique and reproduction fixtures; replacement parts and glass shades. Free catalog. **Roy Electric**

6190. Period Lighting — Authentic handcrafted brass reproduction ceiling fixtures, sconces, and lamps. Gas, electric, and combination fixtures from 1880 to 1930. Custom work. Free catalog. **St. Louis Antique Lighting Co.**

6740. Vintage Lighting Designs — Using modern technology. Cast aluminum fixtures and ornamental poles for streets, parks, and other public places. Free brochure. **Sternberg Vintage Lighting**

3730. Victorian Lighting Fixtures — Authentic reproduction Victorian and Turn-of-the-Century electric and gas chandeliers and wall brackets. Variety of glass shades. Catalog free. **Victorian Lighting Works**

316. Belt-Driven Ceiling Fans — Hand-cast ceiling fan designs with wooden blades; designs include a belt-driven model and classic two-blade design. **Woolen Mill Fan Co.**

DIV 17 ARCH. ANTIQUES

718. Architectural Antiques — Gates, fencing, fountains, urns, statuary, and more. **Aardvark Antiques**

2736. English Architectural Antiques — 5-floor mill complex is filled with English mantels, paneling, art glass, fireplaces, doors, lighting, and garden ornament. **Andy Thornton Architectural Antiques**

893. Architectural Antiques — Source of mostly Victorian-era antiques, including plumbing, hardware, lighting, columns, doors, windows, mantels, and more. **Architectural Antiquities**

3950. Antique Building Materials — Old floor boards, barn boards, antique glass, hardware, doors, and hand-hewn logs. Boards 4- to 16-in. Old log houses. Free brochure. **Sylvan Brandt**

3180. Farmhouses, Barns & Carriage Houses — Company has a supply of dismantled antique timber-frame buildings. Structural restoration and frame altering with traditional joinery. **Brandy Hollow Restorations**

174. Pots & Garden Accessories — Handmade Whichford Pottery, Victorian and English country furniture and accessories; pottery includes garden pots, urns, and baskets. **Country Garden Antiques**

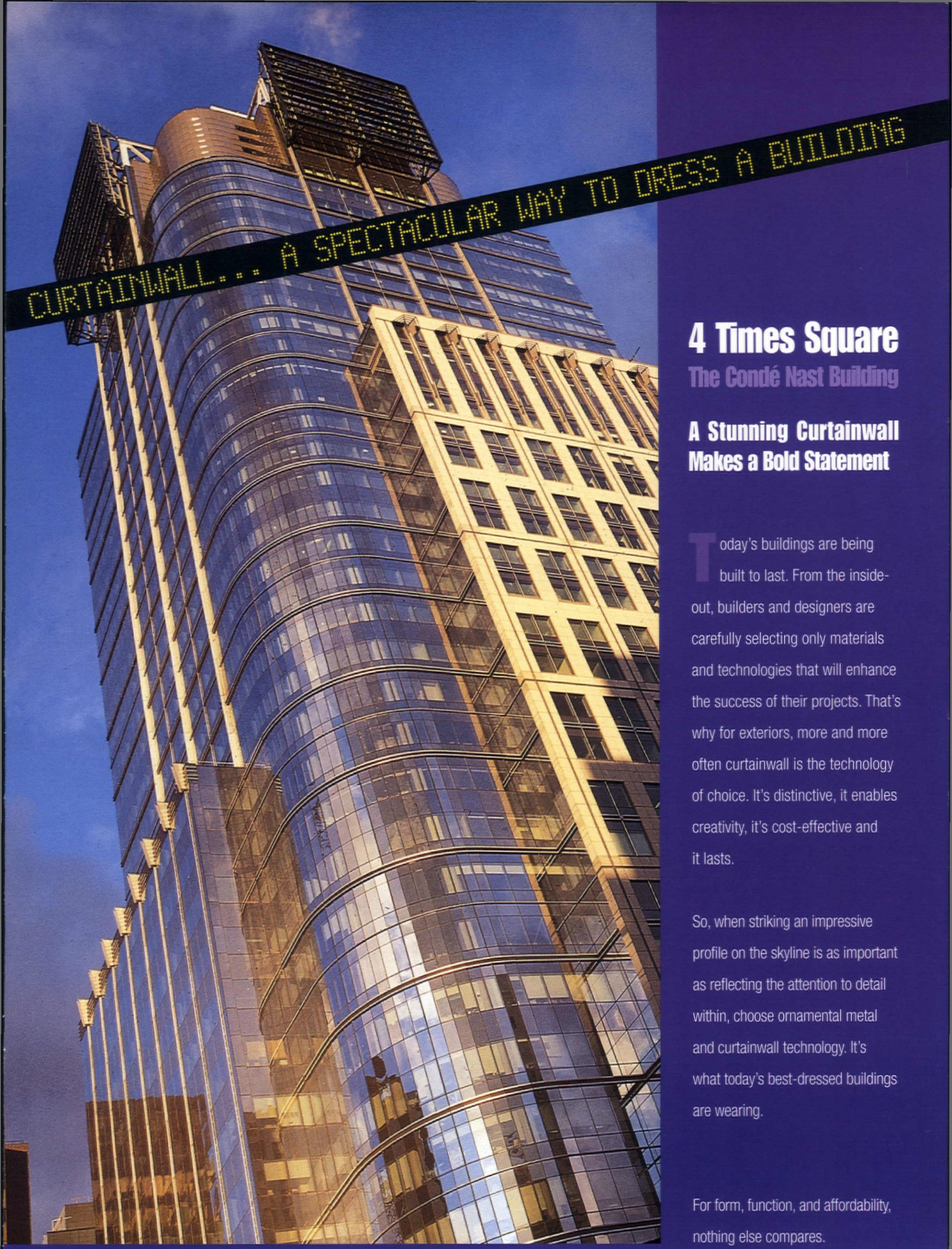
7480. Wide-Board Antique Flooring — Flooring, barnwood, and beams. Also, furniture made from 19th-century barnwood. Free brochure. **Country Road Associates, Ltd.**

3014. British Architectural Antiques — On-line distributor of British architectural antiques: doors, firepace surrounds, paneled rooms, stained glass. Also, architectural reproductions. **Doors Of London**

272. Antique Heart Pine — Flooring and custom milling in heart pine; wide-plank and random-width boards. **Longleaf Lumber**

494. Antique Columns — Columns in onyx, bronze, iron, wood; granite columns with marble capitals from late 19th century; many other architectural antiques. **Olde Good Things**

6370. Antique Flooring & Timbers — Salvaged timbers in heart pine and Douglas fir, for flooring, trim, timbers, and board stock. **Pioneer Millworks** ■



4 Times Square

The Condé Nast Building

A Stunning Curtainwall Makes a Bold Statement

Today's buildings are being built to last. From the inside-out, builders and designers are carefully selecting only materials and technologies that will enhance the success of their projects. That's why for exteriors, more and more often curtainwall is the technology of choice. It's distinctive, it enables creativity, it's cost-effective and it lasts.

So, when striking an impressive profile on the skyline is as important as reflecting the attention to detail within, choose ornamental metal and curtainwall technology. It's what today's best-dressed buildings are wearing.

For form, function, and affordability, nothing else compares.

ornamental metal

The Ornamental Metal Institute of New York • 211 East 43rd Street • New York, NY 10017 • 212-697-5554

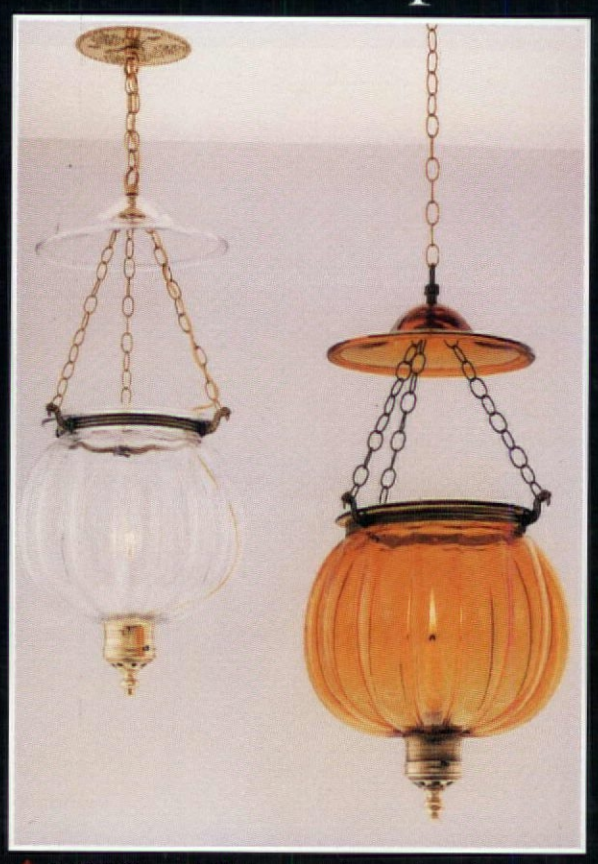
WRITE IN NO. 5430

Historic Lighting

Hand Crafted Authentic Reproduction Lighting



▲ 1005W 10-1/2 x 24 Satin nickel half round wall sconce. Other finishes available.



▲ W152 "Pumpkin" lantern, amber or clear glass; also available electrified.



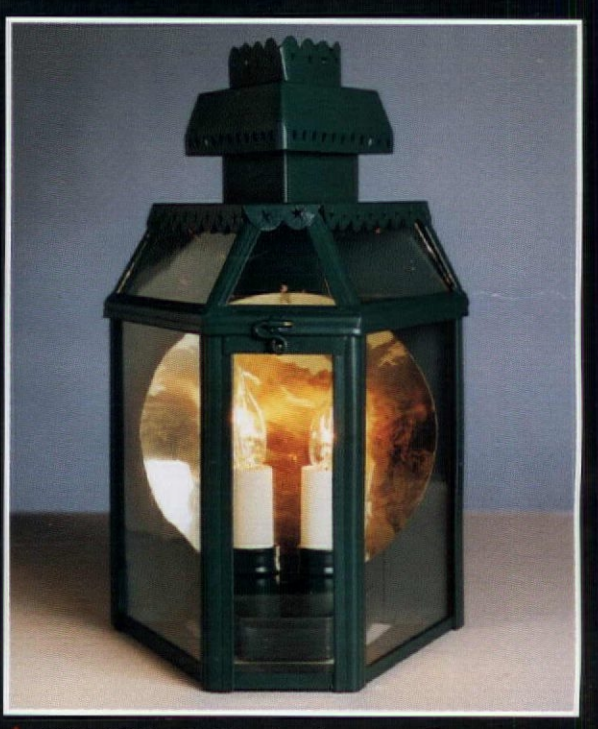
▲ W429-003 11 x 25 copper or brass hanging lantern.



▲ W425-000 14 x 9 brass hanging lantern.



▲ W141-ES5 22 x 17 brass chandelier with shades.



▲ W425-002 8 x 12-1/2 painted copper wall sconce. Other materials and finishes available.

The craftsmen at Ball and Ball have produced Historically accurate lighting for many important restoration projects, from Independence Hall to Capitol Hill. Our extensive library of fixture design drawings allows us to recreate historical lighting to exacting detail. Working in brass, bronze, copper, tin, or hand forged iron from your original fixtures or from custom designs, we produce lighting that is definitely not ordinary. We also offer restoration, refinishing and rewiring services for your "tired" lighting.



▲ 1031 12 x 30 Forged Iron pendant. Other sizes available.

BALL AND BALL
HARDWARE REPRODUCTIONS

463 W. Lincoln Highway, Exton, PA 19341
Phone: 610-363-7330
Fax: 610-363-7639
Orders: 1-800-257-3711
Visit our website at www.ballandball-us.com



▲ 1021 11 x 34 Forged Iron pendant. Other sizes available.

WRITE IN NO.2930 FOR HARDWARE & NO.7660 FOR LIGHTING